





Paul McFedries



by Paul McFedries



Teach Yourself VISUALLY™ Excel 365

Copyright $\ensuremath{\mathbb{C}}$ 2023 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc. All rights reserved.

Published by John Wiley & Sons, Inc., Hoboken, New Jersey.

Published simultaneously in Canada and the United Kingdom.

ISBN: 978-1-119-93362-5

ISBN: 978-1-119-93363-2 (ebk.)

ISBN: 978-1-119-93364-9 (ebk.)

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, scanning, or otherwise, except as permitted under Section 107 or 108 of the 1976 United States Copyright Act, without either the prior written permission of the Publisher, or authorization through payment of the appropriate percopy fee to the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc., 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, (978) 750-8400, fax (978) 750-4470, or on the web at www.copyright.com. Requests to the Publisher for permission should be addressed to the Permissions Department, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 111 River Street, Hoboken, NJ 07030, (201) 748-6011, fax (201) 748-6008, or online at www.wiley.com/go/permission.

Trademarks: Wiley, the Wiley logo, Visual, the Visual logo, Teach Yourself VISUALLY, Read Less - Learn More and related trade dress are trademarks or registered trademarks of John Wiley & Sons, Inc. and/or its affiliates.

Excel 365 is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners. John Wiley & Sons, Inc. is not associated with any product or vendor mentioned in this book.

Limit of Liability/Disclaimer of Warranty: While the publisher and author have used their best efforts in preparing this book, they make no representations or warranties with respect to the accuracy or completeness of the contents of this book and specifically disclaim any implied warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose. No warranty may be created or extended by sales representatives or written sales materials. The advice and strategies contained herein may not be suitable for your situation. You should consult with a professional where appropriate. Further, readers should be aware that websites listed in this work may have changed or disappeared between when this work was written and when it is read. Neither the publisher nor authors shall be liable for any loss of profit or any other commercial damages, including but not limited to special, incidental, consequential, or other damages.

For general information on our other products and services or for technical support, please contact our Customer Care Department within the United States at (800) 762-2974, outside the United States at (317) 572-3993 or fax (317) 572-4002.

If you believe you've found a mistake in this book, please bring it to our attention by emailing our reader support team at <u>wileysupport@wiley.com</u> with the subject line "Possible Book Errata Submission."

Wiley also publishes its books in a variety of electronic formats. Some content that appears in print may not be

available in electronic formats. For more information about Wiley products, visit our web site at <u>www.wiley.com</u>.

Library of Congress Control Number: 2022939049

Cover images: © 200degrees/Getty Images; Screenshot Courtesy of Paul McFedries

Cover design: Wiley

About the Author

Paul McFedries is a full-time technical writer. He has been authoring computer books since 1991 and has more than 100 books to his credit. Paul's books have sold more than 4 million copies worldwide. These books include the Wiley titles *Teach Yourself VISUALLY Microsoft 365, Teach Yourself VISUALLY Microsoft Windows 11, Microsoft Excel All-in-One For Dummies,* and *Microsoft Excel Data Analysis For Dummies, Fifth Edition.* Paul invites you to drop by his personal website at www.paulmcfedries.com or follow him on Twitter @paulmcf or on Facebook at www.facebook.com/PaulMcFedries.

Authors' Acknowledgments

It goes without saying that writers focus on text, and I certainly enjoyed focusing on the text that you will read in this book. However, this book is more than just the usual collection of words and phrases designed to educate and stimulate the mind. A quick thumb through the pages will show you that this book is also chock-full of treats for the eye, including copious screenshots, beautiful colors, and sharp fonts. Those sure make for a beautiful book, and that beauty comes from a lot of hard work by the production team at Straive. Of course, what you read in this book must also be accurate, logically presented, and free of errors. Ensuring all of this was an excellent group of editors that I got to work with directly, including project manager Lynn Northrup, technical editor Joyce Nielsen, content refinement specialist Archana Pragash, copyeditor Elizabeth Welch, and managing editor Christine O'Connor. Thanks to all of you for your exceptional competence and hard work. Thanks, as well, to associate publisher Jim Minatel for asking me to write this book.

How to Use This Book

Who This Book Is For

This book is for the reader who has never used this particular technology or software application. It is also for readers who want to expand their knowledge.

The Conventions in This Book

1 Steps

This book uses a step-by-step format to guide you easily through each task. **Numbered steps** are actions you must do; **bulleted steps** clarify a point, step, or optional feature; and **indented steps** give you the result.

2 Notes

Notes give additional information — special conditions that may occur during an operation, a situation that you want to avoid, or a cross-reference to a related area of the book.

3 Icons and Buttons

Icons and buttons show you exactly what you need to click to perform a step.

4 Tips

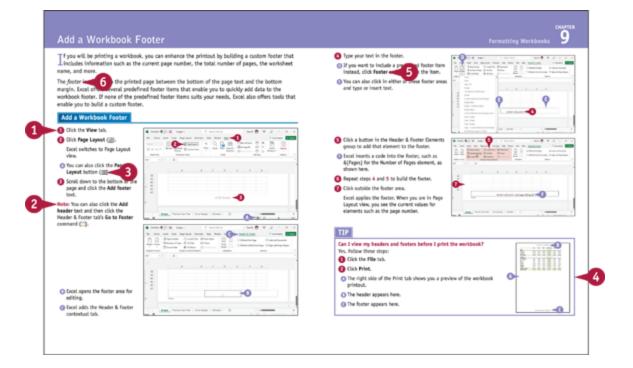
Tips offer additional information, including warnings and shortcuts.

6 Bold

Bold type shows command names, options, and text or numbers you must type.

6 Italics

Italic type introduces and defines a new term.



Teach Yourself VISUALLY™ Excel 365

Table of Contents

<u>Cover</u>

<u>Title Page</u>

Copyright

Chapter 1: Getting Started with Excel

<u>Getting to Know Excel</u>

Start Excel on the Desktop

Navigate to Excel for the Web

Tour the Excel Window

Work with the Excel Ribbon

Chapter 2: Entering Data

Learning the Layout of a WorksheetUnderstanding the Types of Data You Can UseEnter Text into a CellEnter a Number into a CellEnter a Date or Time into a CellEdit Cell DataDelete Data from a Cell

Chapter 3: Working with Ranges

Select a Range Fill a Range with the Same Data Fill a Range with a Series of Values Flash Fill a Range Move or Copy a Range Insert a Row or Column

Insert a Cell or Range

Delete Data from a Range

Delete a Range

Hide a Row or Column

Freeze Rows or Columns

Merge Two or More Cells

Chapter 4: Working with Range Names

Understanding the Benefits of Using Range Names

<u>Define a Range Name</u>

Using Worksheet Text to Define a Range Name

Navigate a Workbook Using Range Names

Change a Range Name

Delete a Range Name

Chapter 5: Formatting Excel Ranges

Change the Font and Font Size

Apply Font Effects

Change the Font Color

Align Text Within a Cell

Center Text Across Multiple Columns

Rotate Text Within a Cell

Add a Background Color to a Range

Apply a Number Format

Change the Number of Decimal Places Displayed

Apply a Conditional Format to a Range

Apply a Style to a Range

Change the Column Width

Change the Row Height

Wrap Text Within a Cell

Add Borders to a Range

Copy Formatting from One Cell to Another

Chapter 6: Building Formulas

Understanding Excel Formulas

Build a Formula

Understanding Excel Functions

Add a Function to a Formula

Add a Range of Numbers

Build an AutoSum Formula

Add a Range Name to a Formula

Reference Another Worksheet Range in a Formula

Move or Copy a Formula

Switch to Absolute Cell References

Troubleshoot Formula Errors

Chapter 7: Manipulating Worksheets

Navigate a Worksheet Rename a Worksheet Create a New Worksheet Move a Worksheet Copy a Worksheet Delete a Worksheet Zoom In on or Out of a Worksheet Split a Worksheet into Two Panes Hide and Unhide a Worksheet **Chapter 8: Dealing with Workbooks**

Create a New Blank Workbook

Create a New Workbook from a Template

Save a Workbook

Open a Workbook

Find Text in a Workbook

Replace Text in a Workbook

Chapter 9: Formatting Workbooks

Modify the Workbook Colors

Set the Workbook Fonts

Choose Workbook Effects

<u>Apply a Workbook Theme</u> <u>Add a Workbook Header</u> <u>Add a Workbook Footer</u>

Chapter 10: Importing Data into Excel

Understanding External Data Import Data from an Access Table Import Data from a Word Table Import Data from a Text File Import Data from a Web Page Import Data from an XML File Refresh Imported Data Separate Cell Text into Columns

Chapter 11: Working with Tables

Understanding Tables

Get to Know Table Features

Convert a Range to a Table

Select Table Data

Insert a Table Row

Insert a Table Column

Delete a Table Row

Delete a Table Column

Add a Column Subtotal

Convert a Table to a Range

<u>Apply a Table Style</u>

Chapter 12: Analyzing with PivotTables

Understanding PivotTables Explore PivotTable Features Build a PivotTable from an Excel Range or Table Refresh PivotTable Data Add Multiple Fields to the Row or Column Area Add Multiple Fields to the Data Area Move a Field to a Different Area Group PivotTable Values

<u>Apply a PivotTable Filter</u>

Chapter 13: Analyzing Data

Sort a Range or Table

Filter a Range or Table

Set Data Validation Rules

Create a Data Table

Summarize Data with Subtotals

Group Related Data

Analyze Data with Goal Seek

Highlight Cells That Meet Some Criteria

Highlight the Top or Bottom Values in a Range

Analyze Cell Values with Data Bars

Analyze Cell Values with Color Scales

Analyze Cell Values with Icon Sets

Chapter 14: Visualizing Data with Charts

Examine Chart Elements

Understanding Chart Types

Create a Chart

Create a Recommended Chart

Add Chart Titles

Add Data Labels

Position the Chart Legend

Display Chart Gridlines

Display a Data Table

Change the Chart Layout and Style

Select a Different Chart Type

Change the Chart Source Data

Move or Resize a Chart

Chapter 15: Adding Worksheet Graphics

Draw a Shape Insert an Online Image Insert a Photo from Your PC Insert a SmartArt Graphic Move or Resize a Graphic Format a Picture

Chapter 16: Collaborating with Others

Add a Comment to a CellProtect a Worksheet's DataProtect a Workbook's StructureSave a Workbook to Your OneDriveSend a Workbook as an Email AttachmentSave Excel Data as a Web PageMake a Workbook Compatible with Earlier Versions of ExcelMark Up a Worksheet with Digital InkCollaborate on a Workbook Online

<u>Index</u>

End User License Agreement

CHAPTER 1

Getting Started with Excel

You use Microsoft Excel to create *spreadsheets*, which are documents that enable you to manipulate numbers and formulas to quickly create powerful mathematical, financial, and statistical models. In this chapter you get some background about Excel, learn how to access the desktop and online versions of the program, and take a tour of the program's features.

	Excel Paul McFedries 🎯 🏵 🖓 ? — 🔿 🗙
Excel	Good afternoon
ි Home	New
New	Blank workbook Personal monthly budget Loan amortization schedule Weekly chore schedule
🗁 Open	More templates → <u> </u>
	Sales By Division Paul M's OneDrive > Documents > Workbooks > TVV Excel 365 Yesterday at 3:09 PM
	2022 Sales Yesterday at 3:08 PM Paul M's OneDrive = Documents = Workbooks = TVV Excel 365 Yesterday at 3:08 PM
	Accounts Receivable Paul M's OneDrive > Documents > Workbooks > TVV Excel 365 Yesterday at 3:07 PM
Account Feedback	Expenses Paul M's OneDrive » Documents » Workbooks » TVV Excel 365 Yesterday at 2:55 PM
Options	Logophilia Finances Paul McFedries's OneDrive » Documents » Excel Workbooks Paul McFedries's OneDrive at 12:57 PM

<u>Getting to Know Excel</u> <u>Start Excel on the Desktop</u> <u>Navigate to Excel for the Web</u> Tour the Excel Window Work with the Excel Ribbon

Getting to Know Excel

Build a Spreadsheet

Working with Excel involves two basic tasks: building a spreadsheet and then manipulating the data on the spreadsheet. Building a spreadsheet involves adding data such as numbers and text, creating formulas that run calculations, and adding functions that perform specific tasks. Manipulating spreadsheet data involves calculating totals, adding data series, organizing data into tables, and visualizing data with charts.

This section gives you an overview of these tasks. You learn about each task in greater detail as you work through the book.

	ata				
A	В	С	D	E	
1 Exp	ense Budget (Calculat	ion - 1st	t Quart	er
2					
3		January	February	March	
4	Advertising	\$4,600	\$4,200	\$5,200	
5	Rent	\$2,100	\$2,100	\$2,100	
6	Supplies	\$1,300	\$1,200	\$1,400	
7	Salaries	\$16,000	\$16,000	\$16,500	
8	Utilities	\$500	\$600	\$600	

You can insert numbers, text, and other characters into any cell in the spreadsheet. Click the cell that you want to work with and then type your data. Your typing appears in the cell that you selected, as well as in the formula bar, which is the large text box above the column letters. When you are done, press Enter. To edit existing cell data, click the cell and then edit the text in the formula bar.

Add a Formula

В	3 ~	$(\times \checkmark f_x)$ =B	1 - B2
	А	В	С
1	Sales	\$453,700	
2	Expenses	\$303,500	
3	Profit	\$150,200	
4			
5			

A formula is a collection of numbers, cell addresses, and mathematical operators that performs a calculation. In Excel, you enter a formula in a cell by typing an equal sign (=) and then the formula text. For example, the formula =B1 – B2 subtracts the value in cell B2 from the value in cell B1.

Add a Function

Insert Function	?	×	(
Search for a function:			
Type a brief description of what you want to do and then click Go		<u>G</u> o	
Or select a category: Statistical			
Select a functio <u>n</u> :			
AVEDEV AVERAGE AVERAGEA AVERAGEIF AVERAGEIFS BETA.DIST BETA.INV AVERAGE(number1,number2,) Returns the average (arithmetic mean) of its arguments, which numbers or names, arrays, or references that contain numbers		e	
Help on this function OK	c	ancel	

A *function* is a predefined formula that performs a specific task. For example, the AVERAGE function calculates the average of a list of numbers, and the PMT function calculates a loan or mortgage payment. You can use functions on their own, preceded by =, or as part of a larger formula. Click **Insert Function** (f_{R}) to see a list of the available functions.

Manipulate Data

TOTAL

Ca	alcula	te Totals Q	uickly			
	Α	В	С	D	E	
1	Expe	nse Budget C	alculati	ion - 1s	t Quart	er
2						
3			January	February	March	
4		Advertising	\$4,600	\$4,200	\$5,200	
5		Rent	\$2,100	\$2,100	\$2,100	
6		Supplies	\$1,300	\$1,200	\$1,400	
7		Salaries	\$16,000	\$16,000	\$16,500	
8		Utilities	\$500	\$600	\$600	

If you just need a quick sum of a list of numbers, click a cell below the numbers and then click the **Sum** button (Σ), which is available in the Home tab of the Excel Ribbon. You can also select the cells that you want to sum, and their total appears in the status bar.

=SUM(C4:C8)

Fill a Series

9 10

	A	В	С
1	January		
2	February		
3	March		
4	April		
5	May		
6	June		
7	July		
8	August		
9	September	October	
10	October	October	
11		Г	

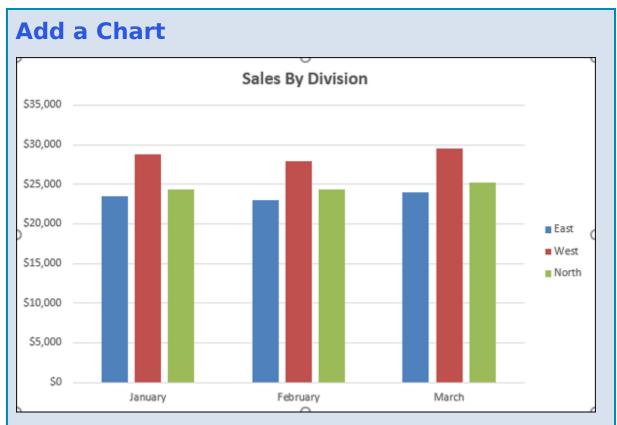
Excel enables you to save time by completing a series of values automatically. For example, if you need to enter the numbers 1 to 100 in consecutive cells, you can enter just the first few numbers, select the cells, and then click and drag the lower-right corner to fill in the rest of the numbers. With Excel you can also fill in dates, as well as the names for weekdays and months.

Manage Tables

	Account	Invoice	Invoice	
Account Name 💌	Number 🔽	Number 🔽	Amount 💌	Due Date 💌
Door Stoppers Ltd.	01-0045	117328	\$58.50	2/2/2023
Door Stoppers Ltd.	01-0045	117319	\$78.85	1/16/2023
Door Stoppers Ltd.	01-0045	117324	\$101.01	1/26/2023
Door Stoppers Ltd.	01-0045	117333	\$1,685.74	2/11/2023
Chimera Illusions	02-0200	117334	\$303.65	2/12/2023
Chimera Illusions	02-0200	117350	\$456.21	3/15/2023
Chimera Illusions	02-0200	117345	\$588.88	3/6/2023

The row-and-column format of a spreadsheet makes Excel suitable for simple databases called *tables*. Each column

becomes a field in the table, and each row is a record. You can sort the records, filter the records to show only certain values, and add subtotals.



A *chart* is a graphic representation of spreadsheet data. As the data in the spreadsheet changes, the chart automatically changes to reflect the new numbers. Excel offers a wide variety of charts, including bar charts, line charts, and pie charts.

Start Excel on the Desktop

Before you can perform tasks such as adding data and building formulas, you must first start the desktop version of Excel. This brings the Excel window onto the Windows desktop, and you can then begin using the program. In this section, you learn how to start Excel in Windows 11, but the steps are similar if you are using Windows 10.

This task assumes that you have already installed Excel 365 on your computer. If you prefer to use Excel on the web, see the next section, "<u>Navigate to Excel for the Web</u>."



Start Excel on the Desktop

🚺 Click Start (🖶).

Pinned				2	All apps >
	w	x	2 🔹		
Edge	Word	Excel	PowerPoint	Mail	Calendar
		Ö	0	۵	1
Microsoft Store	Photos	Settings	Office	Xbox	Solitaire

The Start menu appears.

2 Click Excel.

The Microsoft Excel window appears on the desktop.

Note: Click Blank workbook to open a new Excel file.

Navigate to Excel for the Web

If you want to work with Excel online instead of on the desktop, you need to know how to use your web browser to navigate to the Excel for the web version of the program.

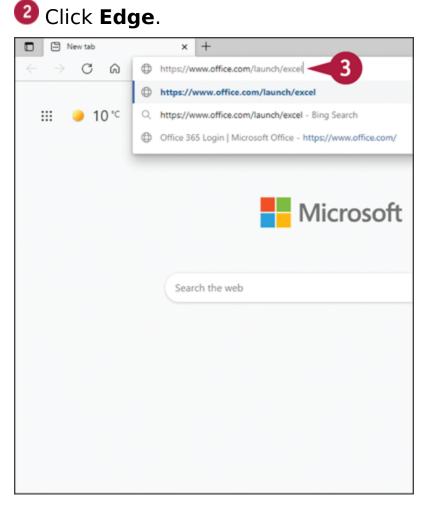
With your Microsoft 365 subscription, you get access to both the desktop and online versions of each app, including Excel. This book uses the desktop version of Excel for its example screens. Fortunately, Excel for the web uses the same layout as the desktop version and offers mostly the same features, so everything you learn in this book applies to Excel for the web.

Pinned					All apps >
	-			-	-
Edge	Word	Excel	PowerPoint	Mail	Calendar
_	_				
-			0	۵	1
Microsoft Store	Photos	Settings	Office	Xbox	Solitaire
N	×		P	v	O
Netflix	To Do	News	PicsArt	Twitter	Instagram
Recomment	sed				More >
PERSI 11m a			Sales 37m	By Division ago	
2022				unts Receivable	
37m -	ego		4 ²² 38m	ago	
•					
Paul 1	N				Ċ

Navigate to Excel for the Web

1 Click Start.





If you have Edge pinned to the Windows taskbar, click the Edge icon () instead of following steps 1 and 2.

The Microsoft Edge web browser window appears.

Note: If you prefer to use a different web browser, start that browser instead of Edge.

In the address bar, type <u>www.office.com/launch/excel</u> and press <u>Enter</u>.

If prompted, enter your Microsoft 365 username and password (not shown).

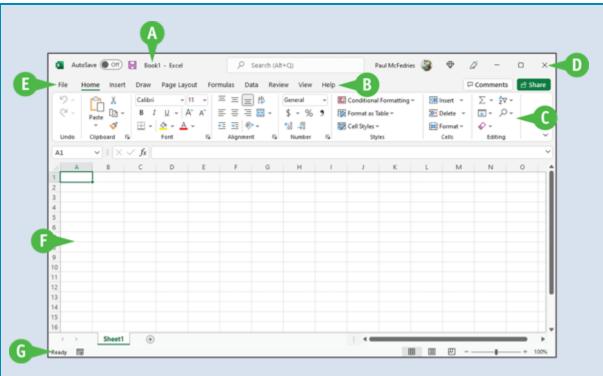
The Excel for the web app appears.

Note: Click New blank workbook to open a new Excel file.

Tour the Excel Window

To get up to speed quickly with Excel, it helps to understand the various elements of the Excel window. These include standard window elements such as the title bar, window controls, and status bar; Office-specific elements such as the Ribbon and File tab; and Excel-specific elements such as the worksheet.

If you are using Excel for the web, note that the window you see is nearly identical to the Excel desktop window. The main exception is that, by default, Excel for the web displays a simplified version of the Ribbon.



O Title Bar

The title bar displays the name of the current workbook.

Bibbon Tabs

You use these controls to display different sets of Ribbon commands.

G Ribbon

This area gives you access to all the Excel commands, options, and features. To learn how to use this element, see the following section, "<u>Work with the Excel Ribbon</u>."

O Workbook Window Controls

You use these controls to minimize, maximize, restore, and close the current workbook window.

I File Tab

Click this tab to access file-related commands, such as Save and Open.

Worksheet

This area displays the current worksheet, and it is where you will do most of your Excel work.

O Status Bar

This area displays messages about the current status of Excel, the results of certain operations, and other information.

Work with the Excel Ribbon

You use the Ribbon to access all the features, commands, and options in Excel. The Ribbon is organized into tabs, such as Home, Insert, and Page Layout, and each tab contains a collection of related controls. For example, the Insert tab contains controls related to inserting objects into a worksheet, while the Formulas tab contains controls related to building formulas. Each tab usually includes buttons, lists, and check boxes.

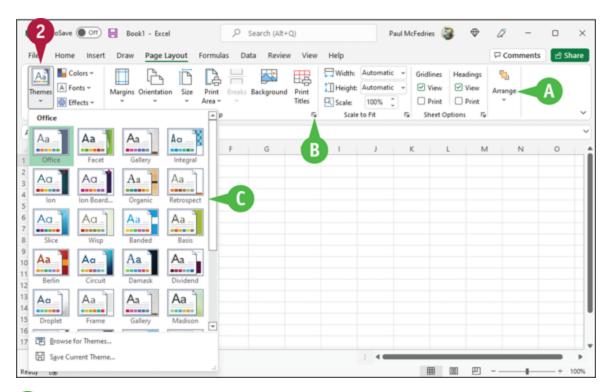
The File tab is a bit different because it displays the Backstage view, which contains controls related to working with Excel files, such as opening, saving, and printing them.

Work with the Excel Ribbon

Auto	Save Off	Booi	kî - E Î		2	Search (Alt	t+Q)			Paul McFedries	3	\oplus	0 -	
ile H	lome Insert												□ Comments	
ジー ペー Undo	Paste	Calibri B I E ~	- <u>U</u> - <u>A</u> Font	11 - \^ A [*]	E E E]≵ ≣∵ ∙∵ t ⊊	General \$ ~ % 30 400 Number	• •	🔛 Conditio 🐺 Format 😿 Cell Styl	onal Formatting ~ as Table ~ es ~ Styles		insert 👻 Delete 👻 Format Y Cells	∑ • 27 •	
1	VIX.	/ <i>f</i> _X												
A	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J.	К	L	M	N	0

Olick the tab that contains the Excel feature you want to work with.

Excel displays the controls in the tab.



A Each tab is organized into groups of related controls.

In many groups you can click the dialog box launcher button () to display a dialog box that contains group settings.

Click the control for the feature.

If the control displays a list of options, click the option you want.

Excel runs the command or sets the option.

Note: By default, Excel for the web displays a simplified Ribbon. To see the full Ribbon, click the **Switch Ribbon** icon (~) on the far right of the simplified Ribbon.

CHAPTER 2

Entering Data

Are you ready to start building a spreadsheet? To create a spreadsheet in Excel, you must know how to enter data into the worksheet cells, and how to edit that data to fix typos, adjust information, and remove data you no longer need.

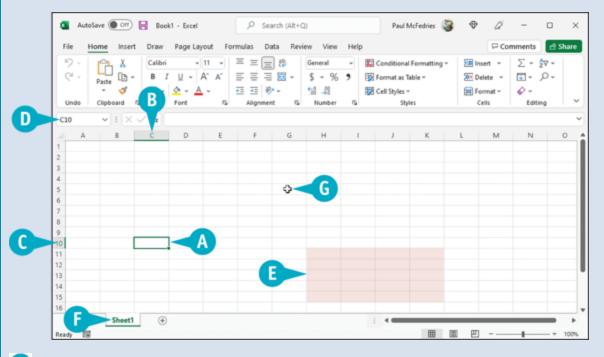
2 - 2	* 🗳 🗄 *	a v 18 <u>U</u> v A [*] <u>o</u> v <u>A</u> v	A* ≣ ≣ ⊡ ⊡	= \$ ∃ ∰ • ≫••	Custom \$ ∽ % 58 - %	• 😨	Format as Ta Cell Styles ~		😥 Fo	lete ~ rmat ~	Comments $\Sigma \sim \frac{2}{2}\nabla \sim$ $\Psi \sim 0^{-1}$	년 Shar
Indo	Clipboard IS \checkmark i $\times \checkmark f_X$	Font Expense Bude	F3 Aligns		Number	5	Style	es	0	ells	Editing	
			D			G	н		J	К	L	м
	ense Budget (-	
	INCREASE	1.03	← Please ch	eck this n	umberl							
	EXPENSES	January	February	March	Total							
	Advertising	\$4,600	\$4,200	\$5,200	\$14,000							
	Rent	\$2,100	\$2,100	\$2,100	\$6,300							
	Supplies	\$1,300	\$1,200	\$1,400	\$3,900							
	Salaries	\$16,000	\$16,000	\$16,500	\$48,500							
	Utilities	\$500	\$600	\$600	\$1,700							
	2022 TOTAL	\$24,500	\$24,100	\$25,800	\$74,400							
	2023 BUDGET	\$25,235	\$24,823	\$26,574	\$76,632							

Learning the Layout of a Worksheet Understanding the Types of Data You Can Use Enter Text into a Cell Enter a Number into a Cell Enter a Date or Time into a Cell Edit Cell Data Delete Data from a Cell

Learning the Layout of a Worksheet

In Excel, a spreadsheet file is called a *workbook*, and each workbook consists of one or more *worksheets*. These worksheets are where you enter your data and formulas, so you need to know the layout of a typical worksheet.

In particular, you need to know that worksheets are laid out in *rows* and *columns*, that a *cell* is the intersection of a row and column that has its own unique address, and that a *range* is a collection of cells. You also need to be familiar with *worksheet tabs* and the Excel *mouse pointer*.



Cell

A *cell* is a box in which you enter your spreadsheet data.

Column

A *column* is a vertical line of cells. Each column has a unique letter that identifies it. For example, the leftmost

column is A, and the next column is B.

C Row

A *row* is a horizontal line of cells. Each row has a unique number that identifies it. For example, the topmost row is 1, and the next row is 2.

Cell Address

Each cell has its own *address*, which is determined by the letter and number of the intersecting column and row. For example, the cell at the intersection of column C and row 10 has the address C10.

B Range

A range is a rectangular grouping of two or more cells. The range is indicated by the address of the top-left cell and the address of the bottom-right cell. H11:K15 is an example of a range of cells, and it refers to all the cells within the rectangle from column H, row 11 to column K, row 15.

Overside the second second

The *worksheet tab* displays the worksheet name. Most workbooks contain multiple worksheets, and you use the tabs to navigate between the worksheets.

O Mouse Pointer

Use the Excel mouse pointer (\odot) to select cells.

Understanding the Types of Data You Can Use

You might think that Excel would accept only numeric input, but it is actually much more flexible than that. So, to build a spreadsheet in Excel, you should understand the different types of data that Excel accepts. There are three main types of data that you can enter into a cell: text, numbers, and dates and times. Excel places no restrictions on where or how often you can enter these types of data on a worksheet.

Text	
Account Name	Account Number
Door Stoppers Ltd.	01-0045
Chimera Illusions	02-0200
Renaud & Son	07-0025
Renaud & Son	07-0025
Renaud & Son	07-0025
Rooter Office Solvents	07-4441
Reston Solicitor Offices	07-4441

Text entries can include any combination of letters, symbols, and numbers. You will mostly use text to describe the contents of your worksheets. This is very important because even a modest-sized spreadsheet can become a confusing jumble of numbers without some kind of text guidelines to keep things straight. Most text entries are usually labels such as *Sales* or *Territory* that make a worksheet easier to read. However, text entries can also be text or number combinations for items such as phone numbers and account codes.

Numbers

Loan	Amortiz	ation	
Period	Payment	Interest	Principal
1	(299.71)	(41.67)	(258.04)
2	(299.71)	(40.59)	(259.12)
3	(299.71)	(39.51)	(260.20)
4	(299.71)	(38.43)	(261.28)
5	(299.71)	(37.34)	(262.37)
6	(299.71)	(36.25)	(263.46)
7	(299.71)	(35.15)	(264.56)
8	(299.71)	(34.05)	(265.66)
9	(299.71)	(32.94)	(266.77)
10	(299.71)	(31.83)	(267.88)
11	(299.71)	(30.71)	(269.00)

Numbers are the most common type of Excel data. The numbers you enter into a cell can be dollar values, weights, interest rates, temperatures, or any other numerical quantity. In most cases you just type the number that you want to appear in the cell. However, you can also precede a number with a dollar sign (\$) or other currency symbol to indicate a monetary value, or follow a number with a percent sign (%) to indicate a percentage value.

Dates and Times

	Current Date	20-Mar-23
Due Date	Date Paid	Days Overdue
2/2/2023		
1/16/2023	1/16/2023	
1/26/2023		
2/11/2023		37
2/12/2023	2/16/2023	
3/15/2023		5
3/6/2023	3/6/2023	
1/14/2023		65
2/8/2023		40
4/9/2023		
2/13/2023		35
2/15/2023	3/2/2023	

Date entries appear in spreadsheets that include dated information, such as invoices and sales. You can either type out the full date (such as August 23, 2023) or use either the forward slash (/) or the hyphen (-) as a date separator (such as 8/23/2023 or 8-23-2023). Note that the order in which you enter the date values depends on your regional settings. For example, in the United States the format is month/day/year. For time values, you use a colon (:) as a time separator, followed by either a.m. or p.m., such as 9:15 a.m.

Enter Text into a Cell

Your first step when building a spreadsheet is usually to enter the text data that defines the spreadsheet's labels or headings. Most labels appear in the cell to the right or above where the data will appear, whereas most headings appear above a column of data or to the left of a row of data.

Note, however, that you do not have to use text for just labels and headings. You can also enter text as data, such as a database of book or movie names. You can also write short notes that explain sections of the worksheet, and add reminders to yourself or others about missing data or other worksheet to-do items.

	Save Off	Book Draw			O Search		iew View	Help	Paul McFed	ries 🌍	•	Ø − ⊂ Comme	nts 🖻 S	×
ピー ビー Undo	Paste		- 1 <u>U</u> - A <u>A</u> Font	A I	= = = = = = = = = = Alignme	• 🖬 •	General \$ ~ % 50 40 Number		Conditiona Format as Cell Styles Sty	lable ~	8	Insert ~ Delete ~ Format ~ Cells	O Editing	Ţ
82	• : × ·	/ fx												~
	Å	د 1	D	E	F	G	H		J	K	L	M	N	
12														

Olick the cell in which you want to enter the text.

A Excel marks the current cell by surrounding it with a thick, green border.

File	Home Insert	Draw	Page Layout	Fo	rmulas	Data	Revie	w View	Help	p			Comme	nts 🖻	Share
9 · C'	Paste A	Calibri B I	- 11 <u>U</u> - A*	× A	33	= # = @		General \$ ~ %	•		ble v		Insert ×	,O Editing	
Undo	Clipboard fu		Font	rş.					5				Cells		~
32	- : × ·	/ fr	Interest	C											
A		c			F		G	н	1	J	К	L	М	N	
	Interest	2													
	B														

2 Start typing your text.

Becal opens the cell for editing and displays the text as you type.

• Your typing also appears in the formula bar.

Note: Rather than typing the text directly into the cell, you can also type the text into the formula bar.

🗧 Au	ntoSave 🌘	011	Book	1 - Excel		₽ Sea	rch (Alt+	Q)			Paul McFedrie	· 🚱	₽	a	-		×
File	Home	Insert	Draw	Page Layout	Fo	rmulas	Data	Review	w View	Help	, ,			Com	ments	년 S	ihare
5-	Ê	X	Calibri	× 11	×	Ξ Ξ	三 悶		General	v	Conditional F	ormatting ~	1) Insert	~	ρ	
6.	Paste		B I	<u>∪</u> ~ A* /	A,	= =	三日	~	\$ - %	9	🔢 Format as Tab	le ~	5	🖳 Delete	Ύ Ε	fiting	
	~	3	D	<u> ∧</u> ~ <u>A</u> ~		+= +=	ð? -		-8 -80 54 - 80		👿 Cell Styles 🗸		1	Format	*	*	
Undo	Clipb	oard fs		Font	rş,	Align	ment	5	Number	- 6	Style			Cells			~
82	~	: × .	f _x	Interest Rate													~
		В	с	D	E	F		G	н	1	J	К	L	N	4	N	
1 2 3	Inte	erest Rate	e														
4																	
5																	
7																	
8																	
9																	
0																	
2																	-
- (-)		Sheet1	۲								: .	_	-		_	_	
Enter [+	

When your text entry is complete, press Enter.

If you do not want Excel to move the selection, you can instead either click Enter (~) or press Cm + Enter.

e1.		la cont	Decement	Read Lawrence			Dete	Des.	an Maria		-					ch
File	Home	Insert	Draw	Page Layout	FC	ormulas	Data		ew View	Help	P			Comme	nts 🖻	Share
9-	ĥ	X	Calibri	~ 11			三 2		General	~	🛃 Conditiona	Formatting	- 1	🔠 Insert 👻	Q	
6.	Paste	[b ~	B I	<u>u</u> ~ A*	A"	≣ ≡	= 6	· ·	\$ - %	,	📆 Format as 1	able ~	6	ව Delete	Editing	
	*	\$	⊞ •	<u>A</u> - <u>A</u> -		• 2 • 2	æ.		<u>-8</u> →8		😿 Cell Styles 🕯	,	1	🗮 Format 🛩	× *	
Undo	Clipbo	and Fig		Font	rg.		nment	5	Number	5	Sty	les		Cells		`
3		I XV	fr													
A	_	В	С	D	E	F		G	н		J	K	L	M	N	-
5	Inte	rest Rate		5												
		- 10														
		F														
		-														
-																
-																
			_			-									-	

- Excel closes the cell for editing.
- If you pressed Enter, Excel moves the selection to the cell below.
- If your text is longer than the cell width, Excel either extends the text into the cell to the right (if that cell is empty, as shown here) or temporarily truncates the display of the text (if the cell to the right is not empty). To learn how to widen a column, see <u>Chapter 5</u>.

TIPS

When I press Enter, the selection moves to the next cell down. Can I make the selection move to the right instead?

Yes. When you have finished adding the data to the cell, press . This tells Excel to close the current cell for editing

and move the selection to the next cell on the right. If you prefer to move left instead, press **[**; if you prefer to move up, press **[**].

When I start typing text into a cell, why does Excel sometimes display the text from another cell?

This is part of an Excel feature called AutoComplete. If the letters you type at the start of a cell match the contents of another cell in the same column, Excel fills in the full text from the other cell under the assumption that you are repeating the text in the new cell. If you want to use the text, click \checkmark or press Enter; otherwise, just keep typing your text.

Enter a Number into a Cell

Excel's forte is crunching numbers, so most of your worksheets will include numeric values. Although you will often use numbers by themselves as part of a database or table, many of the numbers you enter will be used as the inputs for the formulas you build, as described in <u>Chapter 6</u>.

You can enter whole numbers (such as 5 or 1,024), decimals (such as 0.25 or 3.14), negative numbers (such as -10 or - 6.2), percentages (such as 6% or 25.9%), and currency values (such as \$0.25 or \$24.99). To get the most out of Excel, you need to know how to enter these numeric values.

Enter a Number into a Cell

File	Home Insert	Draw 8	Page Layout	Formula	s Data	Review	View H	ielp			P Co	mmen	ts 🖻	Share
ଅଁ ୯ Undo	Paste 🗳 Clipboard 🕼	⊞ • <u>≺</u>	- 11 <u>U</u> - A [*] / A [*] - <u>A</u> - Font	A* ≡ :	= = 20 ≡ = 20 ⊡ ≥ ~ ignment	~ \$	- %) -#		ditional Form nat as Table \ Styles \ Styles	-	E Insert	t v	ې Editing	Ŷ
C3	V IXV	fx												~
A		с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	К	L	м		N
2	Interest Rate													
	Term (Years)													
1	Principal													
5														
5		A												
7		-												
3														_
)														
0														_
1														_
2														

Olick the cell in which you want to enter the number.

A Excel marks the current cell by surrounding it with a thick, green border.

File	Home Insert	Draw	Page Layout	For	mulas	Data	Revie	w View	Help	p			PC	mments	년 Sh	are
୨ - ୯-	Paste A		~ 11 <u>∪</u> ~ A*					General \$ ~ %			ditional Form		Insert		,O iting	
Undo	Clipboard fs	⊞ - ,			+=	Þr -				🕎 Cell			E Form Cells	at ~	×	~
3	- : × -	fx 1	• C													
A	В	с	D	E		F	G	н		1	J	к	L	м	N	
	Interest Rate	-														
	Term (Years) Principal	10	6													
-		B														

2 Start typing your number.

Excel opens the cell for editing and displays the number as you type.

• Your typing also appears in the formula bar.

Note: Rather than typing the number directly into the cell, you can also type the number into the formula bar.

🖪 Au	toSave 💽 Off) [Book1 - Excel	,₽ se	arch (Alt+Q)			Paul McFedrie	: 🍞 🕫) a -	- 0	×
File	Home Insert	Draw Page Layout	Formulas	Data Re	view View	Help	Þ		Comme	ents 🖻	Share
ピー C ¹ ー Undo	Paste	Calibri \sim 11 8 $I \sqcup \sim A^{\circ}$ $A^{\circ} \lor A^{\circ}$ Font	A* Ξ Ξ Ξ Ξ	: : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : :	General \$ - % % - % Number	, ,	Conditional Format as Tab Cell Styles ~ Styles	le v	Elinsert v Delete v Format v Cells	ر Editing	~
C3		<i>fx</i> 10									~
A A	В	C D	E	F	G H		I J	К	L	м	N
2	Interest Rate Term (Years)										
4	Principal	20									
6											
8											_
10											_
12	Sheet1										
Ready [Sneet1	•							0	+	100%

3 When your number is complete, press **Enter**.

If you do not want Excel to move the selection, you can instead either click Enter (~) or press Cm + Enter.

File	Home Insert	Draw	Page Layout	Forn	nulas	Data	Rev	iew	View	Help	p			PC	mmen	ts 🖻 🖻	Share
9.	Ê Å	Calibri	~ 11	- 3	= =	= 2	þ.	Curr	ency	~	🔛 Cond	litional Forr	matting ~	🔠 Insert	t ~ 1	Q	
Q		B <i>I</i>	<u>∪</u> ~ A*			=		\$	- %	,	Form	at as Table	÷	Delet	e ~	Editing	
	Paste S	H-L	<u>A</u> - A			୬∕ •			.00		Cell S			E Form		v	
Undo	Clipboard 19		Font	ъ. Г		nment	5		umber	5	ing con.	Styles		Cells			~
	1.0																
C4	• • • × •	Jx	00														,
A	В		D	E		F	(3	н		1.1	J	K	L.	M		N
	Interest Rate		×														
	Term (Years)																
	Principal	\$10,000		_													
-		G															
		-0															
-																	
0																	
2																	

- Excel closes the cell for editing.
- To enter a percentage value, type the number followed by a percent sign (%).
- G To enter a currency value, type the dollar sign (\$) followed by the number.

TIPS

Can I use symbols such as a comma, decimal point, or minus sign when I enter a numeric value?

Yes. If your numeric value is in the thousands, you can include the thousands separator (,) within the number. For example, if you enter **10000**, Excel displays the value as 10000; however, if you enter **10,000**, Excel displays the value as 10,000, which is easier to read. If your numeric

value includes one or more decimals, you can include the decimal point when you type the value. If your numeric value is negative, precede the value with a minus sign.

Is there a quick way to repeat a number rather than entering the entire number all over again?

Yes. Excel offers a few methods for doing this. The easiest method is to select the cell directly below the value you want to repeat and then press $\bigcirc +$ '. Excel adds the value to the cell. For another method, see "Fill a Range with the Same Data" in <u>Chapter 3</u>.

Enter a Date or Time into a Cell

Many Excel worksheets use dates and times either as part of the sheet data or for use in calculations, such as the number of days an invoice is overdue. For these and similar uses, you need to know how to enter date and time values into a cell.

The date format you use depends on your location. In the United States, for example, you can use the month/day/year format (such as 8/23/2023). The time format also depends on your location, but the general format for entering a time is hour:minute:second followed by am or pm (such as 3:15:30 pm).

AutoSave (🛛 🖬 🖿	Book1 - Excel			Q	Paul M	lcFedries 🍓	⊕ (2 -		×
e Home Paste ndo Clipb	B → B	ibri v 1 IUv A v &vA	ut Formulas I A' = = A' = = A' A' Aignm	≣ ≣ - ∛-	General	,	Conditional Format as Ta Cell Styles ~ Style	Formatting ble ~	Comments	,O Editing	are ~
~	$: \times \checkmark f_x$	e									~
A Drders hate Taken	B	C Order Number	D Account Number		F		5 H		L	K	Î
•	Sheet1	•				: 4				_	•

Enter a Date

Olick the cell in which you want to enter the date.

Excel marks the current cell by surrounding it with a thick, green border.

8	AutoSave (011	Book1 - Excel			9	Paul McFe	dries 🍓	\oplus	Ø	-		×
F	File Home	Insert Dr	raw Page Layo	ut Formulas (Data Revi	ew View	Help			₽ Co	mments	남 Sh	are
	Vindo Clipb	B		• = =	= E ~	General \$ ~ % \$	9 围	Conditional Format as T Cell Styles ~ Styl	able ~	ng ~	Ells	ر Editing	~
A	3 ~	1 × 🗸 j	fx 8/23/2023										~
	A	в	с	D	E	F	G	н	1		J	к	
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Orders Date Taken 8/23/2023	Tin Taken	Order Number	Account Number	Sales Rep								
0 1 2	< → ter ⊠	Sheet1	۲					# 1	P			-+ 1	•



2 Type the date.

Note: See the following tip to learn which date formats your version of Excel accepts.

When your date is complete, press Enter.

If you do not want Excel to move the selection, you can instead either click **Enter** (\checkmark) or press Ctrl + Enter.

Excel closes the cell for editing.

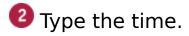
File	Home	Insert D	raw Page	Layout F	ormulas I	Data Rev	iew View	Help	þ			₽ Co	mments	년 Sh	are
ି ୯ Undo	Paste	(b ~	B I U ↓ ⊞ ↓ <u>◇</u> ↓	A a A v		≣ ⊞ - ∛~-			छ For	nditional mat as Tai Styles ~ Style	ble ~	g ~	Eells	ې Editing	~
B3	~	IXV.	fx												~
Orde	A ers	В	с		D	E	F	(3	н	1		J	К	
	Taken 1 23/2023	time Taken	Orde 1	ber Accou	int Number	Sales Rep									
	s	heet1	•					. 4						_	Þ

Enter a Time

 $oldsymbol{0}$ Click the cell in which you want to enter the time.

• Excel marks the current cell by surrounding it with a thick, green border.

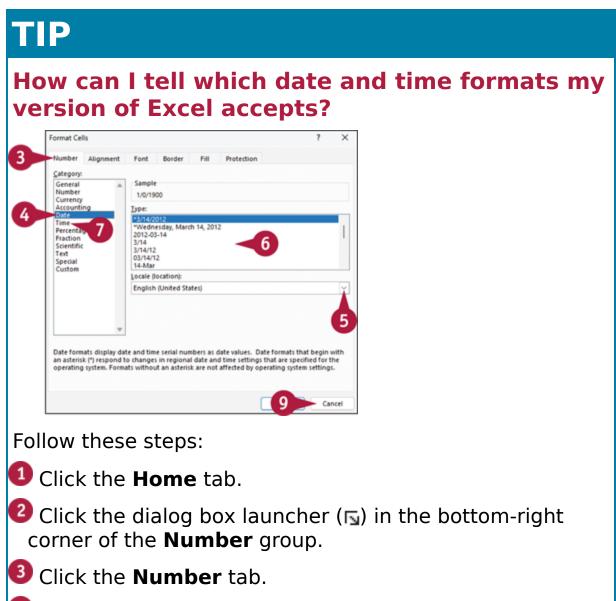
8	AutoSave 🌘	Dott) 🛃 1	Book1 - Excel			9	Paul McF	Fedries 🍓	\oplus	a	-		\times
Fi	le <u>Home</u>	insert Dra	w Page Layo	ut Formulas I	Data Revi	ew View	Help			₽ Co	mments	년 Sh	are
<	Paste Jindo Clipbo	D	ibri ~ 1 $I \cup \sim A$ $\sim \frac{1}{2}$	• •= •=	= 🖽 -	General \$ ~ % % -% Number	9	Conditional Format as T Cell Styles - Sty	able ~ ,	ng ~	Eells	ې Editing	v
B3	~	$: \times \checkmark f_x$	3:15:00 pm										`
	A	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1		J	К	
1	Orders												
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11		Time Taken (3:15:00 pm		Account Number	Sales Rep								
2		Sheet1	(+)									_	•
inte	_		-									+ -	00%



Note: See the following tip to learn which time formats your version of Excel accepts.

When your time is complete, press enter.

If you do not want Excel to move the selection, you can instead either click Enter (~) or press Cm + Enter. Excel closes the cell for editing.



4 Click Date.

Olick the Locale (location) drop-down arrow (~) and then click your location.

Examine the Type list to see the formats you can use to enter dates.

7 Click **Time**.

8 Examine the **Type** list to see the formats you can use to enter times.

9 Click **Cancel**.

Edit Cell Data

The data that you enter into a worksheet cell is not set in stone after you press Enter or click \checkmark . Whether you entered text, numbers, dates, or times, if the data you typed into a cell has changed or is incorrect, you can edit the data to update or fix the information. You can edit cell data either directly in the cell or by using the formula bar.

Edit Cell Data

F	ile <u>Home</u> Insert	Draw Page Layout Formulas Data Review	View Help 🖓 Comments
	Paste 4	<u>⊞ v & v A v</u> <u>=</u> = = ≫ v 5%	
C	1 v) : (× 1	√ fx Quantity/Unit	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	A	В	C E F
1	Category Name	Product Name	Quantity/Unit 1
2	Beverages	Chai	10 boxes x 20 bags
3	Beverages	Chang	24 - 12 oz bottles
4	Beverages	Chartreuse verte	750 cc per bottle
5	Beverages	Côte de Blaye	12 - 75 cl bottles
6	Beverages	Ipoh Coffee	16 - 500 g tins
7	Beverages	Lakkalikööri	500 ml
8	Beverages	Laughing Lumberjack Lager	24 - 12 oz bottles
9	Beverages	Outback Lager	24 - 355 ml bottles
10	Beverages	Rhönbräu Klosterbier	24 - 0.5 l bottles
11	Beverages	Sasquatch Ale	24 - 12 oz bottles
12	Beverages	Steeleye Stout	24 - 12 oz bottles

Olick the cell in which you want to edit the text.

Note: If you want to replace the entire entry, you can skip to step **3** and just start typing the new entry.

2 Press 😰.

You can also double-click the cell you want to edit.

F	ile <u>Home</u> Insert	Draw Page Layout Formulas Data Review	View Help 🖓 Comments 🖻 Sha	ar
Ē	9- 🖻 👗	Calibri → 14 → Ξ Ξ Ξ ⅔ Gene	eral 👻 🖾 Conditional Formatting - 🙀 🔎	
	R Paste	B I <u>U</u> - A A A ≡ ≡ ≡ ⊞ - \$ -	~ % ? B Format as Table ~ Cells Editing	
	- 4	표시소·▲· 프로왕· 영사		
_	Undo Clipboard R	S Font IS Alignment IS Nu	umber G Styles	
C		√ fx Quantity/Unit		
	A	в		
1	Category Name	-	Quantity/Unit 3	
2	Beverages	Chai	10 boxes x 20 ags	
3	Beverages	Chang	24 - 12 oz b	
4	Beverages	Chartreuse verte	750 cc per b	
5	Beverages	Côte de Blaye	12 - 75 cl bottles	
6	Beverages	Ipoh Coffee	16 - 500 g tins	
7	Beverages	Lakkalikööri	500 ml	
8	Beverages	Laughing Lumberjack Lager	24 - 12 oz bottles	
9	Beverages	Outback Lager	24 - 355 ml bottles	
10	Beverages	Rhönbräu Klosterbier	24 - 0.5 l bottles	
11	Beverages	Sasquatch Ale	24 - 12 oz bottles	
12	Beverages	Steeleye Stout	24 - 12 oz bottles	

- A Excel opens the cell for editing and moves the cursor to the end of the existing data.
- Bxcel displays Edit in the status bar.

B

- You can also click inside the formula bar and edit the cell data there.
- Make your changes to the cell data.

F	ile <u>Home</u> Insert	Draw Page Layout Formulas Data Review	View Help	무이	omments	🖻 Share
(2 ↓ ↓ Paste ↓ Jindo Clipboard	2	ral v Endotrianal F % 9 9 Endotrianal F % 9 9 Endotrianal F & Conditional F & Format as Tab & Cell Styles v mber 5 Styles	le ~	Eells Čells	O Editing
C	v i 🗙 -	✓ fx Quantity Per Unit				`
	А	В	С	D	Ε	F
1	Category Name	Product Name	Quantity Per Unit			
2	Beverages	Chai	10 boxes x 20 bags	Ī		
3	Beverages	Chang	24 - 12 oz bottles			
4	Beverages	Chartreuse verte	750 cc per bottle			
5	Beverages	Côte de Blaye	12 - 75 cl bottles			
6	Beverages	Ipoh Coffee	16 - 500 g tins			
7	Beverages	Lakkalikööri	500 ml			
8	Beverages	Laughing Lumberjack Lager	24 - 12 oz bottles			
9	Beverages	Outback Lager	24 - 355 ml bottles			
0	Beverages	Rhönbräu Klosterbier	24 - 0.5 l bottles			
1	Beverages	Sasquatch Ale	24 - 12 oz bottles			
2	Beverages	Steeleye Stout	24 - 12 oz bottles			

When you finish editing the data, press Enter.

If you do not want Excel to move the selection, you can instead either click Enter (~) or press Cm + Enter.

F	ile <u>Home</u> Insert	Draw Page Layout Formulas Data Review	View Help	2	Comments	년 Sh	are
	Paste V Undo Clipboard	E v A v A v E E ≥ ≫ v 500 Font r5 Alignment r5 No	eral Conditional Fo Conditional Fo Format as Tabl Format as Tabl Cell Styles Cell Styles Styles		Cells	O Editing	Ŷ
C.	2 ~ ! 🗵	fx 10 boxes x 20 bags					`
	A	В	С		E	F	_
1	Category Name		Quantity Per Unit <	E			_
2	Beverages	Chai F	10 boxes x 20 bags	-			
3	Beverages	Chang	24 - 12 oz bottles				
4	Beverages	Chartreuse verte	750 cc per bottle				
5	Beverages	Côte de Blaye	12 - 75 cl bottles				
6	Beverages	Ipoh Coffee	16 - 500 g tins				
7	Beverages	Lakkalikööri	500 ml				
8	Beverages	Laughing Lumberjack Lager	24 - 12 oz bottles				
9	Beverages	Outback Lager	24 - 355 ml bottles				
0	Beverages	Rhönbräu Klosterbier	24 - 0.5 l bottles				
1	Beverages	Sasquatch Ale	24 - 12 oz bottles				
2	Beverages	Steeleye Stout	24 - 12 oz bottles				

Excel closes the cell for editing.

If you pressed Enter, Excel moves the selection to the cell below.

TIPS

Is there a faster way to open a cell for editing?

Yes. Move the mouse () over the cell you want to edit and center the over the character where you want to start editing. Double-click the mouse. Excel opens the cell for editing and positions the cursor at the spot where you double-clicked.

I made a mistake when I edited a cell. Do I have to fix the text manually?

Most likely not. If the cell edit was the last action you performed in Excel, press **Curl** + **Z** or click the Home tab's **Undo** button (♡). If you have performed other actions in the meantime, click **Undo** (9) and then click the edit in the list that appears. Note, however, that doing this also undoes the other actions you performed after the edit.

Delete Data from a Cell

Delete Data from a Cell

If your worksheet has a cell that contains data you no longer need, you can delete that data. This helps to reduce worksheet clutter, ensures that your worksheet does not contain erroneous or unnecessary data, and makes your worksheet easier to read.

If you want to delete data from multiple cells, you must first select those cells; see "Select a Range" in <u>Chapter 3</u>. To delete cells and not just the data, see "Delete a Range" in <u>Chapter 3</u>.

Auto	Save On 🔵 🔢 🛛 E	opense Budget Ca	Iculation • Saved				O Pau	I McFedries	3	⊕ <i>4</i>		
File H	lome Insert Draw	Page Layout	Formulas	Data Revi	ew View	Help				2	Comments	ය් Share
じndo	Paste ♂ Calibri Clipboard 5₂	- 14 U - A → Font		≣	Custom \$ ~ % % % Number	9 🔢 F	Conditional F format as Tab Cell Styles ~ Styles	le ~	Fo	ert ∽ lete ∽ rmat∽ ells	$\sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i$	
3	\checkmark : $\times \checkmark f_X$	← Please chec	k this number	!								`
A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	К	L	M
	EXPENSES	January	February	March	Total							
	Advertising	\$4,600	\$4,200		\$14,000							
	Dant		\$2,100	\$2,100	\$6,300							
	Rent	\$2,100		\$1,400	\$3,900							
	Rent Supplies Salaries	\$2,100 \$1,300 \$16,000	\$1,200	\$1,400 \$16,500	\$3,900 \$48,500							
	Supplies	\$1,300	\$1,200									
	Supplies Salaries	\$1,300 \$16,000	\$1,200 \$16,000 \$600	\$16,500	\$48,500 \$1,700							

Delete Cell Data

Select the cell that contains the data you want to delete.

File F	Home 2 raw	Page Layout	Formulas	Data Revi	ew View	Help					Comments	음 Share
C Undo	Paste Clipboard 5	- 14 <u>U</u> - A^ / Font		≣ ∰ • ∛••	Custom \$~% \$3	, 12	Conditional Fo Format as Tabl Cell Styles ~ Styles		E Inser	i v	∑ - 2√ 	
3	\sim : $\times \checkmark f_X$									*5	Clear Formats	
A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	4		Clear Contents	
Exp	ense Budget (Calculati	on - 1st	Quarte	r						Clear Comment	s and Notes
											Clear HyperJinks	
	INCREASE	1.03	← Please cł	eck this n	umber!					0	Bernove Hyperli	alex.
										~~~	Denvie uitken	
	EXPENSES	January	February	March	Total							
	Advertising	\$4,600	\$4,200	\$5,200	\$14,000							
	Rent	\$2,100	\$2,100	\$2,100	\$6,300							
	Supplies	\$1,300	\$1,200	\$1,400	\$3,900							
	Salaries	\$16,000	\$16,000	\$16,500	\$48,500							
	Utilities	\$500	\$600	\$600	\$1,700							
	2022 TOTAL	\$24,500	\$24,100	\$25,800	\$74,400							
	2023 BUDGET	\$25,235	\$24,823	\$26,574	\$76,632							

**2** Click the **Home** tab.

**③** Click **Clear** (৵→).

**Olick Clear Contents**.

Note: You can also delete cell data by pressing Delete.

File H	iome insert Draw	Page Layout	Formulas	Data Revi	ew View	Help				6	Comments	남 Share
ジー C Undo	Paste S Clipboard 15	- 14 <u>U</u> - A [*] / <u>A</u> - A [*] / Font		≡ ⊞ • ∛••	Custom \$~% % 4% Number	, 1	Conditional F Format as Tab Cell Styles ~ Styles	le ~	E Inse Dele For Ce	ete 👻 mat 👻	$\sum_{z} = \sum_{z} \sum_$	
D3	$\sim$ : $\times \checkmark f_x$											
A	В	С			F	G	н	1	J	K	L	м
Exp	ense Budget (	Calculati	on - 1st	Quarte	r							
	INCREASE	1.03		< A >								
_												
	EXPENSES	January	February	March	Total							
i	Advertising	\$4,600	\$4,200	\$5,200	\$14,000							
·	Rent	\$2,100	\$2,100	\$2,100	\$6,300							
	Supplies	\$1,300	\$1,200	\$1,400	\$3,900							
	Salaries	\$16,000	\$16,000	\$16,500	\$48,500							
0	Utilities	\$500	\$600	\$600	\$1,700							
1	2022 TOTAL	\$24,500	\$24,100	\$25,800	\$74,400							
2												
8	2023 BUDGET	\$25,235	\$24,823	\$26,574	\$76,632							

## Excel removes the cell data.

#### **Undo Cell Data Deletion**

File	Home Calibri	Page Layout ~ 14 U ~ A*			Custom	- 1	Conditional F Format as Tab			sert ~ elete ~	Comments ∑ - 2v -	
	n Width	A V A V			58 - 48		Cell Styles ~	HE -		ormat ~		
Cance		Font	15 Aligne		Number	rs So	Style	5		ells	Editing	
D3	$\checkmark$ : $\times \checkmark f_x$											
A		С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	К	L	
1 EX	pense Budget (	Calculati	on - 1st	Quarte	r							
2												
3	INCREASE	1.03										
4												
5	EXPENSES	January	February	March	Total							
6	Advertising	\$4,600	\$4,200	\$5,200	\$14,000							
7	Rent	\$2,100	\$2,100	\$2,100	\$6,300							
8	Supplies	\$1,300	\$1,200	\$1,400	\$3,900							
9	Salaries	\$16,000	\$16,000	\$16,500	\$48,500							
10	Utilities	\$500	\$600	\$600	\$1,700							
11	2022 TOTAL	\$24,500	\$24,100	\$25,800	\$74,400							
12												
13	2023 BUDGET	\$25,235	\$24,823	\$26,574	\$76,632							
14												

1 Click the **Home** tab.

Click the Undo drop-down arrow (~).

## 3 Click Clear.

Note: If the data deletion was the most recent action you performed, you can undo it by pressing Cm + Z or by clicking Undo (♡).

Excel restores the data to the cell.

# TIPS

# When I delete cell data, Excel keeps the cell formatting intact. Is it possible to delete the data and the formatting?

Yes. Excel offers a command that deletes everything from a cell. First, select the cell with the data and formatting that you want to delete. Click **Home**, click **Clear** ( $\diamond \sim$ ), and then click **Clear All**. Excel removes both the data and the formatting from the selected cell.

## Is it possible to delete just a cell's formatting?

Yes. Excel offers a command that deletes just the cell formatting while leaving the cell data intact. Select the cell with the formatting that you want to delete. Click **Home**, click **Clear** ( $\diamond \sim$ ), and then click **Clear Formats**. Excel removes just the formatting from the selected cell.

# **CHAPTER 3**

# **Working with Ranges**

In Excel, a *range* is a collection of two or more cells that you work with as a group rather than separately. This enables you to fill the range with values, move or copy the range, merge the range cells, and insert and delete ranges. You learn these and other range techniques in this chapter.

💶 AutoSave 💽 🕞	Customers • Last Mod	ified: Mon at 2:42 PM •	ز	O Pav	ам 🧑	⊕	a	- 0	×
File Home Insert	Draw Page Layout I	Formulas Data Review View	Help				Comm	ents 🖻	Share
9- A	Calibri v 14 v	\Xi 🚍 🏥 🛛 General	- Condition	al Formattin	g v   22	Insert 🗸	Σ -	ŹV ~	
C - Data Do -	B I <u>U</u> → A [*] A [*]	三三三回。 \$ ~ %	9 B Format as	Table ~	更	Delete ~	<b>↓</b> ~	ρ.	
~ \$	🖽 - 🖄 - 🗡 -	프 프 - ~ 영 - 영 - 영	Cell Styles	~		Format -	Ø -		
Undo Clipboard F9	Font IS	Alignment G Number	-5 <b>S</b>	tyles		Cells	Edi	ting	~
B3 ∨ i × √	fx Ana								~
A	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	
1 Full Name	First Name	Position	Phone						
2 Maria Anders	Maria	Sales Representative	3175551262						
3 Ana Trujillo	Ana	Owner	3175552505						
4 Antonio Moreno	Antonio	Owner	3175559773						
5 Thomas Hardy	Thomas	Sales Representative	3175556469						
6 Christina Berglund	Christina	Order Administrator	3175556184						
7 Hanna Moos	Hanna	Sales Representative	3175551740						
8 Frédérique Citeaux	Frédérique	Marketing Manager	3175551573						
9 Martín Sommer	Martín	Owner	3175558600						
10 Laurence Lebihan	Laurence	Owner	3175558383						
11 Elizabeth Lincoln	Elizabeth	Accounting Manager	3175554298						
12 Victoria Ashworth	Victoria	Sales Representative	3175553202						
13 Patricio Simpson	Patricio	Sales Agent	3175554835						
14 Francisco Chang	Francisco	Marketing Manager	3175553170						
15 Yang Wang	Yang	Owner	3175558150						
16 Pedro Afonso	Pedro	Sales Associate	3175550751						
17 Elizabeth Brown	Elizabeth	Sales Representative	3175555978						
18 Sven Ottlieb	Sven	Order Administrator	3175553660						
19 Janine Labrune	Janine	Owner	3175558839						
< → Sheet1	۲		1.40					_	•
Enter 🐻									+ 100%

Select a Range Fill a Range with the Same Data Fill a Range with a Series of Values Flash Fill a Range Move or Copy a Range Insert a Row or Column Insert a Cell or Range Delete Data from a Range Delete a Range Hide a Row or Column Freeze Rows or Columns Merge Two or More Cells

# Select a Range

To work with a range in Excel, you must first select the cells that you want to include in the range. After you select the range, you can fill it with data, move or copy it to another part of the worksheet, format the cells, and perform the other range-related tasks that you learn about in this chapter.

You can select a range as a rectangular group of cells, as a collection of individual cells, or as an entire row or column.

Auto	Save On 🔵 🔢 🛛 Movies • S	iaved *		υ		Paul M 🛛 😨	•	a	- 0	×
File H	lome Insert Draw Page	Layout Fo	ormulas Data Revi	iew View	Help			Com	ments 🛛	ි Share
ら、 で、 Undo	Calibri B I U ~ Clipboard rs Font	- 13 - A A A A - Fa	= = = 00 = = = 00 ↓ = = = 0 ↓ Alignment 15	General \$ → % \$ -¥8 Number	, 🕸	Conditional Fo Format as Table Cell Styles ~ Styles		Ells	ې Editing	
16R x 3C	$\sim$ : $\times \checkmark f_x$ Title									
A	B	С	D	F	G	н	- I	J	К	L
1	Title	Year	Director							
-	Alien	1979	Ridley Scott							
1	An Angel from Texas	1940	Ray Enright							
5	Big	1988	Penny Marshall							
6	The Big Sleep	1946	Howard Hawks							
7	Blade Runner	1982	Ridley Scott							
в	A Christmas Carol	1951	Brian Hurst	A						
9	Christmas In July	940	Preston Sturges							
0	A Clockwork Orange		Stanley Kubrick							
1	Die Hard	19.	John McTiernan							
2	Old Ironsides	1926	s Cruze							
3	An Old Spanish Custom	1936	> Irunel							
4	A Perfect World	1993	Clin od							
5	Perfectly Normal	1990	Yves Sr							
6	The Shining	1980	Stanley Ko							
7	The Terminator	1984	James Came 🖓	<b>2</b>						

# Select a Range

## Select a Rectangular Range

Position the mouse (.) over the first cell you want to include in the range.

Click and drag the over the cells that you want to include in the range.

A Excel selects the cells.

**3** Release the mouse button.

File Ho	ome Insert Draw Pagel	ayout Fo	rmulas Data Revi	ew View	Help			Com	ments	🖻 Share
ジー ペー Undo		12 v A A A A v	= = = ☆ = = = ☆ = = = ∞ → Alignment 5	General \$ ~ % \$	, 1	Conditional Fo Format as Tabl Cell Styles ~ Styles	-	Ells	ر Editing	~
817	→ : × ✓ fx The Ter	minator								~
A	В	с	D	F	G	н	1	J	К	L
	Title	Year	Director							
	Alien	1979	Ridley Scott							
-	An Angel from Texas 1940		Ray Enright							
	Big	1988	Penny Marshall							
	The Big Sleep	1015	Howard Hawks							
2	Blade Runner 🚽	< B 1	Ridley Scott							
	A Christmas Carol	1501	Brian Hurst							
	Christmas In July	1940	Preston Sturges							
	A Clockwork Orange 1971		Stanley Kubrick							
2	Die Hard		John McTiernan							
	Old Ironsides	1520	James Cruze							
3	An Old Spanish Custom	1936	Adrian Brunel							
1	A Perfect World	1993	Clint Eastwood							
5	Perfectly Normal	1990	Yves Simoneau							
	The Shining	1000	Stanley Kubrick							
2	🛉 The Terminator 🗘 🔫	<b>= B</b> ]	James Cameron							

## Select a Range of Individual Cells

Click in the first cell that you want to include in the range.

2 Hold down cm and click in each of the other cells that you want to include in the range.

Bach time you click in a cell, Excel adds it to the range.

3 Release 🕅.

$\begin{array}{c c} & & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ &$	5 Alignment 5	138 -28	9 🔢 For	nditional Formatt rmat as Table ~ Il Styles ~ Styles	ing - 🔛 Cells -	,O Editing
Undo Clipboard 5 $\oplus$ $\uparrow$ $A \rightarrow$ $\checkmark$ $f_x \rightarrow f_x$ Title A = B = C Title Yes	5 Alignment 5	Number	E Ce	II Styles ~ Styles	Cells	
Undo Clipboard 5 $\oplus$ $\uparrow$ $A \rightarrow$ $\checkmark$ $f_x \rightarrow f_x$ Title A = B = C Title Yes	5 Alignment 5	Number	₩ Cel	II Styles ~ Styles		
Undo Clipbeard 15 Fent VIX JX Title A B C Title Yes	Fs Alignment Fs	Number	6	Styles		
→ I × ✓ fx Title A B C Title Yes	D					
A B C		F	G			
Title Yes		F	G			
	Director			H	I J	K
	Disector					
Alien 197	ir Director				$\leq$	
	9 Ridley Scott					
An Angel from Texas 194	0 Ray Enright					
Big 198	8 Penny Marshall					
The Big Sleep 194	6 Howard Hawks					
Blade Runner 198	2 Ridley Scott					
A Christmas Carol 195	1 Brian Hurst					
Christmas In July 194	0 Preston Sturges					
0 A Clockwork Orange 197	1 Stanley Kubrick					
1 Die Hard 199	1 John McTiernan					
2 Old Ironsides 192	6 James Cruze					
3 An Old Spanish Custom 193	6 Adrian Brunel					
4 A Perfect World 199						
5 Perfectly Normal 199	0 Yves Simoneau					
6 The Shining 198	0 Stanley Kubrick					
7 The Terminator 198	I4 James Cameron					
7 The Terminator 198	James Cameron					

## Select an Entire Row

Position the mouse (↔) over the header of the row you want to select (↔ changes to ■).

2 Click the row header.

• Excel selects the entire row.

To select multiple rows, click and drag across the row headers or hold down cm and click each row header.

File	Home Insert Draw Page	Layout Fo	rmulas Data Revi	iew View	Help			Com	ments	🖻 Share
り、 ぐ、 Undo	Arial Paste D ~ Clipboard 5 Font	↓ 10 ↓ A* A* A ↓ 5	= = = ₩ = = = = ₩ = = = ₩ ~ Alignment 5	General \$ ✓ % 50 →00 Number	9 🔢	Conditional For Format as Table Cell Styles ~ Styles		Els	ر Editing	
31	🚤 i X 🗸 🖌									
1 4	2 84	С	D	F	G	н	1.1	J	K	L
	Title	Year	Director							
	Alien	1979	Ridley Scott							
	An Angel from Texas	1940	Ray Enright							
	Big	1988	Penny Marshall							
	The Big Sleep	1946	Howard Hawks							
	Blade Runner	1982	Ridley Scott							
	A Christmas Carol	1951	Brian Hurst							
	Christmas In July	1940	Preston Sturges							
	A Clockwork Orange	1971	Stanley Kubrick							
	Die Hard	1991	John McTiernan							
	Old Ironsides	1926	James Cruze							
	An Old Spanish Custom	1936	Adrian Brunel							
	A Perfect World	1993	Clint Eastwood							
	Perfectly Normal	1990	Yves Simoneau							
	The Shining	1980	Stanley Kubrick							
	The Terminator	1984	James Cameron							

### Select an Entire Column

Position the mouse ( ) over the header of the column you want to select ( changes to ).

Click the column header.

Excel selects the entire column.

To select multiple columns, click and drag across the column headers, or hold down cm and click each column header.

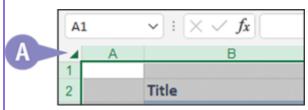
# TIPS

# Are there keyboard techniques I can use to select a range?

Yes. To select a rectangular range, navigate to the first cell that you want to include in the range, hold down shift, and

then press or violate to extend the selection. To select an entire row, navigate to any cell in the row and press shift + Spacebar. To select an entire column, navigate to any cell in the column and then press Ctrl + Spacebar.

# Is there an easy way to select every cell in the worksheet?



Yes. There are two methods you can use. The easiest is to click the **Select All** button ( $\checkmark$ ) in the upper-left corner of the worksheet ( $\land$ ). Alternatively, select an empty cell outside of any range that contains data, then press  $\bigcirc$  +  $\land$ .

# Fill a Range with the Same Data

If you need to fill a range with the same data, you can save time by getting Excel to fill the range for you. The AutoFill feature makes it easy to fill a vertical or horizontal range with the same value, but you can also fill any selected range. This method is much faster than manually entering the same data in each cell.

See the previous section, "<u>Select a Range</u>," to learn how to select a range of cells.

## Fill a Range with the Same Data

File Home I	nsert Draw PageLayout Formulas Data Revie	w View Help		P Co	omments 🛛 🖻
Q - Paste	B I U → A A Ξ Ξ Ξ Ξ · Ø · B I V → A A · Ξ Ξ Ξ ·	General  Conditional F Conditi	le ~	El Insert v El Delete v Format v Cells	
A2 ~ :	× √ fx Beverages				
A	В	с	D	E	F G
1 Category Na	me Product Name	Quantity/Unit			
Beverages	<b>(b)</b> 2	10 boxes x 20 bags			
3	Chan 2	24 - 12 oz bottles			
4	Chartreuse verte	750 cc per bottle			
5	Côte de Blaye	12 - 75 cl bottles			
6	Ipoh Coffee	16 - 500 g tins			
7	Lakkalikööri	500 ml			
8	Laughing Lumberjack Lager	24 - 12 oz bottles			
9	Outback Lager	24 - 355 ml bottles			
10	Rhönbräu Klosterbier	24 - 0.5 l bottles			
11	Sasquatch Ale	24 - 12 oz bottles			
12	Steeleye Stout	24 - 12 oz bottles			
13 3	Aniseed Syrup	12 - 550 ml bottles			
14	Beverages ton's Cajun Seasoning	48 - 6 oz jars			

### Fill a Vertical or Horizontal Range

In the first cell of the range you want to work with, enter the data you want to fill.

Position the mouse (.) over the bottom-right corner of the cell (. changes to +).

## Olick and drag + down to fill a vertical range or across to fill a horizontal range.

File Home In	sert Draw Page Layout Formulas Data Review	View Help		PCo	mments 🖻 Share
V v Paste Undo Clipboard	B I U → A A B I U → A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	eral v Conditional Fo v % 9 W Format as Table Cell Styles v amber 5 Styles	El Insert v Delete v Format v Cells	∑ ~ 22 ~	
A2 🗸 i	$ imes \checkmark f_x$    Beverages				
A	В	С	D	E	F G
Category Na	me Product Name	Quantity/Unit			
Beverages	Chai	10 boxes x 20 bags			
Beverages	Chang	24 - 12 oz bottles			
Beverages	Chartreuse verte	750 cc per bottle			
Beverages	Côte de Blaye	12 - 75 cl bottles			
Beverages	Ipoh Coffee	16 - 500 g tins			
Beverages	Lakkalikööri	500 ml			
Beverages	Laughing Lumberjack Lager	24 - 12 oz bottles			
Beverages	Outback Lager	24 - 355 ml bottles			
0 Beverages	Rhönbräu Klosterbier	24 - 0.5 l bottles			
1 Beverages	Sasquatch Ale	24 - 12 oz bottles			
2 Beverages	Steeleye Stout	24 - 12 oz bottles			
3 Beverages	Aniseed Syrup	12 - 550 ml bottles			
	🗐 ef Anton's Cajun Seasoning	48 - 6 oz jars			

• Release the mouse button.

A Excel fills the range with the initial cell value.

Paste D · B	ibri         ↓ 11         ↓           I         ↓         ↓         ↓           ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓           ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓           ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓           ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓           ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓           ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓           ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓           ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓           ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓           ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓           ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓           ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓           ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓           ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓           ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓           ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓           ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓           ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓           ↓         ↓         ↓         ↓           ↓         ↓         ↓<		22- 	General \$ ~ % 13 -38	Condi     Forma	tional Formatting ~ t as Table ~	2 In	iert ~		7~
Paste     Down     B       Undo     Clipboard     IS       A2     Image: Solution of the solution of	$I = \bigcup_{\text{Font}} \left  A^{\circ} A^{\circ} \right $ Font $I = \bigcup_{\text{Font}} \left  A^{\circ} A^{\circ} \right $ Font $I = \bigcup_{\text{Font}} \left  A^{\circ} A^{\circ} \right $ Font $I = \bigcup_{\text{Font}} \left  A^{\circ} A^{\circ} \right $ Font $I = \bigcup_{\text{Font}} \left  A^{\circ} A^{\circ} \right $ Font $I = \bigcup_{\text{Font}} \left  A^{\circ} A^{\circ} \right $ Font $I = \bigcup_{\text{Font}} \left  A^{\circ} A^{\circ} \right $ Font $I = \bigcup_{\text{Font}} \left  A^{\circ} A^{\circ} \right $ Font $I = \bigcup_{\text{Font}} \left  A^{\circ} A^{\circ} \right $ Font $I = \bigcup_{\text{Font}} \left  A^{\circ} A^{\circ} \right $ Font $I = \bigcup_{\text{Font}} \left  A^{\circ} A^{\circ} \right $ Font $I = \bigcup_{\text{Font}} \left  A^{\circ} A^{\circ} \right $ Font $I = \bigcup_{\text{Font}} \left  A^{\circ} A^{\circ} \right $ Font $I = \bigcup_{\text{Font}} \left  A^{\circ} A^{\circ} \right $ Font $I = \bigcup_{\text{Font}} \left  A^{\circ} A^{\circ} \right $ Font $I = \bigcup_{\text{Font}} \left  A^{\circ} A^{\circ} \right $ Font $I = \bigcup_{\text{Font}} \left  A^{\circ} A^{\circ} \right $ Font $I = \bigcup_{\text{Font}} \left  A^{\circ} A^{\circ} \right $ Font $I = \bigcup_{\text{Font}} \left  A^{\circ} A^{\circ} \right $ Font $I = \bigcup_{\text{Font}} \left  A^{\circ} A^{\circ} \right $ Font $I = \bigcup_{\text{Font}} \left  A^{\circ} A^{\circ} \right $ Font $I = \bigcup_{\text{Font}} \left  A^{\circ} A^{\circ} A^{\circ} \right $ Font $I = \bigcup_{\text{Font}} \left  A^{\circ} A^{\circ} A^{\circ} A^{\circ} \right $ Font $I = \bigcup_{\text{Font}} \left  A^{\circ} A^{\circ} A^{\circ} A^{\circ} A^{\circ} \right $ Font $I = \bigcup_{\text{Font}} \left  A^{\circ} A^{$		₩ ~ ,	\$~% %-%	9 B Forma	t as Table ~				
				Number			_	rmat ~		
	DE	F	G	н	1	К	L	м	N	
1     Test Data       2     0.75       3     2       4						-1				

## Fill a Selected Range

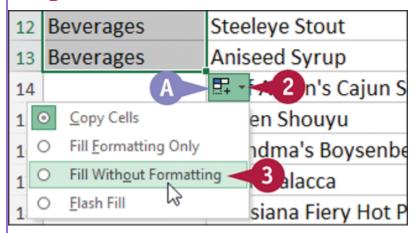
- Select the range you want to fill.
- Output the text, number, or other data.
- 3 Press Ctrl + Enter.

File	Home	Insert	Draw	Page Layou	et Eore	nulas Dat	a Revie	ew View	Help				Ricor	nments	남 Share
5		<u>ч Х</u>	Calibri	× 11	• 2	= = =	95.	General	~ 🔛	Conditional	Formatting ~	200 h	nsert ~	Σ - 2	Υ·
9	Past	- CD -	B I	<u>∪</u>	A I	F 3 3	🖽 👻	\$ - %	9 🔢	Format as Tai	ble ~	200	Delete 👻	💽 - 🖇	o
		Č 🖪	H + I	0 - A -			~	-8 -8		Cell Styles ~		i ≣ r	Format ~	0-	
Ur	ndo Clip	board 😼		Font	5	Alignment	5	Number	5	Style	5		Cells	Editin	a ~
					-										-
A2	~		fx 0	.75											
	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J.	K	L	M	N	0
15	Fest Da	ata													
ι r	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75					
	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75		0.75	0.75					
	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75		0.75	0.75					
5	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75		0.75	0.75					
	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75		0.75	0.75					
	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75		0.75	0.75					
	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75					
	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	< B 1				
0	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75					
1	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75					
2	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75					
3	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75		0.75	0.75					
4	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75		0.75	0.75					
5	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75		0.75	0.75					
6	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75					
7											<u>ka</u>				

Excel fills the range with the value you typed.

## TIP

How do I fill a vertical or horizontal range without also copying the formatting of the original cell?



Follow these steps:

 $\mathbf{0}$  Perform steps  $\mathbf{1}$  to  $\mathbf{4}$  to fill the data.

Excel displays the AutoFill Options button (E).

2 Click AutoFill Options (📰).

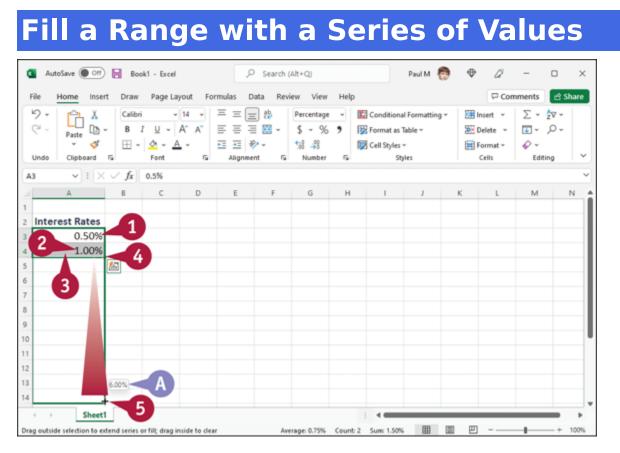
## **3** Click **Fill Without Formatting**.

Excel removes the original cell's formatting from the copied cells.

# Fill a Range with a Series of Values

If you need to fill a range with a series of values, you can save time by using the AutoFill feature to create the series for you. AutoFill can fill a series of numeric values such as 5, 10, 15, 20, and so on; a series of date values such as January 1, 2023, January 2, 2023, and so on; or a series of alphanumeric values such as Chapter 1, Chapter 2, Chapter 3, and so on.

You can also create your own series with a custom *step value*, which determines the numeric difference between each item in the series.



#### AutoFill a Series of Numeric, Date, or Alphanumeric Values

- Olick in the first cell and type the first value in the series.
- Click in an adjacent cell and type the second value in the series.
- 3 Select the two cells.
- Position the mouse (.) over the bottom-right corner of the second cell (. changes to +).
- Olick and drag + down to fill a vertical range or across to fill a horizontal range.
- As you drag through each cell, Excel displays the series value that it will add to the cell.

Interest Rates     Interest Rate	File	Home Insert	Draw	Page Lay	yout For	rmulas D	ata Revi	iew View	Help				Con	nments	ය Share
A         B         C         D         E         F         G         H         I         J         K         L         M         I           I         Imbrest Rates         Imbrest Rates<	9	Paste V	B <i>I</i> ⊞ ~	<u> </u>	A° Aĭ		Ĩ ⊞ + ≯	\$ - % % -%	,	Format as	Table ~	22	Delete 👻 Format 👻	⊡ -	<b>○</b> ~
Interest Rates         Image: Construction of the cons	A3	▼ i ×	√ <i>f</i> x	0.5%											
8       0.50%         4       1.00%         5       1.50%         5       2.00%         7       2.50%         8       3.00%         9       3.50%         1       4.50%         2       5.00%         3       5.50%	4	A	8	с	D	Ε	F	G	н	1	J	к	ι	м	N
0.50%       1.00%         1.50%       1.50%         2.00%       1.50%         3.00%       1.50%         3.50%       1.50%         1       4.50%         2       5.00%         3       5.50%															
1.00%         1.50%         2.00%         2.50%         3.00%         3.50%         4.00%         5.00%	j, h														
1.50%         2.00%         2.50%         3.00%         3.50%         4.00%         4.50%         5.00%	l.														
2.00% 2.50% 3.00% 3.50% 4.00% 4.50% 5.00%	4														
2.50% 3.00% 3.50% 4.00% 4.50% 5.00%	4														
3.00% 3.50% 4.00% 4.50% 5.00%	Į.														
3.50% 4.00% 4.50% 5.00% 5.50%	4														
4.00% 4.50% 5.00% 5.50%	4														
4.50% 5.00% 5.50%	4														
5.00% 5.50%															
5.50%															
	2														
6.00% 6		6.00%	- 6												

- 6 Release the mouse button.
- Excel fills the range with a series that continues the pattern of the initial two cell values.

AutoSave (Crr) 🛃 Book1 - Excel	Paul M	🤊 🕈 🔼 - 🗆 🗙
File Home 3 Page Layout Formulas	Help	ents 🖻 Share
*2         •         •         •         •         ■         □         ■         □         ■         □         ■         □         ■         □         ■         □         ■         □         ■         □         ■         □         ■         □         ■         □         □         ■         □         □         ■         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □         □	Conditional Formatting *     D    D    D    D    D    D    D	E Inset ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓
A3 v I × v fx 1/2/2023	G H I	J K E Let
2 Schedule for 2023		Across Worksheets
3 Monday, January 2, 2023		justiky 🛃 Bash Fill
-2		

#### **Fill a Custom Series of Values**

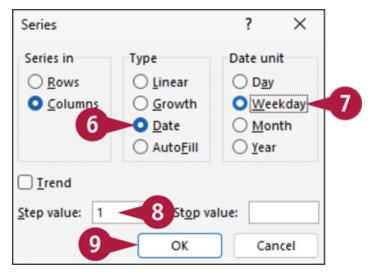
Click in the first cell and type the first value in the series.

Select the range you want to fill, including the initial value.

Olick the Home tab.

4 Click Fill (🗔).

Olick Series.



The Series dialog box appears.

In the Type group, select the type of series you want to fill (o changes to o). If you selected Date in step 6, select an option in the Date unit group (o changes to o).

In the Step Value text box, type the value you want to use.

🥑 Click **OK**.

2	Schedule for 2023	
3	Monday, January 2, 2023	
4	Tuesday, January 3, 2023	
5	Wednesday, January 4, 2023	<b>C</b>
6	Thursday, January 5, 2023	
7	Friday, January 6, 2023	
8	Monday, January 9, 2023	
9	Tuesday, January 10, 2023	
10	Wednesday, January 11, 2023	

Excel fills the range with the series you created.

## TIP

### **Can I create my own AutoFill series?**

Yes. You can create a *custom list*, which is a series of text values. When you add the first value in your custom list, you can then use AutoFill to fill a range with the rest of the series. Follow these steps:

1 Click the **File** tab.

### 2 Click Options.

The Excel Options dialog box appears.

3 Click Advanced.

Scroll down to the General section and then click Edit Custom Lists. The Custom Lists dialog box appears.

### **5** Click **NEW LIST**.

In the List entries box, type each item in your list, and press Enter after each item.

🕖 Click Add.

**8** Click **OK** to return to the Excel Options dialog box.

🥑 Click **OK**.

# Flash Fill a Range

You can save time and effort by using the Flash Fill feature in Excel to automatically fill a range of data based on a sample pattern that you provide.

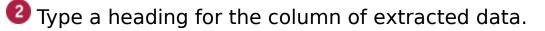
Although there are many ways to use Flash Fill, the two most common are flash filling a range with extracted data and flash filling a range with formatted data. For example, if you have a column of full names, you might want to create a new column that includes just the first names extracted from the original column. Similarly, if you have a column of phone numbers in the form 1234567890, you might want a new column that formats the numbers as (123) 456-7890.

## Flash Fill a Range

	File Home Insert	Draw Page Layout R	formulas Data Review View	Help		200	mments 🖻	Share
	9 - 🖻 🗴 🛛	Calibri v 14 v	三三三 按 General	Condition	al Formatting ~	Ell Insert v	Σ • 27 -	
		BIU-AA	EEEE. \$ * %			T Delete v	. Q.	
	Paste de	⊞ - <u>&amp;</u> - <u>A</u> -	回 回 砂・ 13 名	Cell Styles		Format ~	0.	
	Undo Clipboard Fa	Font 15			tyles	Cells	Editing	
R	3 v i X v	fr Ana						
5		54 Prillo	c	D	E	F G	н	
-	Full Name	First Name	2 sition	Phone		, 0		
2	Maria An	Maria	Sales Representative	3175551262				
3	Ana Trujillo	Ana 4	Owner	3175552505				
4	Antonio Moreno	Antonio	Owner	3175559773				
5	Thomas Hardy	Thomas	Sales Representative	3175556469				
6	Christina Berglund	Christina	Order Administrator	3175556184				
7	Hanna Moos	Hanna	Sales Representative	3175551740				
8	Frédérique Citeaux	Frédérique	Marketing Manager	3175551573				
9	Martín Sommer	Martín	Owner	3175558600				
10	Laurence Lebihan	Laurence	Owner	3175558383				
11	Elizabeth Lincoln	Elizabeth	Accounting Manager	3175554298				
12	Victoria Ashworth	Victoria	Sales Representative	3175553202				
13	Patricio Simpson	Patricio	Sales Agent	3175554835				
14	Francisco Chang	Francisco	Marketing Manager	3175553170				

#### Flash Fill a Range with Extracted Data

Make sure the column of original data has a heading.



 ${f 3}$  Type the first value you want in the new column.

Begin typing the second value.

A Excel recognizes the pattern and displays suggestions for the rest of the column.

5 Press Enter.

	File Home Insert I	Draw Page Layout For	mulas Data Review View	Help		Cor	mments 🖻 S	hare
	Paste	Calibri $\begin{tabular}{c c c c c c } \hline Calibri & \begin{tabular}{c c c c c } \hline & & 14 & \end{tabular} \\ \hline & B & I & \begin{tabular}{c c c c c } \hline & & A^* & A^* \\ \hline & \end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{c c c c c c } \hline & & A^* & A^* \\ \hline & \end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{c c c c c c } \hline & & A^* & A^* \\ \hline & \end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{c c c c c c c c c } \hline & & A^* & A^* \\ \hline & \end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $	Ξ Ξ Ξ Ξ	<ul> <li>Format as</li> <li>Cell Styles</li> </ul>		Elinsert v Delete v Format v Cells	$\sum_{i} = \sum_{j} \sum_{i} \sum_{j} \sum_{j} \sum_{i} \sum_{j} \sum_{i} \sum_$	
E	4 • × ×	fx Antonio						`
	A	В	с	D	E F	G	н	
1	Full Name	First Name	Position	Phone				
2	Maria Anders	Maria	Sales Representative	3175551262				
3	Ana Trujillo	Ana	Owner	3175552505				
4	Antonio Moreno	Antonio	41 vner	3175559773				
5	Thomas Hardy	Thomas	Sales Representative	3175556469				
6	Christina Berglund	Christina	Order Administrator	3175556184				
7	Hanna Moos	Hanna	Sales Representative	3175551740				
В	Frédérique Citeaux	Frédérique	Marketing Manager	3175551573				
9	Martín Sommer	Martín	Owner	3175558600				
0	Laurence Lebihan	Laurence	Owner	3175558383				
1	Elizabeth Lincoln	Elizabeth	Accounting Manager	3175554298				
2	Victoria Ashworth	Victoria	Sales Representative	3175553202				
3	Patricio Simpson	Patricio	Sales Agent	3175554835				
4	Francisco Chang	Francisco	Marketing Manager	3175553170				

Excel flash fills the column with the extracted data.

FileHomeInsertDrawPage LayoutFormulasDataReviewViewHelpCommentsImage LayoutImage Layout <t< th=""><th>9</th><th>📱 AutoSave 💽 🔂</th><th>Customers • Saving •</th><th>P Search (Alt+Q)</th><th></th><th>Paul M  🗑</th><th>$\oplus$</th><th>a</th><th>-</th><th></th><th>×</th></t<>	9	📱 AutoSave 💽 🔂	Customers • Saving •	P Search (Alt+Q)		Paul M  🗑	$\oplus$	a	-		×
Image: Second	1	File <u>Home</u> Insert (	Draw Page Layout For	mulas Data Review View	Help			□ Com	ments	± S	hare
Undo       Clipboard       Fort		9 - A	Calibri v 14 v	≡ ≡ ∰ General	- Conditio	nal Formatting +	Inser	t ~	Σ.	źv -	
UndoClipboardG $A \rightarrow$ FontE $B \rightarrow$ AlignmentS $B \rightarrow$ Number $B \rightarrow$ Styles $B \rightarrow$ Styles $E \rightarrow$ EditingE3 $\cdot$ : X $\checkmark$ fr(317) 555-2505ABCDEQHPABCDPhonePhone NumberQAHPMariaSales Representative317551262(317) 555-12623CCA na TrujilloAnaOwner34S(317) 555-25053CAntonio MorenoAntonioOwner3175551262(317) 555-25053CAntonio MorenoAntonioOwner3175556469(317) 555-6469CCChristina BerglundChristinaOrder Administrator3175551740(317) 555-619CCFrédérique CiteauxFrédériqueMarketing Manager317555173(317) 555-519CCAmarín SommerMartínOwner3175551573(317) 555-519CCAmarín SommerMartínOwner3175551573(317) 555-519CCAmarín SommerMartínOwner3175558883(317) 555-8883(317) 555-8883CCEEFrédériqueOwner3175558202(317) 555-3202CCCELizabeth LincolnESales Representative3175553202(317) 555-3202CCAmarín SommerMartínSales Representative3175553202(		C' - Pasta D -	B I <u>U</u> - A° A″	三三三回- \$-%	9 B Format a	s Table ~	E Dele	te ~	¥ ~	ρ.	
E3       I       X       fr       (317) 555-2505         A       B       C       D       E       2       G       H         1       Full Name       First Name       Position       1       Phone       Phone Number       2       G       H         2       A ana Trujillo       Ana       Owner       3175551262       (317) 555-1262       3       A         3       Ana Trujillo       Ana       Owner       3175559773       (317) 555-2505       3       A         4       Antonio Moreno       Antonio       Owner       3175559773       (317) 555-1262       3       A         5       Thomas Hardy       Thomas       Sales Representative       3175551844       (317) 555-6184       C       317       C         6       Christina Berglund       Christina       Order Administrator       3175551740       (317) 555-1740       C       A         7       Hanna Moos       Hanna       Sales Representative       3175551573       (317) 555-1573       C       A         9       Martín Sommer       Martín       Owner       3175558800       (317) 555-8883       C       C         10       Laurence Lebihan       Laurence			⊞ - <u>A</u> - ⊞	西西参	👿 Cell Style	5.4	E Form	nat ~	Ø -		
ABCDE2GH1Full NameFirst NamePosition1PhonePhone Number242Maria AndersMariaSales Representative3176551262(317) 555-1262333Ana TrujilloAnaOwner34(317) 555-2505334Antonio MorenoAntonioOwner3175556469(317) 555-9773335Thomas HardyThomasSales Representative3175556184(317) 555-646956Christina BerglundChristinaOrder Administrator3175551740(317) 555-174057Hanna MoosHannaSales Representative3175551573(317) 555-157358Frédérique CiteauxFrédériqueMarketing Manager3175558600(317) 555-880059Martín SommerMartínOwner3175558383(317) 555-8833510Laurence LebihanLaurenceOwner3175554298(317) 555-429852Victoria AshworthVictoriaSales Representative3175553202(317) 555-320233Patricio SimpsonPatricioSales Agent3175554835(317) 555-48355		Undo Clipboard IS	Font 5	Alignment S Number	5	Styles	Cell	\$	Edit	ing	~
Full NameFirst NamePositionPhonePhonePhone NumberMaria AndersMariaSales Representative3175551262(317) 555-12623Ana TrujilloAnaOwner3141125(317) 555-25053Antonio MorenoAntonioOwner3175556469(317) 555-9773Thomas HardyThomasSales Representative3175556469(317) 555-6184Christina BerglundChristinaOrder Administrator3175556184(317) 555-6184Hanna MoosHannaSales Representative3175551740(317) 555-51740Frédérique CiteauxFrédériqueMarketing Manager3175551573(317) 555-1573Martín SommerMartínOwner3175558888(317) 555-8883In Elizabeth LincolnElizabethAccounting Manager3175553202(317) 555-4298Victoria AshworthVictoriaSales Representative3175554258(317) 555-3202Patricio SimpsonPatricioSales Agent3175554835(317) 555-4835	Ε	3 🗸 i 🗙 🗸	fx (317) 555-2505								`
Pull NamePrist NamePositionPhonePhonePhone Number2Maria AndersMariaSales Representative317551262(317) 555-126233Ana TrujilloAnaOwner34(317) 555-250534Antonio MorenoAntonioOwner3175559773(317) 555-97735Thomas HardyThomasSales Representative3175556469(317) 555-64696Christina BerglundChristinaOrder Administrator3175551844(317) 555-612C7Hanna MoosHannaSales Representative3175551740(317) 555-1740C8Frédérique CiteauxFrédériqueMarketing Manager3175551573(317) 555-1573C9Martín SommerMartínOwner3175558600(317) 555-8883C10Laurence LebihanLaurenceOwner3175554298(317) 555-4298C11Elizabeth LincolnElizabethAccounting Manager3175553202(317) 555-320212Victoria AshworthVictoriaSales Representative3175554835(317) 555-320213Patricio SimpsonPatricioSales Agent3175554835(317) 555-4835		A	В	c 👝	D	E		6	G	E	4
Ana TrujilloAnaOwner3434333Antonio MorenoAntonioOwner3175559773(317) 555-97733Thomas HardyThomasSales Representative3175556469(317) 555-6469Christina BerglundChristinaOrder Administrator3175556184(317) 555-618Christina BerglundChristinaOrder Administrator3175551740(317) 555-618Frédérique CiteauxFrédériqueMarketing Manager3175551573(317) 555-1740Martín SommerMartínOwner3175558600(317) 555-8800Laurence LebihanLaurenceOwner3175558383(317) 555-8883Elizabeth LincolnElizabethAccounting Manager3175554298(317) 555-4298Victoria AshworthVictoriaSales Representative3175554835(317) 555-3202Patricio SimpsonPatricioSales Agent3175554835(317) 555-4835	1	Full Name	First Name	Position	Phone	Phone Num	ber	ب			
Antonio MorenoAntonioOwner3175559773(317) 555-97735 Thomas HardyThomasSales Representative3175556469(317) 555-64696 Christina BerglundChristinaOrder Administrator3175556184(317) 555-61897 Hanna MoosHannaSales Representative3175551740(317) 555-61898 Frédérique CiteauxFrédériqueMarketing Manager3175551573(317) 555-17409 Martín SommerMartínOwner3175558800(317) 555-88000 Laurence LebihanLaurenceOwner3175558383(317) 555-88831 Elizabeth LincolnElizabethAccounting Manager3175554298(317) 555-42982 Victoria AshworthVictoriaSales Representative3175554835(317) 555-32023 Patricio SimpsonPatricioSales Agent3175554835(317) 555-4835	2	Maria Anders	Maria	Sales Representative	3175551262	(317) 555-12	262	-			
5Thomas HardyThomasSales Representative3175556469(317) 555-6469(317) 555-64696Christina BerglundChristinaOrder Administrator3175556184(317) 555-6184C7Hanna MoosHannaSales Representative3175551740(317) 555-6184C8Frédérique CiteauxFrédériqueMarketing Manager3175551573(317) 555-1744C9Martín SommerMartínOwner3175558600(317) 555-8883CC0Laurence LebihanLaurenceOwner3175558383(317) 555-8383CC1Elizabeth LincolnElizabethAccounting Manager3175554298(317) 555-4298CC2Victoria AshworthVictoriaSales Representative3175553202(317) 555-3202CC3Patricio SimpsonPatricioSales Agent3175554835(317) 555-4835CC	3	Ana Trujillo	Ana	Owner	3 4	(317) 555-2	505	3			
6Christina BerglundChristinaOrder Administrator3175556184(317) 555-618C7Hanna MoosHannaSales Representative3175551740(317) 555-1740C8Frédérique CiteauxFrédériqueMarketing Manager3175551573(317) 555-17409Martín SommerMartínOwner3175558600(317) 555-880010Laurence LebihanLaurenceOwner3175558383(317) 555-838311Elizabeth LincolnElizabethAccounting Manager3175554298(317) 555-429812Victoria AshworthVictoriaSales Representative3175553202(317) 555-320213Patricio SimpsonPatricioSales Agent3175554835(317) 555-4835	4	Antonio Moreno	Antonio	Owner	3175559773	(317) 555-9	773				
7Hanna MoosHannaSales Representative3175551740(317) 555-17408Frédérique CiteauxFrédériqueMarketing Manager3175551573(317) 555-15739Martín SommerMartínOwner3175558600(317) 555-880010Laurence LebihanLaurenceOwner3175558383(317) 555-838311Elizabeth LincolnElizabethAccounting Manager3175554298(317) 555-429812Victoria AshworthVictoriaSales Representative3175553202(317) 555-320213Patricio SimpsonPatricioSales Agent3175554835(317) 555-4835	5	Thomas Hardy	Thomas	Sales Representative	3175556469	(317) 555-6	469				
Frédérique CiteauxFrédériqueMarketing Manager3175551573(317) 555-1573Martín SommerMartínOwner3175558600(317) 555-8600Laurence LebihanLaurenceOwner3175558383(317) 555-8383Elizabeth LincolnElizabethAccounting Manager3175554298(317) 555-4298Victoria AshworthVictoriaSales Representative3175553202(317) 555-3202Patricio SimpsonPatricioSales Agent3175554835(317) 555-4835	6	Christina Berglund	Christina	Order Administrator	3175556184	(317) 555-6	¹⁸⁷ C				
Martín Sommer         Martín         Owner         3175558600         (317) 555-8600           Laurence Lebihan         Laurence         Owner         3175558383         (317) 555-8383           Elizabeth Lincoln         Elizabeth         Accounting Manager         3175554298         (317) 555-4298           Victoria Ashworth         Victoria         Sales Representative         3175554292         (317) 555-3202           Patricio Simpson         Patricio         Sales Agent         3175554835         (317) 555-4835	7	Hanna Moos	Hanna	Sales Representative	3175551740	(317) 555-1	740				
Laurence LebihanLaurenceOwner3175558383(317) 555-8383Elizabeth LincolnElizabethAccounting Manager3175554298(317) 555-4298Victoria AshworthVictoriaSales Representative3175553202(317) 555-3202Patricio SimpsonPatricioSales Agent3175554835(317) 555-4835	8	Frédérique Citeaux	Frédérique	Marketing Manager	3175551573	(317) 555-1	573				
1       Elizabeth Lincoln       Elizabeth       Accounting Manager       3175554298       (317) 555-4298         2       Victoria Ashworth       Victoria       Sales Representative       3175553202       (317) 555-3202         3       Patricio Simpson       Patricio       Sales Agent       3175554835       (317) 555-4835	9	Martín Sommer	Martín	Owner	3175558600	(317) 555-8	600				
2     Victoria Ashworth     Victoria     Sales Representative     3175553202     (317) 555-3202       3     Patricio Simpson     Patricio     Sales Agent     3175554835	0	Laurence Lebihan	Laurence	Owner	3175558383	(317) 555-8	383				
Patricio Simpson Patricio Sales Agent 3175554835 (317) 555-4835	1	Elizabeth Lincoln	Elizabeth	Accounting Manager	3175554298	(317) 555-42	298				
	2	Victoria Ashworth	Victoria	Sales Representative	3175553202	(317) 555-32	202				
Frankrise Chang Frankrise Markeling Manager 2175552170 (217) 555 2170	3	Patricio Simpson	Patricio	Sales Agent	3175554835	(317) 555-4	835				
Francisco Chang Francisco Marketing Manager 3175553170 (317) 555-3170	4	Francisco Chang	Francisco	Marketing Manager	3175553170	(317) 555-3	170				

#### Flash Fill a Range with Formatted Data

- $oldsymbol{0}$  Make sure the column of original data has a heading.
- **2** Type a heading for the new column of formatted data.
- $\mathbf{3}$  Type the first value you want in the new column.
- Begin typing the second value.
- C Excel recognizes the pattern and displays suggestions for the rest of the column.

5 Press Enter.

	aw Page Layout For	mulas Data Review View	Help	P Co	mments 🔄 🖻 Share
Paste B	I <u>U</u> - A [*] A [*]	= = = ☆ = = = ☆ = = = ∞ Aligoment 5 Number	<ul> <li>Conditional Formatting ~</li> <li>Format as Table ~</li> <li>Cell Styles ~</li> <li>Styles</li> </ul>	Elinsert v Delete v Format v Cells	$\sum_{i=1}^{n} \sum_{j=1}^{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \sum_{j=1}^{n} \sum_{i$
a v] i (× √ <i>f</i>	x (317) 555-9773				
A	В	с	DE	F	G H
Full Name F	First Name	Position	Phone Phone Num	ber	
Maria Anders	Maria	Sales Representative	3175551262 (317) 555-1	262	
Ana Trujillo	Ana	Owner	3175552505 (317) 555-2	505	
Antonio Moreno	Antonio	Owner	3175559773 (317) 555-9	773 🖽	
Thomas Hardy 1	Thomas	Sales Representative	3175556469 (317) 555-6	469	
Christina Berglund	Christina	Order Administrator	3175556184 (317) 555-6	184	
Hanna Moos	Hanna	Sales Representative	3175551740 (317) 555-1	740	
Frédérique Citeaux	Frédérique	Marketing Manager	3175551573 (317) 555-1	573	
Martín Sommer	Martín	Owner	3175558600 (317) 555-8	600	
Laurence Lebihan l	laurence	Owner	3175558383 (317) 555-8	383	
Elizabeth Lincoln	Elizabeth	Accounting Manager	3175554298 (317) 555-4	298	
Victoria Ashworth	Victoria	Sales Representative	3175553202 (317) 555-3	202	
Patricio Simpson	Patricio	Sales Agent	3175554835 (317) 555-4	835	
Francisco Chang	Francisco	Marketing Manager	3175553170 (317) 555-3	170	

Excel flash fills the column with the formatted data.

# TIPS

# Why do I not see the automatic Flash Fill suggestions when I type the sample data?

For Flash Fill's automatic suggestions to appear, you must have headings at the top of both the column of original data and the column you are using for the filled data. Also, the flash fill column must be adjacent to the original column and the sample entries you make in the fill column must occur one after the other. Finally, note that Flash Fill's automatic suggestions usually only work with text data (including phone numbers), not numeric data.

# Can I still use Flash Fill even though I do not see the automatic suggestions?

Yes, you can still invoke Flash Fill on any range by running the Ribbon command. In the fill range, type the first value, then select that value and the rest of the fill range. Click the **Data** tab and then click **Flash Fill** (ﷺ). Excel flash fills the selected range.

# Move or Copy a Range

If your worksheet is not set up the way you want, you can restructure or reorganize the worksheet by moving an existing range to a different part of the sheet.

You can also make a copy of a range, which is a useful technique if you require a duplicate of the range elsewhere, or if you require a range that is similar to an existing range. In the latter case, after you copy the range, you can then edit the copied version of the data as needed.

## Move or Copy a Range

Fil										Comments	_
	Calibri	~ 14 ~	= = [			v 🔣 Cond					
5	Paste B 7	U ~ A A									-
		<u> </u>					,		Format ~		
U	ndo Clipboard 🕼	Font 5	Aligne	ient 15	Number	6	Styles		Cells	Editing	
E1	$\sim$   $\times \checkmark f_x$	Period									
4	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	К
Ľ	Loan Payment Ana	lysis			Period	Principal	Interest	Total			
	Interest Rate (Annual)	4.00%			1	(\$150.83)	(\$33.33)	(\$184.17)			
Į.	Periods (Years)	5			2	(\$151.33)	(\$32.83)	(\$184.17)			
Ļ		\$10,000			3	(\$151.84)			-		
Į.	Monthly Payment				4	(\$152.35)			-		
Į.	Total Loan Costs	(\$1,049.91)	V		5	(\$152.85)					
Ļ					6	(\$153.36)				2	
					7	(\$153.87)			-	9	
ł					8	(\$154.39)			-		
2					9	(\$154,90)					
4					10			(\$184.17)			
2						.:63.55)	(\$0.61)	(\$184.17)			
1			- 2						2		
1			-0-	14	A&D19		1				
5							-				
5											
+					B -						
8											

#### Move a Range

Select the range you want to move.

Position the mouse (a) over any outside border of the range (a changes to +).

Olick and drag the range to the new location ( changes to ).

A Excel displays an outline of the range.

Excel displays the address of the new location.

Fi				Data Review						Comments	년 Shar
\$	Paste ↓ Indo Clipboard 5	- 14 ⊻ A^ A^ A^ A^ Font 5		≣ ⊞ - \$ ∛~ \$	eneral ~ ~% <b>?</b> 0_00 Number 5	Form Cell S	itional Formatting at as Table ~ tyles ~ Styles	See Da	sert ~ elete ~ ormat ~ iells	∑ - 27 - 	
A.8	▼] : [× √ fx]	Period									
4	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	К
	Loan Payment Ana	lysis									
	Interest Rate (Annual)	4.00%									
	Periods (Years)	5									
	Principal	\$10,000									
I.	Monthly Payment	(\$184.17)									
ł	Total Loan Costs	(\$1,049.91)									
ſ	Period	Principal	Interest	Total							
I	1	(\$150.83)	(\$33.33)	(\$184.17)							
	2	(\$151.33)	(\$32.83)	(\$184.17)							
	3	(\$151.84)	(\$32.33)	(\$184.17)							
2	4	(\$152.35)	(\$31.82)	(\$184.17)							
	5	(\$152.85)	(\$31.31)	(\$184.17)							
	6			(\$184.17)							
I.	7			(\$184.17)							
	8			(\$184.17)	<b>4</b>						
	9			(\$184.17)							
	10			(\$184.17)							
	60	(\$183.55)	(\$0.61)	(\$184.17)							

4 Release the mouse button.

Excel moves the range to the new location.

💶 AutoSave 🖲 Off) 🔛 🛛 Loans • Saved •	2	Search (Alt+Q)		Paul M   🔞	⊕ ∅	- 0 ×
File Home Insert Draw Page Layou	t Formulas Data	Review View	Help		🖓 Cor	mments 🔄 Share
$ \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \\ \end{array} \\ \end{array} \\ \end{array} \\ \end{array} \\ \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \end{array} \\ \end{array} \\ \end{array} \\ \begin{array}{c} \\ \end{array} \\ \end{array} \\ \end{array} \\ \begin{array}{c} \\ \end{array} \\ \end{array} \\ \end{array} \\ \begin{array}{c} \\ \end{array} \\ \end{array} \\ \begin{array}{c} \\ \end{array} \\ \begin{array}{c} \\ \end{array} \\ $		€ General General S ~ % S - % S - % Number		onal Formatting ~ as Table ~ es ~ Styles	Elinsert v Delete v Format v Cells	
Scenario1 $\checkmark$ : $\times \checkmark f_x$ Interest Rate	e (Annual)					~
A B	C D	E F	G H	1	J K	LM
Loan Payment Analysis Scenario #1						
Interest Rate (Annual) 4.00%						
S Periods (Years) 5 Principal \$10,000						
Monthly Payr 3 (\$184.17)	£					
Scenario #2						
4 4 5						
Loan Payment Analysis Pr brag to copy cell contents, use Alt key to switch sheets		e: 2455.218695 Cour			m	+ 100%

#### Copy a Range

- Select the range you want to copy.
- Press and hold cm.
- Osition the mouse (↔) over any outside border of the range (↔ changes to ℵ).
- Click and drag the range to the location where you want the copy to appear.
- Excel displays an outline of the range.
- Excel displays the address of the new location.

F	ile Home Insert Draw	Page Layou	t Form	ulas Dat	a Revie	w View	Help			20	omments	🖻 S
	Paste Paste v of Undo Clipboard 5		A* 🗏	E ≡ ≡ E ≡ ≡ Alignment	- 13	General \$ → % €3 → 9 Number	, 1	Format as		El Insert Delete Format Cells	· 🕀 ·	2v ~ ,O ~
Se	tenario2 $\checkmark$ i $\times \checkmark f_x$	Interest Rate	(Annual	)								
1		B			Е	F	G	н	1.1	J K	L	N.
1	Loan Payment Ar	nalysis										
_	Scenario #1											
4	Interest Rate (Annual)	4.00%										
5	Periods (Years)	5										
6	Principal	\$10,000										
7	Monthly Payment	(\$184.17)										
8	Scenario #2											
10	Interest Rate (Annual)	4.00%										
-	Periods (Years)	5										
12	Principal	\$10,000										
13	Monthly Payment	(\$184.17)										
14												
15												
16	5											

6 Release the mouse button.

🌀 Release 🕅.

Excel creates a copy of the range in the new location.

## TIPS

# **Can I move or copy a range to another worksheet?**

Yes. Click and drag the range as described in this section. Remember to hold down cm if you are copying the range. Press and hold and then drag the mouse pointer over the tab of the sheet you want to use as the destination. Excel displays the worksheet. Release and then drop the range on the worksheet.

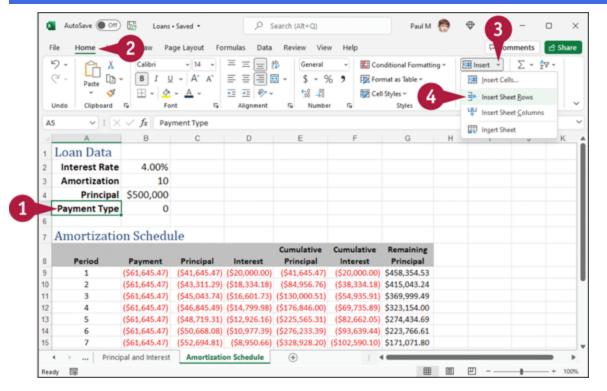
# Can I move or copy a range to another workbook?

Yes. If you can see the other workbook on-screen, click and drag the range as described in this section, and then drop it on the other workbook. Remember to hold down  $\bigcirc$  if you are copying the range. Otherwise, select the range, click the **Home** tab, click **Cut** ( $\checkmark$ ) to move the range or **Copy** ( $\bigcirc$ ) to copy it, switch to the other workbook, select the cell where you want the range to appear, click **Home**, and then click **Paste** ( $\bigcirc$ ).

# **Insert a Row or Column**

You can insert a row or column into your existing worksheet data to accommodate more information. The easiest way to add more information to a worksheet is to add it to the right or at the bottom of your existing data. However, you will often find that the new information you need to add fits naturally within the existing data. In such cases, you first need to insert a new row or column in your worksheet at the place where you want the new data to appear, and then add the new information in the blank row or column.

### **Insert a Row or Column**



#### **Insert a Row**

Click any cell in the row below where you want to insert the new row.

**2** Click the **Home** tab.

## Olick the Insert -.

### Olick Insert Sheet Rows.

File	Home Inser	t Draw Pac	ge Layout Fo	rmulas Data	Review View	v Help			P Cot	mments	ß
50	Paste	Calibri BIU E ~ A	↓ 14 ↓ ↓ A* A* ↓ <u>A</u> ↓	= = = ;	(2) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (6) (6) (6) (6) (6) (6) (6	- E Co 6 9 B For 12 Cel	nditional Formatting mat as Table ~ I Styles ~ Styles	200 C	nsert ~ Velete ~ format ~ Cells	Σ - 3 	0.
AS	X	$\sqrt{f_X}$									
4	A	в	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	
1 I	.oan Data										
2	Interest Rate	4.00%									
2	Amortization	10									
3		\$500,000									
Ľг	Principal										
5	Daymont Turne	5									
Constant of the local division of the local	Payment Type Format Same As Abo	× .	-								
_	Format Same As Belo	- 6									
0	Clear Formatting	CIL									
9	Period	Payment	Principal	Interest	Cumulative Principal	Cumulative	Remaining Principal				
10		(\$61,645,47)		(\$20,000.00)	(\$41,645,47)		\$458,354.53				
11		(\$61,645.47)	(\$43,311.29)		(\$84,956.76)		\$415,043.24				
12		(\$61,645.47)			(\$130,000.51)		\$369,999.49				
13	4	(\$61,645.47)	(\$46,845.49)	(\$14,799.98)	(\$176,846.00)	(\$69,735.89)	\$323,154.00				
14	5	(\$61,645.47)	(\$48,719.31)	(\$12,926.16)	(\$225,565.31)	(\$82,662.05)	\$274,434.69				
15	6	(\$61,645.47)	(\$50,668.08)	(\$10,977.39)	(\$276,233.39)	(\$93,639.44)	\$223,766.61				

- Excel inserts the new row.
- It a shifted down.

6 Select a formatting option for the new row (o changes to o).

											3	_	
File	e Home	<b>2</b> raw	Page Layout F	ormulas	Data Re	view View	Help				Pomr	ments 🖻	Share
5	) - ( P	Calibri	~ 14 ~	ΞΞ	三 १	General	٣	🔣 Conditio	nal Formattir	ng ~ 🔠 In	sert 🜷	∑ ~ <b>2</b> ⊽ ~	
9	Past	E B I	<u>∪</u> ~ A* A*	= =	三 🖾 🗸	\$ - %	,	📆 Format a	s Table ~	88	Insert Cells.	-	
	*	🗳 🗄 - 🚦	<u>∧</u> ~ <u>A</u> ~	•= •=	39° -	<b>***</b> 8		😿 Cell Style	5 ~		Insert Sheet	Rows	
Ur	ndo Clip	board fu	Font 19	Align	ment 15	Number	5	:	Ryles	ų.	Insert Sheet	Columns	
F2	~	$  : \times \checkmark f_x   0$	)								Ingert Sheet	-	
.4	А		В			С		D	E	F	ingert sneet		1
	Product							Qty On	Qty On	Qty	Qty On	Reorder	
1	ID		Product Nam	10		Product	Code			Available	Order	Level	
2	1	Northwind Trac	ders Chai			NWTB-1		1	1 🥕	0	41	10	
3	3	Northwind Trac	ders Syrup			NWTCO-	3	0	50	50	50	25	
4	4	Northwind Trac	ders Cajun Se	asoning		NWTCO-	4	0	0	0	40	10	
5	5	Northwind Trac	ders Olive Oil			NWTO-5		0	15	15	0	10	
6	6	Northwind Trac	ders Boysenb	erry Spr	ead	NWTJP-6	5	0	0	0	10	25	
7	7	Northwind Trac	ders Dried Pe	ars		NWTDFN	1-7	0	0	0	0	10	
8		Northwind Trac	,	uce		NWTS-8		0		0	0	10	
9		Northwind Trac				NWTDFN		0		40	-		
10		Northwind Trac				NWTCFV		0		0	-	10	
11		Northwind Trac			ts Mix	NWTBG		0		0	2.0		
12		Northwind Trac		de		NWTJP-6		0	-	0	10		
13		Northwind Trac				NWTBG		0	0	0			
14	34	Northwind Trac	ders Beer			NWTB-3	4	23	23	0	0	15	

#### **Insert a Column**

Click any cell in the column to the right of where you want to insert the new column.

- **2** Click the **Home** tab.
- **③** Click the **Insert** →.
- **Olick Insert Sheet Columns**.

8	AutoSave	On 🔿 🖫	Inve	ntory • S	aving •		₽ Sea	rch (Al	t+Q)			Paul N	1 💮	¢	a	-		×
File	Home	Insert I	Draw	Page La	yout F	ormulas	Data	Review	v View	Help	>				Con	ments	8	Share
	Past	] <mark>[] -</mark>	Calibri BI ⊞ v   ≤	<u>U</u> ~	14 ~ A* A*	53	= <u>-</u> # = = ⊞ = ≫ -	•	5eneral \$ ~ %	•	Conditio	s Table ~	ting ~	2 De	sert ~ elete ~		2⊽ × ,0 v	
Un	ndo Clipi	board Fig	_	Font	5		ignment	rş,	Number	5		styles		c all	D	*	ting	~
F2	~	) I [X 🗸	fx												V			
4	A				В				С		D	E	F	_	Ġ	1	1	- 1
	Product ID			Produ	ict Nan	he			Product	Code	Qty On Hold	Qty O Hand		A	Qty vailable		On F	leor Lev
I.		Northwir							WTB-1		25		_	<b>—</b>	6		41	
	3	Northwir	nd Trad	ders Sy	rup			N	WTCO-	3	0	_		- 0	1 -	5	50	
	4	Northwir	nd Trad	ders Ca	ajun Se	asonir	ng	N	WTCO-	4	(	Form	at Same A	ls <u>L</u> eft			40	
5	5	Northwir	nd Trad	ders O	live Oil			N	WTO-5		(	O Form	at Same A	As <u>Big</u> ht		6	0	
5	6	Northwir	nd Trad	ders Bo	oysenb	erry S	pread	N	WTJP-6	5	(	O <u>C</u> lear	Formatti	ng			10	
1	7	Northwir	nd Trad	ders D	ried Pe	ars		N	WTDFN	1-7	0		0		(	)	0	
3	8	Northwir	nd Trad	ders Ci	urry Sa	uce		N	WTS-8		0		0		(	)	0	
9	14	Northwir	nd Trad	ders W	/alnuts			N	WTDFN	-14	0	4	0		40	)	0	
0	17	Northwir	nd Trad	ders Fr	ruit Coo	ktail		N	WTCFV	-17	0		0		(	)	0	
1	19	Northwir	nd Trad	ders Cl	hocolat	e Bisc	uits Mix	N	WTBG	И-19	0		0		(	)	20	
12	20	Northwir	nd Trad	ders M	larmala	de		N	WTJP-6	5	0		0		(	)	40	
3	21	Northwir	nd Trad	ders So	cones			N	WTBG	M-21	0		0		(	)	0	
14	34	Northwir	nd Trad	ders Be	eer			N	WTB-3	4	23	2	3		(	)	0	
-	- F	Inventory	÷	)							: • •							Þ
leady	15											E		E		-	+	100%

Excel inserts the new column.

- The columns to the right of the new column are shifted to the right.
- Olick the Insert Options button (

6 Select a formatting option for the new column ( changes to o).

## TIP

# Can I insert more than one row or column at a time?

Yes. You can insert as many new rows or columns as you need. First, select the same number of rows or columns that you want to insert. (See the "<u>Select a Range</u>" section earlier in this chapter to learn how to select rows and columns.) For example, if you want to insert four rows, select four existing rows. For rows, be sure to select existing rows below where you want the new rows inserted and then follow steps **2** to **4** in the "<u>Insert a Row</u>" subsection. For columns, be sure to select existing columns to the right of where you want to insert the new columns and then follow steps **2** to **4** in the "<u>Insert a</u> <u>Column</u>" subsection.

# **Insert a Cell or Range**

If you need to add data to an existing range, you can insert a single cell or a range of cells within that range. When you insert a cell or range, Excel shifts the existing data to accommodate the new cells.

Although it is often easiest to create room for new data within a range by inserting an entire row or column, as explained in the previous section, "<u>Insert a Row or Column</u>," this causes problems for some types of worksheet layouts. (See the first tip in this section to learn more.) You can work around such problems by inserting just a cell or range.

## Insert a Cell or Range

File Home Insert Draw	Page Layout	Formulas	Data Revi	ew View	Help				Cor 🖓	mments	남 Sha
V → Paste ↓ Undo Clipbeard 15	- 14 → <u>U</u> → A [*] A [*] <u>A[*]</u> A [*] Font 1			General \$ - % % - % Number		itional Format at as Table ~ ityles ~ Styles	-	E Inse Del For Ce	iete 👻 mat ~	∑ v g ⊇ v g ⊘ v Edition	
As $\vee$ : $\times \checkmark f_x$ :	Monthly Paymer	nt									
A	В	с	D	E	F	G	н		1.1	J	K
1 Loan Payment Ana	lysis			Period	Principal	Interest	Tota	d i			
2 Interest Rate (Annual)	4.00%			1	(\$150.83)	(\$33.33)	(\$184.	17)			
3 Periods (Years)	5			2	(\$151.33)	(\$32.83)	(\$184.	17)			
4 Principal	\$10,000			3	(\$151.84)	(\$32.33)	(\$184.	17)			
Monthly Payment	(\$184.17)			4	(\$152.35)	(\$31.82)	(\$184.	17)			
6 Total Loan Costs	(\$1,049.91)	<b>6</b>		5	(\$152.85)	(\$31.31)	(\$184.	17)			
7				6	(\$153.36)	(\$30.80)	(\$184.	17)			
8				7	(\$153.87)	(\$30.29)	(\$184.	17)			
9				8	(\$154.39)	(\$29.78)	(\$184.	17)			
10				9	(\$154.90)						
11				10	(\$155.42)	(\$28.75)	(\$184.	17)			
12				60	(\$183.55)	(\$0.61)	(\$184.	17)			
13											
14											

Select the cell or range where you want the inserted cell or range to appear.

F	ile Home 🛹 2 aw	Page Layout F	ormulas	Data Revi	ew View	Help				G comments	숨 Share
	ク・ 🟫 🔏 Calibri	~ 14 ~	= =	= 🏞	General	- 🔣 Cond	litional Format	ting v 🛛 🗵	l In:	sent v ∑ v ŽV	*
	Q → Paste D → B I	<u>∪</u> ~ A* A*	≡ ≡ (	= 🗉 -	\$ - %	9 🐺 Form	at as Table		<b>2</b>	Insert Cells	
	* 🗳 🖽 *	💁 ~ <u>A</u> ~	•= •=	87	°a8 →88	😿 Cell S	ityles ~		3+	Insert Sheet Rows	
	Undo Clipboard fý	Font 15	Aligne	ient 15	Number	rş.	Styles		un.	Insert Sheet Columns	1
A	$s \rightarrow i \times \sqrt{f_x}$	Monthly Payment	t						Τ.		
	A	B	С	D	E	F	G	н	υų	Ingert Sheet	к
	Loan Payment Ana	lysis			Period	Principal	Interest	Total			
	Interest Rate (Annual)	4.00%			1	(\$150.83)	(\$33.33)	(\$184.17	7)		
	Periods (Years)	5			2	(\$151.33)	(\$32.83)	(\$184.17	7)		
	Principal	\$10,000			3	(\$151.84)	(\$32.33)	(\$184.17	7)		
5	Monthly Payment	(\$184.17)			4	(\$152.35)	(\$31.82)	(\$184.17	7)		
;	Total Loan Costs	(\$1,049.91)			5	(\$152.85)	(\$31.31)	(\$184.17	7)		
					6	(\$153.36)	(\$30.80)	(\$184.17	7)		
					7	(\$153.87)	(\$30.29)	(\$184.17	7)		
					8	(\$154.39)			-		
)					9	(\$154.90)					
					10	(\$155.42)					
2					60	(\$183.55)	(\$0.61)	(\$184.17	7)		
1											
1											



**3** Click the **Insert** ~.

**Olick Insert Cells**.

Note: You can also press Cm + Shift + =.

	Insert	?	×
	Insert		
	○ Shift cells		
5	Shift cells	<u>d</u> own	
	O Entire row	1	
	O Entire <u>c</u> olu	ımn	
6	ОК	Ca	ncel

The Insert dialog box appears.

Select the option that corresponds to how you want Excel to shift the existing cells to accommodate your new cells ( o changes to o).

**Note:** In most cases, if you selected a horizontal range, you should click the **Shift cells down** option; if you selected a vertical range, you should click the **Shift cells right** option.

## 6 Click **OK**.

A	$15  \checkmark : \left[ \times \checkmark f_x \right]$				
	A	В	С	D	E
1	Loan Payment Ana	lysis			Period
2	Interest Rate (Annual)	4.00%			1
3	Periods (Years)	5			2
4	Principal	\$10,000			3
	-				4
B	Monthly Payment	(\$184.17)	🥰 - 🔫 7		5
7	Total Loan C 💿 Fo	ormat Same As <u>A</u> bo	ve 8		6
8	O Fo	ormat Same As <u>B</u> elo	w P		7
9	0 0	lear Formatting			8

A Excel inserts the cell or range.

Intersting data is shifted down (in this case) or to the right.

 $\bigcirc$  Click the **Insert Options** button ( $\checkmark$ ).

8 Select a formatting option for the new cell or range ( changes to o).

## TIPS

Under what circumstances would I insert a cell or range instead of inserting an entire row or column? In most cases, it is better to insert a cell or range when you have other data either to the left or right of the existing range, or above or below the range. For example, if you have data to the left or right of the existing range, inserting an entire row would create a gap in the other data.

# How do I know which cells to select to get my inserted cell or range in the correct position?

The easiest way to do this is to select the existing cell or range that is exactly where you want the new cell or range to appear. For example, if you want the new range to be A5:B5 as shown in this section's example, you first select the existing A5:B5 range. When you insert the new range, Excel shifts the existing cells (down in this case) to accommodate it.

# **Delete Data from a Range**

If your worksheet has a range that contains data you no longer need, you can delete that data. This helps to reduce worksheet clutter and makes your worksheet easier to read.

Note that deleting cell data does not adjust the structure of your worksheet in any way. That is, after you delete the cell data, the rest of your worksheet data remains intact and in the same place that it was before the data deletion. If you want to delete cells and not just the data within the cells, see the following section, "<u>Delete a Range</u>."

## **Delete Data from a Range**

1	File Home Inser	rt Draw PageLayout Formulas Data Revie	w	View Hel	p			PC	omments	남 Share	
	P → Paste ↓ Undo Clipboard	- B I U - A A ≡ Ξ Ξ Ξ ·	-08	ral - , % 9 , % mber 15	Conditional Fo Format as Tabi Cell Styles ~ Styles	le~	Delete Format Cells	~	∑ - 27 - 		~
A	2 v ! 🗙	✓ fx Beverages									×
	A	В			С	D	E	F	G		L.
1	Category Name	Product Name		Quantit	ty/Unit						
2	Beverages	Chai		10 boxe	s x 20 bags						]
3	Beverages	Chang		24 - 12	oz bottles						ľ
4	Beverages	Chartreuse verte		750 cc (	per bottle						
5	Beverages	Côte de Blaye		12 - 75	cl bottles						
6	Beverages	Ipoh Coffee		16 - 50	) g tins 🚽	-1					
7	Beverages	Lakkalikööri		500 ml							
8	Beverages	Laughing Lumberjack Lager		24 - 12	oz bottles						
9	Beverages	Outback Lager		24 - 35	5 ml bottles						
10	Beverages	Rhönbräu Klosterbier		24 - 0.5	I bottles						
11	Beverages	Sasquatch Ale		24 - 12	oz bottles						
12	Beverages	Steeleye Stout		24 - 12	oz bottles						
13	Beverages	Aniseed Syrup		12 - 550	0 ml bottles						
14		Chef Anton's Cajun Seasoning		48 - 6 0	z jars	<u></u>					
15	Condiments	Genen Shouyu		24 - 250	) ml bottles						ŀ

#### **Delete Range Data**

Select the range that contains the data you want to delete.

F	AutoSave Orr	Products By Category - P Search (A 2 aw Page Layout Formulas Data Review 1	It+Q) Paul M View Help	W	Ť	🖉 – 🗆	×
(	2 → Paste Undo Clipboard	⊞ • _ ▲ • = = = ≫ • %	al v % 9 % Format as Table v % Cell Styles v styles	E Inse Del Fon Ce	ete 👻 mat ~		
A	2 v i 🗙	✓ fx Beverages		-	1.1	Clear Eormats	
	A	8	CD	4		Clear Contents	
1	Category Name	Product Name	Quantity/Unit			Clear Comments and I	Notes
2	Beverages	Chai	10 boxes x 20 bags			Clear Hyperlinks	
3	Beverages	Chang	24 - 12 oz bottles				
4	Beverages	Chartreuse verte	750 cc per bottle		-98	Bemove Hyperlinks	
5	Beverages	Côte de Blaye	12 - 75 cl bottles				
6	Beverages	Ipoh Coffee	16 - 500 g tins				
7	Beverages	Lakkalikööri	500 ml				
8	Beverages	Laughing Lumberjack Lager	24 - 12 oz bottles				
9	Beverages	Outback Lager	24 - 355 ml bottles				
10	Beverages	Rhönbräu Klosterbier	24 - 0.5 I bottles				
11	Beverages	Sasquatch Ale	24 - 12 oz bottles				
12	Beverages	Steeleye Stout	24 - 12 oz bottles				
13	Beverages	Aniseed Syrup	12 - 550 ml bottles				
14	Condiments	Chef Anton's Cajun Seasoning	48 - 6 oz jars				
15	Condiments	Genen Shouyu	24 - 250 ml bottles				
	( ) Mithout	t Category With Category (+)	1.4	_	_		

**2** Click the **Home** tab.

- **③** Click **Clear** (♦ -).
- Olick Clear Contents.

If you want to delete the range data and its formatting, click Clear All instead.

AutoSave Off	Products By Category • 🖉 Search (4	Ut+Q) Paul M	🧑 👳	Ø - 0	×
File Home Inser	t Draw Page Layout Formulas Data Review	View Help		🖓 Comments	Share
Image: System     Image: System     Image: System     Image: System       Undo     Clipboard	E v A v A v E E B ≫ v SS . 5 Font 5 Alignment 5 Nu	· % 🤊 🎲 Format as Table ~	El Insert v Delete v Format v Cells	· Q · D ·	~
A2 ~ ! ×	$\sqrt{f_R}$				~
A	B Product Name	C D Quantity/Unit	E	F G	
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10		B			
11     12     13     14 Condiments     15 Condiments         ← → Witho         Ready	Chef Anton's Cajun Seasoning Genen Shouyu ut Category With Category (+)	48 - 6 oz jars 24 - 250 ml bottles	199 pri		• 10%

## Excel removes the range data.

File	Home	w	Page L	ayout I	Formulas	Data	Review	View	Help	p			20	omments	đ
19.	1 P3 X	Calibri		v 14. v	= =	三 穆	G	neral	¥	🛃 Conditional F	ormatting ~	🔠 Insert	~   ]	∑ * <b>2</b> 7 *	
Clear		1	r <u>u</u>	A A	= =	- 00	- 5	× %	,	Format as Tab	le ~	Delete	~ [	J- ,0-	
Typin	Columns g '4%' in 82	~	<u>0</u>	<u>A</u> ~	·: ·:	· - 9		8 -28		😿 Cell Styles ~		Forma	t~ 4	0-	
Colu	nn Width		Font	5		ment		Number	- 6	Style	1	Cells		Editing	
Form	at Cells														
	g 'jan 2, 2023' in A3 g 'Schedule for 2023' ir	A2													
Colu	nn Width	_			В					С	D	E	F	G	
1 Font Colu	na Width	luc	ct Nam	e				Qu	antit	y/Unit					
2 Bold															
3 Font Typin	g 'Interest Rates' in A2														
4 Delet Bold															
5 Font															
6 Style															
	g 'Test Data' in A1	- 11													
8	10000	- 11													
9															
-															
10											-				
11											-				
12															
13															
	ndiments (	hef A	nton's	Cajun S	easonin	g		48	- 6 02	z jars	T				
14 Co															

### **Undo Range Data Deletion**

1 Click the **Home** tab.

Click the Undo ~.

3 Click Clear.

Note: If the data deletion was the most recent action you performed, you can undo it by pressing Cm + Z or by clicking Undo (♡).

Excel restores the data to the range.

# TIPS

# Are there faster ways to delete the data from a range?

Yes. Probably the fastest method is to select the range and then press **Delete**. You can also select the range, right-click any part of the range, and then click **Clear Contents**.

# Is it possible to delete a cell's numeric formatting?

Yes. Select the range with the formatting that you want to remove, click **Home**, click  $\diamond \sim$ , and then click **Clear Formats**. Excel removes all the formatting from the selected range. If you prefer to delete only the numeric formatting, click **Home**, click the **Number Format**  $\sim$ , and then click **General**.

# **Delete a Range**

If your worksheet contains a range that you no longer need, you can delete that range. Note that this is not the same as deleting the data within a cell or range, as described in the previous section, "<u>Delete Data from a Range</u>." When you delete a range, Excel deletes not just the data within the range, but also the range of cells. Excel then shifts the remaining worksheet data to replace the deleted range. Excel displays a dialog box that enables you to choose whether the data is shifted up or to the left.

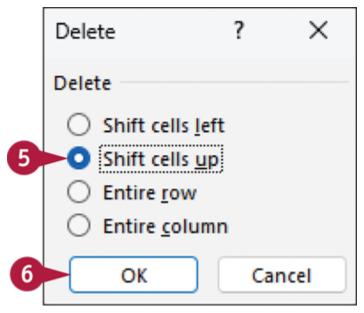
### **Delete a Range**

F	ile Home Inse	rt Draw Page Layout Formulas Data Review	View Help			Con	nments	남 Share
(	P - Paste D Vindo Clipboard	⊞ • ▲ • ▲ • ☲ ☲ ◈ • ‰	ral v Conditional Form v S 9 B Format as Table v C Cell Styles v mber 15 Styles		Delete	- - -	v 2v v v ,O v editing	
A:	2 🗸 🖌 🖓	√ fx    Beverages						`
	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	
1	Category Name	e Product Name	Quantity/Unit					
2	Beverages	Chai	10 boxes x 20 bags					
3	Beverages	Chang	24 - 12 oz bottles					
4	Beverages	Chartreuse verte	750 cc per bottle					
5	Beverages	Côte de Blaye	12 - 75 cl bottles					
6	Beverages	Ipoh Coffee	16 - 500 g tins	Ð				
7	Beverages	Lakkalikööri	500 ml					
8	Beverages	Laughing Lumberjack Lager	24 - 12 oz bottles					
9	Beverages	Outback Lager	24 - 355 ml bottles					
10	Beverages	Rhönbräu Klosterbier	24 - 0.5 l bottles					
11	Beverages	Sasquatch Ale	24 - 12 oz bottles					
12	Beverages	Steeleye Stout	24 - 12 oz bottles					
13	Beverages	Aniseed Syrup	12 - 550 ml bottles					
14	Condiments	Chef Anton's Cajun Seasoning	48 - 6 oz jars 🚦	5				
15	Condiments	Genen Shouyu	24 - 250 ml bottles					

Select the range that you want to delete.

1	File Home	2 raw Page Layout Formulas Data Review	View Help	Comments 🖻 Share
	ワー Cー Paste		· % 🤊 🐺 Format as Table -	Delete - D -
	× 🗳		📅 🛛 🕅 Cell Styles 🗸 👍	Delete Cells
	Undo Clipboard		mber 15 Styles	Delete Sheet Bows
A	2 v ! ×	✓ fx Beverages		Delete Sheet Columns
	A	В	C D	Delete Sheet
1	Category Name	Product Name	Quantity/Unit	
2	Beverages	Chai	10 boxes x 20 bags	
3	Beverages	Chang	24 - 12 oz bottles	
4	Beverages	Chartreuse verte	750 cc per bottle	
5	Beverages	Côte de Blaye	12 - 75 cl bottles	
6	Beverages	Ipoh Coffee	16 - 500 g tins	
7	Beverages	Lakkalikööri	500 ml	
8	Beverages	Laughing Lumberjack Lager	24 - 12 oz bottles	
9	Beverages	Outback Lager	24 - 355 ml bottles	
10	Beverages	Rhönbräu Klosterbier	24 - 0.5 l bottles	
1	Beverages	Sasquatch Ale	24 - 12 oz bottles	
12	Beverages	Steeleye Stout	24 - 12 oz bottles	
13	Beverages	Aniseed Syrup	12 - 550 ml bottles	
14	Condiments	Chef Anton's Cajun Seasoning	48 - 6 oz jars	
	Condiments	Genen Shouyu	24 - 250 ml bottles	

- **2** Click the **Home** tab.
- Olick the Delete -.
- Olick Delete Cells.



The Delete dialog box appears.

Select the option that corresponds to how you want Excel to shift the remaining cells after it deletes the range (o changes to o).

**Note:** In most cases, if you have data below the selected range, you should click the **Shift cells up** option; if you have data to the right of the selected range, you should click the **Shift cells left** option.

### 6 Click **OK**.

	А	В	CD					
1	<b>Category Name</b>	Product Name	Quantity/Unit					
2	Condiments	Chef Anton's Cajun Seasoning	48 - 6 oz jars					
3	Condiments	Genen Shouyu	24 - 250 ml bottles					
4	Condiments	Grandma's Boysenberry Spread	12 - 8 oz jars					
5	Condiments	Gula Malacca	20 - 2 kg bags					
6	Condiments	Louisiana Fiery Hot Pepper Sauce	32 - 8 oz bottles					
7	Condiments	Louisiana Hot Spiced Okra	24 - 8 oz jars					
8	Condiments	Northwoods Cranberry Sauce	12 - 12 oz jars					
9	Condiments	Original Frankfurter grüne Soße	12 boxes					
10	Condiments	Sirop d'érable	24 - 500 ml bottles					
11	Condiments	Vegie-spread	15 - 625 g jars					
12	Confections	Chocolade	10 pkgs.					
13	Confections	Gumbär Gummibärchen	100 - 250 g bags					
14	Confections	Maxilaku	24 - 50 g pkgs. 🔠					
15	Confections	NuNuCa Nuß-Nougat-Creme	20 - 450 g glasses					
	< → Without	t Category With Category (+)	: <b>4</b>					

A Excel deletes the range and shifts the remaining data.

## TIPS

#### Are there faster ways to delete a range?

Yes. Probably the fastest method is to select the range and then press **CI** + **C**. You can also select the range, rightclick any part of the range, and then click **Delete**. Both methods display the Delete dialog box.

#### How do I delete a row or column?

To delete a row, select any cell in the row, click the **Home** tab, click the **Delete** ~, and then click **Delete Sheet Rows**. To delete a column, select any cell in the column, click the **Home** tab, click the **Delete** ~, and then click **Delete Sheet Columns**. Note, too, that you can delete multiple rows or columns by selecting at least one cell in each row or column.

# Hide a Row or Column

If you do not need to see or work with a row or column temporarily, you can make your worksheet easier to read and navigate by hiding the row or column. Hiding a row or column is also useful if you are showing someone a worksheet that contains private or sensitive data that you do not want the person to see.

Hiding a row or column does not affect other parts of your worksheet. In particular, formulas that use or rely on data in the hidden rows and columns still display the same results.

1	AutoSave On	15 e	Budget • Sav	ed •	ρs	earch (Alt+	Q)		Paul M	1	⊕ ∅	- 0				
	File Home	2	Page La	vout Fo	rmulas Data	Review	View	Help			Com	ments 🖂	Shar			
C	D- AX	Calibr		12 -	= = = ;	8 N	umber	- - 1810	onditional Formatt	lan a	STR Insert ~	Σ - 27				
		B		A" A"		a~				ng ·	Delete ~	Z = 20				
	Paste Ma							1.201	rmat as Table ~							
	~ 🛷		_	~ _	⊡ ⊡ ≫·•				ell Styles ~	3	Format -	<i>\subset \subset \subs</i>				
5	Undo Clipboard	19	Font	rş.	Alignment	F3	Number	5	Styles		Cell Size					
4	<b>13 ∨</b> ∃×	$\sqrt{f_X}$	Salaries								Row Heig	ht				
	A	в	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J.	AutoFit R	ow Height				
1																
2		Jan	Feb	Mar	1st Quarter	Apr	May	Jun	2nd Quarter	Jul	Column }	Midth	ar			
3	Sales										AutoFit C	olumn Width				
4	Division I	23,500	23,200	24,000	70,700	25,100	25,000	25,400	75,500	26,000	The part is	idth	00			
5	Division II	28,750	27,900	29,500	86,150	31,000	30,500	30,000	91,500	31,000	10.00		00			
6	Division III	24,400	24,300	25,250	73,950	26,600	27,000	750	80,350	27,000			99			
7	SALES TOTAL	76,650	75,400	78,750	230,800	82,700	82,500	5	<ul> <li>Hide Bows</li> </ul>		Hide & ⊻	nhide 🔫				
8	Expenses Cost of Goods	6,132	6.032	6,300	18,464	6,616	6,600	6,572	Hide <u>C</u> olur	nns	Organize She	ets	20			
10		4,600	4,200	5,200	14,000	5,000	5,500	5,250	Hide Sheet		Hide Sheet		Hide Sheet IV Bename Shee		heet	20
11		2,100	2,100	2,100	6,300	2,100	2,100	2,100				Copy Sheet	x			
	Supplies	1,300	1.200	1,400	3,900	1.300	1.250	1,400	Unhide Rgv		_		00			
	Salaries	16,000	16,000	16,500	48,500	16,500	16,500	17,000	Unhide Co	umns	Jab Color		2 00			
14	Shipping	14,250	13,750	14,500	42,500	15,000	14,500	14,750	Un <u>h</u> ide She	iet	Protection		00			
15	Utilities	500	600	600	1,700	550	600	650	1,800	650	Protect St	heet	50			
16	EXPENSES TOTAL	44,882	43,882	46,600	135,364	47,066	47,050	47,722	141,838	48,270			37			
17		31,768	31,518	32,150	95,436	35,634	35,450	34,428	105,512	35,730	Lock Cell		30			
18											E Format C	ells				

# Hido > Pow or Column

#### Hide a Row

Click in any cell in the row you want to hide.

Olick the Home tab.

Olick Format.

### **Olick Hide & Unhide**.

### 6 Click Hide Rows.

**Note:** You can also hide a row by pressing cm + 0.

6	File Home Inser		Page La		rmulas Data	Review		Help				omments	± s
	Vindo Clipboard	Celibri B H ~	IŲ∽	12 v A* A*	= = = ₹ = = = ₹ = = ₹ Alignment	8 - S		Fo	enditional Formatt ermat as Table ~ ell Styles ~ Styles		E Insert + Delete + Format + Cells	ø -	-
Ľ,	u vix	- fe											
	A	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	I.	J	К	L	
1	L	Jan	Feb	Mar	1st Quarter	Apr	May	Jun	2nd Quarter	Jul	Aug	Sep	3rd Q
3	Sales					- Chu			2.1.0 0,021101		nug.		
4	Division I	23,500	23,200	24,000	70,700	25,100	25,000	25,400	75,500	26,000	24,000	24,000	74,
5	Division II	28,750	27,900	29,500	86,150	31,000	30,500	30,000	91,500	31,000	29,500	29,500	90,
6	Division III	24,400	24,300	25,250	73,950	26,600	27,000	26,750	80,350	27,000	25,250	25,250	77,
7	SALES TOTAL	76,650	75,400	78,750	230,800	82,700	82,500	82,150	247,350	84,000	78,750	78,750	241
8	Expenses												
9	Cost of Goods	6,132	6,032	6,300	18,464	6,616	6,600	6,572	19,788	6,720	6,300	6,300	19,
10	Advertising	4,600	4,200	5,200	14,000	5,000	5,500	5,250	15,750	5,500	5,200	5,200	15,
11	Rent	2.100	2,100	2,100	6,300	2,100	2,100	2,100	6,300	2,100	2,100	2,100	6,3
12	Supplies	A -	1,200	1,400	3,900	1,300	1,250	1,400	3,950	1,300	1,400	1,400	4,1
	Shipping		13,750	14,500	42,500	15,000	14,500	14,750	44,250	15,000	14,500	14,400	43,
15	Utilities	500	600	600	1,700	550	600	650	1,800	650	600	600	1,8
16		44,882	43,882	46,600	135,364	47,066	47,050	47,722	141,838	48,270	47,100	47,000	142
17		31,768	31,518	32,150	95,436	35,634	35,450	34,428	105,512	35,730	31,650	31,750	99,
18													
19													



A Excel removes the row from the worksheet display.

Excel displays a double-line border between the surrounding row headers to indicate that a hidden row lies between them.

Another way to hide a row is to move the mouse () over the bottom edge of the row heading ( $\bigcirc$  changes to  $\pm$ ), and then click and drag the edge up until the height displays 0.

File	Home 2	w Page Layout Form	ulas Data	Review	View	Help					₽ Com	nments	et s	hare
5	· (2. )	libri v 14 v ⊟	= = 2	Gen	eral	91	Condition	nal Formattin	- v p	28 Inc	iert -	Σ.	<b>2</b> ∀ ~	1
é		I U - A A I	: = = =	-	- %		Format as		·	De De	lete ~	_	,o.,	
	Paste	-	1	€ <u>.</u> g			Cell Style			Fiel Fo	rmat ~	0.	,	
Un		Font Is	Alignment	5 N	iumber	rs.	- /	ityles		(and	Size			1 ×
C1	▼IX ✓ J								Row Height					
	A		с		D	E	F							
Ĩ.	A B						Qty On		Autorit Now Height			2	201	
1	ID	ID Product Name				ode		Hand			Column	Width		Lei
2	1 Northwind	1 Northwind Traders Chai					25	25			AutoFit C	Column W	lidth	
3	3 Northwind	d Traders Syrup		NW	тсо-з		0	50		1	Default V	lidth		
4	4 Northwind	d Traders Cajun Seaso	ning	NW	TCO-4		0	0		Visit	bility			
5	5 Northwind	d Traders Olive Oil		NW	/TO-5			Hide <u>R</u> ows			Hide & U	nhide	>	$\leq$
6	6 Northwind	d Traders Boysenberr	y Spread	NW	/TJP-6			Hide Column	15	Org	anize She	ets		
7	7 Northwind	Northwind Traders Dried Pears			TDFN-	7			Rename Sheet					
8	8 Northwind	d Traders Curry Sauce		NW	TS-8			Hide Sheet			Move or		-	
9	14 Northwind	d Traders Walnuts		NW	TDFN-	14		Unhide Rows			_		et	
10	17 Northwind	d Traders Fruit Cockta	il	NW	TCFV-	17		Unhide Co <u>l</u> u			]ab Colo	r	,	
11	19 Northwind	d Traders Chocolate B	iscuits Mix	NW	TBGM	-19		Un <u>h</u> ide Shee	t	Prot	ection			ш
12		Northwind Traders Marmalade			NWTJP-6		0	0 0		Protect Sheet			ш	
13		d Traders Scones			TBGM	-21	0	0		A	Lock Cell			ш
14	34 Northwind	d Traders Beer		NW	/TB-34		23	23		E	Format C	els		Ш,

#### Hide a Column

- Olick in any cell in the column you want to hide.
- **2** Click the **Home** tab.
- **3** Click **Format**.
- **Olick Hide & Unhide**.
- **6** Click **Hide Columns**.

**Note:** You can also hide a column by pressing **CIII** + **O**.

Fi	ile Home	Insert Draw Page Layout Formulas Data Rev	iew View	Help				Comment:	s 🖻 Sh	are
<		oard 55 Font 55 Alignment	General \$ ~ % 48 Number	,	Format a		E inse Dele Form Cell	te v 😨 natv 🞸	v 2v v v ,O v diting	
A1	. ~	$ X \vee f_x $ Product ID								
í	A	B	D	E	F	G	Н		J	
	Product ID	Product Name	Qty On Hold	Hand		Qty Available	Order	Reorder Level		
	1	Northwind Traders Chai	25	25		0	41	10		
	3	Northwind Traders Syrup	0	50		50	50	25		
L	4	Northwind Traders Cajun Seasoning	0	0		0	40	10		
	5	Northwind Traders Olive Oil	0	15		15	0	10		
	6	Northwind Traders Boysenberry Spread	0	0		0	10	25		
	7	Northwind Traders Dried Pears	0	0		0	0	10		
	8	Northwind Traders Curry Sauce	0	0		0	0	10		
	14	Northwind Traders Walnuts	0	40		40	0	10		
)	17	Northwind Traders Fruit Cocktail	0	0		0	0	10		
1	19	Northwind Traders Chocolate Biscuits Mix	0	0		0	20	5		
2	20	Northwind Traders Marmalade	0	0		0	40	10		
3	21	Northwind Traders Scones	0	0		0	0	5		
۰L		Northwind Traders Beer	23	23		0	0	15		

C Excel removes the column from the worksheet display.

Excel displays a slightly thicker heading border between the surrounding columns to indicate that a hidden column lies between them.

Another way to hide a column is to move the mouse ( $\oplus$ ) over the right edge of the column heading ( $\oplus$  changes to +), and then click and drag the edge left until the width displays 0.

## TIP

#### How do I display a hidden row or column?

To display a hidden row, select the row above and the row below the hidden row, click **Home**, click **Format**, click **Hide & Unhide**, and then click **Unhide Rows**. Alternatively, move the mouse ( $\bigcirc$ ) between the headings of the selected rows ( $\bigcirc$  changes to  $\neq$ ) and then doubleclick. To unhide row 1, right-click the top edge of the row 2 header and then click **Unhide**.

To display a hidden column, select the column to the left and the column to the right of the hidden column, click **Home**, click **Format**, click **Hide & Unhide**, and then click **Unhide Columns**. Alternatively, move the  $\bigcirc$  between the headings of the selected columns ( $\bigcirc$  changes to  $\Downarrow$ ) and then double-click. To unhide column A, right-click the left edge of the column B header and then click **Unhide**.

### **Freeze Rows or Columns**

You can keep your column labels in view as you vertically scroll the worksheet by freezing the row or rows that contain the labels. This makes it easier to review and add data to the worksheet because you can always see the column labels.

If your worksheet also includes row labels, you can keep those labels in view as you horizontally scroll the worksheet by freezing the column or columns that contain the labels.

### **Freeze Rows or Columns**

File	Home	Insert Dr	raw Pa	ige Layout	For	rmulas	Data	a Re	view	View	Help	•				PC	mmer	its 🛛	ŝ SI
	Paste		alibri B I L B ~   🔗 Fo	_	A*		_	捻 麗 - 、			, ,	E Conditi Format	as Table •	-	<b>8</b>	Insert ~ Delete ~ Format ~ Cells	I	: ~ 2√ ] ~ ,0 	) -
A2	~	I XVJ	fx 1																
1	A			В						С		D	E	F		G		н	
1	Product ID		Р	roduct	Name				Pro	duct	Code	Qty On Hold	Qty C Han		,	Qty Availab		ty On Order	R
	1	Northwine	d Trade	rs Chai					NW	TB-1		25	1	25			0	41	
3	3	Northwind	d Trade	rs Syru	р				NW	тсо-	3	0		50			50	50	
4	4	Northwind	d Trade	rs Caju	n Sea	sonin	g		NW	тсо-	4	0		0			0	40	
5	5	Northwine	d Trade	rs Olive	Oil				NW	10-5		0	1	15			15	0	
6	6	Northwine	d Trade	rs Boys	enbe	rry Sp	oread		NW	TJP-6	5	0		0			0	10	
7	7	Northwine	d Trade	rs Dried	l Pea	rs			NW	TDFN	1-7	0		0	_		0	0	
8		Northwine				се			NW	/TS-8		0	_	0	_		0	0	-
9		Northwine								TDFN		0	_	40	_		40	0	-
10		Northwine								TCFV		0	_	0	_		0	0	-
11		Northwine					iits M	ix		TBG		0	-	0	_		0	20	-
12		Northwine				le				TJP-6	-	0		0	_		0	40	-
13		Northwine			es					TBG		0		0	_		0	0	-
14	34	Northwind	d Trade	ers Beer					NW	/TB-3	4	23		23			0	0	

### **Freeze Rows**

Scroll the worksheet so that the row or rows that you want to freeze are visible.

Select the cell in column A that is one row below the last row you want to freeze.

### For example, if you want to freeze row 1, select cell A2.

	AutoSave (	on 💽 Inventory • Saved • 🔎 Se	arch (Alt+Q)	-	Paul M  🗑	V U -		×
File	Home	insert Draw Page Layout Formulas Data	Review View	3		🖓 Comme	nts 🖻 🖻 Sha	are
De	fault ≪, ≪p ⊟	Normal Page Break Preview Custom Views Show	Com 100 4 m to	New V	e All	Switch Ma	cros	
A2	Sheet View	Workbook Views $i \times \sqrt{f_x} = 1$	Zoom	*	Ereeze Panes Keep rows and colum the worksheet scrolls			
Î	A Product	B	С	*	Freeze Top Row Keep the top row visit the rest of the worksh		- Re	
C	_	Product Name Northwind Traders Chai Northwind Traders Syrup	Product Code NWTB-1 NWTCO-3	1	Freeze First <u>Column</u> Keep the first column through the rest of the	e worksheet.	, –	.ev
-	-	Northwind Traders Syrup	NWTCO-4	0	0	0	40	-
		Northwind Traders Clive Oil	NWTO-5	0	•	15	0	_
F	6	Northwind Traders Boysenberry Spread	NWTJP-6	0		0	10	_
F	-	Northwind Traders Dried Pears	NWTDFN-7	0	0	0	0	_
Г	8	Northwind Traders Curry Sauce	NWTS-8	0	0	0	0	
	14	Northwind Traders Walnuts	NWTDFN-14	0	40	40	0	
)	17	Northwind Traders Fruit Cocktail	NWTCFV-17	0	0	0	0	_
1	19	Northwind Traders Chocolate Biscuits Mix	NWTBGM-19	0	0	0	20	
2	20	Northwind Traders Marmalade	NWTJP-6	0	0	0	40	
3	21	Northwind Traders Scones	NWTBGM-21	0	0	0	0	
4	34	Northwind Traders Beer	NWTB-34	23	23	0	0	
4	) - F	Inventory (+)		1.40			_	•

**3** Click the **View** tab.

- **Olick Freeze Panes**.
- **5** Click **Freeze Panes**.

Excel freezes the rows.

	S. Hama large		Dense Les			Devices	16	Links					. A then
	File Home Inser	rt Draw	Page Lay	OUL FO	rmulas Data	Review	View	Help			20	omments	년 Share
	9- 🖰 X	Calibri	×	12 -	= = ± t	N	umber	- 🔣 Ca	onditional Formatt	ing ~	🔠 Insert 👻	Σ -	27 ×
	Paste D	~ В.	t <u>U</u> ~ /	A° A″	= = =	3 - \$	- %	9 🕎 Fo	rmat as Table ~		🧱 Delete 🕚	· 💽 •	,Q~
	~ <del>\</del>	⊞ •	0 - A	~	•= •= *> •	1	s _00	1 K C	ell Styles ~		🗐 Format ~	Ø -	
	Undo Clipboard	5	Font	5	Alignment	5	Number	5	Styles		Cells	Ed	liting
	1 <b>v</b> i X	1.1											
B	• • · · · ·	√ <i>J</i> x											
1	A	8		D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	L	M
l			2										
		Jan	Feb	Mar	1st Quarter	Apr	May	Jun	2nd Quarter	Jul	Aug	Sep	3rd Quar
	Sales	22.500	22.200	24.000	70 700	25.400	25.000	25.400	75 500	25.000	24.000	24.000	74.000
	Division I Division II	23,500 28,750	23,200 27,900	24,000 29,500	70,700 86,150	25,100 31,000	25,000 30,500	25,400 30,000	75,500 91,500	26,000		24,000 29,500	74,000
	Division II Division III	28,750	24,300	25,250	73,950	26.600	27,000	26,750	80,350	27,000		25,250	77,500
5	SALES TOTAL	76,650	75,400	78,750	230,800	82,700	82,500	82,150	247,350	84,000		78,750	
8	Expenses	70,000	75,400	10,150	250,000	02,700	02,500	02,230	247,550	04,000	10,150	10,150	241,500
5	Cost of Goods	6,132	6,032	6,300	18,464	6,616	6,600	6,572	19,788	6,720	6,300	6,300	19,320
0	Advertising	4,600	4,200	5,200	14,000	5,000	5,500	5,250	15,750	5,500	5,200	5,200	15,900
1	Rent	2,100	2,100	2,100	6,300	2,100	2,100	2,100	6,300	2,100	2,100	2,100	6,300
2	Supplies	1,300	1,200	1,400	3,900	1,300	1,250	1,400	3,950	1,300	1,400	1,400	4,100
4	Shipping	14,250	13,750	14,500	42,500	15,000	14,500	14,750	44,250	15,000	14,500	14,400	43,900
5	Utilities	500	600	600	1,700	550	600	650	1,800	650	600	600	1,850
6	EXPENSES TOTAL	44,882	43,882	46,600	135,364	47,066	47,050	47,722	141,838	48,270	47,100	47,000	142,370
7	GROSS PROFIT	31,768	31,518	32,150	95,436	35,634	35,450	34,428	105,512	35,730	31,650	31,750	99,130
8													
9													

### Freeze Columns

Scroll the worksheet so that the column or columns that you want to freeze are visible.

Select the cell in row 1 that is one column to the right of the last column you want to freeze.

For example, if you want to freeze column A, select cell B1.

	File Home Inse	rt Draw	Page La	yout For	mulas Data	Review	View -				20	omments	년 Share
	Default v ⊡ ≪ ≪ I≡ N	lormal Page Pre	<u> </u>	Page Layout Custom View	Channel	Q [ Zoom 10	4		ew Window mange All eeze Panes v		Switch Windows ~	Macros	
	Sheet View	W	orkbook Vie	ws		Z	00m	**	Ereeze Pa				5
8	1 v i X	$\sqrt{f_X}$						首		and columns heet scrolls (b		e the rest or ent selection).	
	A	8	с	D	E	F	G	1 4-	Freeze To	p Row			м
1								12	Keep the t	op row visible		ing through	
2		Jan	Feb	Mar	1st Quarter	Apr	May	Ju		the workshee	£.		Quar
3	Sales								H Keep the f	r <b>st <u>C</u>olumn</b> irst column vi	rible while ra	crolling	
4	Division I	23,500	23,200	24,000	70,700	25,100	25,000	25,		he rest of the		croning	74,000
5	Division II	28,750	27,900	29,500	86,150	31,000	30,500	30,000	91,500	31,000	29,500	29,500	90,000
6	Division III	24,400	24,300	25,250	73,950	26,600	27,000	26,750	80,350	27,000	25,250	25,250	77,500
7	SALES TOTAL	76,650	75,400	78,750	230,800	82,700	82,500	82,150	247,350	84,000	78,750	78,750	241,500
8	Expenses												
9	Cost of Goods	6,132	6,032	6,300	18,464	6,616	6,600	6,572	19,788	6,720	6,300	6,300	19,320
10	Advertising	4,600	4,200	5,200	14,000	5,000	5,500	5,250	15,750	5,500	5,200	5,200	15,900
11	Rent	2,100	2,100	2,100	6,300	2,100	2,100	2,100	6,300	2,100	2,100	2,100	6,300
12	Supplies	1,300	1,200	1,400	3,900	1,300	1,250	1,400	3,950	1,300	1,400	1,400	4,100
14	Shipping	14,250	13,750	14,500	42,500	15,000	14,500	14,750	44,250	15,000	14,500	14,400	43,900
15	Utilities	500	600	600	1,700	550	600	650	1,800	650	600	600	1,850
16	EXPENSES TOTAL	44,882	43,882	46,600	135,364	47,066	47,050	47,722	141,838	48,270	47,100	47,000	142,370
17	GROSS PROFIT	31,768	31,518	32,150	95,436	35,634	35,450	34,428	105,512	35,730	31,650	31,750	99,130
18													
19													

- Olick the View tab.
- Olick Freeze Panes.
- 6 Click Freeze Panes.

Excel freezes the columns.

### TIPS

# Are there easier methods I can use to freeze just the top row or the first column?

Yes. To freeze just the top row, click **View**, click **Freeze Panes**, and then click **Freeze Top Row**. To freeze just the first column, click **View**, click **Freeze Panes**, and then click **Freeze First Column**. Note that in both cases you do not need to select a cell in advance.

### How do I unfreeze a row or column?

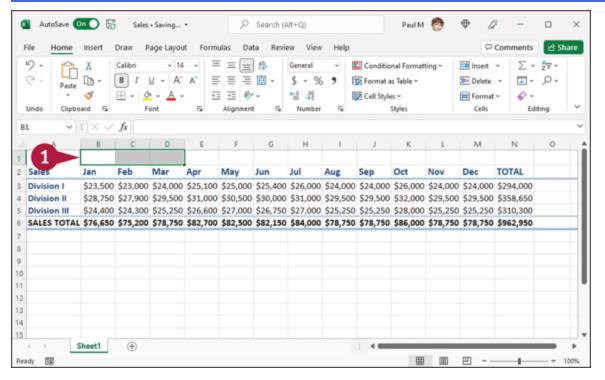
If you no longer require a row or column to be frozen, you can unfreeze it by clicking **View**, clicking **Freeze Panes**, and then clicking **Unfreeze Panes**.

### **Merge Two or More Cells**

You can create a single large cell by merging two or more cells. For example, it is common to merge several cells in the top row to use as a worksheet title.

Another common reason for merging cells is to create a label that applies to multiple columns of data. For example, if you have three columns labeled *January*, *February*, and *March*, you could select the three cells in the row above these labels, merge them, and then use the merged cell to add the label *First Quarter*.

### **Merge Two or More Cells**



Select the cells that you want to merge.

F	File Home 🚽	- 2	raw P	age Layou	t Formi	ulas Dat		w View	Help				2	Comments	년 Sha	are
	9 P	X	Calibri	- 14		= =	35	General		Conditio	e al E e con all	lee v	Insert		₹⊽ ~	
			_									-			-	
	Paste		BI		A" =					🖗 Format a			🧱 Delete		2.	
	Ť		⊞ •   <b>2</b>	_		三 🖗		rge & <u>C</u> enti	er R	🖉 Cell Style			📰 Format			
	Undo Clipbo	ard 5	F	ont	5	Alignment	🗄 Me	rge <u>A</u> cross	,		Styles		Cells	Edi	ting	`
8	1 ~	i XV	fx			4	H Me	rge Cells								
	A	8	c	D	Ε			merge Cells		J.	к	L	м	N	0	
Ì	~						E Qui	merge Cells		-						t
1	Sales	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	TOTAL		
	Division I	\$23,500	\$23,000	\$24,000	\$25,100	\$25,000	\$25,400	\$26,000	\$24,000	\$24,000	\$26,000	\$24,000	\$24,000	\$294,000		t
	Division II	\$28,750	\$27,900	\$29,500	\$31,000	\$30,500	\$30,000	\$31,000	\$29,500	\$29,500	\$32,000	\$29,500	\$29,500	\$358,650		
	Division III	\$24,400	\$24,300	\$25,250	\$26,600	\$27,000	\$26,750	\$27,000	\$25,250	\$25,250	\$28,000	\$25,250	\$25,250	\$310,300		
	SALES TOTAL	\$76,650	\$75,200	\$78,750	\$82,700	\$82,500	\$82,150	\$84,000	\$78,750	\$78,750	\$86,000	\$78,750	\$78,750	\$962,950		Γ
																Γ
		_	(+)													1

**2** Click the **Home** tab.

### Olick the Merge & Center -.

### **Olick Merge Cells**.

	File Home	Insert	Draw P	age Layou	t Form	ulas Dat	ta Revie	w View	Help				P	Comments	년 Sh	are
	ク ~ ペ ~ Paste	Х []] ~ []	Calibri B I	~ [14 ⊔ ~   A*	~ = A* =		‡₽ ₩ ~	General \$~%	•	🛛 Conditio 🕺 Format a	s Table ~		🔠 insert 🎫 Delete	-Σ-	2⊽ ~ ,0 ~	
	Undo Clipbo			ont A	5	Alignment		Number	5	Cell Style	⊨s ∾ Styles		Format Cells		iting	
B	1 ~	i XV	fx													
4		B	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J.	к	L	м	N	0	
	A	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	TOTAL		
	Division I		-											\$294,000		t
	Division II													\$358,650		
;	Division III	\$24,400	\$24,300	\$25,250	\$26,600	\$27,000	\$26,750	\$27,000	\$25,250	\$25,250	\$28,000	\$25,250	\$25,250	\$310,300		
	SALES TOTAL	\$76,650	\$75,200	\$78,750	\$82,700	\$82,500	\$82,150	\$84,000	\$78,750	\$78,750	\$86,000	\$78,750	\$78,750	\$962,950		Т
																Т
0																
1																
2																
3																
4																

Ş	AutoSave 🤇	h 🔵 📓	Sales	<ul> <li>Saving</li> </ul>	-	2	Search (A	lt+Q)			Paul M	<b>@</b>	⊕ 4	- %		×
	File Home	Insert	Draw P	age Layou	t Form	ulas Dat	ta Revie	ew View	Help				2	Comments	년 Sh	are
	9. 12	X	Calibri	~ 14	* =	= =	袋	General	- 8	Conditio	nal Formatt	ing ~	Insert 🔠	- Σ <b>-</b>	$\overset{\mathbb{A}}{Z}\nabla \sim$	
	Q - 1	D - D	BI	u - A^	A" =			\$ - %	9 E	🖗 Format a	s Table ~		🏵 Delete	~ 🕹 ~	ρ.	
	+ 454C					= = »		*58 -93		Cell Style	5 ~		🗮 Format	· 0·		
	Undo Clipbo	ard 5		ont	5	Alignment					Styles		Cells		ting	×
8	1 ~	i 🗙 🗸	fr Fir	st Quarter	r Sales											
					Sales											
	A		С				G	н		J	K	L	M	N	0	h
	Sales	First Qu Jan			ె		lun.	lul.	A	6	0.0	Nov	Dec	TOTAL		Η
2			Feb	Mar	Apr	May cos coo	Jun	Jul éac ago	Aug	Sep	Oct					н
	Division I Division II													\$294,000 \$358,650		
	Division III													\$310,300		
5	SALES TOTAL															Н
,			. ,	. ,			. ,			. ,	. ,	. ,				П
ï																
)																
0																
1																
2																
3																
7																-1

5 Type your text in the merged cell.

### TIP

### How do I center text across multiple columns?

This is a useful technique for your worksheet titles or headings. You can center a title across the entire worksheet, or you can center a heading across the columns that it refers to. Follow steps **1** to **3** and then click **Merge & Center**. Excel creates the merged cell and formats the cell with the Center alignment option. Any text you enter into the merged cell appears centered within the cell.

### **CHAPTER 4**

# Working with Range Names

You can make it easier to navigate Excel worksheets and build Excel formulas by applying names to your ranges. This chapter explains range names and shows you how to define, edit, and use range names.

🚺 AutoSave 🔘 🖤 🔚 Loans *	, P Search (Alt+Q) Paul M 🧑 🕆 🖉 — O	×
File Home Insert Draw Page Layout	Formulas Data Review View Help 🖓 Comments 🖻	ihare
$\lambda$ – – – – – – – – –	✓     ✓     Ø Define Name ✓     Image: Formula ✓ <th>Ŷ</th>	Ŷ
Principal $\sim$ : $\times \checkmark f_x$ 10000		~
A B	C D E F G H I J K	
1 Loan Payment Analysis	Name Manager ? X	
2 Interest Rate (Annual) 6.00%		
3 Periods (Years) 5	New Edit Delete Eiter*	
4 Principal \$10,000	Name Value Refers To Scope Comment	
5 Monthly Payment (\$193.33)	Interest_Rate_Annual 6.00% ='Principal and Int Workbo     Monthly_Payment (\$193.33) ='Principal and Int Workbo	
6 Total Loan Costs (\$1,599.68)	Periods_Years 5 = 'Principal and Int Workbo	
7	Frincipal \$10,000 = 'Principal and Int Workbo      Scenario1 ('Interest Rate (Ann = 'Loan Payment An Workbo	
8	Scenario2 ('Interest Rate (Ann ='Loan Payment An Workbo	
9	Total_Loan_Costs (\$1,599.68) = Principal and Int Workbo	
10		
1		
12		
13		
14		
15	Refers to:	
16	* Principal and Interest 15854	$\left\  \cdot \right\ $
17	Close	
19	Close	
20		
21		
Loan Payment Analysis Princip	al and Interest 🛞 🗄 🖣	Þ
eady 🐻		1009

<u>Understanding the Benefits of Using Range Names</u> <u>Define a Range Name</u> <u>Using Worksheet Text to Define a Range Name</u> Navigate a Workbook Using Range Names Change a Range Name Delete a Range Name

### Understanding the Benefits of Using Range Names

A range name is a text label that you apply to a single cell or to a range of cells. Once you have defined a name for a range, you can use that name in place of the range coordinates, which has several benefits. These benefits include making your worksheets more intuitive and making your work more accurate. In addition, a range name is easier to remember than range coordinates, it does not change when you move the underlying range, and it makes navigating your worksheets easier than using range coordinates does.

<b>More Intuitive</b>	Мо	re	Intu	itive
-----------------------	----	----	------	-------

B	2 ~	•] : [× ~ <i>j</i>	fx =SUM	(Quarterly	_Sales)
	А	В	с	D	E
1	Financi	al Summ	ary		
2	Total Sales	\$ 323,084			
3					

Range names are more intuitive than range coordinates, particularly in formulas. For example, if you see the range A13:D13 in a formula, the only way to know what the range refers to is to look at the data. However, if you see the name Quarterly_Sales in the formula, then you already know what the range refers to.

# More Accurate

	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J
1	62.83	92.61								
2	74.61	58.79								
3	56.06	64.99								
4		=AVERAGE	(A1:B4)							
5	Microsoft	Excel								×
6										<u> </u>
7		There are o	ne or more	circular refer	ences where	a formula re	fers to its ow	vn cell either	directly or in	directly.
8		This might	cause them	to calculate i	ncorrectly.					
9	-	Try removir	ng or changi	ing these ref	erences, or m	oving the fo	rmulas to di	fferent cells.		
10				ſ	OK	Help				
11				L.		Telb				

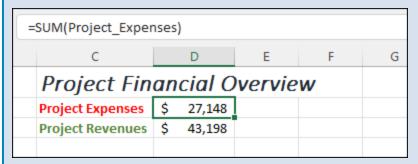
Range names are more accurate than range coordinates. For example, consider the range address A1:B3, which consists of four different pieces of information: the column (A) and row (1) of the cell in the upper-left corner of the range, and the column (B) and row (3) of the cell in the lower-right corner. If you get even one of these values wrong, it can cause errors throughout a spreadsheet. By contrast, with a range name you need only reference the actual name.

### **Easier to Remember**

С	oncat 🗸 : 🗡	$( \checkmark f_x )$	=SUM(Pr	oject_Expe	enses)
	А	В	С	D	E
1	Project Find	ancial	Overvi	ew	
2	Project Expenses	=SUM(Pro	ject_Exper	nses)	
3	Project Revenues				
4					

Range names are easier to remember than range coordinates. For example, if you want to use a particular range in a formula but that range is not currently visible, to get the coordinates you must scroll until you can see the range and then determine the range's coordinates. However, if you have already assigned the range an intuitive name such as Project_Expenses, you can add that name directly without having to view the range.

### **Names Do Not Change**



Range names do not change when you adjust the position of a range, as they do with range coordinates. For example, if you move the range A1:B5 to the right by five columns, the range coordinates change to F1:G5. If you have a formula that references that range, Excel updates the formula with the new range coordinates, which could confuse someone examining the worksheet. By contrast, a range name does not change when you move the range.

### **Easier Navigation**

Go To	?	×
Go to:		
Project Expenses		•
Quarterly_Sales		
		-
<u>R</u> eference:		
Project_Expenses		
Special OK	Ca	ncel

Range names make it easier to navigate a worksheet. For example, Excel has a Go To command that enables you to choose a range name, and Excel takes you directly to the range. You can also use the Name box to select a range name and navigate to that range. You can also use Go To and the Name box to specify range coordinates, but range coordinates are much more difficult to work with.

### **Define a Range Name**

Before you can use a range name in your formulas or to navigate a worksheet, you must first define the range name. You can define as many names as you need, and you can even define multiple names for the same range.

You can create range names manually, or you can get Excel to create the names for you automatically based on the existing text labels in a worksheet. To do the latter, see the following section, "<u>Using Worksheet Text to Define a Range</u> <u>Name</u>."

### Define a Range Name

FÌ	a Mama larad Draw	Bana Laure		mulas De	ta Deci	ew View	Liele					ments	년 Share
		Page Layout		rmulas Da							Con	iments	E Share
	Arial	~ 12 [ <u>U</u> ~ A*	٣	= = =	25-	General	~ 🖺	Condition	al Formatting ~	900 (	Insert 👻	Σ -	Z∀ ~
5	Paste UE * P	r ⊻ - A*	A	= = =	- 🖽	\$ - %	• 😥	Format as	Table ~	28	Delete 👻	😺 ~	,o
	v 🞸 🖽 v	<u> ~ A</u> ~		•= •= *	~	00 -00		Cell Styles	*		Format ~	Q -	
U	ndo Clipboard 🖓	Font	5	Alignmen		Number	E2	St	yles		Cells	Editir	ng V
Δ4	$\checkmark$ i $\times \checkmark f_X$	Interest Rate	(Annu	ual)									`
4	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	К	L	M
ŀ	Loan Payment Ar	alvsis											
	Scenario #1												
ſ	Interest Rate (Annual)	4.00%											
1	Periods (Years)	5		1									
	Principal	\$10,000		9									
	Monthly Payment	(\$184.17)											
	Scenario #2												
0	Interest Rate (Annual)												
1	Periods (Years)												
2	Principal												
3	Monthly Payment	(\$106.07)											
4													
	> Loan Payment Ar			and Interest	(4								

Select the range you want to name.

File Home Insert Draw	P 2 >	Form	ulas Dat	a Review	v View H	ielp				Cor	nments	☆ Share
Insert 🖾 Recently Used ~ 🔝	Logical ~ Text ~ Date & Time ~ ry	<ul> <li>■</li> <li>■</li> <li>■</li> <li>■</li> </ul>	Name Manager	Create f Create f Defined Na	ionmula ~ irom Selection	91	race Preceo race Depen ternove Am Foi	dents	®rĭ w ⊡ wi	ndow 0	alculation ptions ~	
A4 $\checkmark$ i $\times \checkmark f_X$	Interest Rate	(Annual	)									
A	8	С	D	E	F	G	н	1.1	J	К	L	М
Loan Payment Ar	nalysis											
Scenario #1												
Interest Rate (Annual)	4.00%											
Periods (Years)												
Principal												
Monthly Payment	(\$184.17)											
Scenario #2												
Interest Rate (Annual)	5.00%											
Periods (Years)	10											
2 Principal												
3 Monthly Payment	(\$106.07)											
5												
Loan Payment A		a de al ca	d Interest	(+)								

## 2 Click the **Formulas** tab.

### **3** Click **Define Name**.

New Name		?	×
<u>N</u> ame:	Scenario1 4		
<u>S</u> cope:	Workbook 🗸		
C <u>o</u> mment:			
			Ŧ
<u>R</u> efers to:	='Loan Payment Analysis'!\$A\$4:	\$B\$7	1
	5 ок	Cance	9

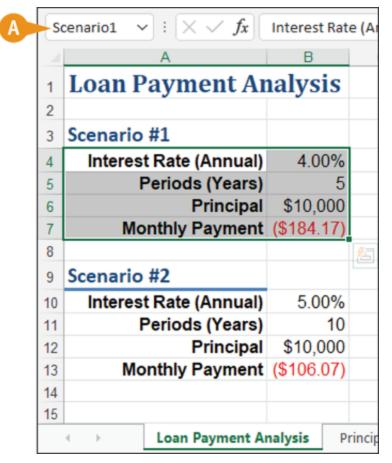
The New Name dialog box appears.

**4** Type the name you want to use in the **Name** text box.

**Note:** The first character of the name must be a letter or an underscore (_). The name cannot include spaces or cell references, and it cannot be any longer than 255 characters.

**Note:** You can use a particular range name only once in a workbook.



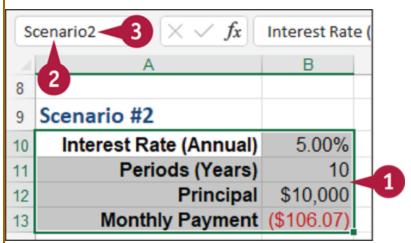


Excel assigns the name to the range.

A The new name appears in the Name box whenever you select the range.



# Is there an easier way to define a range name?



Yes, you can follow these steps to bypass the New Name dialog box:

Select the range you want to name.

**2** Click inside the **Name** box.

**3** Type the name you want to use.

4 Press Enter.

Excel assigns the name to the range.

### Using Worksheet Text to Define a Range Name

If you have several ranges to name, you can speed up the process by getting Excel to create the names for you automatically based on each range's text labels.

You can create range names from worksheet text when the labels are in the top or bottom row of the range, or in the left or right column of the range. For example, if you have a column named Company, using the technique in this section results in that column's data being assigned the range name "Company."

# Using Worksheet Text to Define a Range Name

File Home	e Insert Draw Page Layou	t Formulas Da	ta Review V	iew Help			P Co	mments 🖻 🖻	Share
Undo Clip	$\begin{array}{c c} & & \\ \hline \\ \hline$		- 58 -	% <b>)</b> ;	Conditional For Format as Table Cell Styles × Styles		Elinsert v Delete v Format v Cells	∑ v 2v ↓ 0 v Editing	
B2 \	✓ i × ✓ fx Sales Rep								~
	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	I	
1									
2	Sales Rep	2022 Sales	2023 Sales	< A					
3	Nancy Freehafer	\$996,336	\$960,492						
1	Andrew Cencini	\$606,731	\$577,983						
5	Jan Kotas	\$622,781	\$967,580						
5	Mariya Sergienko	\$765,327	\$771,399						
7	Steven Thorpe	\$863,589	\$827,213		·				
3	Michael Neipper	\$795,518	\$669,394						
>	Robert Zare	\$722,740	\$626,945						
0	Laura Giussani	\$992,059	\$574,472						
1	Anne Hellung-Larsen	\$659,380	\$827,932						
2	Paul Sellars	\$509,623	\$569,609						
3	Karen Berg	\$987,777	\$558,601						
4	Holly Holt	\$685,091 \$540,484	\$692,182						
5	Yossi Ran		\$693,762						
6	Olinda Turner	\$650,733	\$823,034						
7	Paul Cannon	\$509,863	\$511,569	(m)					
8				1					

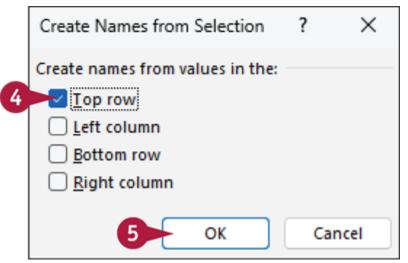
Select the range or ranges you want to name.

Be sure to include the text labels you want to use for the range names.

File H	ome Insert Draw P	Formulas Da	ta Review V	iew Help	>		2	Comments	년 Share
Insert	∑ AutoSum v [] Logical v Recently Used v A Text v Financial v Ø Date & Time Function Library	≅ ·	<ul> <li>Define Name</li> <li>Use in Formul</li> <li>Create from S</li> <li>Defined Names</li> </ul>	la ~	문 _E Trace Preceden 다입 Trace Depender F [*] Remove Arrow Formu	nts 🏡 -	Watch Window	Calculation Options ~ Calculation	
B2	$\sim$ 1 $\times \checkmark f_X$ Sales Rep								`
	В	С	D	E	F	G	н		I
1									
2	Sales Rep	2022 Sales	2023 Sales						
3	Nancy Freehafer	\$996,336	\$960,492						
4	Andrew Cencini	\$606,731	\$577,983						
5	Jan Kotas	\$622,781	\$967,580						
6	Mariya Sergienko	\$765,327	\$771,399						
7	Steven Thorpe	\$863,589	\$827,213						
8	Michael Neipper	\$795,518	\$669,394						
9	Robert Zare	\$722,740	\$626,945						
0	Laura Giussani	\$992,059	\$574,472						
1	Anne Hellung-Larsen	\$659,380	\$827,932						
2	Paul Sellars	\$509,623	\$569,609						
3	Karen Berg	\$987,777	\$558,601						
4	Holly Holt	\$685,091	\$692,182						
5	Yossi Ran	\$540,484	\$693,762						
.6	Olinda Turner	\$650,733	\$823,034						
7	Paul Cannon	\$509,863	\$511,569						
8				<u></u>					

**2** Click the **Formulas** tab.

### 3 Click Create from Selection.



The Create Names from Selection dialog box appears.

④ Select the setting or settings that correspond to where the text labels are located in the selected range (□ changes to ☑).

If Excel has activated a check box that does not apply to your data, click it ( $\bigcirc$  changes to  $\square$ ).

### 5 Click OK.

- 1	Α	В	C	D
1				
2		Sales Rep	2022 Sales	2023 Sale:
3		Nancy Freehafer	\$996,336	\$960,492
4		Andrew Cencini	\$606,731	\$577,983
5		Jan Kotas	\$622,781	\$967,580
6	В	Mariya Sergienko	\$765,327	\$771,399
7		Steven Thorpe	\$863,589	\$827,213
8		Michael Neipper	\$795,518	\$669,394
9		Robert Zare	\$722,740	\$626,945
10		Laura Giussani	\$992,059	\$574,472
11		Anne Hellung-Larsen	\$659,380	\$827,932
12		Paul Sellars	\$509,623	\$569,609
13		Karen Berg	\$987,777	\$558,601
14		Holly Holt	\$685,091	\$692,182
15		Yossi Ran	\$540,484	\$693,762
16		Olinda Turner	\$650,733	\$823,034
17		Paul Cannon	\$509,863	\$511,569

Excel assigns the text labels as range names.

When you select one of the ranges, the range name assigned by Excel appears in the Name box.

**Note:** If the label text contains any illegal characters, such as a space, Excel replaces each of those characters with an underscore (_).

### TIPS

# Is there a faster way to run the Create from Selection command?

Yes, Excel offers a keyboard shortcut for the command. Select the range or ranges you want to work with and then press Cm + Shift + F3. Excel displays the Create Names from Selection dialog box. Follow steps 4 and 5 to create the range names.

# Is there a way to automatically assign a name to just a table's data?

Sa	ales 🗸 :	$\times \checkmark f_x$	294000			
	А	В	С	D		
1	Sales	Team 1	Team 2	Team 3		
2	Division I	294,000	323,400	279,300		
3	Division II	358,550	394,405	340,623		
4	Division III	310,000	341,000	294,500		

Yes. The table data refers to the range of cells that does not include the table headings in the top row and left column. To assign a name to the data range, type a label in the top-left corner of the table. When you run the Create from Selection command on the entire table, Excel assigns the top-left label to the data range, as shown here.

### Navigate a Workbook Using Range Names

One of the big advantages of defining range names is that they make it easier to navigate a workbook. You can choose a range name from a list and Excel automatically selects the associated range. This works even if the named range exists in a different worksheet of the same workbook.

Excel offers two methods for navigating a workbook using range names: the Name box and the Go To command.

### Navigate a Workbook Using Range Names

X AutoSave	Off 1	Sales Reps Sales	· [	,∕⊂ Searc	h (Alt+Q)	
File Home	Insert Dra	w Page Layout	Formulas	Data Re	view View	Help
$f_x \Sigma^A$	utoSum ~	2 Logical ~	Q ~ 🛛 🧹	🖉 🖉 Def	ine Name 🗸	Ę
Insert 🖻 Re	ecently Used ~	🔺 Text 🗸	0 ~ N	ame Gr Use	in Formula ~	5
insen		💁 Date & Time 🗸	IN	nager 😿 Cre		
	Function Li				d Names	• ;
				Denne	a Names	
A1 2	$  :   \times \checkmark f_x$					
_2022_Sales	в	C D	E	F	G	н
Sales_Rep						
4	,					
5						
6						
7						
8						
9						
10						
12						
13						

### **Using the Name Box**

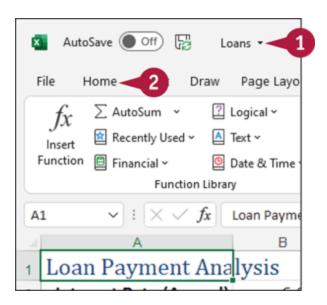
Open the workbook that contains the range you want to work with.

2 Click the Name box ~.

3 Click the name of the range you want to select.

Sale	es_Rep 🗸	$ X \lor f_x $ Nancy Freeh	afer		
	А	В	С	D	Е
1					
2		Sales Rep	2022 Sales	2023 Sales	
3		Nancy Freehafer	\$996,336	\$960,492	
4		Andrew Cencini	\$606,731	\$577,983	
5		Jan Kotas	\$622,781	\$967,580	
6		Mariya Sergienko	\$765,327	\$771,399	
7		Steven Thorpe	\$863,589	\$827,213	
8		Michael Neipper	\$795,518	\$669,394	
9		Robert Zare	\$722,740	\$626,945	
10		Laura Giussani	\$992,059	\$574,472	
11		Anne Hellung-Larsen	\$659,380	\$827,932	
12		Paul Sellars	\$509,623	\$569,609	
13		Karen Berg	\$987,777	\$558,601	
14		Holly Holt	\$685,091	\$692,182	
15		Yossi Ran	\$540,484	\$693,762	
16		Olinda Turner	\$650,733	\$823,034	
17		Paul Cannon	\$509,863	\$511,569	
18			<b>a</b>		
	Þ	Sheet1 Sheet2		:	-

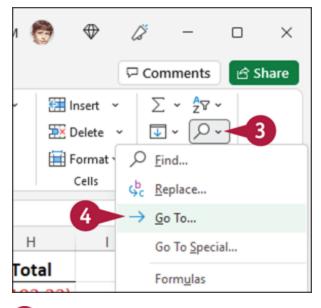
A Excel selects the range.



### Using the Go To Command

Open the workbook that contains the range you want to work with.

2 Click the Home tab.



Olick Find & Select (P).

🙆 Click **Go To**.

**Note:** You can also select the Go To command by pressing Cm + C.

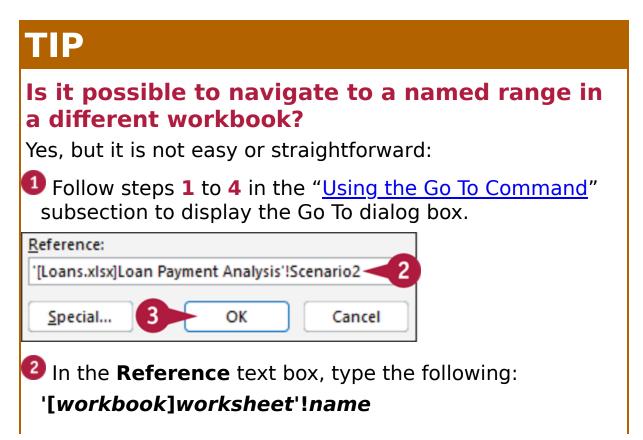
	Go To	?	×
	Go to:		
	'[Sales Reps Sales.xlsx]Sheet2'!\$A\$1 Scenario1		
5	Scenario2		
			-
	<u>R</u> eference:		
	Scenario2		
	Special 6 OK	Ca	incel

The Go To dialog box appears.

Olick the name of the range you want to select.

6 Click OK.

Excel selects the range.



Replace *workbook* with the filename of the workbook, replace *worksheet* with the name of the worksheet that contains the range, and replace *name* with the range name.

3 Click **OK**.

### **Change a Range Name**

You can change any range name to a more suitable or accurate name. Changing a range name is useful if you are no longer satisfied with the original name you applied to a range or if the existing name no longer accurately reflects the contents of the range. You might also want to change a range name if you do not like the name that Excel generated automatically from the worksheet labels.

If you want to change the range coordinates associated with a range name, see the second tip.

C	hange	a Range Na	me								
×	AutoSave 🤇	Off 1 Sales Reps Sales	م .	Search (Alt+Q)							
F	File Home Insert Draw Page L 2 Formulas Data Review View										
F	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$										
		Function Library		Defined Names							
Sa	Sales_Rep $\checkmark$ : $\times \checkmark f_x$ Nancy Freehafer										
	А	В	С	D							
1											
2		Sales Rep	2022 Sales	2023 Sales							
3		Nancy Freehafer	\$996,336	\$960,492							
4		Andrew Cencini	\$606,731	\$577,983							
5		Jan Kotas	\$622,781	\$967,580							
6		Mariya Sergienko	\$765,327	\$771,399							
7		Steven Thorpe	\$863,589	\$827,213							
8		Michael Neipper	\$795,518	\$669,394							
9		Robert Zare	\$722,740	\$626,945							

Open the workbook that contains the range name you want to change.

### **2** Click the **Formulas** tab.

### 3 Click Name Manager.

New       Edit       Delete         Name       Value       Refers To       Scope       Comme         2022_Sales       ("\$996,336";"\$606,7       = Sheet1!\$C\$3:\$C\$17       Workbo         2023_Sales       ("\$960,492";"\$577,9       = Sheet1!\$D\$3:\$D\$17       Workbo         Sales_Rep       ("Nancy Freehafer";       = Sheet1!\$B\$3:\$B\$17       Workbo	<u>F</u> il
2022_Sales         {"\$996,336"; "\$606,7         = Sheet1!\$C\$3:\$C\$17         Workbo          2023_Sales         {"\$960,492"; "\$577,9         = Sheet1!\$D\$3:\$D\$17         Workbo	mment
2023_Sales {"\$960,492";"\$577,9 = Sheet1!\$D\$3:\$D\$17 Workbo	
Sales_Rep {"Nancy Freehafer"; = Sheet1!\$B\$3:\$B\$17 Workbo	
gefers to:	
Refers to: Sheet1!SC\$3:SC\$17	

The Name Manager dialog box appears.

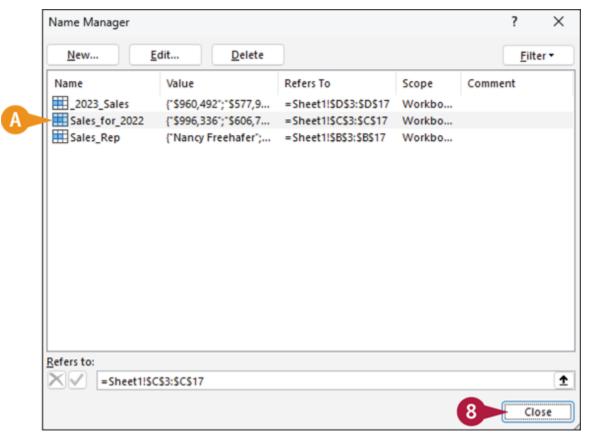
- Olick the name you want to change.
- 6 Click Edit.

Edit Name		?	×
<u>N</u> ame:	Sales_for_2022		
Scope:	Workbook 🗸		
C <u>o</u> mment:			
			•
Refers to:	=Sheet1!\$C\$3:\$C\$17		1
		Cance	el

The Edit Name dialog box appears.

**6** Use the **Name** text box to edit the name.

### 🕖 Click **OK**.



A The new name appears in the Name Manager dialog box.

### TIPS

# Is there a faster method I can use to open the Name Manager dialog box?

Yes, Excel offers a shortcut key that enables you to bypass steps 2 and 3. Open the workbook that contains the range name you want to change, and then press Cm + 3. Excel opens the Name Manager dialog box.

### Can I assign a name to a different range?

Yes. If you add another range to your workbook and you feel that an existing name would be more suited to that range, you can modify the name to refer to the new range. Follow steps **1** to **5** to open the Edit Name dialog box. Click inside the **Refers to** reference box, click and drag the mouse () on the worksheet to select the new range, and then press Enter. Click **Close**.

### **8** Click **Close**.

Excel closes the dialog box and returns you to the worksheet.

### **Delete a Range Name**

If you have a range name that you no longer need, you should delete it. This reduces clutter in the Name Manager dialog box and makes the Name box easier to navigate.

Note, however, that deleting a range name will generate an error in any formula that uses the name. This occurs because when you delete a range name, Excel does not convert the name to its range coordinates in formulas that use the name. Therefore, before deleting a range name, you should convert that name to its range coordinates in every formula that uses the name.

D	elete a Range	e Name				
×	AutoSave Off	ans 👻	✓ Search (Alt+Q)			
F	ile Home Insert Draw	Page L	Formulas	Data Revi	iew View	
	$\int x \qquad \sum \text{AutoSum}  \checkmark  \boxed{2} \text{ I}$ Insert $\boxed{2} \text{ Recently Used}  \checkmark  \boxed{3} \text{ I}$ Function $\boxed{2} \text{ Financial}  \checkmark  \boxed{9} \text{ I}$ Function Library	Text ~ 🖸 Date & Time ~ 🔛	3 Nam Manag	G _x Use i	e Name 🛛 👻 n Formula 🗸 te from Selectic Names	
Н	12 $\checkmark$ : $\times \checkmark f_x$	=F12 + G12				
	А	В	С	D	E	
1	Loan Payment Analysis				Period	
2	Interest Rate (Annual)	6.00%			1	
3	Periods (Years)	5			2	
4	Principal	\$10,000			3	
5	Monthly Payment	(\$193.33)			4	
6	Total Loan Costs	(\$1,599.68)			5	
7					6	
-					7	

Open the workbook that contains the range name you want to delete.

Olick the Formulas tab.

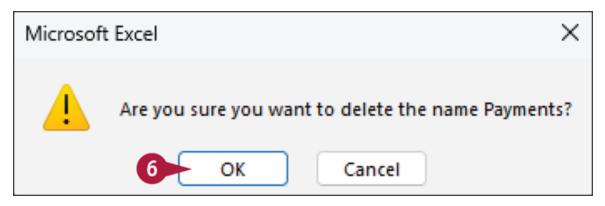
### 3 Click Name Manager.

Note: You can also open the Name Manager dialog box by pressing Cr + F3.

<u>N</u> ew <u>E</u> dit	<u>D</u> elete	5		<u>F</u> ilte
Name	Value	Refers To	Scope	Comment
Interest_RateAnnual	6.00%	='Principal and Int	Workbo	
Monthly_Payment	(\$193.33)	='Principal and Int	Workbo	
Payments	{"(\$143.33)","(\$50.00	='Principal and Int	Workbo	
PeriodsYears	5	='Principal and Int	Workbo	
📰 Principal	\$10,000	='Principal and Int	Workbo	
E Scenario1	{"Interest Rate (Ann	='Loan Payment An	Workbo	
Scenario2	{"Interest Rate (Ann	='Loan Payment An	Workbo	
Total_Loan_Costs	(\$1,599.68)	='Principal and Int	Workbo	
Refers to:				
	nterest'ISFS2:SHS12			
= Fincipal and if	1101051 (3532(351312)			

The Name Manager dialog box appears.

- Olick the name you want to delete.
- **5** Click **Delete**.



Excel asks you to confirm the deletion.

New       Edit       Delete       Eilter         Name       Value       Refers To       Scope       Comment         Interest_Rate_Annual       6.00%       ='Principal and Int       Workbo         Monthly_Payment       (\$193.33)       ='Principal and Int       Workbo         Periods_Years       5       ='Principal and Int       Workbo         Principal       \$10,000       ='Principal and Int       Workbo         Scenario1       ('Interest Rate (Ann       ='Loan Payment An       Workbo         Scenario2       ('Interest Rate (Ann       ='Loan Payment An       Workbo         Total_Loan_Costs       (\$1,599.68)       ='Principal and Int       Workbo	Name Manager				?	>
Interest_Rate_Annual       6.00%       ='Principal and Int       Workbo         Monthly_Payment       (\$193.33)       ='Principal and Int       Workbo         Periods_Years       5       ='Principal and Int       Workbo         Principal       \$10,000       ='Principal and Int       Workbo         Scenario1       {'Interest Rate (Ann       ='Loan Payment An       Workbo         Scenario2       {'Interest Rate (Ann       ='Loan Payment An       Workbo	New Edit	Delete			<u>F</u> ilter	•
	Interest_RateAnnual Monthly_Payment PeriodsYears Principal Scenario1 Scenario2	6.00% (\$193.33) 5 \$10,000 {"Interest Rate (Ann {"Interest Rate (Ann	= 'Principal and Int = 'Principal and Int = 'Principal and Int = 'Principal and Int = 'Loan Payment An = 'Loan Payment An	Workbo Workbo Workbo Workbo Workbo	Comment	

A Excel deletes the range name.

### 🕖 Click Close.

Excel closes the dialog box and returns you to the worksheet.

### TIP

# Is there a faster way to delete multiple range names?

Yes, you can delete two or more range names at once. First, follow steps **1** to **3** to display the Name Manager dialog box. Next, select the range names you want to delete. To select consecutive names, click the first name you want to delete, hold down **Shift**, and then click the last name you want to delete; to select nonconsecutive names, click the first name you want to delete, hold down **Cirl**, and then click each name you want to delete. When you have selected the names you want to remove, click **Delete** and then click **OK** when Excel asks you to confirm the deletion. Click **Close** to return to the worksheet.

## **CHAPTER 5**

# **Formatting Excel Ranges**

Microsoft Excel offers many commands and options for formatting ranges, including the font, text color, text alignment, background color, number format, column width, row height, and more.

F	ile Home Insert Drav	w Page La	avout Forr	nulas Data	Review	View H	elp				Comments	년 SH	hare
	9 · A GH	-		_		eneral v		Sitional Forma	Hina y S	🗏 insert 👻	Σ - 🕏		
						· % )							
	Paste C	_						vat as Table ~		💌 Delete 👻	<i>۹</i> - ک	×	
	. –	- 2 - 4	_	E E 🖗	* 13	8	😿 Cell S	Styles ~	E	👥 Format 🛩	Q -		
	Undo Clipboard IS	Font	rş.	Alignment	r ₉	Number f	9	Styles		Cells	Editing		`
A	2 👻 i 🛛 🗸	fx											
	A	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	I	J	К	L.	
	The original source for this	000		1.0									
1	data is the World Bank		– % An										
2		2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020		
8	World	3		3	3	3	3	3	3	3	- 3		
•	Afghanistan	0		6	3	1	2	3	1	4	-2		
5	Algeria	3	_	3	4	4	3	1	1	1	-5		
5	Angola	3	-	5	5	1	-3	0	-2	-	-5		
1	Albania	3	-	1	2	2	3	4	4	2	-4		
8	Andorra	0		-4	3	1	4	0	2	2	-12		
	United Arab Emirates	7		5	4	5	3	2	1	3	-6		
0	Argentina	6		2	-3	3	-2	3	-3	-	-10		
1	Armenia	5		3	4	3	0	8	5	8	-7		
2	American Samoa	0		-3	2	3	-2	-7	3		4		
3		-2	3	-1	4	4	5	3	7	5	-20		
4	Australia	2	4	3	3	2	3	2	3	_	0		
S		3	1	0	1	1	2	2	3	1	-7		
6		0	2	6	3	1	- 3	0	2	2	-4		
7	Burundi	4	4	5	4	-4	-1	1	2	2	0		
8	Belgium	2		0	2	2	1	2	2	-	-6		
9		3	5	7	6	2	3	6	7	7	4		
5		7	6	6	4	4	6	6	7	6	2		
1	Bangladesh	6	7	6	6	7	7	7	8	8	-4		
	Bulgaria					3	3	3	3				

<u>Change the Font and Font Size</u> <u>Apply Font Effects</u> <u>Change the Font Color</u> <u>Align Text Within a Cell</u> Center Text Across Multiple Columns Rotate Text Within a CellAdd a Background Color to a RangeApply a Number FormatChange the Number of Decimal Places DisplayedApply a Conditional Format to a RangeApply a Style to a RangeChange the Column WidthChange the Row HeightWrap Text Within a CellAdd Borders to a RangeCopy Formatting from One Cell to Another

## **Change the Font and Font Size**

When you work in an Excel worksheet, you can add visual appeal to a cell or range by changing the font. In this section and throughout this book, the term *font* is synonymous with *typeface*, and both terms refer to the overall look of each character.

You can also make labels and other text stand out from the rest of the worksheet by changing the font size. The font size is measured in *points*, where there are roughly 72 points in an inch.

### **Change the Font and Font Size**

2 Home Insert D	raw Page yout Formulas	Data Revie	ew Viev	v Help	20	omments	년 SH
Ŷ ♀ Paste ♥ ♥	Theme Fonts Cambria	(Headings)	-	itional Form at as Table ~ tyles ~	-	Ells	ې Editing
Undo Clipboard Fa	Calibri 4	(Rody)		Styles			
A1 v : ×	All Fonts						
A 1 Loan Payment Ar	Abadi	\$	F	G	н	1	J
2 Interest Rate (	Abadi Extra Light	$\odot$					
3 Periods (Years)	Agency FB						
4 Principal	Aharoni						
5 Balloon Payment	Aldhabi	(					
6 Monthly Payment	ALGERIAN						
8 9 10	Amasis MT Pro	۵.	]				

#### **Change the Font**

- Select the range you want to format.
- **2** Click the **Home** tab.
- 3 Click ~ in the **Font** list.

**Note:** When you hover the mouse  $\triangleright$  over a typeface, Excel temporarily changes the selected text to that typeface.

 $\mathbf{G}$  Click the typeface you want to apply.

<u></u>	e <u>Home</u> Insert Dra			ormulas D	ata Rev	riew View			omments	_
19		bri v 1	2 ~	Ξ	%	🔛 Condi	tional Form	atting ~	<b></b>	Q
9	Paste B	IU∼A	Λ A	Alignment	Number	📆 Forma	it as Table ~		Cells	Editing
	× 🗳 🗄	- 🔷 - A	÷	*	*	👿 Cell St	yles ~		~	*
Ur	ndo Clipboard 🕼	Font	E.				Styles			
A1	VIXV	fx Loan F	avmer	nt Analysis						
1	A	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J
10	oan Payment Analysis				-		-			
	nterest Rate (Annual)	4.00%								
3 P	eriods (Years)	5								
4 P	rincipal	\$10,000								
5 B	alloon Payment	\$3,000								
	Nonthly Payment	(\$138.92)								
7										
9										
10										

#### A Excel applies the font to the text in the selected range.

2 _	ome Insert Dr	aw Page Lay	out F	ormulas D	ata Rev	riew View	Help	20	omments	년 SI
5.	ra 🖌 🔤	alibe B	12 ~	Ξ	%	🔛 Condi	tional Form	atting ~		Q
6.	Paste D ~ E	3 I <u>U</u> - ,	8	Alignment	Number	📆 Forma	t as Table ~		Cells	Editing
	* 🗳 🗄	- <u> •</u> - <u>A</u>	9	· ·	*	👿 Cell St	yles ~		*	*
Undo	Clipboard 😼	Font	10				Styles			
A1	V I X I	/ fx Loan	11	t Analysis						
	A	В	12	D	E	F	G	н	1.1.1	J
Loan Pa	yment Analysis	0	14	0	E	F	6			J
	Rate (Annual)	4.00%	16							
	(Years)	5	18	•						
4 Principa		\$10,000	20 🔫	<b>4</b>						
5 Balloon	Payment	\$3,000	22							
6 Monthl	y Payment	(\$138.92)	24							
7			26							
8			28							
10			36							
11			48							

#### **Change the Font Size**

Select the range you want to format.

Click the Home tab.

Olick - in the Font Size list.

**Note:** When you hover the mouse  $\triangleright$  over a font size, Excel temporarily changes the selected text to that size.

Olick the size you want to apply.

If you can also type the size you want in the Size text box.

-	lome Insert Dr	aw Page Lay	out F	ormulas D	ata Rev	riew View	w Help	P CC	mments	년 Sh	۱ar
9. C-	Paste B		Λ° Α΄		% Number	Form	itional Form at as Table ~	2	) Cells	ر Editing	
Undo	° 🗳 🗄 Clipboard ⊑	Font	ٽ ا	Ť	Ť	👿 Cell S	tyles ~ Styles		Ť	Ť	
A1		/ fx Loan I	Paymer	nt Analysis							
	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	
Loa	n Payment	Analysis									
2 Interes	t Rate (Annual)	4.00%									
3 Period	s (Years)	5									
4 Princip	al	\$10,000									
5 Balloo	n Payment	\$3,000									
7 8	ly Payment	(\$138.92)									
9											

Excel applies the font size to the text in the selected range.

## TIPS

In the Theme Fonts section of the Font list, what do the designations Body and Headings mean? When you create a workbook, Excel automatically applies a document theme to the workbook, and that theme includes predefined fonts. The theme's default font is referred to as Body, and it is the font used for regular worksheet text. Each theme also defines a Headings font, which Excel uses for cells formatted with a heading or title style.

#### Can I change the default font and font size?

Yes. Click the **File** tab and then click **Options** to open the Excel Options dialog box. Click the **General** tab, click the **Use this as the default font** , and then click the typeface you want to use as the default. Click the **Font size** , and then click the size you prefer to use as the default. Click **OK**.

## **Apply Font Effects**

You can improve the look and impact of text in an Excel worksheet by applying font effects to a cell or to a range.

Font effects include common formatting such as **bold**, which is often used to make labels stand out from regular text; *italic*, which is often used to add emphasis to text; and <u>underline</u>, which is often used for worksheet titles and headings. You can also apply special effects such as strikethrough, superscripts (for example,  $x^2 + y^2$ ), and subscripts (for example, H₂O).

#### **Apply Font Effects** 😰 AutoSave 🔘 🕃 🛛 Present Value Calc... • Saving... • $\oplus$ 2 Paul M 🧖 Ø $\times$ ப Share 2 Draw Page Layout Formulas Data Review View Help File Home -Comments 5. Calibri 🔛 Conditional Formatting ~ = % Q C4 . B I <u>U</u> ∽ A^ 1 Format as Table ~ A Alignment Number Cells Editing 🖽 • 💁 • 👿 Cell Styles ~ Undo Font Styles Clipboard $\vdots \times \checkmark f_x$ Present Value Calculator A1 в C D F F G н Present Value Calculator **Future Value** \$100,000 Inflation Rate 2% Years from Now 20 Value in Today's Dollars \$67,297 5 6 7 8 9 10 Sheet1 $\bigoplus$ 4.0 Ready 🐻 Ħ Count: 5

- Select the range you want to format.
- Click the Home tab.

3 To format the text as bold, click the **Bold** button ( $\ensuremath{ extsf{B}}$ ).

A Excel applies the bold effect to the selected range.

1	File <u>Home</u> Insert Dra	age Layout	Formulas [	Data Rev	view Vi	ew Help	20	omments	s 🖻 Sł
	Vndo Clipboard IS Calibr	- 16 - ⊔ - A^ A` - A - 5 - 6	≡ Alignment	% Number		ditional For nat as Table Styles ~ Styles	-	Cells	O Editing
A			ue Calculator						
2	A Present Value Calculator Future Value	\$100,000	С	D	E	F	G	Н	
3	Inflation Rate	2%							
4	Years from Now	20							
5 6	Value in Today's Dollars	\$67,297							
7									
8									
10									

- Before applying more formatting, adjust the selected range, if required.
- ••• To format the text as italic, click the **Italic** button (I).
- 5 To format the text as underline, click the Underline button ([⊥]).
- Excel applies the effects to the selected range.
- $\mathbf{0}$  Click the **Font** dialog box launcher ( $\mathbf{G}$ ).

Eont: Font style: Size:   Calibri Bold Italic 16   Cambria (Headings) I   Calibri (Body) I   Abadi Bold   Abadi Bold   Abadi Bold   Abadi Bold   Abadi Bold   Abadi I   Abel I   Abril Fatface Color:   Underline: Color:   Single Image: Strikethrough   Strikethrough Image: Strikethrough   Supgrscript Calibri
Calibri   Cambria (Headings)   Calibri (Body)   Abadi   Abadi   Abadi   Abadi   Abadi   Abadi   Abel   Abril Fatface   Underline:   Single   Single   Strikethrough
Calibri (Body)       Italic       12         Abadi       Abadi       Bold       14         Abadi Extra Light       Bold Italic       16         Abril Fatface       ©       Color:       20         Underline:       Color:       Normal for         Single       ✓       Preview         Strikethrough
Abril Fatface     Image: 20       Underline:     Color:       Single     Image: Im
Single      Normal for       Effects     Preview       Strikethrough
Effects Preview
Strikethrough
1
Subscript

The Format Cells dialog box appears with the Font tab displayed.

To format the text as strikethrough, click Strikethrough (
 changes to ).

Abel Abril Fatface	<b>18</b> 20
<u>U</u> nderline:	<u>C</u> olor:
Single	✓ Mormal font
Effects	Preview
Stri <u>k</u> ethrough	Calibri
Su <u>b</u> script	
	font will be used on both your printer and your screen.

⑧ To format the text as a superscript, click Superscript (□ changes to ☑).

It format the text as a subscript instead, click Subscript (
 changes to ).

🥑 Click **OK**.

Excel applies the font effects.

# TIPSAre there any font-related keyboard shortcutsI can use?Yes. Excel supports the following font shortcuts:PressToImage: +Toggle the selected range as bold

	Press	То
	Ctrl +	Toggle the selected range as italic
	Ctrl + U	Toggle the selected range as underline
	Ctrl + 5	Toggle the selected range as strikethrough
	Ctrl + 1	Display the Format Cells dialog box
Ar	e there	other underline types I can use?
to g und dis use	get a dou der the ni play the l the <b>Unc</b>	a click the <b>Underline</b> – and then click <b>Double</b> ble underline. If you only want the underline umbers (and not under, say, the currency sign), <b>Font</b> tab of the Format Cells dialog box and <b>Ierline</b> list to select either <b>Single Accounting</b> <b>Accounting</b> .

## **Change the Font Color**

When you work in an Excel worksheet, you can add visual interest by changing the font color. Most worksheets are meant to convey specific information, but that does not mean the sheet has to be plain. By adding a bit of color to your text, you make your worksheets more appealing. Adding color can also make the worksheet easier to read by, for example, differentiating titles, headings, and labels from regular text.

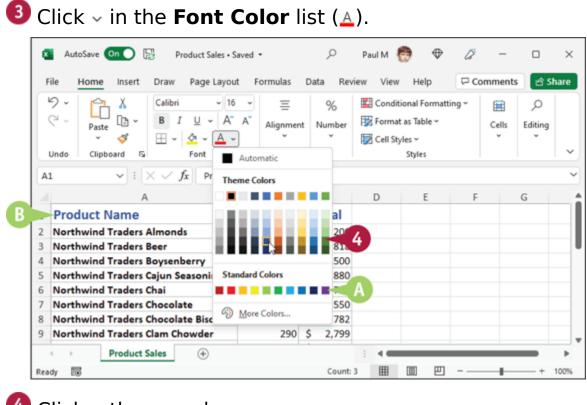
You can change the font color by applying a color from the workbook's theme, from the Excel palette of standard colors, or from a custom color that you create.

#### **Change the Font Color** 🛚 AutoSave On 🔵 🔛 Paul M 🧑 Product Sales • Saved • Q $\oplus$ 12 $\times$ 2 🖻 Share Home Insert Draw Page Layout Formulas Data Review View Help Comments Calibri Conditional Formatting Х % Q Ħ CI. [<u>]</u> ~ B I U → A A 👿 Format as Table ~ Alignment Number Cells Editing Paste \$ H • 0 - A 👿 Cell Styles ~ Undo Clipboard E. Font Styles × √ ∫x Pro Δ1 C c G R D F Product Name Units \$ Total Northwind Traders Almonds 20 \$ 2 200 487 \$ 3 Northwind Traders Beer 6,818 4 Northwind Traders Boysenberry 100 \$ 2,500 5 Northwind Traders Cajun Seasoning 40 \$ 880 Northwind Traders Chai 40 \$ 720 Northwind Traders Chocolate 200 \$ 2,550 8 Northwind Traders Chocolate Biscuits 85 \$ 782 290 \$ 9 Northwind Traders Clam Chowder 2,799 Product Sales Ready 🐻 巴 Count: 3

#### Select a Theme or Standard Color

Select the range you want to format.

**2** Click the **Home** tab.



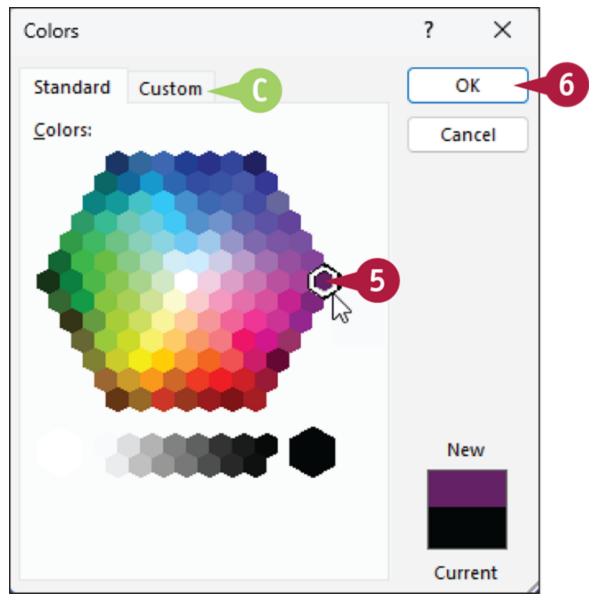
- Olick a theme color.
- Alternatively, click one of the Excel standard colors.
- Bxcel applies the color to the selected range.

2 <u><u>Ho</u></u>	me Insert	Draw Page	Layout Formulas	Data Rev	iew View	Help	P Co	mments	년 SI
	Clipboard ₪	Calibri B I U ∽ ⊞ ∽ ∆ ~ Font	A A A Alignmen	% Number		ional Formatti t as Table ~ yles ~ Styles	ng ~	Cells Č	O Editing
A2	<b>v</b> :	X V fx N	Theme Colors						
4	A	1			D	E	F		G
1 Produ	ct Name			al					
2 Northw	ind Traders	Almonds		200					
3 Northw	ind Traders	Beer		818					
4 Northw	ind Traders	Boysenberry		500					
Northw	ind Traders	Cajun Seasoni	Standard Colors	880					
6 Northw	nd Traders	Chai		720					
7 Northw	ind Traders	Chocolate	More Colors	5					
8 Northw	nd Traders	Chocolate Bisc	More Colors	4					
9 Northw	ind Traders	Clam Chowder	290	More Font Col	0.00				

#### Select a Custom Color

Select the range you want to format.

- Olick the Home tab.
- **3** Click  $\sim$  in the **Font Color** list ( $\underline{A}$ ).
- **4** Click **More Colors**.



The Colors dialog box appears.

6 Click the color you want to use.

You can also click the Custom tab and then either click the color you want or enter the values for the Red, Green, and Blue components of the color.

#### 6 Click OK.

Excel applies the color to the selected range.

## TIP

# How can I make the best use of fonts in my documents?

- Do not use many different typefaces in a single document. Stick to one, or at most two, typefaces to avoid the ransom note look.
- Avoid overly decorative typefaces because they are often difficult to read.
- Use bold only for document titles, subtitles, and headings.
- Use italics only to emphasize words and phrases, or for the titles of books and magazines.
- Use larger type sizes only for document titles, subtitles, and, possibly, the headings.
- If you change the text color, be sure to leave enough contrast between the text and the background. In general, dark text on a light background is the easiest to read.

## Align Text Within a Cell

You can make your worksheets easier to read by aligning text and numbers within each cell. By default, Excel aligns numbers with the right side of the cell, and it aligns text with the left side of the cell. You can also align numbers or text with the center of each cell.

Excel also allows you to align your data vertically within each cell. By default, Excel aligns all data with the bottom of each cell, but you can also align text with the top or middle.

## Align Text Within a Cell

	Home	Insert D	)raw	Page Layout	Formu	las Data	Revie	ew View	Help	р			Comme	nts 🖻	Share
	P - Paste Jindo Clipbo	© - ≪ E	Calibri B I ⊞ ~	U 3		= = E		General \$ ~ % \$ Number	, ,	Fo Fo	nditional Fo rmat as Table Il Styles ~ Styles	2	Ells	ر Editing	~
83	1	v i X	$\sqrt{f_i}$	20											`
	A	B		с	D	E	F	G		н	1	J	к	L	
	January February March April May		23 33 43 53	40 52 63 74	1										
-1	June July		62 66	82 85											
	August September		64 55	84 77											
1	October November		44 34	65 51											
	December		25	40											

#### **Align Text Horizontally**

Select the range you want to format.

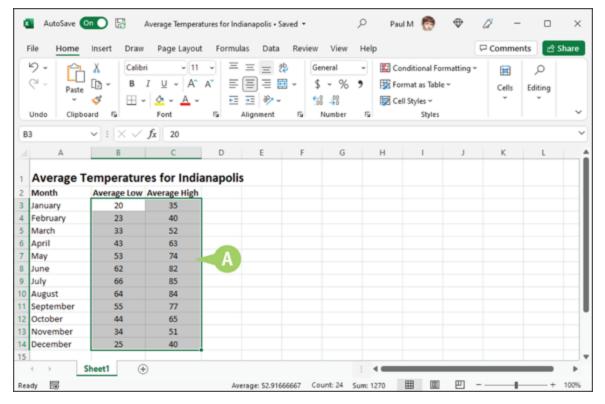
**2** Click the **Home** tab.

In the Alignment group, click the horizontal alignment option you want to use:

Click **Align Text Left** ( $\equiv$ ) to align data with the left side of each cell.

Click **Center** ( $\equiv$ ) to align data with the center of each cell.

Click **Align Text Right** ( $\equiv$ ) to align data with the right side of each cell.



Excel aligns the data horizontally within each selected cell.

In this example, the data in the cells is centered.

۷.	Home	Insert Draw	Page Layo	out Formu	las Data	Review	View	Help	Þ			Comme	ents 🖻
	Vindo Clipb	Calib Calib Calib Calib Calib Calib Calib Calib	IUA	A [*]		3 - 3	eneral \$~% 84% Number	י י	Fo Fo	onditional Fo rmat as Tabl Il Styles ~ Styles	e~	Cells	ې Editing
A	41	VIXV	fx Avera	ge Temperat	tures for In	dianapoli	s						
	A	в	c	D	E	F	G		н	1	J	к	L
2	Average 1 Month	Average Low	Average Hig		s								
1 2 3 4 5		-			5								
3 4 5 6	Month January February March April	Average Low 20 23 33 43	Average Hig 35 40 52 63		S								
3 4 5 6 7 8	Month January February March April May June	Average Low 20 23 33 43 53 62	Average Hig 35 40 52 63 74 82		s 								
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Month January February March April May June July August	Average Low 20 23 33 43 53 62 66 66 64	Average Hig 35 40 52 63 74 82 85 85 84		S								
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Month January February March April May June July	Average Low 20 23 33 43 53 62 66	Average Hig 35 40 52 63 74 82 85		5								

#### **Align Text Vertically**

- Select the range you want to format.
- Olick the Home tab.
- In the Alignment group, click the vertical alignment option you want to use:
  - Click **Top Align** ( $\equiv$ ) to align data with the top of each cell.
  - Click **Middle Align** ( $\equiv$ ) to align data with the middle of each cell.
  - Click **Bottom Align** ( $_{\equiv}$ ) to align data with the bottom of each cell.

	File Home	Insert Draw	Page Layout	Formu	ilas Data	Review	v View H	lelp			Comme	nts 🛃
	Paste Undo Clipb			× =		<b>3</b> - 1	\$~% <b>)</b>	F F	onditional Fo ormat as Tabl Cell Styles ~ Styles	le ~	Els	ر Editing
4	41	▼ I × ✓	fx Average	Tempera	tures for In	dianapol	is					
	A	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	К	L
	March	23 33 43	40 52 63									
5	April		00									
6 7	April May	53	74									
6 7 8		53 62 66	74 82 85									
6 7 8 9 10	May June July August	62	82									
6 7 8 9 10 11 12	May June July	62 66 64	82 85 84									

Excel aligns the data vertically within each selected cell.

In this example, the text is aligned with the middle of the cell.

## TIPS

#### How do I format text so that it aligns with both the left and right sides of the cell?

This is called *justified* text, and it is useful if you have a lot of text in one or more cells. Select the range, click the **Home** tab, and then click the dialog box launcher (ⓑ) in the Alignment group. The Format Cells dialog box appears with the Alignment tab displayed. In the **Horizontal** list, click ☑ and then click **Justify**. Click **OK** to justify the cells.

#### How do I indent cell text?

Select the range you want to indent, click the **Home** tab, and then click the Alignment group's dialog box launcher (  $\square$ ). In the Alignment tab, click the **Horizontal** list  $\square$  and then click **Left (Indent)**. Use the **Indent** text box to type the indent, in characters, and then click **OK**. You can also click the **Increase Indent** (=) or **Decrease Indent** (=) button in the Home tab's Alignment group.

## **Center Text Across Multiple Columns**

You can make a worksheet more visually appealing and easier to read by centering text across multiple columns. This feature is most useful when you have text in a cell that you use as a label or title for a range. Centering the text across the range makes it easier to see that the label or title applies to the entire range.

#### **Center Text Across Multiple Columns**

File Home	Insert D	raw Page	e Layout	Formulas	Data R	Review V	iew Help	P			Comm	ents 🛛 🛃	🕆 Share
2 6	X c	alibri	~ 18 ~	= =	= 🕸	Numb	er v	🔣 Condit	ional Forma	tting ~	🔠 Insert 👻	Q	
C - Paste	D - D	BIU	~ A* A*	<b>E</b> =	≣ 🖾 י	· \$ -	% ,	Format	t as Table ~		ව Delete 👻	Editing	
- 451c	I B	<u>.</u> .	<u>A</u> -	•= •=	÷~~	-8-4	8	😿 Cell Sty	rles ~		🛱 Format ~	~	
Undo Clipbe	oard Fa	Font	_	5 Alig	nment	Fa Num	ber 😼		Styles		Cells		· ·
1	V I X	√ fx E	xpenses B	y Month									
4	D	F	F	G	н	1	. I	К	1	М	N	0	Р
		ses By	Month				, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,					Ū.	
	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec			
Cost of Good	is 6,300	6,616	6,600	6,572	6,720	6,300	6,300	6,880	6,300	6,300			
Advertising	5,200	5,000	5,500	5,250	5,500	5,200	5,200	4,500	5,200	5,200			
Rent	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100			
Supplies	1,400	1,300	1,250	1,400	1,300	1,400	1,400	1,250	1,350	1,400			
Salaries	16,500	16,500	16,500	17,000	17,000	17,000	17,000	17,000	17,500	17,500	)		
Shipping	14,500	15,000	14,500	14,750	15,000	14,500	14,500	15,750	15,250	14,500	F		
Utilities	600	550	600	650	650	600	600	650	600	600			

Select a range that consists of the text you want to work with and the cells across which you want to center the text.

**Note:** Make sure that the text you want to center resides in the leftmost cell of the selected range.

2	Home	insert Dr	aw Page	Elayout	Formulas	Data I	Review V	liew Help	>			Comn	nents 🛛 🛃	3 Shar
	C Paste Undo Clipboa	0 - 8 ≪ 8	Font	-	iii ii iii ii f⊊ Alig	∃ ⊞ .	Numb \$~ 58 4 Num	% <b>)</b> 8	Formal	ional Format as Table ~ fes ~ Styles	tting ~	Elinsert v Delete v Format v Cells	ې Editing	
	A		√ ƒx ∈ E	xpenses B F	G G	Н	1	J	К	L	м	N	0	Р
1		Expen	ses By	Month	h									
2		Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec			
3	Cost of Goods	6,300	6,616	6,600	6,572	6,720	6,300	6,300	6,880	6,300	6,300			
4	Advertising	5,200	5,000	5,500	5,250	5,500	5,200	5,200	4,500	5,200	5,200			
5	Rent	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100			
6	Supplies	1,400	1,300	1,250	1,400	1,300	1,400	1,400	1,250	1,350	1,400			
7	Salaries	16,500	16,500	16,500	17,000	17,000	17,000	17,000	17,000	17,500	17,500			
8	Shipping	14,500	15,000	14,500	14,750	15,000	14,500	14,500	15,750	15,250	14,500			
9	Utilities	600	550	600	650	650	600	600	650	600	600			
10														

**2** Click the **Home** tab.

In the Alignment group, click the dialog box launcher ( ).

Format Cel	ls					? ×
Number	Alignment	Font	Border	Fill	Protection	
Distribu	tal: I dent) ndent) Across Selectio ited (Indent) nk to fit ge cells eft ection:		4			Orientation T e x t T ext • • • • • • • • • • • • •
					5	► OK Cancel

Excel opens the Format Cells dialog box with the Alignment tab displayed.

Olick the Horizontal and then click Center Across Selection.

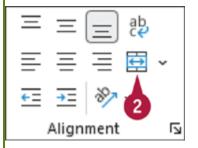
6 Click OK.

Fi	e Home li	nsert Dr	aw Page	Layout	Formulas	Data P	Review V	iew Help	p			Con 🖓	ments	년 Share
k	2 - 12	X G	libri	~ 18 ~	= =	= 25	Numb	er v	🔣 Condit	ional Forma	tting ~	🔠 Insert	•	
0		b - E	IU	- A A	= =	∃ 🖽 •	· \$ -	% 2	Format	as Table ~		Delete	* Editin	
	Paste		- 0-			- ≪	-8 -		Cell St			Format	caran	9
	indo Clipboar	-	Font	_		nment	15 Num	-	No censej	Styles		Cells		
D1	```		√ Jx E	xpenses B	y Month									
4	4	D	E	F	G	H		J	K	L	M	N	0	P
	A	-			Exp	enses	By Mo	nth						
2		Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec			
3	Cost of Goods	6,300	6,616	6,600	6,572	6,720	6,300	6,300	6,880	6,300	6,300			
1	Advertising	5,200	5,000	5,500	5,250	5,500	5,200	5,200	4,500	5,200	5,200			
5 1	Rent	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100			
5	Supplies	1,400	1,300	1,250	1,400	1,300	1,400	1,400	1,250	1,350	1,400			
7 :	Salaries	16,500	16,500	16,500	17,000	17,000	17,000	17,000	17,000	17,500	17,500			
8	Shipping	14,500	15,000	14,500	14,750	15,000	14,500	14,500	15,750	15,250	14,500			
9 1	Utilities	600	550	600	650	650	600	600	650	600	600			
0														

A Excel centers the text across the selected cells.

## TIP

# Is there an easier way to center text across multiple columns?



Yes, although this technique also merges the selected cells into a single cell. (See "<u>Merge Two or More Cells</u>" in <u>Chapter 3</u> to learn more about merging cells.) Follow these steps:

Repeat steps 1 and 2.

In the Alignment group, click the Merge & Center button (

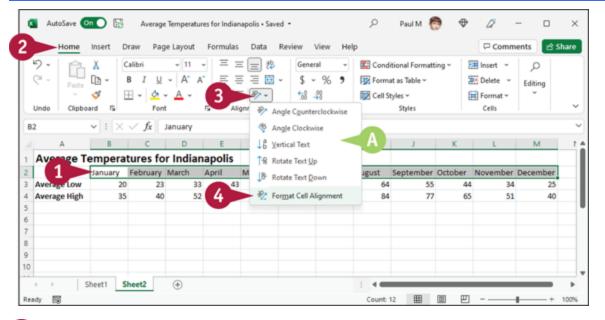
Excel merges the selected cells into a single cell and centers the text within that cell.

## **Rotate Text Within a Cell**

You can add visual interest to your text by slanting the text upward or downward in the cell. You can also use this technique to make a long column heading take up less horizontal space on the worksheet.

You can choose a predefined rotation, or you can make cell text angle upward or downward by specifying the degrees of rotation.

## **Rotate Text Within a Cell**



Select the range containing the text you want to angle.

Olick the Home tab.

#### Olick Orientation (>>).

If you want to use a predefined orientation, click one of the menu items and skip the rest of the steps.

Olick Format Cell Alignment.

Format Cel	ls						?	×
Number	Alignment	Font	Border	Fill	Protection			
Text align <u>H</u> orizon Genera <u>V</u> ertical: Bottom Justi Text contr <u>W</u> raj Shrir	ment tal: I fy distributed rol p text bk to fit ge cells eft ection:		ident:		B	Orienta T e x t	ntion 5	• • rees
						ОК	Car	ncel

The Format Cells dialog box appears with the Alignment tab displayed.

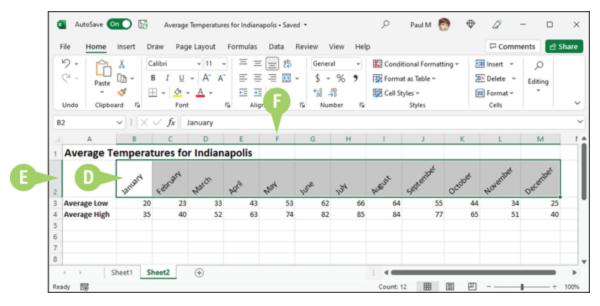
**5** Click an orientation marker.

B You can also use the Degrees spin box to type or click a degree of rotation. (See the tip at the end of this section.)

Format Cel	lls						?	×
Number	Alignment	Font	Border	Fill	Protection			
Text contr <u>W</u> ray Shrir	ment tal: I fy distributed rol p text hk to fit ge cells left ection:		ndent:			Orier T e x t	ntation	• • grees
					6	OK	Ca	ncel

• You can click the vertical text area to display your text vertically instead of horizontally in the cell.

6 Click **OK**.



- Excel rotates the cell text.
- Intering the stant of the st
- You can reduce one or more of the column widths to free up space and make your cells more presentable.

## TIP

#### How does the Degrees spin box work?

If you use the Degrees spin box to set the text orientation, you can set the orientation to a positive number, such as 25, and Excel angles the text in an upward (counterclockwise) direction. If you set the text orientation to a negative number, such as -40, Excel angles the text in a downward (clockwise) direction.

You can specify values in the range from 90 degrees (which is the same as clicking the Rotate Text Up command in the Orientation menu) to -90 degrees (which is the same as clicking the Rotate Text Down command).

# Add a Background Color to a Range

You can make a range stand out from the rest of the worksheet by applying a background color to the range. Note, however, that if you want to apply a background color to a range based on the values in that range — for example, red for negative values and green for positive — it is easier to apply a conditional format, as described in the "<u>Apply a</u> <u>Conditional Format to a Range</u>" section, later in this chapter.

You can change the background color by applying a color from the workbook's theme, from the Excel palette of standard colors, or from a custom color that you create.

🚺 AutoSave 💽 🔚	GDP Growth Ra	tes • Saved •				Q	Paul M	• ●	0 .	- 0
Home Insert D	raw Portayo	ut Formi	ulas Data	Review	View He	elp			Comm	ents 🖻
9. AX 0	ambria 3	8 - =	= = ?	b Ger	neral ~	Cond	tional Forma	ting ~ 1	🗄 Insert 👻	0
	BIUA	A =	= = =	3- 5	· % )	Form	et as Table ~		Delete v	Editing
Paste	H. A. A	v =			-91	Cell S			Format ~	Editing v
Undo Clipboard 5	Font	- 5	Alignment	.00	vinder 5		Styles		Cells	
entre i especiate da						-	squar		CC117	
▲1	✓ Jx GDP –	<ul> <li>% Annual</li> </ul>	Growth Rate	es (Source:	The World	Bank)				
A	8	С	D	E	F	G	н	I	)	K
CDD 0/ Amm	ual Crow	th Date	an (Can	man. T	L . XAT	I.I.D.	1.3			
🗲 GDP — % Ann	ual Grow	th Rate	es (Sou	irce: I	ne wo	rid Bai	nK)			
2 GDP — % Ann		2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
2 3 World								2018 3.3	<b>2019</b> 2.6	2020 - 3.3
2	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017			
2 3 World 4 Afghanistan 5 Algeria	2011 3.3	2012	2013 2.8	2014 3.1	2015 3.2	2016 2.8	2017 3.4	3.3 1.2 1.1	2.6	-3.3 -2.4 -5.1
2 3 World 4 Afghanistan	2011 3.3 0.4	2012 2.7 12.8	2013 2.8 5.6	2014 3.1 2.7	2015 3.2 1.5	2016 2.8 2.3	2017 3.4 2.6	3.3 1.2	2.6 3.9	-3.3 -2.4
2 3 World 4 Afghanistan 5 Algeria 6 Angola 7 Albania	2011 3.3 0.4 2.9	2012 2.7 12.8 3.4	2013 2.8 5.6 2.8	2014 3.1 2.7 3.8	2015 3.2 1.5 3.7	2016 2.8 2.3 3.2	2017 3.4 2.6 1.3	3.3 1.2 1.1	2.6 3.9 1.0	-3.3 -2.4 -5.1
2 3 World 4 Afghanistan 5 Algeria 6 Angola	2011 3.3 0.4 2.9 3.5	2012 2.7 12.8 3.4 8.5	2013 2.8 5.6 2.8 5.0	2014 3.1 2.7 3.8 4.8	2015 3.2 1.5 3.7 0.9	2016 2.8 2.3 3.2 -2.6	2017 3.4 2.6 1.3 -0.1	3.3 1.2 1.1 -2.0	2.6 3.9 1.0 -0.6	-3.3 -2.4 -5.1 -5.4
2 3 World 4 Afghanistan 5 Algeria 6 Angola 7 Albania 8 Andorra 9 United Arab Emirates	2011 3.3 0.4 2.9 3.5 2.5	2012 2.7 12.8 3.4 8.5 1.4	2013 2.8 5.6 2.8 5.0 1.0	2014 3.1 2.7 3.8 4.8 1.8	2015 3.2 1.5 3.7 0.9 2.2	2016 2.8 2.3 3.2 -2.6 3.3	2017 3.4 2.6 1.3 -0.1 3.8	3.3 1.2 1.1 -2.0 4.0	2.6 3.9 1.0 -0.6 2.1	-3.3 -2.4 -5.1 -5.4 -4.0
2 3 World 4 Afghanistan 5 Algeria 6 Angola 7 Albania 8 Andorra	2011 3.3 0.4 2.9 3.5 2.5 0.0	2012 2.7 12.8 3.4 8.5 1.4 -5.0	2013 2.8 5.6 2.8 5.0 1.0 -3.5	2014 3.1 2.7 3.8 4.8 1.8 2.5	2015 3.2 1.5 3.7 0.9 2.2 1.4	2016 2.8 2.3 3.2 -2.6 3.3 3.7	2017 3.4 2.6 1.3 -0.1 3.8 0.3	3.3 1.2 1.1 -2.0 4.0 1.6	2.6 3.9 1.0 -0.6 2.1 2.0	-3.3 -2.4 -5.1 -5.4 -4.0 -12.0
2 3 World 4 Afghanistan 5 Algeria 6 Angola 7 Albania 8 Andorra 9 United Arab Emirates	2011 3.3 0.4 2.9 3.5 2.5 0.0 6.9	2012 2.7 12.8 3.4 8.5 1.4 -5.0 4.5	2013 2.8 5.6 2.8 5.0 1.0 -3.5 5.1	2014 3.1 2.7 3.8 4.8 1.8 2.5 4.4	2015 3.2 1.5 3.7 0.9 2.2 1.4 5.1	2016 2.8 2.3 3.2 -2.6 3.3 3.7 3.7 3.0	2017 3.4 2.6 1.3 -0.1 3.8 0.3 2.4	3.3 1.2 1.1 -2.0 4.0 1.6 1.2	2.6 3.9 1.0 -0.6 2.1 2.0 3.4	-3.3 -2.4 -5.1 -5.4 -4.0 -12.0 -6.1
2 3 World 4 Afghanistan 5 Algeria 6 Angola 7 Albania 8 Andorra 9 United Arab Emirates 10 Argentina	2011 3.3 0.4 2.9 3.5 2.5 0.0 6.9 6.0	2012 2.7 12.8 3.4 8.5 1.4 -5.0 4.5 -1.0	2013 2.8 5.6 2.8 5.0 1.0 -3.5 5.1 2.4	2014 3.1 2.7 3.8 4.8 1.8 2.5 4.4 -2.5	2015 3.2 1.5 3.7 0.9 2.2 1.4 5.1 2.7	2016 2.8 2.3 3.2 -2.6 3.3 3.7 3.0 -2.1	2017 3.4 2.6 1.3 -0.1 3.8 0.3 2.4 2.8	3.3 1.2 1.1 -2.0 4.0 1.6 1.2 -2.6	2.6 3.9 1.0 -0.6 2.1 2.0 3.4 -2.0	-3.3 -2.4 -5.1 -5.4 -4.0 -12.0 -6.1 -9.9
2 3 World 4 Afghanistan 5 Algeria 6 Angola 7 Albania 8 Andorra 9 United Arab Emirates 10 Argentina 11 Armenia	2011 3.3 0.4 2.9 3.5 2.5 0.0 6.9 6.0 4.7	2012 2.7 12.8 3.4 8.5 1.4 -5.0 4.5 -1.0 7.2	2013 2.8 5.6 2.8 5.0 1.0 -3.5 5.1 2.4 3.3	2014 3.1 2.7 3.8 4.8 1.8 2.5 4.4 -2.5 3.6	2015 3.2 1.5 3.7 0.9 2.2 1.4 5.1 2.7 3.2	2016 2.8 2.3 3.2 -2.6 3.3 3.7 3.0 -2.1 0.2	2017 3.4 2.6 1.3 -0.1 3.8 0.3 2.4 2.8 7.5	3.3 1.2 1.1 -2.0 4.0 1.6 1.2 -2.6 5.2	2.6 3.9 1.0 -0.6 2.1 2.0 3.4 -2.0 7.6	-3.3 -2.4 -5.1 -5.4 -4.0 -12.0 -6.1 -9.9 -7.4
2 3 World 4 Afghanistan 5 Algeria 6 Angola 7 Albania 8 Andorra 9 United Arab Emirates 10 Argentina 11 Armenia 12 American Samoa	2011 3.3 0.4 2.9 3.5 2.5 0.0 6.9 6.0 4.7 0.0	2012 2.7 12.8 3.4 8.5 1.4 -5.0 4.5 -1.0 7.2 -4.3	2013 2.8 5.6 2.8 5.0 1.0 -3.5 5.1 2.4 3.3 -2.5	2014 3.1 2.7 3.8 4.8 1.8 2.5 4.4 -2.5 3.6 1.8	2015 3.2 1.5 3.7 0.9 2.2 1.4 5.1 2.7 3.2 3.1	2016 2.8 2.3 3.2 -2.6 3.3 3.7 3.0 -2.1 0.2 -1.7	2017 3.4 2.6 1.3 -0.1 3.8 0.3 2.4 2.8 7.5 -7.0	3.3 1.2 1.1 -2.0 4.0 1.6 1.2 -2.6 5.2 2.7	2.6 3.9 1.0 -0.6 2.1 2.0 3.4 -2.0 7.6 -0.5	-3.3 -2.4 -5.1 -5.4 -4.0 -12.0 -6.1 -9.9 -7.4 3.9

#### Select a Theme or Standard Color

Select the range you want to format.

#### Click the Home tab.

**3** Click  $\sim$  in the **Fill Color** list ( $\Delta$ ).

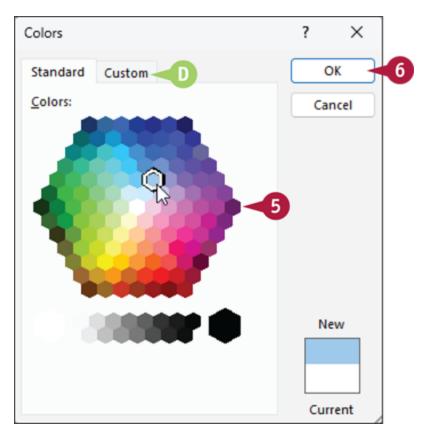
	ile Home Insert Drav	v Page Layo	ut Formu	las Data	Review	View H	ielp			P Comm	ents 🖻
-	り 10 🖌 Cam	bria v 1	3 - =	= = ?	D Ge	neral ~	Cond	itional Forma	tting ~	🔠 Insert 👻	Q
	C B B	IU-A	A" =	= = =	3 - 5	· % ?	Form	at as Table ~		🎫 Delete 👻	Editing
	Paste 🗳 🖽	A			•		Cell S	tules v		Format ~	v
١.	Undo Clipboard 5			hent			5	Styles	'	Cells	
		Theme Co		-							
Al	1 v I X V	/	_	h Rat	es (Source	: The World	Bank)				
	A					F	G	н	I	J	K
	GDP — % Annu	al 🛛 🖉		50.	. 4 💵	The Wo	rld Ba	nk) 👘			
2					2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
3	World			2.8	3.1	3.2	2.8	3.4	3.3	2.6	-3.3
4	Afghanistan	Standard	Colors	5.6	2.7	1.5	2.3	2.6	1.2	3.9	-2.4
5	Algeria			1 m	A .8	3.7	3.2	1.3	1.1		-5.1
6	Angola	No Fil		5.0	4.8	0.9	-2.6	-0.1	-2.0		-5.4
7	Albania			1.0	1.8	2.2	3.3	3.8	4.0		-4.0
8	Andorra	More		3.5	2.5	1.4	3.7	0.3	1.6		-12.0
9	United Arab Emirates	6.9	4.5	5.1	4.4	5.1	3.0	2.4	1.2		-6.1
10	Argentina	6.0	-1.0	2.4	-2.5	2.7	-2.1	2.8	-2.6		-9.9
11	Armenia	4.7	7.2	3.3	3.6	3.2	0.2	7.5	5.2	7.6	-7.4
12	American Samoa	0.0	-4.3	-2.5	1.8	3.1	-1.7	-7.0	2.7	-0.5	3.9
13	Antigua and Barbuda	-2.0	3.4	-0.6	3.8	3.8	5.5	3.1	6.9	4.9	-20.2
14	Australia	2.5	3.9	2.6	2.6	2.2	2.7	2.3	2.9	2.1	0.0
	Austria	2.9	0.7	0.0	0.7	1.0	2.0	2.3	2.5	1.5	-6.7

- Olick a theme color.
- Alternatively, click one of the standard Excel colors.
- Excel applies the color to the selected range.
- To remove the background color from the range, click No Fill.

۷.		Data Revie	w View	Help			Comme	nts 🖻	Share
(	Paste v ≪ B I UV A^ A* ≣ ≣ ₹ UV A^ A* ≣ ≣ ₹	= ? =	General \$ ~ % *% _% Number	, ,	Conditional Form Format as Table • Cell Styles • Styles	, ,	Delete v Format v Cells	ر Editing	
D7									
	Α Ε	E			F	G	н		1
1	Initial Mortgage Dat	ayment	Adjustm	ents					
-		Monthly			2	Annual			
3	Amostization (Vears)	1	2			Monthly			
4	Principal \$100 Standard Colors	0.3	3%			Semi-Month	hly		
5	Paydown (\$10	36	50			Bi-Weekh	1		
6	No Fill					Weekly			
7	4 More Colors	Mortgag	e Analy	sis					
8	C Mart Court	Regular N	Nortgage	With	Extra Payment				
9	Monthly Payment	(\$47)	7.42)		(\$577.42)				
10	1 Total Payments				258.7				
11	Total Paid	14.2.2	,870)		(\$149,405)				
12	Savings				\$22,465				

#### Select a Custom Color

- Select the range you want to format.
- **2** Click the **Home** tab.
- **3** Click  $\sim$  in the **Fill Color** list ( $\Delta$ ).
- **Olick More Colors**.



The Colors dialog box appears.

5 Click the color you want to use.

You can also click the **Custom** tab and then either click the color you want or enter the values for the Red, Green, and Blue components of the color.

#### 6 Click OK.

Excel applies the color to the selected range.

## TIPS

# Are there any pitfalls to watch out for when I apply background colors?

Yes. The biggest pitfall is applying a background color that clashes with the range text. For example, the default text color is black, so if you apply any dark background color, the text will be very difficult to read. Always use either a light background color with dark-colored text, or a dark background color with light-colored text.

# Can I apply a background that fades from one color to another?

Yes. This is called a *gradient* effect. Select the range, click the **Home** tab, and then click the Font group's dialog box launcher ( $\square$ ). Click the **Fill** tab and then click **Fill Effects**. In the Fill Effects dialog box, use the **Color 1**  $\square$  and the **Color 2**  $\square$  to choose your colors. Click an option in the **Shading styles** section ( $\circ$  changes to  $\circ$ ), and then click **OK**.

## **Apply a Number Format**

You can make your worksheet easier to read by applying a number format to your data. For example, if your worksheet includes monetary data, you can apply the Currency format to display each value with a dollar sign and two decimal places.

Excel offers 10 number formats, most of which apply to numeric data. However, you can also apply the Date format to date data, the Time format to time data, and the Text format to text data.

## **Apply a Number Format**

File Home	Insert Draw Page Layo	ut Formulas Da	ta Review View	Help	)		Comments	년 Share
Undo Clip	$\begin{array}{c c} & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ $	` A* ≡ ≡ =		ت ٩ ٩	Conditional Formatti Fromat as Table ~ Cell Styles ~ Styles	ng ~	El Insert v Delete v Format v Cells	C Editing
03	$\sim$ : $\times \checkmark f_x$ 996336	i						~
A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	I
	Sales Rep	2022 Sales	2023 Sales					
	Nancy Freehafer	996336	960492					
	Andrew Cencini	606731	577983					
	Jan Kotas	622781	967580	-				
	Mariya Sergienko	765327	771399					
	Steven Thorpe	863589	827213	-				
	Michael Neipper	795518	669394					
	Robert Zare	722740	626945					
	Laura Giussani	992059	574472					
L	Anne Hellung-Larsen	659380	827932					
2	Paul Sellars	509623	569609					
3	Karen Berg	987777	558601					
1	Holly Holt	685091	692182					
5	Yossi Ran	540484	693762					
5	Olinda Turner	650733	823034					_
7	Paul Cannon	509863	511569	1				

Select the range you want to format.

File Home	2 raw Page Layou	at Formulas Dat	ta Review	v Vie	w elp		Comments	i 🖆 Share
Undo Clip	$\begin{array}{c c} & & \\ \hline \\ \hline$	A" E E E	-	9 ₂₃	General No specific format Number 996336.00	tting *	Elinsert v Delete v Format v Cells	,O Editing
C3	$\sim$ : $\times \checkmark f_x$ 996336							
A 1	В	с	D	9	S996,336.00	G	н	I
2	Sales Rep	2022 Sales	2023 S		Accounting			
3	Nancy Freehafer	996336	9604		\$996,336.00			
4	Andrew Cencini	606731	5779	÷	Short Date			
5	Jan Kotas	622781	9675	•	11/16/4631			
6	Mariya Sergienko	765327	7713	,++-	Long Date			
7	Steven Thorpe	863589	8272	•	Wednesday, November 16, 4631			
8	Michael Neipper	795518	6693					
9	Robert Zare	722740	6269		Time 12:00:00 AM			
0	Laura Giussani	992059	5744	$\sim$	120000 AM	U		
11	Anne Hellung-Larsen	659380	8279	%	Percentage			
12	Paul Sellars	509623	5696	70	99633600.00%			
13	Karen Berg	987777	5586	1/2	Fraction			
14	Holly Holt	685091	6921	/2	996336			
15	Yossi Ran	540484	6937	14	ore Number Formats	_		
16	Olinda Turner	650733	8230	_	ore reamber rormats			
17	Paul Cannon	509863	51156	9				

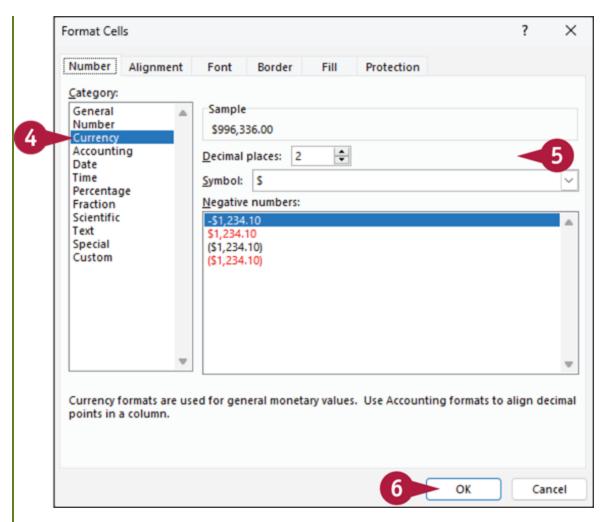
- **2** Click the **Home** tab.
- Olick the Number Format -.
- Olick the number format you want to use.

Undo Clipboard 3 ~	$\begin{array}{c c} B & I & \underline{U} & a \\ \hline B & I & \underline{U} & A^* \\ \hline B & a & \underline{A} & a \\ \hline F_{0} & Font \\ \hline \vdots & \times & f_{X} & 996336 \end{array}$	× Ξ Ξ Ξ A [×] Ξ Ξ Ξ 5 Alignment		6 9 🗄	Conditional Form	-	🔚 Insert 👻	Q
A			a sa mumpe		ng Cell Styles → Styles		E Format ~ Cells	Editing
	-							
	B	С	D	E	F	G	н	I
	es Rep	2022 Sales	2023 Sales					
	ncy Freehafer	\$996,336.00	\$960,492.00					
	drew Cencini	\$606,731.00	\$577,983.00					
	Kotas	\$622,781.00	\$967,580.00					
	ariya Sergienko	\$765,327.00	\$771,399.00					
	ven Thorpe	\$863,589.00	\$827,213.00					
	chael Neipper	\$795,518.00	\$669,394.00					
	bert Zare	\$722,740.00	\$626,945.00					
	ura Giussani	\$992,059.00	\$574,472.00	< A –				
	ne Hellung-Larsen	\$659,380.00	\$827,932.00					
	ul Sellars	\$509,623.00	\$569,609.00					
	ren Berg	\$987,777.00	\$558,601.00					
	lly Holt	\$685,091.00	\$692,182.00					
	ssi Ran	\$540,484.00	\$693,762.00					
	nda Turner	\$650,733.00	\$823,034.00					
Pau	ul Cannon	\$509,863.00	\$511,569.00					

- A Excel applies the number format to the selected range.
- B For monetary values, you can also click Accounting Number Format (\$).
- For percentages, you can also click Percent Style (%).
- For large numbers, you can also click Comma Style ().

#### TIP

Is there a way to get more control over the number formats?



Yes. You can use the Format Cells dialog box to control properties such as the display of negative numbers, the currency symbol used, and how dates and times appear. Follow these steps:

Select the range you want to format.

**2** Click the **Home** tab.

3 Click the **Number** group's dialog box launcher ( $\Box$ ).

The Format Cells dialog box appears with the Number tab displayed.

In the Category list, click the type of number format you want to apply.

Use the controls that Excel displays to customize the number format.

The controls you see vary, depending on the number format you chose in step **4**.

#### 6 Click **OK**.

Excel applies the number format.

Change the Number of Decimal Places Displayed

You can make your numeric values easier to read and interpret by adjusting the number of decimal places that Excel displays. For example, you might want to ensure that all dollar-and-cent values show two decimal places, while dollar-only values show no decimal places. Similarly, you can adjust the display of percentage values to suit your audience by showing more decimals (greater accuracy but more difficult to read) or fewer decimals (less accuracy but easier to read).

You can either decrease or increase the number of decimal places that Excel displays.

#### **Change the Number of Decimal Places Displayed**

File H	ome 🛃 2	praw Pag	ge Layout	Formulas	Data	Revi	ew Vie	n Hel	р			Con 🖓	nments	년 S	hare
ି ୯ Undo	Paste 🗳	Calibri B I U H ~ Ø Fon	• <u>A</u> •		_	e S	Currency \$ ~ 9 %8 - %8 Nun	6 9	1950 F 1950 (	Conditional For Format as Table Cell Styles ~ Styles	-	El Insert	e ĭ atĭ	ې Editing	~
C3	× 1	$\times \checkmark f_x$	996336				3								`
- A		в		С		D	C	Е		F	G		н		I
1															_
2	Sales F			2022 Sale	-	2023 5									
		Freehafer		996,336.0	_	\$960,4									
		v Cencini		606,731.0		\$577,9									
5	Jan Kot			622,781.0		\$967,5	_								
5		Sergienko		765,327.0		\$771,3									
7		Thorpe		863,589.0		\$827,2									
3		l Neipper	_	795,518.0		\$669,3									
9	Robert			722,740.0		\$626,9									
0		Glussani		992,059.0		\$574,4		<1							
1		ellung-Larse		659,380.0		\$827,9									
2	Paul Se			509,623.0		\$569,6									
3	Karen			987,777.0		\$558,6									
4	Holly H			685,091.0		\$692,1									
5	Yossi F			540,484.0		\$693,7									
6		Turner		650,733.0		\$823,0	_								
7 R	Paul Ca	annon	\$	509,863.0	00	\$511,5	69.00	5							

#### **Decrease the Number of Decimal Places**

Select the range you want to format.

**2** Click the **Home** tab.

#### **3** Click the **Decrease Decimal** button (3).

	в	С	D	E	F	G	н	I
1								
2	Sales Rep	2022 Sales	2023 Sales					
3	Nancy Freehafer	\$996,336.0	\$960,492.0					
4	Andrew Cencini	\$606,731.0	\$577,983.0					
5	Jan Kotas	\$622,781.0	\$967,580.0					
6	Mariya Sergienko	\$765,327.0	\$771,399.0					
7	Steven Thorpe	\$863,589.0	\$827,213.0					
8	Michael Neipper	\$795,518.0	\$669,394.0					
9	Robert Zare	\$722,740.0	\$626,945.0					
10	Laura Giussani	\$992,059.0	\$574,472.0	<b>A</b> –				
11	Anne Hellung-Larsen	\$659,380.0	\$827,932.0					
12	Paul Sellars	\$509,623.0	\$569,609.0					
13	Karen Berg	\$987,777.0	\$558,601.0					
14	Holly Holt	\$685,091.0	\$692,182.0					
15	Yossi Ran	\$540,484.0	\$693,762.0					
16	Olinda Turner	\$650,733.0	\$823,034.0					
17	Paul Cannon	\$509,863.0	\$511,569.0					
18								
$\leftarrow$ $\rightarrow$	Sheet1 (+)		1.4					Þ
teady 🔞		Average: \$718,	673.3 Count: 30	Sum: \$21,560,11	99.0 🌐	回 四 -		- + 100%

A Excel decreases the number of decimal places by one.

Repeat step 3 until you get the number of decimal places you want.

F										( m -		
	File Home 2 ra	w Page Layou	t Formulas	Data R	eview Vie	v Hel	Р			Comme	nts 🖻 S	hare
	り・ 🔒 X 🛛 Ver	dana 🗸 10	↓ Ξ :	= 😑 🅸	Number	~	🔛 Conditi	onal Formatt	ing v 🚦	🔠 Insert 👻	0	
	C' → Paste D → B	I U → A*	A″ ≡ 3	= = 🖽 -	\$ - 9	6 9	Format	as Table ~	5	💌 Delete 👻	Editing	
		- <u>A</u> - <u>A</u> -	- E 3	E 🗞 -			👿 Cell Styl	es ~	1	Format ~	~ 1	
	Undo Clipboard Fa	Font	rş Al	ignment	G Numbe	r G		Styles	1	Cells		
	3 V I X V	£ 2 22071	07370777									
B	3 ¥ 1 × V	Jx 3.33973	07370777		3							
	A	B	С	D E	F F		G	н	I	)	K	
1	GDP — % Annu	al Growt	h Rates	(Sourc	e: The	Wor	ld Ban	k)				
2				2013 201				2017	2018	2019	2020	
3	World	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	-3	
ŧ.	Afghanistan	0	13	6	3	1	2	3	1	4	-2	
S	Algeria	3	3	3	4	4	3	1	1	1	- 5	
6	Angola	3	9	5	5	1	-3	0	-2	-1	-5	
7	Albania	3	1	1	2	2	3	4	4	2	-4	
-	Andorra	0	-5	-4	3	1	4	0	2	2	-12	
8		7	4	5	4	5	3	2	1	-2	-6	6
9	United Arab Emirates			-		-					-10	
9	Argentina	6	-1	2	-3	3	-2	3	-3			
9	Argentina Armenia	5	7	3	4	3	0	8	5	8	-7	
9	Argentina Armenia American Samoa	5	7-4	3	4 2	3	0	8	5	8	-7	
9 .0 .1 .2 .3	Argentina Armenia American Samoa Antigua and Barbuda	5 0 -2	7 -4 3	3 -3 -1	4 2 4	3 3 4	0 -2 5	8 -7 3	5 3 7	8 0 5	-7 4 -20	
0 1 2 3 4	Argentina Armenia American Samoa	5	7-4	3	4 2	3	0	8	5	8	-7	<u>/</u>

#### **Increase the Number of Decimal Places**

Select the range you want to format.

**2** Click the **Home** tab.

3 Click the Increase Decimal button (%).

	GDP — % Annu											- 17
2		2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	_
3	World	3.3	2.7	2.8	3.1	3.2	2.8	3.4	3.3	2.6	-3.3	_
4	Afghanistan	0.4	12.8	5.6	2.7	1.5	2.3	2.6	1.2	3.9	-2.4	_
5	Algeria	2.9	3.4	2.8	3.8	3.7	3.2	1.3	1.1	1.0	-5.1	
6	Angola	3.5	8.5	5.0	4.8	0.9	-2.6	-0.1	-2.0	-0.6	-5.4	
7	Albania	2.5	1.4	1.0	1.8	2.2	3.3	3.8	4.0	2.1	-4.0	
8	Andorra	0.0	-5.0	-3.5	2.5	1.4	3.7	0.3	1.6	2.0	-12.0	
9	United Arab Emirates	6.9	4.5	5.1	4.4	5.1	3.0	2.4	1.2	3.4	-6.1	
10	Argentina	6.0	-1.0	2.4	-2.5	2.7	-2.1	2.8	-2.6	-2.0	-9.9	
11	Armenia	4.7	7.2	3.3	3.6	3.2	0.2	7.5	5.2	7.6	-7.4	
12	American Samoa	0.0	-4.3	-2.5	1.8	3.1	-1.7	-7.0	2.7	-0.5	3.9	
13	Antigua and Barbuda	-2.0	3.4	-0.6	3.8	3.8	5.5	3.1	6.9	4.9	-20.2	
14	Australia	2.5	3.9	2.6	2.6	2.2	2.7	2.3	2.9	2.1	0.0	
15	Austria	2.9	0.7	0.0	0.7	1.0	2.0	2.3	2.5	1.5	-6.7	

- Excel increases the number of decimal places by one.
- Repeat step 3 until you get the number of decimal places you want.

### TIP

#### My range currently has values that display different numbers of decimal places. What happens when I change the number of decimal places?

In this situation, Excel uses the value that has the most displayed decimal places as the basis for formatting all the values. For example, if the selected range has values that display no, one, two, or four decimal places, Excel uses the value with four decimals as the basis. If you click **Decrease Decimal** (4), Excel displays every value with three decimal places; if you click **Increase Decimal** (4), Excel displays every value with five decimal places.

# Apply a Conditional Format to a Range

You can make a worksheet easier to analyze by applying a conditional format to a range. A *conditional format* is formatting that Excel applies only to cells that meet the condition you specify. For example, you can tell Excel to apply the formatting only if a cell's value is greater than some specified amount.

When you set up your conditional format, you can specify the font, border, and background pattern, which helps to ensure that the cells that meet your criteria stand out from the other cells in the range.

#### Apply a Conditional Format to a Range

											_	
F	ile Home 🛹 2 ra	w Page Lay	out Form	ulas Data	Review	View Hel	р			Commen	ts 🖻 Sh	are
1	9 - 🔁 🕺 🔤	dana 👻	10 - =	= = :	Num	3>	Conditi	onal Formattin	g~ 2	🛙 Insert 👻	Q	
	Paste B ▼ S B	I U - // -   <u> </u>	A* A* ≣		≣ - \$ · *®	4	E B	ighlight Cells I	Rules >	Great	ter Than	
B	Undo Clipboard 15 3 VIXV	Font / fx 3.339	rsi 7307370777	Alignment	5 N	umber Fa	To I	op/Bottom Ru	les >	Less ]	ſhan	
	A GDP — % Annu	B	c /th Rat	D es (Soi	E Irce: Th	F Ne Wor		ata Bars	>	Eetw	een	
2		2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	-	olor Scales	>	Equal	To	
3	World	3.3	2.7	2.8	3.1	3.2		and Senier				
4	Afghanistan	0.4	12.8	5.6	2.7	1.5	12-12			<b>—</b>		
5	Algeria	2.9	3.4	2.8	3.8	3.7	E k	on Sets		a lext	that Contain	5
6	Angola	3.5	8.5	5.0	4.8	0.9		0.1.				
7	Albania	2.5	1.4	1.0	1.8	2.2	E New			E A Dat	e Occurring	-
8	Andorra	0.0	-5.0	-3.5	2.5	1.4	🔯 💭 🕼	Rules	>			
9	United Arab Emirates	6.9	4.5	5.1	4.4	5.1	🔲 Man	age Bules		Dupli	cate Values.	
10	Argentina	6.0	-1.0	2.4	-2.5	2.7	*4+4	4.0	-2.0			
11	Armenia	4.7	7.2	3.3	3.6	3.2	0.2	7.5	5.2	More Ru	les	
12	American Samoa	0.0	-4.3	-2.5	1.8	3.1	-1.7	-7.0	2.7	-0.5	3.9	
13	Antigua and Barbuda	-2.0	3.4	-0.6	3.8	3.8	5.5	3.1	6.9	4.9	-20.2	
	Australia	2.5	3.9	2.6	2.6	2.2	2.7	2.3	2.9	2.1	0.0	
	Austria	2.9	0.7	0.0	0.7	1.0	2.0	2.3	2.5	1.5	-6.7	
14												

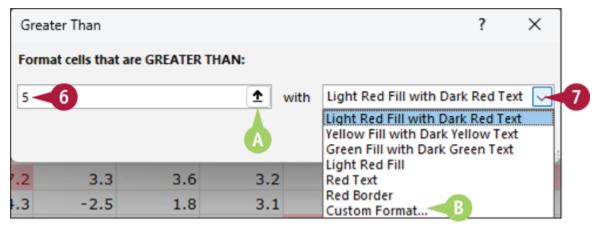
Select the range you want to work with.

**2** Click the **Home** tab.

#### Olick Conditional Formatting.

#### Olick Highlight Cells Rules.

Olick the operator you want to use for your condition.



An operator dialog box appears, such as the Greater Than dialog box shown here.

Type the value you want to use for your condition.

A You can also click the Collapse Dialog button (1) and then click a worksheet cell.

Depending on the operator, you may need to specify two values.

Click the with and then click the formatting you want to use.

It create your own format, click Custom Format.

Greater Than	? ×
Format cells that are GREATER THAN:	
5 <b>±</b> wit	h Light Red Fill with Dark Red Text 🗸
	8 OK Cancel



1	GDP — % Annu	B al Grov	c vth Rat	es (So	∈ urce: T	F he Wo	ु rld Baı	н nk)		-	к	
2	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	
3	World	3.3	2.7	2.8	3.1	3.2	2.8	3.4	3.3	2.6	-3.3	
4	Afghanistan	0.4	12.8	5.6	2.7	1.5	2.3	2.6	1.2	3.9	-2.4	
5	Algeria	2.9	3.4	2.8	3.8	3.7	3.2	1.3	1.1	1.0	-5.1	
5	Angola	3.5	8.5	5.0	4.8	0.9	-2.6	-0.1	-2.0	-0.6	-5.4	
7	Albania	2.5	1.4	1.0	1.8	2.2	3.3	3.8	4.0	2.1	-4.0	
8	Andorra	0.0	-5.0	-3.5	2.5	1.4	3.7	0.3	1.6	2.0	-12.0	
9	United Arab Erectes	6.9	4.5	5.1	4.4	5.1	3.0	2.4	1.2	3.4	-6.1	
0	Argentina	6.0	-1.0	2.4	-2.5	2.7	-2.1	2.8	-2.6	-2.0	-9.9	
1	Armenia	4.7	7.2	3.3	3.6	3.2	0.2	7.5	5.2	7.6	-7.4	
2	American Samoa	0.0	-4.3	-2.5	1.8	3.1	-1.7	-7.0	2.7	-0.5	3.9	
3	Antigua and Barbuda	-2.0	3.4	-0.6	3.8	3.8	5.5	3.1	6.9	4.9	-20.2	
4	Australia	2.5	3.9	2.6	2.6	2.2	2.7	2.3	2.9	2.1	0.0	
5	Austria	2.9	0.7	0.0	0.7	1.0	2.0	2.3	2.5	1.5	-6.7	
	GDP by Count	ny 🕘				-					_	

Excel applies the formatting to cells that meet your condition.

### TIPS

## Can I set up more than one condition for a single range?

Yes. Excel enables you to specify multiple conditional formats. For example, you could set up one condition for cells that are greater than some value, and a separate condition for cells that are less than some other value. You can apply unique formats to each condition. Follow steps **1** to **8** to configure the new condition.

## How do I remove a conditional format from a range?

If you no longer require a conditional format, you can delete it. Follow steps **1** to **3** to select the range and display the Conditional Formatting menu, and then click **Manage Rules**. Excel displays the Conditional Formatting Rules Manager dialog box. Click the **Show formatting rules for**  $\square$  and then click **This Worksheet**. Click the conditional format you want to remove and then click **Delete Rule**. Click **OK** to return to the worksheet.

## Apply a Style to a Range

You can reduce the time it takes to format your worksheets by applying the predefined Excel styles to your ranges. Excel comes with more than 20 predefined styles for different worksheet elements such as headings, numbers, calculations, and special range types such as explanatory text, worksheet notes, and warnings. Excel also offers two dozen styles associated with the current document theme.

Each style includes the number format, cell alignment, font typeface and size, border, and fill color.

#### Apply a Style to a Range AutoSave On Sales by Division • Saving... • File Home Insert Draw Page Layout Formulas Data Review View Help Comments Charles

	Vindo Clipb	) 👗 	Calibri B I I E ~ 0	- 11 U - A* - A -				General \$ ~ % \$	, ,	Conditio Format a	s Table <del>v</del>		E Insert Delete Format Cells	* Editing
$\geq$	is cipe		$( f_x f_x )$	SALES T		Anginisti		Humber			AJA7		CUIT	
5	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	К	L	м	N
1	Sales	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	TOTAL
2	Division I	23500	23000	24000	25100	25000	25400	26000	24000	24000	26000	24000	24000	294000
3	Division II	28750	27900	29500	31000	30500	30000	31000	29500	29500	32000	29500	29500	358650
4	Division III	24400	24300	25250	26600	27000	26750	27000	25250	25250	28000	25250	25250	310300
	SALES TOTAL	76650	75200	78750	82700	82500	82150	84000	78750	78750	86000	78750	78750	962950
6														
7														
8														
9														
10														

Select the range you want to format.

	File Home	2	raw P	age Layou	t Form	ulas Da	ta Revie	ew View	Help				Comme	ents 🖻 S	hare
	°°° ₽aste	X ⊡~ ∢	Calibri B I E - 🗸	↓ 11 U ↓ A*	A [*] ≡	: = =	<b>H</b> ~	General \$ → %	•	Conditio Format a	s Table ~		🔠 Insert ጅ Delete 🗮 Format	* Editing	
	Undo Clipbe	oard 🕠	F	ont	rş.	Alignment	t Gi	Number	5		Styles		Cells		~
A	s	¥ I X	$\checkmark f_{\rm X}$	SALES T	OTAL										`
	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	К	L	м	N	(
1	Sales	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	TOTAL	
2	Division I	23500	23000	24000	25100	25000	25400	26000	24000	24000	26000	24000	24000	294000	
3	Division II	28750	27900	29500	31000	30500	30000	31000	29500	29500	32000	29500	29500	358650	
4	Division III	24400	24300	25250	26600	27000	26750	27000	25250	25250	28000	25250	25250	310300	
5	SALES TOTAL	76650	75200	78750	82700	82500	82150	84000	78750	78750	86000	78750	78750	962950	
6															
7															
8															
9															
0															
v		Sheet1	(+)												

- **2** Click the **Home** tab.
- 3 Click Cell Styles.

Custom					
Normal 2					
Good, Bad and M	leutral				
Normal	Bad	Good	Neutral		
Data and Model					
Calculation	Check Cell	Explanatory	Input	Linked Cell	Note
Output	Warning Text				
Titles and Headi	ngs				
Heading 1	Heading 2	Heading 3	Heading 4	Title	Total
Themed Cell Sty	les				
20% - Accent1	20% - Accent2	20% - Accent3	20% - Accent4	20% - Accent5	20% - Accent6
40% - Accent1	40% - Accent2	40% - Accent3	40% - Accent4	40% - Accent5	40% - Accent6
60% - Accent1	60% - Accent2	60% - Accent3	60% - Accent4	60% - Accent5	60% - Accent6
Accent1	Accent2	Accent3	Accent4	Accent5	Accent6
Number Format	1				
Comma	Comma [0]	Currency	Currency [0]	Percent	
New Cell Sty	le				
Merge Styles					

Excel displays the Cell Styles gallery.

Olick the style you want to apply.

**Note:** If the style is not exactly the way you want, you can right-click the style, click **Modify**, and then click **Format** to customize the style.

	File Home	Insert	Draw P	age Layou	t Form	ulas Da	ta Revi	ew View	Help				Comme	ents 🖻 🖻 S
	"? - ☐ - Paste	¥ []] ~	Calibri B I	~ 11 ⊻ ~ A*	~ = A  =	- 2	25 EE ~	General \$ ~ %		🗄 Conditio			🔠 Insert ጅ Delete	~
	Undo Clipbo	-	⊞ •   ₫ F	ont A	5	Alignment		Number	6	Cell Style	is ¥ Styles		Format Cells	* *
A	1	¥ I ×	$\sqrt{f_x}$	Sales										
	A	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J.	К	L	м	N
1	Sales	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	TOTAL
2	Division I	23500	23000	24000	25100	25000	25400	26000	24000	24000	26000	24000	24000	294000
3	Division II	28750	27900	29500	31000	30500	30000	31000	29500	29500	32000	29500	29500	358650
4	Division III	24400	24300	25250	26600	27000	26750	27000	25250	25250	28000	25250	25250	310300
	SALES TOTAL	76650	75200	78750	82700	82500	82150	84000	78750	78750	86000	78750	78750	962950
6														
7														
8														
9														
10														

A Excel applies the style to the range.

### TIPS

## Are there styles I can use to format tabular data?

Yes. Excel comes with a gallery of table styles that offer formatting options that highlight the first row, apply different formats to alternating rows, and so on. Select the range that includes your data, click the **Home** tab, and then click **Format as Table**. In the gallery that appears, click the table format you want to apply.

#### Can I create my own style?

Yes. This is useful if you find yourself applying the same set of formatting options over and over. By saving those options as a custom style, you can apply it by following steps **1** to **4**. Apply your formatting to a cell or range, and then select that cell or range. Click **Home**, click **Cell Styles**, and then click **New Cell Style**. In the Style dialog box, type a name for your style, and then click **OK**.

## **Change the Column Width**

You can make your worksheets neater and more readable by adjusting the column widths to suit the data contained in each column.

For example, if you have a large number or a long line of text in a cell, Excel may display only part of the cell value. To avoid this, you can increase the width of the column. Similarly, if a column only contains a few characters in each cell, you can decrease the width to fit more columns on the screen.

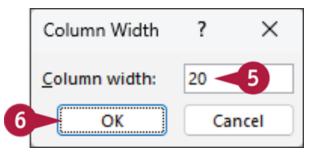
#### **Change the Column Width**

File	Home	Insert Draw	Page Layout	Formulas Data	Rev	iew View	Help	р		3	Com	ments	년 Sh	hare
9 C	Paste	≪ ⊞ ~	$I = [12] \rightarrow [12$			General \$ ~ % % _% Number	, , 6	Conditiona Format as Cell Styles Sty	Table ~	3	Delete Formi Cells	e ~ at~	ې Editing	~
B3		$\mathbf{v}: \mathbf{X} \mathbf{v}$	fx Nancy Freeh	afer										~
1	А	8	с	D	1		F	G	н		1	[	J	
2		Sales Rep	2022 Sales	2023 Sales										
3	1	Nancy Freeha	996336	960492										
		Andrew Cenci	606731	577983										
5		Jan Kotas	622781	967580										
5		Mariya Sergie	765327	771399										
7		Steven Thorpe	863589	827213										
B		Michael Neip	795518	669394										
9		Robert Zare	722740	626945										_
0		Laura Giussar	992059	574472										
1		Anne Hellung	659380	827932										
2		Paul Sellars	509623	569609										
3		Karen Berg	987777	558601										
4		Holly Holt	685091	692182										
.5		Yossi Ran	540484	693762										_
.6		Olinda Turner	650733	823034										_
7		Paul Cannon	509863	511569										_

Click in any cell in the column you want to resize.

File Home	<b>2</b> raw	Page Layout	Formulas Data	Review	View Hel	р		Comments Share
V Paste Undo Clipt	Calibri B Calibri B Calibri B Calibri B Calibri Calibri	<u>u</u> - A a <u>∧</u> - <u>A</u> -		58	ral ↓ ↓ % ) _∰ imber ⊑	Conditional For Format as Table Cell Styles ~ Styles		Binsert ▼     Delete ▼     Editing     Format ▼     Cell Size
83	VIXV.	fx Nancy Freel	hafer					Row Height
A	B	с	D	E	F	G	н	AutoFit Row Height
L								
2	Sales Rep	2022 Sales	2023 Sales				4	Column Width
8	Nancy Freeha	996336	960492				-	AutoFit Column Width
F	Andrew Cenci	606731	577983					Default Width
5	Jan Kotas	622781	967580					
5	Mariya Sergie	765327	771399					Visibility
7	Steven Thorpe	863589	827213					Hide & Unhide
3	Michael Neip	795518	669394					Organize Sheets
	Robert Zare	722740	626945					
0	Laura Giussar	992059	574472					Rename Sheet
1	Anne Hellung	659380	827932					Move or Copy Sheet
2	Paul Sellars	509623	569609					Tab Color
3	Karen Berg	987777	558601					-
4	Holly Holt	685091	692182					Protection
5	Yossi Ran	540484	693762					Protect Sheet
6	Olinda Turner	650733	823034					
7	Paul Cannon	509863	511569					Lock Cell

- Click the Home tab.
- Olick Format.
- 4 Click Column Width.



The Column Width dialog box appears.

In the Column width text box, type the width you want to use.

6 Click OK.

		•			
	А	B +	+ B:	D	Е
1					
2		Sales Rep	2022 Sales	2023 Sales	
3		Nancy Freehafer	996336	960492	
4		Andrew Cencini	606731	577983	
5		Jan Kotas	622781	967580	
6		Mariya Sergienko	765327	771399	
7		Steven Thorpe	863589	827213	
8		Michael Neipper	795518	669394	
9		Robert Zare	722740	626945	
10		Laura Giussani	992059	574472	
11		Anne Hellung-Larsen	659380	827932	
12		Paul Sellars	509623	569609	
13		Karen Berg	987777	558601	
14		Holly Holt	685091	692182	
15		Yossi Ran	540484	693762	
16		Olinda Turner	650733	823034	
17		Paul Cannon	509863	511569	

A Excel adjusts the column width.

You can also move o over the right edge of the column heading (o changes to +) and then click and drag the edge to set the width.

### TIPS

## Is there an easier way to adjust the column width to fit the contents of a column?

Yes. You can use the Excel AutoFit feature, which automatically adjusts the column width to fit the widest item in a column. Click any cell in the column, click **Home**, click **Format**, and then click **AutoFit Column Width**. Alternatively, move **4** over the right edge of the column heading (**4** changes to **+**) and then double-click.

## Is there a way to change all the column widths at once?

Yes. Click I to select the entire worksheet, and then follow the steps in this section to set the width you prefer. If you have already adjusted some column widths and you want to change all the other widths, click **Home**, click **Format**, and then click **Default Width** to open the Standard Width dialog box. Type the new standard column width, and then click **OK**.

### **Change the Row Height**

You can make your worksheet more visually appealing by increasing the row heights to create more space. This is particularly useful in worksheets that are crowded with text. Changing the row height is also useful if the current height is too small and your cell text is cut off at the top.

If you want to change the row height to display multiline text within a cell, you must also turn on text wrapping within the cell. See the following section, "<u>Wrap Text Within a Cell</u>."

#### **Change the Row Height**

F	ile <u>Home</u> Insert Dra	w Page Layo	out Form	ulas Dati	a Review	View He	lp			🖓 Comme	nts 🖻 🕄	Share
	Paste B	dana vit I U v A v ∆ v A Font	\^ A* ∃	E = = E = = E = = Alignment	≅ - \$ - \$	neral v v % ? } Number 5	Forma	tional Forma et as Table ~ tyles ~ Styles		Elinsert v Delete v Format v Cells	,O Editing	,
A	3 V I X V	fx World	1									
	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	I	3	к	
1	GDP — % Annu	al Grow	th Rat	es (So	urce: T	he Wo	rld Bar	ık)				
2		2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	
3	World	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3 3	- 3	
4	Afghanistan	0	13	6	3	1	2	3	1	4	-2	
S	Algeria	3	3	3	4	4	3	1	1	1 1	- 5	
6	Angola	3	9	5	5	1	- 3	0	-2	2 -1	-5	
7	Albania	3	1	1	2	2	3	4	4		-4	
8	Andorra	0	-5	-4	3	1	- 4	0	2	2 2	-12	
9	United Arab Emirates	7	4	5	4	5	3	2	1	-	-6	
10	Argentina	6	-1	2	-3	3	-2	3	- 3	3 -2	-10	
	Armenia	5	7	3	4	3	0	8	5		-7	
	American Samoa	0	-4	- 3	2	3	-2	-7	3		4	
	Antigua and Barbuda	-2	3	-1	4	4	5	3	7		-20	
-	Australia	2	4	3	3	2	3	2	3		0	
_	Austria	3	1	0	1	1	2	2	3	-	-7	
	Azerbaijan	0	2	6	3	1	-3	0	2		-4	
	Burundi	4	4	5	4	-4	-1	1	2		0	
18	Belgium	2	1	0	2	2	1	2	2	2 2	-6	

Select a range that includes at least one cell in every row you want to resize.

8	AutoSave	On 🔿 🕞	GDP Growth Ra	tes • Saved				Q	Paul M  🔞	•	ć	2 -		×
F	ile Home	2	w Page Layo	ut Form	ulas Data	Review	View He	lp			P	Comme	nts 🖻 S	hare
	9-16	I. X Ver	dana 🗸 1	0 - =	= =	ۇڭ Ge	neral 👻	🔛 Condi	tional Formatt	ing ~	E le	nsert ~	Q	
	C . L	[] - B	IU-A	A =	:==	⊡ - S	· % 9	Forma	ıt as Table ∽		200 D	elete ~	Editing	
	Pas	le U	- <u>A</u> - <u>A</u>				10 1	Cell St		3	_	ormat ~	carting	
										<b>-</b>		ormat *		
	Undo Clip	board 15	Font	rg.	Alignment	<b>1</b> 3 1	Number 🛱		Styles		Ce	Size		
A3	3	V I X V	fx World								17	Row Hei	aht	-
				0	0						•			
		A	B	С	D	E	F	G	н	- 1		AutoFit F	low Height	_
1	GDP –	- % Annu	al Grow	th Rat	es (Soi	urce: T	'he Woi	rld Bar	1k)			Column	Width	
2			2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018				
3	World		3	3	3	3	3	3	3		3	AutoFit (	Column Widtl	h
	Afghanista	in	0	13	6	3	1	2	3		1	Default V	Vidth	
	Algeria		3	3	3	4	- 4	3	1		1	Terease .	The second s	
	Angola		3	9	5	5	1	- 3	0	-	Vis	ibility		
	Albania		3	1	1	2	2	3	4		1			
	Andorra		0	-5	-4	3	1	4	0		2	Hide & J	Inhide	>
_		b Emirates	7	4	5	4	5	3	2		00	ganize Sh	nets	
	Argentina		6	-1	2	-3	3	-2	3	-	1			
	Armenia		5	7	3	4	3	0	-7		1 🔛	Rename	Sheet	
_	American		-2	-4	-3	2	3	-2	-7		4		Construction of	
	Antigua ar Australia	nd Barbuda	-2	4	-1	4	2	5	2		1	Move or	Copy Sheet	
_			2	4	3	3	2	2	2			Tab Colo	r	>
-				2	6	3	1	-3	2		-	-		
	Burundi		4	4	5	3	-4	-3	1		Pre	otection		
	Belgium		2	1	0	2	2	- 1	2		1 m	Protect S	heat	
	- and the second	GDP by Count			0		4				1 <b>F</b>	Elotect 2	neet	
		GDP by count	<b>y</b> (*)				-				A	Lock Cel		
a	dy 🔯							Count: 209	<b>III</b> 0	I) (P)				

**2** Click the **Home** tab.

3 Click Format.

Olick Row Height.



The Row Height dialog box appears.

In the Row height text box, type the height you want to use.

6 Click OK.

File	Home Insert Dra	w Page Lay	out Form	nulas Data	a Review	View H	ielp			Comme	ents 🖻
9. C-	Paste D ~ B	mbria ↓ I <u>U</u> ↓ ↓ <mark>⊘</mark> ↓ <u>A</u>	A* A*		⊞- \$	eneral • • % <b>9</b> 8 48		itional Forma at as Table ~ tyles ~		🔠 Insert 👻 ጅ Delete 👻 📻 Format =	ې Editing
Undo	Clipboard 5	Font	5	Alignment	5	Number	5	Styles		Cells	
A1	▼ : × √	fx GDP	— % Annua	al Growth Ra	ites (Source	: The World	Bank)				
1	A	в	с	D	E	F	G	н	I	J	к
1 GI	DP — % Annu	al Grov	vth Ra	tes (So	urce: 1	The Wo	orld Ba	nk)			
2		2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
3 <u>+</u> Wo	rld	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	-3
	hanistan	0	13	6	3	1	2	3	1	4	-2
Alg	eria	3	3	3	4	4	3	1	1	1	-5
BX	ola	3	9	5	5	1	-3	0	-2	-1	-5
	ania	3	1	1	2	2	3	4	4	-	-4
8 And		0	-5	-4	3	1	4	0	2	-	-12
	ted Arab Emirates	7	4	5	4	5	3	2	1	3	-6
10 Arg		6	-1	2	- 3	3	-2	3	- 3	-	-10
11 Arn		5	7	3	4	3	0	8	5		-7
12 Am	erican Samoa igua and Barbuda	-2	-4	-3	2	3	-2	-7	3	-	-20
12 4.4							5		7		- 20

A Excel adjusts the row heights.

You can also move o over the bottom edge of a row heading (o changes to +) and then click and drag the bottom edge to set the height.

### TIPS

## Is there an easier way to adjust the row height to fit the contents of a row?

Yes. You can use the Excel AutoFit feature, which automatically adjusts the row height to fit the tallest item in a row. Click in any cell in the row, click **Home**, click **Format**, and then click **AutoFit Row Height**. Alternatively, move • over the bottom edge of the row heading (• changes to +) and then double-click.

	leight: 27.00	(36 pixels)	С
1			
- <del> </del> ‡			
3			
5			

## Is there a way to change all the row heights at once?

Yes. Click  $\checkmark$  to select the entire worksheet. You can then either follow the steps in this section to set the height manually, or move  $\bigcirc$  over the bottom edge of any row heading ( $\bigcirc$  changes to  $\div$ ) and then click and drag the edge to set the height of all the rows.

### Wrap Text Within a Cell

You can make a long text entry in a cell more readable by formatting the cell to wrap the text. *Wrapping* cell text means that the text is displayed on multiple lines within the cell instead of just a single line.

If you type more text in a cell than can fit horizontally, Excel either displays the text over the next cell if it is empty or displays only part of the text if the next cell contains data. To prevent Excel from showing only truncated cell data, you can format the cell to wrap text within the cell.

### Wrap Text Within a Cell

F	ile Home Insert Dra	w Page Lay	out Forn	nulas Data	a Review	View H	ielp			Comme	ents 🔄 🖻 🤅	Sh
1	9 - 🖳 X 🖬	bri v	11 - 2	= = =	捡 6	eneral ~	Cond	itional Forma	tting ~	🔚 Insert 👻	0	
	C B	TU-	A* A*			- % 9	_	at as Table ~		Delete ~		
	Paste	<u> </u>				10 1					Editing	
	• <u> </u>			E E 🖗			💹 Cell S	·		😸 Format 🛩		
5	Undo Clipboard Fa	Font	5	Alignment	5	Number	5	Styles		Cells		
A	1 <b>v</b> i X v	fx The o	original sou	rce for this o	data is the l	World Bank						
	А	в	С	D	E	F	G	н	I	J	к	
	The original source for this o	CDP	% An	nual Ci	rowth	Rates						
2	The original source for this o	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	
3	World	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	-3	
4	Afghanistan	0	13	6	3	1	2	3	1	-	-2	
5	Algeria	3	3	3	4	4	3	1	1	1	-5	
6	Angola	3	9	5	5	1	- 3	0	-2	-1	-5	
7	Albania	3	1	1	2	2	3	4	4	2	-4	
8	Andorra	0	-5	-4	3	1	4	0	2	2	-12	-
9	United Arab Emirates	7	4	5	4	5	3	2	1	3	-6	Γ
10	Argentina	6	-1	2	-3	3	-2	3	-3	-2	-10	
11		5	7	3	4	3	0	8	5	8	-7	Ē
12	American Samoa	0	-4	-3	2	3	-2	-7	3	0	4	Г
13	Antigua and Barbuda	-2	3	-1	4	4	5	3	7	5	-20	Γ
	Australia	2	4	3	3	2	3	2	3		0	
	Austria	3		0			-	-	-		-7	

Select the cell that you want to format.

8	AutoSave On 🔵 📴	GDP Growth	Rates • Save	d •			Q	Paul M  🗧	•	6	- 0	×
F	ile <u>Home</u> 2 aw	v Page La	yout For	mulas Data	a Review	View He	ыþ			Commo	ints 🖻 S	Share
	2 - Calib ⊂ - Paste D - B	_			20 Ge ∰ - S	neral v v % 9		itional Format at as Table ~	-	🔃 Insert 👻	ې Editing	
		- <u>A</u> - <u>A</u> Font	<u> </u>	Alignment		8 <u>−88</u> Number F	😿 Cell S	tyles ~ Styles		E Format ~ Cells	v v	~
A:		fx The	original so	urce for this	data is the V	Vorld Bank						`
	A	B	С	D	E	F	G	н	I	J	к	
1	The original source for this c	GDP -	- % An	nual G	rowth	Rates						
2		2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	
3	World	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	-3	
\$	Afghanistan	0	13	6	3	1	2	3	1	- 4	-2	
5	Algeria	3	3	3	4	4	3	1	1	1	-5	
5	Angola	3	9	5	5	1	-3	0	-2	-1	-5	
7	Albania	3	1	1	2	2	3	4	4	2	-4	
3	Andorra	0	-5	-4	3	1	4	0	2	2	-12	
,	United Arab Emirates	7	4	5	4	5	3	2	1	3	-6	
0	Argentina	6	-1	2	- 3	3	-2	3	-3	-2	-10	
1	Armenia	5	7	3	4	3	0	8	5	8	-7	
2	American Samoa	0	-4	-3	2	3	-2	-7	3	0	4	
3	Antigua and Barbuda	-2	3	-1	4	4	5	3	7	5	-20	
4	Australia	2	4	3	3	2	3	2	3	2	0	
5	Austria	3	1	0	1	1	2	2	3	1	-7	
	GDP by Countr	у 📀				-						

#### **2** Click the **Home** tab.

F	ile <u>Home</u> Insert Dra	nv Page Lay	out For	mulas Dat	a Review	View He	lp.			Comme	nts 🖻 🖻 S	share
	9 - 🖳 X 🔤	ibri ~	11 -	= = =	25 G	eneral ~	🔛 Cond	itional Format	ting ~	🕮 Insert 👻	Q	
	C- B- B	I U -			🖽 - 🛛 S	% .	Form	at as Table ~		Delete 👻	Editing	
	Paste	- <u>0</u> - A					Cell S			Format ~	earing	
	↓ L	Font	5			Number 5	-	Styles		Cells		
	Undo Clipboard 15	Pont	P34	Alignment	131	Number 15		stytes		Cells		
A	1 ¥ I × -	f _x The	original sou	urce for this	data is the	World Bank						
	А	8	с	D	E	F	G	н	I	3	к	
	The original source for this	GDP -	% An	nual G	rowth	Rates						
2	The original source for this	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	
3	World	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	-3	
4	Afghanistan	0	13	6	3	1	2	3	1	4	-2	
5	Algeria	3	3	3	4	4	3	1	1	1	-5	
6	Angola	3	9	5	5	1	-3	0	-2	-1	-5	
7	Albania	3	1	1	2	2	3	4	4	2	-4	
8	Andorra	0	- 5	-4	3	1	4	0	2	2	-12	
9	United Arab Emirates	7	4	5	4	5	3	2	1	3	-6	
10	Argentina	6	-1	2	- 3	3	-2	3	-3	-2	-10	
11	Armenia	5	7	3	4	3	0	8	5	8	-7	
12	American Samoa	0	-4	-3	2	3	-2	-7	3	0	4	
	Antigua and Barbuda	-2	3	-1	4	4	5	3	7	-	-20	
	Australia	2	4	3	3	2	3	2	3	2	0	
15	Austria	3	1	0	1	1	2	2	3	1	-7	

3 Click Wrap Text (#).

	File Home Insert Dra	w Page La	yout Form	nulas Dat	a Reviev	r View H	ielp			Comme	ents 🖻 S	S
	Paste D ~ B Paste 2 ✓ B Undo Clipboard 5	<u>I</u> ⊻ ~	A* A*			ieneral \$ ~ % <b>9</b> % % Number	_	iitional Forma at as Table ~ ityles ~ Styles	tting ~	Delete v Format v Cells	,O Editing	
A	1 ¥ I X v	f _x The	original sou	rce for this	data is the	World Bank						
	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	I	J	к	
1	The original source for this data is the World Bank		- % An									
2		2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	
3	World	3	3	3	3		3	3	3		- 3	
4	Afghanistan	0	13	6	3	-	2	3	1		-2	
5	Algeria	3	3	3	4		3	1	1	-	-5	
6	Angola	3	9	5	5	_	-3	0	-2	-	-5	
7	Albania	3	1	1	2		3	4	4		-4	
8	Andorra	0	-5	-4	3	-	4	0	2	-	-12	
9	United Arab Emirates	7	4	5	- 3	-	-2	2	-3	-	-6	
	Argentina	6	-1	2	-	-	-	3			-10	
11		5	-4	-3	4	-	-2	-7			-7	
12	American Samoa Antigua and Barbuda	-2	-4	-3	4	-	-2	-7	3		-20	
	Antigua and Barbuda Australia	-2		-1	3		3	2	3		-20	

Excel turns on text wrapping for the selected cell.

If the cell has more text than can fit horizontally, Excel wraps the text onto multiple lines and increases the row height to compensate.

#### TIP

#### My text is only slightly bigger than the cell. Is there a way to view all the text without turning on text wrapping?

Yes. There are several things you can try. For example, you can widen the column until you see all your text; see the "<u>Change the Column Width</u>" section, earlier in this chapter.

Alternatively, you can try reducing the cell font size. One way to do this is to choose a smaller value in the **Font Size** list of the Home tab's Font group. However, an easier way is to click the Alignment group's dialog box launcher ( ) to open the Format Cells dialog box with the Alignment tab displayed. Click the **Shrink to fit** check box ( changes to <a>) and then click **OK**.</a>

### **Add Borders to a Range**

You can make a range stand out from the rest of your worksheet data by adding a border around the range. For example, if you have a range of cells that are used as the input values for one or more formulas, you could add a border around the input cells to make it clear the cells in that range are related to each other.

You can also use borders to make a range easier to read. For example, if your range has totals on the bottom row, you can add a double border above the totals.

	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н
1	Expe	nse Budget C	alculatio	on - 1st (	)uarter			
2								
3		INCREASE	1.03					
4								
5		EXPENSES	January	February	March	Total		
6		Advertising	\$4,600	\$4,200	\$5,200	\$14,000		
7		Rent	\$2,100	\$2,100	\$2,100	\$6,300		
8		Supplies	\$1,300	\$1,200	\$1,400	\$3,900	1	
9		Salaries	\$16,000	\$16,000	\$16,500	\$48,500		
10		Utilities	\$500	\$600	\$600	\$1,700		
11		2022 TOTAL	\$24,500	\$24,100	\$25,800	\$74,400		
12								
13		2023 BUDGET	\$25,235	\$24,823	\$26,574	\$76,632		
14								

#### Add Borders to a Range

Select the range that you want to format.

×	Au	itoSave	On C	Exp	enses • Saved •		و م	Search (	(Alt+Q)			
F	ile	Home	2	Draw	Page Layout	Formulas	Data	Review	w View	Help	)	
L.	9 •	ſ	<u>n</u> X	Calibri	~ 14	• = =	= 2¢		Custom	•	🔛 Co	nditio
(	6~	Pas	te 🕒 🖌	B I	<u>u</u> ~ A^ A	ĭ ≡ ≡	=	~	\$ ~ %	,	📆 Fo	rmat a
		~	4	Ξ×	<u>⊘</u>	<u>←</u> = →=	* *		00. 0 .00 →0		📝 Ce	ll Style
	Undo	Clip	وا pboard		Font	Alig د	nment	۳	Number	L2		-
B6	5		▼ : >	× 3,	Advertisin	g						
	A		В		С	D		E	F		G	ŀ
1	Exj	pen	se Bud	lget C	alculatio	o <mark>n - 1s</mark> t	t Qua	rter	•			
2												
3		1	NCREASE		1.03							
4												
5		E	XPENSES	;	January	Februa	ry N	larch	Tota	1		
6		F	Advertisi	ng	\$4,600	\$4,20	00 \$5	,200	\$14,000	D		
7		F	Rent		\$2,100	\$2,10		,100	\$6,300			
8		S	Supplies		\$1,300	\$1,20	00 \$1	,400	\$3,900	D		

- **2** Click the **Home** tab.
- **3** Click the **Borders** ~.

File Home Insert I	Draw Page Layout Formulas	Data Revie	w View H	elp	
9 - A	Calibri v 14 v = =	三 静	Custom ~	🚺 Co	nditio
C - Paste D -	BIU→A*A* ΞΞ	⊒ 🖽 -	\$ - % ?	Fo Fo	rmat a
	🗄 • <u>4</u> • <u>4</u> • 🖽 🖽	÷>	-8 -8	Sec.	ll Style
Undo Clipboard IS	Borders	nt 🕞	Number	5	
86 🗸 i 🗙	Egttom Border				
A 8	1 Tog Border	E	F	G	ł
1 Expense Budg	🕀 Left Border	uarter			
2	Eight Border				
3 INCREASE	🗄 No Border				
6 EXPENSES	All Borders	March	Total		
6 Advertisin	Outside Borders	\$5,200	\$14,000		
7 Rent	Thick Outside Borders	\$2,100	\$6,300		
8 Supplies	E Bottom Double Border	\$1,400			
9 Salaries	Thick Bottom Border	\$16,500	\$48,500		
10 Utilities	Top and Bottom Border	\$600	\$1,700		
11 2022 TOTA	Top and Thick Bottom Border	\$25,800	\$74,400		
12	Top and Doyble Bottom Border				
13		\$26,574	\$76,632		
14	Draw Borders				
15	Draw Border				
16	🕀 Draw Border Grid				
17	🚱 Erase Border				
18	🗹 Line Color	>			
19	Line Style	>			
Ready TS	More Borders		verage: General	Count 2	4 4 5 SU

Olick the type of border you want to use.

	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	H
1	Expe	nse Budget (	Calculatio	on - 1st (	)uarter			
2								
3		INCREASE	1.03					
4								
5		EXPENSES	January	February	March	Total		
6		Advertising	\$4,600	\$4,200	\$5,200	\$14,000		
7		Rent	\$2,100	\$2,100	\$2,100	\$6,300		
8		Supplies	\$1,300	\$1,200	\$1,400	\$3,900		
9		Salaries	\$16,000	\$16,000	\$16,500	\$48,500		
10		Utilities	\$500	\$600	\$600	\$1,700	A	
11		2022 TOTAL	\$24,500	\$24,100	\$25,800	\$74,400	A	
12								
13		2023 BUDGET	\$25,235	\$24,823	\$26,574	\$76,632		
14								

Excel applies the border to the range.

### TIPS

## How do I get my borders to stand out from the worksheet gridlines?

One way to make your borders stand out is to click the **Borders** –, click **Line Style**, and then click a thicker border style. You can also click **Line Color** and then click a color that is not a shade of gray. However, perhaps the most effective method is to turn off the worksheet gridlines. Click the **View** tab, and then in the Show group, click the **Gridlines** check box ( $\bigcirc$  changes to  $\square$ ).

#### None of the border types is quite right for my worksheet. Can I create a custom border?

Yes. You can draw the border manually. Click the **Borders** - and then click **Draw Border**. Use the **Line Style** and **Line Color** lists to configure your border. Click a cell edge to add a border to that edge; click and drag a range to add a border around that range. If you prefer to create a grid where the border surrounds every cell, click the **Draw Border Grid** command instead.

### **Copy Formatting from One Cell** to Another

You can save yourself a great deal of time by copying existing formatting to other areas of a worksheet.

As you have seen in this chapter, although formatting cells is not difficult, it can be time-consuming to apply the font, color, alignment, number format, and other options. After you spend time formatting text or data, rather than spending time repeating the steps for other data, you can use the Format Painter tool to copy the formatting with a couple of mouse clicks.

## **Copy Formatting from One Cell to Another**

	A	В	С	D	E	F	G
1	Loan Payment Ar	nalysis					
2							
	Scenario #1						
4	Interest Rate (Annual)	4.00%					
5	Periods (Years)	5					
6	Principal	\$10,000					
7	Monthly Payment	(\$184.17)					
8							
9	Scenario #2						
10	Interest Rate (Annual)	5.00%					
11	Periods (Years)	10					
12	Principal	\$10,000					
13	Monthly Payment	(\$106.07)					
14							
15							
	<ul> <li>Loan Payment Ar</li> </ul>	nalysis	÷ :	4			

Select the cell that has the formatting you want to copy.

	AutoSave Off 🛱 Lo	ans • Saved •		۶s	earch (Alt	+Q)	
F	File Home 2 Draw	Page Layou	t Formu	ilas Dat	a Revie	ew View	Help
		~ [15 ] <u>∪</u> ~   A^ <u>◇</u> ~ <u>A</u> ~ Font	Aĭ ≡		₽ *	General \$ ~ % €.00 .00 Number	<ul> <li>✓</li> <li>✓</li></ul>
A	3 <b>~</b> : X ✓ j	fx Scenario		-			
	A	В	С	D	E	F	G
1	Loan Payment An	alysis					
2							
3	Scenario #1						
4	Interest Rate (Annual)	4.00%					
5	Periods (Years)	5					
6	Principal	\$10,000					
7	Monthly Payment	(\$184.17)					

**2** Click the **Home** tab.

#### Olick Format Painter (

💠 changes to 🕁.

	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н
1	Loan Payment Ar	alysis						
2								
3	Scenario #1							
4	Interest Rate (Annual)	4.00%						
5	Periods (Years)	5						
6	Principal	\$10,000						
7	Monthly Payment	(\$184.17)						
8								
9	Scenario #2 🗘 🖢 🧹 4							
10	Interest Rate (Annual)	5.00%						
11	Periods (Years)	10						
12	Principal	\$10,000						
13	Monthly Payment	(\$106.07)						
14								
15								
	Loan Payment Ar	nalysis	( <del>+</del> ) :					
Use	the mouse to apply the copied form	at to another of	oject					

 $\mathbf{G}$  Click the cell to which you want to copy the formatting.

**Note:** If you want to apply the formatting to multiple cells, click and drag **O** over the cells.

4	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н
1	Loan Payment Ar	alysis						
2								
3	Scenario #1							
4	Interest Rate (Annual)	4.00%						
5	Periods (Years)	5						
6	Principal	\$10,000						
7	Monthly Payment	(\$184.17)						
8								
9	Scenario #2 🛛 🚽	A						
10	Interest Rate (Annual)	5.00%						
11	Periods (Years)	10						
12	Principal	\$10,000						
13	Monthly Payment	(\$106.07)						
14								
AF	Loan Payment Ar	nalysis	÷ ;	-				
Rea	dy 🔟							

A Excel copies the formatting to the cell.

#### TIP

## Is there an easy way to copy formatting to multiple cells or ranges?

Yes. If the cells are together, you can click and drag over the cells to apply the copied formatting. If the cells or ranges are not together, Excel offers a shortcut that means you do not have to select the Format Painter multiple times to copy formatting to multiple ranges.

Click the cell that contains the formatting you want to copy, click the **Home** tab, and then double-click *<*. Click each cell to which you want to copy the formatting or click and drag over each range that you want to format. When you are done, click  $\checkmark$  to cancel the Format Painter command.

## **CHAPTER 6**

## **Building Formulas**

Are you ready to start creating powerful and useful worksheets by building your own formulas? This chapter explains formulas, shows you how to build them, and shows you how to incorporate the versatile worksheet functions in Excel into your formulas.

File Home Insert Draw Page Layout	Formulas Da	ta Review	View Help				P Commen	its 🖻 🖆 Share
	ronnulas De	to review	view riep				v- commen	
4 $\checkmark$ : $\checkmark$ $f_x$ =PMT(82,83,84)								
A B C		E	F G	н	I J	K	L	M
Calculating Annual Loan Pay	ments							
Interest Rate 4%								
Years 5								
Amount \$ 10,000								
Yearly Payments = PMT(B2,B3,B4	) Function Ar	guments					? ×	
	PMT							
		Rate	82		= 0.04			
		Nper	63	1	= 5			
		Pv	64	±				
		Fv		1				
		Type		1				
	Calculates th	e payment for a l	oan based on const	tant payments and	<ul> <li>-2246.27113</li> <li>d a constant intere</li> </ul>			
					otal amount that a		sture payments	
			is worth					
	Formula resu	it = (\$2,246.27)						
	Help on this	function				OK	Cancel	

Understanding Excel Formulas Build a Formula Understanding Excel Functions Add a Function to a Formula Add a Range of Numbers Build an AutoSum Formula Add a Range Name to a Formula Reference Another Worksheet Range in a Formula Move or Copy a Formula Switch to Absolute Cell References Troubleshoot Formula Errors

## **Understanding Excel Formulas**

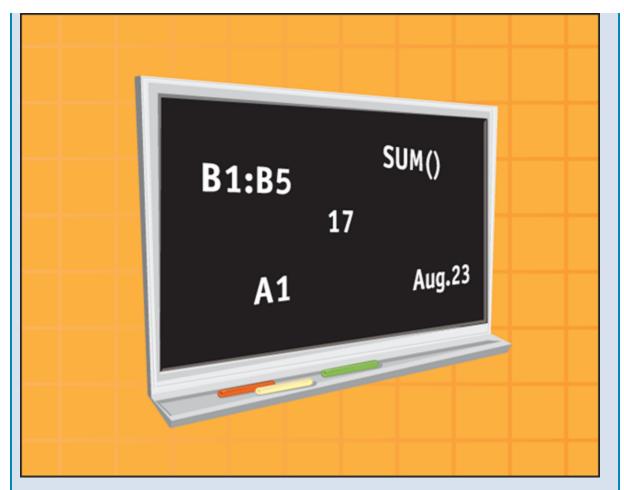
Although you can use Excel to create simple databases to store text, numbers, dates, and other data, the spreadsheets you create are also designed to analyze data and make calculations. Therefore, to get the most out of Excel, you need to understand formulas so that you can use them to analyze and perform calculations on your worksheet data.

To build accurate and useful formulas, you need to know the components of a formula, including operators and operands. You also need to understand arithmetic and comparison formulas as well as the importance of precedence when building a formula.

# D1 $\checkmark$ $\checkmark$ $f_x$ =7+8 A B C D E 1 15 2 3 1

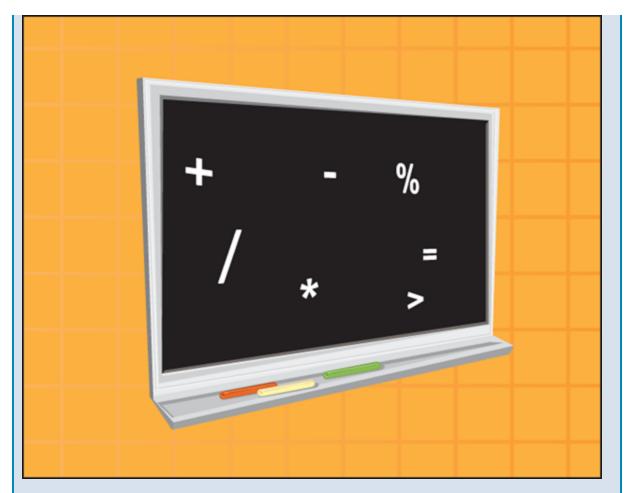
A formula is a set of symbols and values that perform some kind of calculation and produce a result. All Excel formulas have the same general structure: an equal sign (=) followed by one or more operands and operators. The equal sign tells Excel to interpret everything that follows in the cell as a formula. For example, if you type =7 + 8into a cell, Excel interprets the 7 + 8 text as a formula, and displays the result (15) in the cell.

#### **Operands**



Every Excel formula includes one or more *operands*, which are the data that Excel uses in the calculation. The simplest type of operand is a constant value, which is usually a number. However, most Excel formulas include references to worksheet data, which can be a cell address (such as A1), a range address (such as B1:B5), or a range name. Finally, you can also use any of the built-in Excel functions as an operand.

#### **Operators**



In an Excel formula that contains two or more operands, each operand is separated by an *operator*, which is a symbol that combines the operands in some way, usually mathematically. Example operators include the plus sign ( + ) and the multiplication sign (*). For example, the formula =B1 + B2 + B3 adds the values in cells B1, B2, and B3. Similarly, the formula =C3 * F10 multiplies the values in cells C3 and F10.

#### **Arithmetic Formulas**

An arithmetic formula combines numeric operands numeric constants, functions that return numeric results, and fields or items that contain numeric values — with mathematical operators to perform a calculation. Because Excel worksheets primarily deal with numeric data, arithmetic formulas are by far the most common formulas used in worksheet calculations.

The following table lists the seven arithmetic operators that you can use to construct arithmetic formulas:

Operator	Name	Example	Result
+	Addition	=10 + 5	15
-	Subtraction	=10 - 5	5
-	Negation	=-10	-10
*	Multiplication	=10 * 5	50
/	Division	=10 / 5	2
%	Percentage	=10%	0.1
^	Exponentiation	=10 ^ 5	100000

#### **Comparison Formulas**

A comparison formula combines numeric operands numeric constants, functions that return numeric results, and fields or items that contain numeric values — with special operators to compare one operand with another. A comparison formula always returns a logical result. This means that if the comparison is true, then the formula returns the value TRUE, which is equivalent to the numeric value 1; if the comparison is false, then the formula returns the value FALSE, which is equivalent to the numeric value 0. The following table lists the six operators that you can use to construct comparison formulas:

Operator	Name	Example	Result
=	Equal to	=10 = 5	FALSE
<	Less than	=10 < 5	FALSE
<=	Less than or equal to	=10 <= 5	FALSE
>	Greater than	=10 > 5	TRUE
>=	Greater than or equal to	=10 >= 5	TRUE
<>	Not equal to	=10 <> 5	TRUE

#### **Operator Precedence**

Most of your formulas include multiple operands and operators. In many cases, the order in which Excel performs the calculations is crucial. For example, consider the formula =3 + 5 ^ 2. If you calculate from left to right, the answer you get is 64 (3 + 5 equals 8, and 8 ^ 2 equals 64). However, if you perform the exponentiation first and then the addition, the result is 28 (5 ^ 2 equals 25, and 3 + 25 equals 28). Therefore, a single formula can produce multiple answers, depending on the order in which you perform the calculations.

To solve this problem, Excel evaluates a formula according to a predefined order of precedence, which is determined by the formula operators, as shown in the following table:

Operator	Operation	Precedence
()	Parentheses	1st
-	Negation	2nd
%	Percentage	3rd
^	Exponentiation	4th
* and /	Multiplication and division	5th
+ and -	Addition and subtraction	6th
= < < = > > = < >	Comparison	7th

## **Build a Formula**

You can add a formula to a worksheet cell using a technique similar to adding data to a cell. To ensure that Excel treats the text as a formula, begin with an equal sign (=) and then type your operands and operators.

When you add a formula to a cell, Excel displays the formula result in the cell, not the actual formula. For example, if you add the formula =C3 + C4 to a cell, that cell displays the sum of the values in cells C3 and C4. To see the formula, click the cell and examine the formula bar.

B	Build a Formula					
×	🗴 AutoSave On 🔵 🕞 Sales by Division • Saved 🔹					
F	ile <u>Home</u>	Insert	Draw P	age Layou	t Form	ulas Da
	9 - 1 12	X	Calibri	~ 11	~ =	Ξ Ξ
	C' Paste	[ <u></u> ~	BI	<u>u</u> ~   A^	Aĭ ≣	= =
	× ×	-31	- v	<u>A</u> ~	÷	
	Undo Clipbo	ard 🗔	F	ont	5	Alignmen
C		: 🗙 🗸	<i>fx</i> = -	A		
	А	В	С	D	E	F
1	Sales	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May
2	Division I	\$23,500	\$23,000	\$24,000	\$25,100	\$25,000
3	Division II	\$28,750	\$27,900	\$29,500	\$31,000	\$30,500
4	Division III	\$24,400	\$24,300	\$25,250	\$26,600	\$27,000
5	SALES TOTAL	=				
6						
		2				

Click in the cell in which you want to build the formula.
 Type =.

A Your typing also appears in the formula bar.

**Note:** You can also type the formula into the formula bar.

×	🗴 AutoSave On 🔵 🐺 Sales by Division • Saved 🝷						
F	ile	Home	Insert	Draw P	age Layou	t Form	ulas Da
	9.	ŕ	X		~ 11	~ =	Ξ Ξ
	C ~	Paste	[ <b>]</b> ~	B I	<u>u</u> ~   A^	Aĭ ≣	= =
		~	43	- <u>-</u>	• <u>A</u> ~	÷	= =   %
	Undo	Clipbo	ard 🖓	F	ont	Γ <u>3</u>	Alignment
B	2	~	: 🗙 🗸	∕ <i>fx</i> =₿	2		
		А	3	С	D	Е	F
1	Sales		Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May
2	Divisi	on I	\$23,00	\$23,000	\$24,000	\$25,100	\$25,000
3	Divisi	on II	\$28,750	\$27,900	\$29,500	\$31,000	\$30,500
4	Divisi	on III	\$24,400	\$24,300	\$25,250	\$26,600	\$27,000
5	SALES	TOTAL	=B2 <	В			
6							

Type or click an operand. For example, to reference a cell in your formula, click in the cell.

Excel inserts the address of the clicked cell into the formula.

🗴 AutoSave On 🔵 🕞 Sales by Division • Saved 🗸							
F	ile	Home	Insert	Draw P	age Layou	t Form	ulas Da
	9.	L Ch	X		× 11	~ =	Ξ Ξ
	9 ~	Paste	[B ~	BI	<u>u</u> ~ A^	Aĭ ≣	= =
		~	I 6	⊞ ~   <u>⊅</u>	<u>A</u> ~	<u>+</u> :	≣ <u>⇒</u> ≣   ≫∕
	Undo	Clipbo		F	ont	F3	Alignment
B	4	~	: 🗙 🗸	fx =B	2 + B3 + B4	1	
		A	В	С	D	Е	F
1	Sales		Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May
2	Divisi	on I	\$23,500	\$23,000	\$24,000	\$25,100	\$25,000
3	Divisi	on II	\$28,750	\$27,900	\$29,500	\$31,000	\$30,500
4	Divisi	on III	\$24,400	\$24,300	\$25,250	\$26,600	\$27,000
5	SALES	TOTAL	=B2 + B3 +	+ B4	5		
6							
			(4)				

Type a space, type an operator, and then type another space.

**Note:** Typing a space before and after each operand is optional, but it's recommended because it makes your formulas easier to read.

Bepeat steps 3 and 4 to add other operands and operators to your formula.

6 Click ✓ or press Enter.

×	Au	toSave 🖸	n 🔿 🖫	Sales	by Division	• Saved •	
F	ile	Home	Insert	Draw P	age Layou	t Form	ulas Da
	<b>9 -</b> C -	Paste	% [≞ ~ ≪	Calibri BI		Aĭ ≣	
	Undo	Clipbo	ard 🔽	F	ont	Гъ	Alignment
B	5	~	: × <	fx =B	2 + B3 + B4		
		А	В	С	D	E	F
1	Sales		Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May
2	Divisi	on I	\$23,500	\$23,000	\$24,000	\$25,100	\$25,000
3	Divisi	on II	\$28,750	\$27,900	\$29,500	\$31,000	\$30,500
4	Divisi	on III	\$24,400	\$24,300	\$25,250	\$26,600	\$27,000
5	SALES	TOTAL	\$76,650	<b>&lt;</b> C)			
6							

C Excel displays the formula result in the cell.

The formula appears in the formula bar whenever you select the cell.

## TIPS

# If Excel displays only the result of the formula, how do I make changes to the formula?

Excel displays the formula result in the cell, but it still keeps track of the original formula. To display the formula again, you have two choices: Click the cell and then edit the formula using the formula bar, or double-click the cell (or press F2) to display the original formula in the cell and then edit the formula. In both cases, click  $\checkmark$  or press Enter when you finish editing the formula.

#### If I have several formulas, is there an easy way to view them?

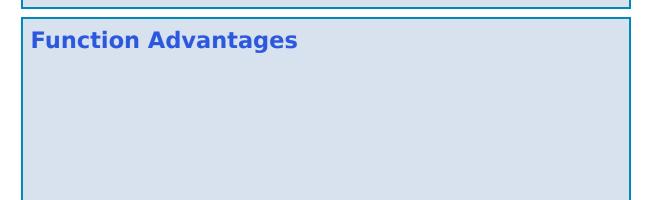
Yes. You can configure the worksheet to temporarily show the formulas instead of their results. Click the **Formulas** tab and then click **Show formulas** ( $r_{h}$ ). To return to showing the formula results, click **Formulas** and then click  $r_{h}$  again. You can also toggle between formulas and results by pressing  $c_{h}$  +  $c_{h}$ .

## **Understanding Excel Functions**

To build powerful and useful formulas, you often need to include one or more Excel functions as operands. To get the most out of functions and to help you build formulas quickly and easily, you need to understand a few things about functions. For example, you need to know the advantages of using functions as well as the basic structure of every function. To help you get a sense of what is available and how you might use functions, we'll review the Excel function types.

unctions	
Select a functio <u>n</u> :	
SUM	
PMT	
PROPER	
IF	
RANDARRAY	
NOT	
MAP	
SUM(number1,number2,)	
Adds all the numbers in a ra	inge of cells.

A *function* is a predefined formula that performs a specific task. For example, the SUM function calculates the total of a list of numbers, and the PMT (payment) function calculates a loan or mortgage payment. You can use functions on their own, preceded by =, or as part of a larger formula.



=PMT(D4, D5, D6)	
С	D
Interest Rate (Monthly)	0.33%
Periods (Months)	60
Principal	\$10,000
Monthly Payment	(\$183.98)

Functions are designed to take you beyond the basic arithmetic and comparison formulas by offering two main advantages. First, functions make simple but cumbersome formulas easier to use. For example, calculating a loan payment requires a complex formula, but the Excel PMT function makes this easy. Second, functions enable you to include complex mathematical expressions in your worksheets that otherwise would be difficult or impossible to construct using simple arithmetic operators.

#### **Function Structure**

Γ	: X 🗸	fx =S	UM(B2:B4	)	
	В	С	D	E	F
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May
Γ	\$23,500	\$23,000	\$24,000	\$25,100	\$25,000
	\$28,750	\$27,900	\$29,500	\$31,000	\$30,500
L	\$24,400	\$24,300	\$25,250	\$26,600	\$27,000
Γ	\$76,650				

Every worksheet function has the same basic structure: NAME(Argument1, Argument2, ...). The NAME part identifies the function. In worksheet formulas and custom PivotTable formulas, the function name always appears in uppercase letters: PMT, SUM, AVERAGE, and so on. The items that appear within the parentheses are the functions' *arguments*. The arguments are the inputs that functions use to perform calculations. For example, the function SUM(B2, B3, B4) adds the values in cells B2, B3, and B4.

#### **Mathematical Functions**

The following table lists some common mathematical functions:

Function	Description
MOD(number, divisor)	Returns the remainder of a number after dividing by the divisor
PI( )	Returns the value of Pi
PRODUCT(number1, number2,)	Multiplies the specified numbers
RAND()	Returns a random number between 0 and 1
RANDBETWEEN(number1, number2)	Returns a random number between the two numbers
ROUND(number, digits)	Rounds the number to a specified number of digits

Function	Description
SQRT(number)	Returns the positive square root of the number
SUM(number1, number2,)	Adds the arguments

#### **Statistical Functions**

The following table lists some common statistical functions:

Function	Description
AVERAGE(number1, number2,)	Returns the average of the arguments
COUNT(number1, number2,)	Counts the numbers in the argument list
MAX(number1, number2,)	Returns the maximum value of the arguments
MEDIAN(number1, number2,)	Returns the median value of the arguments
MIN(number1, number2,)	Returns the minimum value of the arguments
MODE.SNGL(number1, number2,)	Returns the most common value of the arguments

Function	Description
STDEV.S(number1, number2,)	Returns the standard deviation based on a sample
STDEV.P(number1, number2,)	Returns the standard deviation based on an entire population

#### **Financial Functions**

Most of the Excel financial functions use the following arguments:

Argument	Description
rate	The fixed rate of interest over the term of the loan or investment
nper	The number of payments or deposit periods over the term of the loan or investment
pmt	The periodic payment or deposit
pv	The present value of the loan (the principal) or the initial deposit in an investment
fv	The future value of the loan or investment

Argument	Description
type	The type of payment or deposit: 0 (the default) for end-of-period payments or deposits; 1 for beginning-of-period payments or deposits
The following ta	ble lists some common financial functions
Function	Description
FV(rate, npe pmt, pv, typ	
IPMT(rate, p nper, pv, fv type)	• •
NPER(rate, pv, fv, type)	nerions for an investment or
PMT(rate, n pv, fv, type)	· · · · ·
PPMT(rate, nper, pv, fv type)	
PV(rate, npe pmt, fv, typ	•
RATE(nper, pv, fv, type, guess)	

## Add a Function to a Formula

To get the benefit of an Excel function, you need to use it within a formula. You can use a function as the only operand in the formula, or you can include the function as part of a larger formula. To make it easy to choose the function you need and to add the appropriate arguments, Excel offers the Insert Function feature. This is a dialog box that enables you to display functions by category and then choose the function you want from a list. You then see the Function Arguments dialog box, where you can easily see and fill in the arguments used by the function.

#### Add a Function to a Formula

×	Au	itoSave 🤇	Dn 🔵 🖟	3 L	oan Payme	nt • Sav	ed 🔻		
F	ile	Home	Insert	Draw	Page La	yout	Formu	ılas	Data
	9.	ŕ	X	Arial	~	14	- =	$\equiv$	= 8
	C ~	Paste	[ <u></u> ~	B 1	<u>U</u> ~	A^ A	~ ≡	$\equiv$	=
		~	43	4	<u>_</u> ~ <u>/</u>	<u>\</u> ~	- <u>-</u>	$\rightarrow$	87 ~
	Undo	Clipbo	ard 🔽	Y	Font		12	Align	ment
P	МТ	~	: 🗙 🗸	fx	=				
		А			В	С		D	
1	Cal	culati	ing Ar	nnua	l Loar	n Pay	/me	nts	
2		Intere	est Rat	e	4%				
3			Year	s	5				
4			Amoun	t \$1	0,000				
5	Ye	early Pa	yment	s =	-	1			
6									
				4					

Click in the cell in which you want to build the formula.
 Type =.

Type any operands and operators you need before adding the function (not shown).

Olick the Insert Function button (f.).

Insert Function		?	$\times$
Search for a function:			
Type a brief descript click Go	ion of what you want to do and then	G	0
Or select a <u>c</u> ategory:	Financial	-5	
Select a functio <u>n</u> :			
ODDLPRICE ODDLYIELD PDURATION			
PMT			
PPMT PRICE PRICEDISC			
PMT(rate,nper,pv,fv,	type)		
Calculates the payme constant interest rate	nt for a loan based on constant paym	ents and a	
Help on this function	7 ок	Can	cel

The Insert Function dialog box appears.

Click and then click the category that contains the function you want to use.

- 6 Click the function.
- 🕖 Click **OK**.

File	Home Insert Draw	Page Layout	Formulas Data	Review View	Help		Comments	년 Share
J. Ins Func	ert 🖄 Recently Used ~ 🔺	Logical ~ Text ~ Date & Time ~	Defined     Names -      Function Arguments	Pa Trace Precedents	De Ac - Go Wate		) ) ) ?	×、
B4	<pre>     : X \sqrt{f_x}     A     alculating Annua     Interest Rate     Years </pre>	=РМТ(82,83,8 В С al Loan Pa 4% 5		Rate         82         10           Nper         83         10           Pv         64         10           Fv         10         10           Type         10         10		t = 0.04 t = 5 t = 10000 t = number t = number		
	Amount \$1 Yearly Payments B3,		Calculates the paymen					nyments
-	Annual Mont	hly   🕀	Formula result = (\$2, Help on this function	246.27)			ок с	ancel

The Function Arguments dialog box appears.

8 Click inside an argument box.

Olick the cell that contains the argument value.

You can also type the argument value.

Repeat steps 8 and 9 to fill as many arguments as you need.

A The function result appears here.

#### 💷 Click **OK**.

B5		fx =PMT(82,83,	,B4)	B 📃									~
	A	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	L	1
1 (	Calculating Anr	nual Loan P	aymen	ts									
2	Interest Rate	4%											
3	Years	5											
4	Amount	\$ 10,000											
5	Yearly Payments	(\$2,246.27)	< C)										
6			_										
7													l
8													
4	Annual 1	Monthly (+									_	•	
lead	v 📾							=	mp	1	-	- + 100	4

Excel adds the function to the formula.

C Excel displays the formula result.

**Note:** In this example, the result appears in the parentheses to indicate a negative value. In loan calculations, money that you pay out is always a negative amount.

**Note:** If your formula requires any other operands and operators, press 2 and then type what you need to complete your formula.

## TIPS

# **Do I have to specify a value for every function argument?**

Not necessarily. Some function arguments are required to obtain a result, but others are optional. In the PMT function, for example, the rate, nper, and pv arguments are required, but the fv and type arguments are optional. When the Function Arguments dialog box displays a result for the function, you know you have entered all the required arguments.

#### How do I calculate a monthly financial result if I only have yearly values?

This is a common problem. For example, if your loan payment worksheet contains an annual interest rate and a loan term in years, how do you calculate the monthly payment using the PMT function? You need to convert the rate and term to monthly values. That is, you divide the annual interest rate by 12, and you multiply the term by 12. For example, if the annual rate is in cell B2, the term in years is in B3, and the loan amount is in B4, then the function PMT(B2/12, B3*12, B4) calculates the monthly payment.

## Add a Range of Numbers

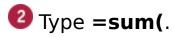
You can quickly add worksheet numbers by building a formula that uses the Excel SUM function. When you use the SUM function in a formula, you can specify as the function's arguments a series of individual cells. For example, SUM(A1, B2, C3) calculates the total of the values in cells A1, B2, and C3.

However, you can also use the SUM function to specify just a single argument, which is a range reference, usually to a collection of cells within a single row or column. For example, SUM(C3:C17) calculates the total of the values in all the cells in the range C3 to C17.

			hora
a K	ange	JUM	pers

File Home	Insert Draw Page Layout Formulas Data Review View Help								
rile nome	insert Draw Page Layo	Aut Formulas De	nd review vie	w nep	8	comments			
PMT ~	$f_x \checkmark f_x = sum($								
A	В	С	D	E	F	G			
L									
2	Sales Rep	2022 Sales	2023 Sales						
3	Nancy Freehafer	\$996,336	\$960,492						
F	Andrew Cencini	\$606,731	\$577,983						
5	Jan Kotas	\$622,781	\$967,580						
5	Mariya Sergienko	\$765,327	\$771,399						
7	Steven Thorpe	\$863,589	\$827,213						
3	Michael Neipper	\$795,518	\$669,394						
	Robert Zare	\$722,740	\$626,945						
0	Laura Giussani	\$992,059	\$574,472						
1	Anne Hellung-Larsen	\$659,380	\$827,932						
2	Paul Sellars	\$509,623	\$569,609						
3	Karen Berg	\$987,777	\$558,601						
4	Holly Holt	\$685,091	\$692,182						
5	Yossi Ran	\$540,484	\$693,762						
6	Olinda Turner	\$650,733	\$823,034						
7	Paul Cannon	\$509,863	511,569						
8	TOTAL	=sum(	2						
9		SUM(numb	er1, [number2],)						
9		SUM(numb	er1, [number2],)	A					

Olick in the cell where you want the sum to appear.



When you begin a function, Excel displays a banner that shows you the function's arguments.

**Note:** In the function banner, bold arguments are required, and arguments that appear in square brackets are optional.

1	A B	С	D	E	F	G
1						
2	Sales Rep	2022 Sales	2023 Sales			
3	Nancy Freehafer	\$996,336	\$960,492			
4	Andrew Cencini	\$606,731	\$577,983			
5	Jan Kotas	\$622,781	\$967,580			
6	Mariya Sergienko	\$765,327	\$771,399			
7	Steven Thorpe	\$863,589	\$827,213			
8	Michael Neipper	\$795,518	\$669,394			
9	Robert Zare	\$722,740	\$626,945			
10	Laura Giussani	\$992,059	\$574,472			
11	Anne Hellung-Larsen	\$659,380	\$827,932			
12	Paul Sellars	\$509,623	\$569,609			
13	Karen Berg	\$987,777	\$558,601			
14	Holly Holt	\$685,09	\$692,182			
15	Yossi Ran	\$540,48	\$693,762			
16	Olinda Turner	\$650,73	\$8 2 4			
17	Paul Cannon	\$509,863 🗘	<b>3</b>			
18	TOTAL	=sum(C3:C17 <	В			
19		SUM(number1, [n	umper2],)			
20						

Use the mouse of to click and drag the row or column of numbers that you want to add.

Excel adds a reference for the range to the formula.

C3	$\checkmark$ : $\times \checkmark f_x$ =sum(C3:	C17)				
A	В	С	D	E	F	G
1						
2	Sales Rep	2022 Sales	2023 Sales			
3	Nancy Freehafer	\$996,336	\$960,492			
4	Andrew Cencini	\$606,731	\$577,983			
5	Jan Kotas	\$622,781	\$967,580			
6	Mariya Sergienko	\$765,327	\$771,399			
7	Steven Thorpe	\$863,589	\$827,213			
8	Michael Neipper	\$795,518	\$669,394			
9	Robert Zare	\$722,740	\$626,945			
10	Laura Giussani	\$992,059	\$574,472			
11	Anne Hellung-Larsen	\$659,380	\$827,932			
12	Paul Sellars	\$509,623	\$569,609			
13	Karen Berg	\$987,777	\$558,601			
14	Holly Holt	\$685,091	\$692,182			
15	Yossi Ran	\$540,484	\$693,762			
16	Olinda Turner	\$650,733	\$823,034			
17	Paul Cannon	\$509,863	\$511,569			
18	TOTAL	=sum(C3:C17)	<b>4</b>			
19						
20						

## 4 Type ).

## 5 Click ✓ or press Enter.

R

A	В	С	D	E	F	G
1						
2	Sales Rep	2022 Sales	2023 Sales			
3	Nancy Freehafer	\$996,336	\$960,492			
4	Andrew Cencini	\$606,731	\$577,983			
5	Jan Kotas	\$622,781	\$967,580			
6	Mariya Sergienko	\$765,327	\$771,399			
7	Steven Thorpe	\$863,589	\$827,213			
8	Michael Neipper	\$795,518	\$669,394			
9	Robert Zare	\$722,740	\$626,945			
10	Laura Giussani	\$992,059	\$574,472			
11	Anne Hellung-Larsen	\$659,380	\$827,932			
12	Paul Sellars	\$509,623	\$569,609			
13	Karen Berg	\$987,777	\$558,601			
14	Holly Holt	\$685,091	\$692,182			
15	Yossi Ran	\$540,484	\$693,762			
16	Olinda Turner	\$650,733	\$823,034			
17	Paul Cannon	\$509,863	\$511,569			
18	TOTAL	\$10,908,032				
19						
20						

- G Excel completes the formula.
- Excel displays the sum in the cell.

## TIPS

# Can I use the SUM function to total rows and columns at the same time?

Yes, the SUM function works not only with simple row and column ranges, but with any rectangular range. After you type **=sum(**, use the mouse **o** to click and drag the entire range that you want to sum.

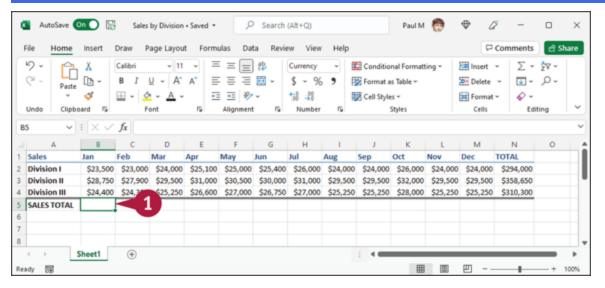
# Can I use the SUM function to total only certain values in a row or column?

Yes. The SUM function can accept multiple arguments, so you can enter as many cells or ranges as you need. After you type **=sum(**, hold down **cm** and either click each cell that you want to include in the total or use the mouse **\$** to click and drag each range that you want to sum.

## **Build an AutoSum Formula**

You can reduce the time it takes to build a worksheet as well as reduce the possibility of errors by using the Excel AutoSum feature. This tool adds a SUM function formula to a cell and automatically adds the function arguments based on the structure of the worksheet data. For example, if there is a column of numbers above the cell where you want the SUM function to appear, AutoSum automatically includes that column of numbers as the SUM function argument.

#### **Build an AutoSum Formula**



 $oldsymbol{0}$  Click in the cell where you want the sum to appear.

**Note:** For AutoSum to work, the cell you select should be below or to the right of the range you want to sum.

	Home	Insert I	Draw P	age Layou	t Form	ulas Dat	ta Revie	w View	Help				2	Commints	년 Sh	hare
1	9. 12	X	Calibri	× 11	• =	= =	봕	Currency	~ I	Conditio	nal Format	ting ~	🔠 insert	• Σ.	27 ×	
	Paste	(b -	B I	u - A^	A* Ξ	: = =	🖽 ~	\$ - %	<b>9</b>	😨 Format a	s Table ~		🕖 Delete	~ 🖬	ρ.,	
	Paste		⊞ -   <u>⊅</u>	- A -			~	-8 -8	5	Cell Style	5 ¥		Format			
	Undo Clipbe			ont	6	Alignment		Number	5		Styles		Cells			
															-	
B	5 ~	$ X \vee$	fx													
	A	B	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	к	L	м	N	0	
	Sales	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	TOTAL		
2	Division I	\$23,500	\$23,000	\$24,000	\$25,100	\$25,000	\$25,400	\$26,000	\$24,000	\$24,000	\$26,000	\$24,000	\$24,000	\$294,000		
1	Division II	\$28,750	\$27,900	\$29,500	\$31,000	\$30,500	\$30,000	\$31,000	\$29,500	\$29,500	\$32,000	\$29,500	\$29,500	\$358,650		
ŧ.	Division III	\$24,400	\$24,300	\$25,250	\$26,600	\$27,000	\$26,750	\$27,000	\$25,250	\$25,250	\$28,000	\$25,250	\$25,250	\$310,300		
5	SALES TOTAL															
5																
5																

Click the Home tab.

**3** Click the **Sum** button ( $\Sigma$ ).

If you want to use a function other than SUM, click the Sum ~ and then click the operation you want to use: Average, Count Numbers, Max, or Min.

F	File Home	Insert	Draw P	age Layou	t Form	ulas Dat	ta Revie	w View	Help				2	Comments	🖻 Sh	are
1	2. 6	, X		× 11		= =	热	Currency	v 8	Conditio	nal Formati	ing ~	🔠 Insert	~ Σ *	$\stackrel{\wedge}{z} \nabla \sim$	
	C - Paste	Uð A	8 I	u - A^	Aĭ =	= =	÷	\$ - %	9 E	😨 Format a	s Table ~		🏵 Delete	~ & ~	ρ.	
	- Paste 	- 4	1-12	<u>- A</u> -			~	4-0 -00		🖉 Cell Style	s ~		Format	· 0-		
	Undo Clipb	oard 1	F	ont		Alignment		Number			Styles		Cells	Edi	ting	~
PI	MT ~	1 🗙 🗸	fx =S	UM(B2:B4	)											
	Α	B	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	К	L	M	N	0	
	Sales	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	TOTAL		
	Division I	\$23,500	\$23,000	\$24,000	\$25,100	\$25,000	\$25,400	\$26,000	\$24,000	\$24,000	\$26,000	\$24,000	\$24,000	\$294,000		
	Division II	\$28,750	\$27,900	\$29,500	\$31,000	\$30,500	\$30,000	\$31,000	\$29,500	\$29,500	\$32,000	\$29,500	\$29,500	\$358,650		
	Division III				\$26,600	\$27,000	\$26,750	\$27,000	\$25,250	\$25,250	\$28,000	\$25,250	\$25,250	\$310,300		
J	SALES TOTAL	=SUM(B2														
		M(nu	mber1, (nu	()												
		(B)														_
			(+)							1 4 60						

Excel adds a SUM function formula to the cell.

**Note:** You can also press  $\mathbb{A}$  +  $\blacksquare$  instead of clicking  $\Sigma$ .

Excel guesses that the range above (as shown in this example) or to the left of the cell is the one you want to add. If Excel guessed wrong, you can select the correct range manually.

1	AutoSave 🤇	in 🔿 🖫	Sales	by Division	Saved •	2	Search	(Alt+Q)			Paul M	1	⊕ 4	7 -		3
F	ile Home	Insert	Draw P	age Layou	t Formu	ilas Dat	a Revie	tw View	Help				2	Comments	년 SI	har
1	9 · 12	X	Calibri	× 11	• =	= =	ąb	Currency	~ (	Conditio	nal Format	ing ~	🔠 Insert	-Σ-	<b>2</b> ⊽ ~	
	Q - Paste	D ~	B I	⊻ ~ A*	A* ≡	= =	÷ 🔛	\$ - %	<b>9</b>	😨 Format a	s Table ~		ጅ Delete	~ 💽 ~	<i>p</i> -	
	v aste	<₹	⊞ -   4	<u> </u>	• :	亚 🦻	~	•00 00 - 00	R	🖉 Cell Style	s *		📻 Format	- Q-		
	Undo Clipbo	and 5	F	ont	5	Alignment	5	Number	5	1	Styles		Cells	Ed	iting	
	5 ~	i 🗙 🗸	fx =S	UM(B2:B4			G		1		¥		м	N.	0	
	Sales	Jan	Feb		Apr		Jun	H	Aug	Sep	K Oct	Nov	Dec	N TOTAL	0	+
	Division I	\$23,500	\$23,000		\$25,100	\$25,000	\$25,400		\$24,000		\$26,000	\$24,000				
	Division II	\$28,750	\$27,900	\$29,500	\$31,000	\$30,500	\$30,000	\$31,000	\$29,500	\$29,500	\$32,000	\$29,500	\$29,500	\$358,650		
	Division III	\$24,400			\$26,600	\$27,000	\$26,750	\$27,000	\$25,250	\$25,250	\$28,000	\$25,250	\$25,250	\$310,300		
	SALES TOTAL	\$76,650	$\leq$													

Excel completes the formula.

Excel displays the sum in the cell.

## TIPS

## Is there a way to see the sum of a range without adding an AutoSum formula?

Yes. You can use the Excel status bar to do this. When you select any range, Excel adds the range's numeric values and displays the result in the middle of the status bar — for example, Sum: 76,650. By default, Excel also displays the Average and Count. If you want to see a different calculation, right-click the result in the status bar and then click the operation you want to use: Numerical Count, Maximum, or Minimum.

# Is there a faster way to add an AutoSum formula?

Yes. If you know the range you want to sum, and that range is either a vertical column with a blank cell below it or a horizontal row with a blank cell to its right, select the range (including the blank cell) and then click  $\Sigma$  or press All + Excel populates the blank cell with a SUM formula that totals the selected range.

## Add a Range Name to a Formula

You can make your formulas easier to build, more accurate, and easier to read by using range names as operands instead of cell and range addresses. For example, the formula =SUM(B2:B10) is difficult to decipher on its own, particularly if you cannot see the range B2:B10 to examine its values. However, if you use the formula =SUM(Expenses) instead, it becomes immediately obvious what the formula is meant to do.

See <u>Chapter 4</u> to learn how to define names for ranges in Excel.

AutoSave 🔵 Off 🔢 🛛 Lo	ans • Saved •		2	Search (Alt	(+Q)		
File Home Insert Draw	Page Layou	Formu	ilas Dat	a Reviev	v View	Help	
fx ∑ AutoSum ~ 🖾	Logical ~	<u> </u>		Ø Define I	Name ~		Ba Trace Prece
	Text ~	💷 ~	Name	🕼 Use in F	ormula ~		Trace Depe
	Date & Time ~	<u>-</u> -	Manager	🐻 Create f	from Selectio	n	F _× Remove Ar
Function Librar	У	_		Defined Na	mes		Fo
CONCAT $\checkmark$ : $\times \checkmark f_x$	=pmt(						
A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н
Loan Payment An		Ŭ	0	-			
Loan Fayment An	ary 515						
Scenario #1							
Interest Rate (Annual)	4.00%						
Periods (Years)	5						
Principal	\$10,000						
Annual Payment	=pmt(	1					
	PMT(rate, n	per, pv, [fv]	[type])				
Scenario #2							
Interest Rate (Annual)	5.00%						
Periods (Years)	10						
Principal	\$10,000						
Annual Payment							
4							
<ul> <li>Loan Payment Ar</li> </ul>	alysis Ba	lloon Loan	Intere	st Costs	Princ	(+)	

Click in the cell in which you want to build the formula, type =, and then type any operands and operators you need before adding the range name.

	ile Home Insert Draw	Page Layout	Form	ular	2 eview View H	lelp	
_	ne nome insen praw	Page Layout	Politi	ulas	Geview view r	eip	
	$f_X \sum AutoSum  \square$	Logical ~	<u> </u>		Ø Define Name ~	E	Ba Trace Pr
	Insert Recently Used ~	Text ~		3	😪 Use in Formula 🗸	6	Trace De
1	Function 🔲 Financial -	Date & Time ~	<b>·</b>	Manager	Down_Payment	11	F _× Remove
	Function Libra	y .			ExtraPayment		
0	ONCAT $\checkmark$ : $\times \checkmark f_x$	=pmt(			,		
				•	House_Price		
	A	В	С	(4)	Interest_Rate	G	н
1	Loan Payment Ar	alysis		-	Loan_Principal		
2					Loan_Term		
3	Scenario #1				OriginalRate		
4	Interest Rate (Annual)						
5	Periods (Years)				OriginalTerm		
6		\$10,000			PaymentWithExtra		
7	Annual Payment	=pmt(			Principal		
8	Scenario #2				RegularPayment		
9		5 000/					
10	Interest Rate (Annual)				RevisedTerm		
11 12	Periods (Years) Principal				Scenario1	-	
12	Annual Payment	\$10,000			Scenario2		
14	Annual raymond				Paste Names		
	Loan Payment Ar	abyric Rall	oonloa	n Inter		<b>(+</b> )	1.4.00

- **2** Click the **Formulas** tab.
- 3 Click Use in Formula.
- A Excel displays a list of the range names in the current workbook.
- Olick the range name you want to use.

B	$r \sim : \times f_x$	=pmt(Intere	st_Rate					
	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н
1	Loan Payment An	alysis						
2	-							
3	Scenario #1							
4	Interest Rate (Annual)	4.00%						
5	Periods (Years)	5						
6	Principal	\$10,000						
7	Annual Payment	=pmt(Intere	est_Rate	<b>– B</b>				
8		PMT(rate, r	nper, pv, [fv	], [type])				
9	Scenario #2							
10	Interest Rate (Annual)	5.00%						
11	Periods (Years)	10						

Excel inserts the range name into the formula.

	0							
B	7 $\checkmark$ : $\times \checkmark f_x$	=pmt(Intere	st_Rate, L	oan_Term,	Loan_Pri	ncipal)		
	A	В	С	D	Е	F	G	н
1	Loan Payment An	alysis						
2								
3	Scenario #1							
4	Interest Rate (Annual)	4.00%						
5	Periods (Years)	5		C	(	C		
6	Principal	\$10,000						
7	Annual Payment	=pmt(Intere	st_Rate,	Loan_Te	erm, Loa	n_Princip	al) < 5	
8								
9	Scenario #2							
10	Interest Rate (Annual)	5.00%						
11	Periods (Years)	10						

5 Type any operands and operators you need to complete your formula.

If you need to insert other range names into your formula, repeat steps 2 to 5 for each name.

6 Click ✓ or press Enter.

Excel calculates the formula result.

## TIPS

#### If I create a range name after I build my formula, is there an easy way to convert the range reference to the range name?

Yes. Excel offers an Apply Names feature that replaces range references with their associated range names throughout a worksheet. Click the **Formulas** tab, click the **Define Name** ~, and then click **Apply Names** to open the Apply Names dialog box. In the Apply names list, click the range name you want to use, and then click **OK**. Excel replaces the associated range references with the range name in each formula in the current worksheet.

# Do I have to use the list of range names to insert range names into my formula?

No. As you build your formula, you can type the range name manually, if you know it. Alternatively, as you build your formula, click the cell or select the range that has the defined name, and Excel adds the name to your formula instead of the range address. If you want to work from a list of defined range names, click an empty area of the worksheet, click **Formulas**, click **Use in Formula**, click **Paste Names**, and then click **Paste List**.

### **Reference Another Worksheet Range in a Formula**

You can add flexibility to your formulas by adding references to ranges that reside in other worksheets. This enables you to take advantage of work you have done in other worksheets, so you do not have to waste time repeating your work in the current worksheet.

Referencing a range in another worksheet also gives you the advantage of having automatically updated information. For example, if the data in the other worksheet range changes, Excel automatically updates your formula result to include the changed data when you save your work.

#### **Reference Another Worksheet Range** in a Formula

F	ile Home Insert D	oraw Page L	ayout For	rmulas D	ata Review	View Hel	p		🖓 Com	ments 🖻 🖆	Shar
		fx =R16 -									
	A	Jx =R10-	к		м	N	0	P	0	R	4
	~	Jul	Aug	Sep	3rd Quarter	Oct	Nov	Dec	4th Quarter	TOTAL	
	Sales										
1	Division I	26,000	24,000	24,000	74,000	26,000	24,000	24,000	74,000	294,000	
1	Division II	31,000	29,500	29,500	90,000	32,000	29,500	29,500	91,000	358,550	
5	Division III	27,000	25,250	25,250	77,500	28,000	25,250	25,250	78,500	310,000	
5	SALES TOTAL	84,000	78,750	78,750	241,500	86,000	78,750	78,750	243,500	962,550	
7	Expenses										
B	Cost of Goods	6,720	6,300	6,300	19,320	6,880	6,300	6,300	19,480	77,004	
9	Advertising	5,500	5,200	5,200	15,900	4,500	5,200	5,200	14,900	60,550	
0	Rent	2,100	2,100	2,100	6,300	2,100	2,100	2,100	6,300	25,200	
1	Supplies	1,300	1,400	1,400	4,100	1,250	1,350	1,400	4,000	15,950	
2	Salaries	17,000	17,000	17,000	51,000	17,000	17,500	17,500	52,000	201,500	
3	Shipping	15,000	14,500	14,500	44,000	15,750	15,250	14,500	45,500	176,250	
4	Utilities	650	600	600	1,850	650	600	600	1,850	7,200	
5	EXPENSES TOTAL	48,270	47,100	47,100	142,470	48,130	48,300	47,600	144,030	563,654	
6	GROSS PROFIT	35,730	31,650	31,650	99,030	37,870	30,450	31,150	99,470	398,896	
7							Differen	ce from Las	t Year's Profit:	=R16 -	
8											

Click in the cell in which you want to build the formula, type =, and then type any operands and operators you need before adding the range reference.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	н	1	J
1		Jan	Feb	Mar	1st Quarter	Apr	May	Jun	2nd Quarter	Jul
2	Sales									
3	Division I	21,620	21,160	22,080	64,860	23,092	23,000	23,368	69,460	23,92
4	Division II	26,450	25,576	27,140	79,166	28,520	28,060	27,600	84,180	28,52
5	Division III	22,448	22,080	23,230	67,758	24,472	24,840	24,610	73,922	24,84
6	SALES TOTAL	70,518	68,816	72,450	211,784	76,084	75,900	75,578	227,562	77,28
7	Expenses									
8	Cost of Goods	5,924	5,781	6,086	17,790	6,391	6,376	6,349	19,115	6,49
9	Advertising	4,830	4,410	5,460	14,700	5,250	5,775	5,513	16,538	5,77
10	Rent	2,205	2,205	2,205	6,615	2,205	2,205	2,205	6,615	2,20
11	Supplies	1,365	1,260	1,470	4,095	1,365	1,313	1,470	4,148	1,36
12	Salaries	16,800	16,800	17,325	50,925	17,325	17,325	17,850	52,500	17,85
13	Shipping	14,963	14,438	15,225	44,625	15,750	15,225	15,488	46,463	15,75
4	Utilities	525	630	630	1,785	578	630	683	1,890	683
15	EXPENSES TOTAL	46,611	45,523	48,401	140,535	48,864	48,848	49,556	147,268	50,11
6	GROSS PROFIT	23,907	23,293	24,049	71,249	27,220	27,052	26,022	80,294	27,16
7										
8		-	_	•						
	Budget	Previous Y	(ear Final 🤜	2 gin	•					•
Poir	nt 🔞									+ 100%

Press cm + Real until the worksheet you want to use

#### appears.

	1	J	K	L	M	N	0	P	Q	R
1	2nd Quarter	Jul	Aug	Sep	3rd Quarter	Oct	Nov	Dec	4th Quarter	TOTAL
2										
3	69,460	23,920	22,080	22,080	68,080	23,920	22,080	22,080	68,080	270,480
4	84,180	28,520	27,140	27,140	82,800	29,440	27,140	27,140	83,720	329,866
5	73,922	24,840	23,230	23,230	71,300	25,760	23,230	23,230	72,220	285,200
6	227,562	77,280	72,450	72,450	222,180	79,120	72,450	72,450	224,020	885,546
7										
8	19,115	6,492	6,086	6,086	18,663	6,646	6,086	6,086	18,818	74,386
9	16,538	5,775	5,460	5,460	16,695	4,725	5,460	5,460	15,645	63,578
10	6,615	2,205	2,205	2,205	6,615	2,205	2,205	2,205	6,615	26,460
11	4,148	1,365	1,470	1,470	4,305	1,313	1,418	1,470	4,200	16,748
12	52,500	17,850	17,850	17,850	53,550	17,850	18,375	18,375	54,600	211,575
13	46,463	15,750	15,225	15,225	46,200	16,538	16,013	15,225	47,775	185,063
14	1,890	683	630	630	1,943	683	630	630	1,943	7,560
15	147,268	50,119	48,926	48,926	147,971	49,959	50,186	49,451	149,595	585,368
16	80,294	27,161	23,524	23,524	74,209	29,161	22,264	22,999	74,425	300,178
17										
18										
	4	idget Prev	vious Year Final	Gross M	targin 🕘					•
Poir	nt 108								J	+ 100%

Select the cell or range you want to use.

4 Press  $\mathbf{Cm}$  +  $\mathbf{Per}$  until you return to the original worksheet.

R	17 🗸 i 🗙 🗸	fx =R16-	Previous Year Fi	inal'!R16 🚽	< A						~
	A	L	м	N	0	Р	Q	R	S	т	U
1		Sep	<b>3rd Quarter</b>	Oct	Nov	Dec	4th Quarter	TOTAL			
2	Sales										
3	Division I	24,000	74,000	26,000	24,000	24,000	74,000	294,000			
4	Division II	29,500	90,000	32,000	29,500	29,500	91,000	358,550			
5	Division III	25,250	77,500	28,000	25,250	25,250	78,500	310,000			
6	SALES TOTAL	78,750	241,500	86,000	78,750	78,750	243,500	962,550			
7	Expenses										
8	Cost of Goods	6,300	19,320	6,880	6,300	6,300	19,480	77,004			
9	Advertising	5,200	15,900	4,500	5,200	5,200	14,900	60,550			
10	Rent	2,100	6,300	2,100	2,100	2,100	6,300	25,200			
11	Supplies	1,400	4,100	1,250	1,350	1,400	4,000	15,950			
12	Salaries	17,000	51,000	17,000	17,500	17,500	52,000	201,500			
13	Shipping	14,500	44,000	15,750	15,250	14,500	45,500	176,250			
14	Utilities	600	1,850	650	600	600	1,850	7,200			
15	EXPENSES TOTAL	47,100	142,470	48,130	48,300	47,600	144,030	563,654			
16	GROSS PROFIT	31,650	99,030	37,870	30,450	31,150	99,470	398,896			
17					Differen	ce from Las	st Year's Profit:	=R16 - 'Pre	vious Year	Final'!R16	$\leq$

A reference to the range on the other worksheet appears in your formula.

Type any operands and operators you need to complete your formula (not shown).

6 Click ✓ or press Enter.

Excel calculates the formula result.

### TIPS

## Can I manually reference a range in another worksheet?

Yes. Rather than selecting the other worksheet range with your mouse, you can type the range reference directly into your formula. Type the worksheet name, surrounded by single quotation marks (') if the name contains a space; type an exclamation mark (!); then type the cell or range address. Here is an example: **'Team Expenses'!B2:B10**.

## Can I reference a range in another workbook in my formula?

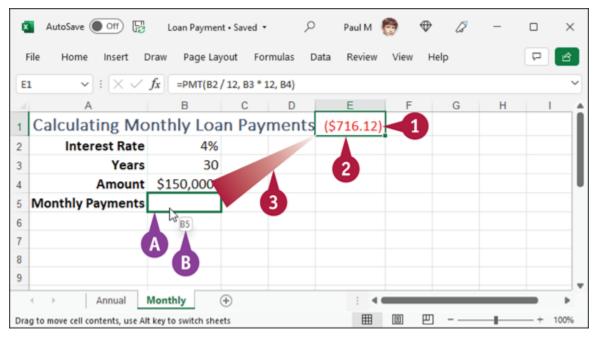
Yes. First make sure the workbook you want to reference is open. When you reach the point in your formula where you want to add the reference, click the Excel icon () in the Windows taskbar, and then click the other workbook to switch to it. Click the worksheet that has the range you want to reference, and then select the range. Click i and then click the original workbook to switch back to it. Excel adds the other workbook range reference to your formula.

## Move or Copy a Formula

You can restructure or reorganize a worksheet by moving an existing formula to a different part of the worksheet. When you move a formula, Excel preserves the formula's range references.

Excel also enables you to make a copy of a formula, which is a useful technique if you require a duplicate of the formula elsewhere or if you require a formula that is similar to an existing formula. When you copy a formula, Excel adjusts the range references to the new location.

### Move or Copy a Formula



#### Move a Formula

Click the cell that contains the formula you want to move.

Position & over any outside border of the cell (& changes to +).

3 Click and drag the cell to the new location ( $\frac{1}{2}$  changes to  $\mathbb{R}$ ).

A Excel displays an outline of the cell.

Excel displays the address of the new location.

×	AutoSave 🔵 Off 🗜	Loan Payment	•	Q	Paul M 🧃	• ●	Ø	-	o ×
F	ile Home Insert I	Draw Page Lay	out Formula	as Data	Review	View H	lelp		P 🖻
B	5 v : X v	<i>fx</i> =PMT(B2/	12, B3 * 12, B	4) <b>D</b>					~
	A	B	С	D	E	F	G	н	1
1	Calculating Mo	onthly Loa	n Payme	ents					
2	Interest Rate	4%							
3	Years	30							
4	Amount	\$150,000							
5	Monthly Payments	(\$716.12)	-4						
6									
7		C							
8		•							
9									
	< → Annual	Monthly	Ð						•
Rea	dy 🐻				Ħ			-	

- 4 Release the mouse button.
- C Excel moves the formula to the new location.
- Excel does not change the formula's range references.

×	AutoSave On O	) 🖫 si	ales by Divisi	. • Saved •	Q	Paul M	🔊 🗇	L'	- 0	×
File	e Home Inse	ert Draw	Page Layo	out Formu	las Data	Review	View Hel	p	P	ß
B5	<b>v</b> : X	$\langle \checkmark f_{\rm X}$	=SUM(B2:B	4)						~
	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	
1	Sales	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
2	Division I	\$23.500	\$23,000	\$24,000	\$25,100	\$25,000	\$25,400	\$26,000	\$24,000	\$2
3	Division II	\$ 1 0	\$27,900	\$29,500	\$31,000	\$30,500	\$30,000	\$31,000	\$29,500	\$2
4	Division III	\$24,400	\$24,300	\$25,250	\$26,600	\$27,000	\$26,750	\$27,000	\$25,250	\$2
5	SALES TOTAL	\$76,650		(4)						
6			N NS	C5						
7		3	ß							
8				ß						
9										
4	Sheet	:1 🕀							•	•
Drag	to copy cell contents,	use Alt key to	switch sheets	;		Ħ			+	120%

#### Copy a Formula

Olick the cell that contains the formula you want to copy.

- Press and hold cm.
- Osition 
   over any outside border of the cell (
   changes to 
   ).
- Click and drag the cell to the location where you want the copy to appear.
- Excel displays an outline of the cell.
- Excel displays the address of the new location.

×	AutoSave On O	) 🕼 Sa	ales by Divisi	- Saved -	Q	Paul M 🧃	€	Lä -	- 0	×
Fil	e Home Inse	ert Draw	Page Layo	out Formu	las Data	Review	View Hel	p	9	ß
C5	<b>v</b> : ×	$\langle \checkmark f_{\rm X}$	=SUM(C2:C	4) <b>H</b>						~
	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	
1	Sales	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
2	Division I	\$23,500	\$23,000	\$24,000	\$25,100	\$25,000	\$25,400	\$26,000	\$24,000	\$2
3	Division II	\$28,750	\$27,900	\$29,500	\$31,000	\$30,500	\$30,000	\$31,000	\$29,500	\$2
4	Division III	\$24,400	\$24,300	\$25,250	\$26,600	\$27,000	\$26,750	\$27,000	\$25,250	\$2
5	SALES TOTAL	\$76,650	\$75,200	< 5						
6										
7			G							
8										
9										_
4	Sheet	1 (+)							•	•
Read						Ħ			+	120%

6 Release the mouse button.

6 Release cm.

G Excel creates a copy of the formula in the new location.

Excel adjusts the range references.

**Note:** You can make multiple copies by dragging the bottom-right corner of the cell. Excel fills the adjacent cells with copies of the formula. See the following section, "Switch to Absolute Cell References," for an example.

### TIP

## Why does Excel adjust the range references when I copy a formula?

When you make a copy of a formula, Excel assumes that you want that copy to reference different ranges than in the original formula. In particular, Excel assumes that the ranges you want to use in the new formula are positioned relative to the ranges used in the original formula, and that the relative difference is equal to the number of rows and columns you dragged the cell to create the copy.

For example, suppose your original formula references cell A1, and you make a copy of the formula in the cell one column to the right. In that case, Excel also adjusts the cell reference one column to the right, so it becomes B1 in the new formula. To learn how to control this behavior, see the following section, "<u>Switch to Absolute Cell References</u>."

### Switch to Absolute Cell References

You can make some formulas easier to copy by switching to absolute cell references. When you use a regular cell address — called a *relative cell reference* — such as A1 in a formula, Excel adjusts that reference when you copy the formula to another location. To prevent that reference from changing, you must change it to the *absolute cell reference* format: \$A\$1.

See the first tip at the end of this section to learn more about the difference between relative and absolute cell references.

### **Switch to Absolute Cell References**

			G		
File Home	Insert Draw Page Layout Formulas Da	ata Review	View Help	ç	2 🖻
CONCAT	× √ <i>fx</i> =SUM(B3:B3)				~
4	A	В	С	D	E
Chapter 6-	-Building Formulas				
2 Tasks		Pages	Running Tota	ıl	
Intro		1	=SUM( <mark>B3:B3)</mark>		
Understandi	ng Excel Formulas	2	SUM(nu ber1, [num	ber2],)	
5 Build a Form	ula	2	2		
5 Understandi	ng Excel Functions	2			
7 Add a Functi	on to a Formula	2			
-	of Numbers	2			
	oSum Formula	2			
	Name to a Formula	2			
	nother Worksheet Range in a Formula				
2 Move or Cop		2			`
3 Switch to Ab	solute Cell References	2			
	t Formula Errors	2			
5	neet1 (+)				· · · ·

Double-click the cell that contains the formula you want to edit.

2 Select the cell reference you want to change.

3 Press 📧.

5

C	ONCAT $\checkmark$ : $\times$ $\checkmark$ $f_x$ =SUM(\$B\$3:B3)				~
	A	В	С	D	E
1	Chapter 6—Building Formulas				
2	Tasks	Pages	<b>Running Total</b>		
3	Intro	2	=SUM(\$B\$3:B3)		
4	Understanding Excel Formulas	2	SUM(num) er1, [number	r2],)	
5	Build a Formula	2	A		
6	Understanding Excel Functions	2			
7	Add a Function to a Formula	2			
В	Add a Range of Numbers	2			
9	Build an AutoSum Formula	2			
0	Add a Range Name to a Formula	2			
1	Reference Another Worksheet Range in a Formula	2			
2	Move or Copy a Formula	2			
3	Switch to Absolute Cell References	2			
14	Troubleshoot Formula Errors	2			

A Excel switches the address to an absolute cell reference.

Repeat steps 2 and 3 to switch any other cell addresses that you require in the absolute reference format.

5 Click ✓ or press Enter.

C	$\sim$ : $\times \checkmark f_x$ =SUM(\$B\$3:B3)				~
	A	В	С	D	E
1	Chapter 6—Building Formulas				
2	Tasks	Pages	<b>Running Total</b>		
3	Intro	2	2		
4	Understanding Excel Formulas	2			
5	Build a Formula	2			
6	Understanding Excel Functions	2			
7	Add a Function to a Formula	2			
8	Add a Range of Numbers	2			
9	Build an AutoSum Formula	2			
10	Add a Range Name to a Formula	2			
11	Reference Another Worksheet Range in a Formula	2			
12	Move or Copy a Formula	2			
13	Switch to Absolute Cell References	2			
14	Troubleshoot Formula Errors	2		6	
15				0	
	Sheet1 ↔	÷ (4)			Þ
Dra	g outside selection to extend series or fill; drag inside to clear	E	⊞		+ 100%

Excel adjusts the formula.

### 6 Copy the formula.

**Note:** See the previous section, "<u>Move or Copy a Formula</u>," to learn how to copy a formula.

C	14 $\checkmark$ : $\times \checkmark f_x$ =SUM(\$B\$3:B14)				~
	A	В	С	D	E
1	Chapter 6—Building Formulas				
2	Tasks	Pages	<b>Running Total</b>		
3	Intro	2	2		
4	Understanding Excel Formulas	2	4		
5	Build a Formula	2	6		
6	Understanding Excel Functions	2	8		
7	Add a Function to a Formula	2	10		
8	Add a Range of Numbers	2	12		
9	Build an AutoSum Formula	2	14		
10	Add a Range Name to a Formula	2	16		
11	Reference Another Worksheet Range in a Formula	2	18		
12	Move or Copy a Formula	2	20		
13	Switch to Absolute Cell References	2	22		
14	Troubleshoot Formula Errors	2	24		
15					

Control Con

## TIPS

## What is the difference between absolute cell references and relative cell references?

When you use a cell reference in a formula, Excel treats that reference as being relative to the formula's cell. For example, if the formula is in cell B5 and it references cell A1, Excel effectively treats A1 as the cell four rows up and one column to the left. If you copy the formula to cell D10, then the cell four rows up and one column to the left now refers to cell C6, so in the copied formula Excel changes A1 to C6. If the original formula instead refers to \$A\$1, then the copied formula in cell D10 also refers to \$A\$1.

## How do I restore a cell address back to a relative cell reference?

You can use the 🛃 keyboard technique, which runs the address through four different reference formats. Press ঝ once to switch to the absolute cell reference format, such as \$A\$1. Press ঝ again to switch to a mixed reference format that uses a relative column and absolute row (A\$1). Press ঝ a third time to switch to a mixed reference format that uses an absolute column and relative row (\$A1). Finally, press ঝ a fourth time to return to the relative cell reference (A1).

### **Troubleshoot Formula Errors**

Despite your best efforts, a formula may return an inaccurate or erroneous result. To help you fix such problem formulas, there are a few troubleshooting techniques you can use, such as checking for incorrect range references or function arguments, confirming your data, and checking for punctuation errors such as missing colons or parentheses.

If Excel displays an error such as #DIV/0! instead of a result, then you also need to understand these error messages so that you can troubleshoot and correct the problem.

Co	onfirm Rar	nge Refe	rence	S
2	A	В	С	D
2		Jan	Feb	Mar
8	Expenses			
9	Cost of Goods	6,132	5,984	6,300
10	Advertising	4,600	4,200	5,200
11	Rent	2,100	2,100	2,100
12	Supplies	1,300	1,200	1,400
13	Salaries	16,000	16,000	16,500
14	Shipping	14,250	13,750	14,500
15	Utilities	500	600	600
16	EXPENSES TOTAL	=SUM(B9:B14)	43,834	46,600
17	GROSS PROFIT	32,268	30,966	32,150

17 **GROSS PROFIT** 32,268 30,966 32,150 If your formula is returning an unexpected or inaccurate result, the first thing to check is your range and cell references. For example, if your data is in the range B9:B15, but your formula uses B9:B14, then the result will be inaccurate. The easiest way to check the range and cell references is to double-click the cell containing the formula. Excel highlights the range referenced by the formula, so you can see at a glance which range your formula is using.

С	Confirm Range Data											
С	C7 $\checkmark$ : $\times \checkmark f_x$ =SUM(C4:C6)											
	Α	В	С	D								
2		Jan	Feb	Mar	-							
3	Sales											
4	Software	23,500	1	24,000	25							
5	Books	28,750	2	29,500	31							
6	Videos	24,400	3	25,250	26							
7	SALES TOTAL	76,650	6	78,750	82							
8	Expenses											

If your formula is correct but it is still producing unexpected results, the problem might lie with the data instead of the formula. Double-check your range data to make sure that it is accurate and up-to-date.

#### **Confirm Punctuation** B С D F А Loan Payment Analysis 1 4.00% 2 Interest Rate (Annual) 5 3 Periods (Years) \$10,000 4 Principal 5 Balloon Payment =PMT(B2 / 12 B3 * 12, B4, -B5) 6 Monthly Payment 7 PMT(rate, nper, pv, [fv], [type]) 8

Many formulas produce inaccurate or erroneous results because of incorrect punctuation. Look for missing colons in range references; missing or misplaced quotation marks in string data or links to other worksheets or workbooks; and missing commas in function arguments. Also check parentheses to make sure you have one closing parenthesis for each opening parenthesis, and that your parentheses are in the correct locations within the formula.

#### **Confirm Operator Precedence**

	А	В	С	D	E
1					
	Calculat	ing the	Pre-Tax Cost of an Item	1	
3					
4	Variables:		Pre-Tax Cost Calculation:		
5	Total Cost	\$10.65		Result	Formula in D
6	Tax Rate	7%	Without controlling precedence $\rightarrow$	\$10.72	=B5 / 1 + B6
7			Controlling precedence $\rightarrow$	\$9.95	=B5 / (1 + B6)
0					

The order in which Excel calculates numeric formulas can make a big difference to the result, particularly if you are mixing addition and subtraction with multiplication and division. Confirm the correct order of precedence that your formula requires; compare this with the natural order of operator precedence in Excel, as described in the "<u>Understanding Excel Formulas</u>" section earlier in this chapter; and then use parentheses to force the correct order if necessary.

#### **Understand the Excel Error Values**

Excel may display an error value instead of a formula result. Here are descriptions of the six main error types:

#DIV/0! Your formula is dividing by zero. #DIV/0! Check the divisor input cells for values that are either zero or blank.

<ul> <li>#VALUE!</li> <li>#VALUE!</li> <li>function arguments are appropriate for each function.</li> <li>Your formula uses a name that Excel does not recognize. Check your range names and function names.</li> <li>Your formula uses a number inappropriately. Check the arguments for your mathematical functions to make sure they use the correct types of numbers.</li> <li>Your formula contains an invalid cell reference. This usually occurs when you delete a cell referenced by a formula. Adjust the formula to use a different cell.</li> </ul>	Error	Description
<ul> <li>#NAME? does not recognize. Check your range names and function names.</li> <li>Your formula uses a number inappropriately. Check the arguments for your mathematical functions to make sure they use the correct types of numbers.</li> <li>#NUM! Your formula contains an invalid cell reference. This usually occurs when you delete a cell referenced by a formula. Adjust the formula to use a different cell.</li> <li>#VALUE! Your formula uses an inappropriate value in a function argument. Check your function arguments to make</li> </ul>	#N/A	legitimate result. Check that your function arguments are appropriate
<ul> <li>#NUM! inappropriately. Check the arguments for your mathematical functions to make sure they use the correct types of numbers.</li> <li>#REF! Your formula contains an invalid cell reference. This usually occurs when you delete a cell referenced by a formula. Adjust the formula to use a different cell.</li> <li>#VALUE! Your formula uses an inappropriate value in a function argument. Check your function arguments to make</li> </ul>	#NAME?	does not recognize. Check your range
#REF!reference. This usually occurs when you delete a cell referenced by a formula. Adjust the formula to use a different cell.#VALUE!Your formula uses an inappropriate value in a function argument. Check your function arguments to make	#NUM!	inappropriately. Check the arguments for your mathematical functions to make sure they use the correct types
#VALUE! value in a function argument. Check your function arguments to make	#REF!	reference. This usually occurs when you delete a cell referenced by a formula. Adjust the formula to use a
sure they use the correct data type.	#VALUE!	value in a function argument. Check

## **CHAPTER 7**

## **Manipulating Worksheets**

An Excel worksheet is where you enter your headings and data and build your formulas. You will spend most of your time in Excel operating within a worksheet, so you need to know how to navigate and perform tasks such as renaming, moving, copying, and deleting worksheets.

File	Home Insert Draw	Page Layout	Form	ulas Data Revi	ew View	Help				20	omments	년 Share
لاً ℃ Undo	Paste V Clipboard IS	<u>u</u> - A' A		F = = <b>≣</b> • ] =  ≫ •	Custom \$ ~ % % -% Number	• 😨				ete ~ [ mat ~ ∢	∑ v ∲⊽ v ⊒ v ,O v Ø v Editing	
A1	✓ : × ✓ fx	Expense Budge	t Calcu	ulation - 1st Quarter								
A	-	С		DE		G	н	1	J	К	L	М
Exp	ense Budget (	Calculatio	n -	<b>1st Quarte</b>	r							
_												
	INCREASE	1.03	_	Move or Copy		?	×					
-				Move selected sheets								
-	EXPENSES	January	Fel	Io book:								
-	Advertising	\$4,600		Expenses.xlsx			~					
-	Rent	\$2,100		Before sheet:			_					
_	Supplies	\$1,300	S	imove to endi								
-	Salaries	\$16,000	\$1									
1	Utilities	\$500										
	2022 TOTAL	\$24,500	\$2				_					
2				Create a copy								
1	2023 BUDGET	\$25,235	\$2									
1					OK	Q	incel					
5												
_												
-												

Navigate a Worksheet Rename a Worksheet Create a New Worksheet Move a Worksheet <u>Copy a Worksheet</u> <u>Delete a Worksheet</u> <u>Zoom In on or Out of a Worksheet</u> <u>Split a Worksheet into Two Panes</u> <u>Hide and Unhide a Worksheet</u>

## Navigate a Worksheet

You can use a few keyboard techniques that make it easier to navigate data after you have entered it in a worksheet.

It is usually easiest to use your mouse to click in the next cell you want to work with. If you are using Excel on a tablet or PC that has a touchscreen, you can tap the next cell you want to use. However, if you are entering data, using the keyboard to navigate to the next cell is often faster because your hands do not have to leave the keyboard.

#### Keyboard Techniques for Navigating a Worksheet

Press	То Move
+	Left one cell
→	Right one cell
Ť	Up one cell
¥	Down one cell
Home	To the beginning of the current row
Page down	Down one screen
Page up	Up one screen
Alt + Page down	One screen to the right
Alt Page up	One screen to the left

#### **Press To Move**

Ctrl + Home	To the top-left corner of the worksheet (cell A1)
Ctrl + End	To the bottom-right corner of the used portion of the worksheet
Cm + arrow keys	In the direction of the arrow to the next non-blank cell if the current cell is blank, or to the last non-blank cell if the current cell is not blank

### **Rename a Worksheet**

You can make your Excel workbooks easier to understand and navigate by providing each worksheet with a name that reflects the contents of the sheet.

Excel provides worksheets with generic names such as Sheet1 and Sheet2, but you can change these to more descriptive names such as Sales 2023, Amortization, or Budget Data. Note, however, that although worksheet names can include any combination of letters, numbers, symbols, and spaces, they cannot be longer than 31 characters.

### **Rename a Worksheet**

File H	ome 2 rav	v Page Layout	Formulas (	Data Revi	w View	Help			20	Comments	s 🖻 Sl	hare
9-1	Calib	vi v 12	· = = [	= 25	General	~	🔛 Conditional Fo	rmatting ~	🔠 Ins	ert ~	Q	
C' ~	[] ~ B	I U - A*	A E E	- EI -	\$ - %	,	Format as Table		🎘 De	lete ~	Editing	
	Paste	A.A.		8.	-8 -98		Cell Styles ~	3	fill Fo		v v	
Undo	Clipboard 5	Font	G Alignm		Number	5	Styles	0	( and )			
ongo -			a Aigini	em - 3	manuer		sques		Cell	Size		
2	$\sim$ i $\times \checkmark f_x$	2022 Sales							:	Row <u>H</u> eigh	t	
( A		B	С	D		E	F	G		AutoFit Ro	w Height	
										-		
	Sales Rep		2022 Sales	2023 5	ales				14	Column W	idth	
	Nancy Freeha	afer	\$996,336	\$960,	492					AutoFit Co	lumn Widt	th
	Andrew Cenc	ini	\$606,731	\$577,	983					Default Wie	dth	
	Jan Kotas		\$622,781	\$967,	580							
	Mariya Sergie	enko	\$765,327	\$771,	399				Visit	oility		
	Steven Thorp	e	\$863,589	\$827,	213					Hide & Uni	hide	>
	Michael Neip	per	\$795,518	\$669,	394				0.0	anize Shee		
1	Robert Zare		\$722,740	\$626,	945				-			
	Laura Giussa	ni	\$992,059	\$574,	472			4	- 17	Bename Sh	ieet	
	Anne Hellung	-Larsen	\$659,380	\$827,	932			-		Move or Co	opy Sheet.	
	Paul Sellars		\$509,623	\$569,	609					Tab Color		``
	Karen Berg		\$987,777	\$558,	601					-		
	Holly Holt		\$685,091	\$692,					Prot	ection		
i	Yossi Ran		\$540,484	\$693,					<b>F</b>	Protect She	eet	
i	Olinda Turne	-	\$650,733	\$823,					-	 Lock Cell		
	Paul Cannon	B	\$509,863	\$511,	569					Fock Cell		

Display the worksheet you want to rename.

Olick the Home tab.

### 3 Click Format.

- Olick Rename Sheet.
- A You can also double-click the worksheet's tab.
- Excel opens the worksheet name for editing and selects the text.

- A	B	C	D	E	F	G	н	I
1								
2	Sales Rep	2022 Sales	2023 Sales					
3	Nancy Freehafer	\$996,336	\$960,492					
4	Andrew Cencini	\$606,731	\$577,983					
5	Jan Kotas	\$622,781	\$967,580					
6	Mariya Sergienko	\$765,327	\$771,399					
7	Steven Thorpe	\$863,589	\$827,213					
8	Michael Neipper	\$795,518	\$669,394					
9	Robert Zare	\$722,740	\$626,945					
10	Laura Giussani	\$992,059	\$574,472					
11	Anne Hellung-Larsen	\$659,380	\$827,932					
12	Paul Sellars	\$509,623	\$569,609					
13	Karen Berg	\$987,777	\$558,601					
14	Holly Holt	\$685,091	\$692,182					
15	Yossi Ran	\$540,484	\$693,762					
16	Olinda Turner	\$650,733	\$823,034					
17	Paul Cannon	\$509,863	\$511,569					
$\leftarrow$ $\rightarrow$	Sales by Rep 🥌 🌀							9 F

If you want to edit the existing name, press either c or to deselect the text.

Type the new worksheet name.

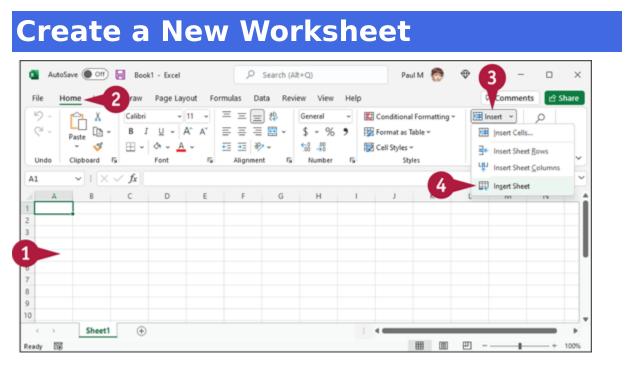
Press Enter.

Excel assigns the new name to the worksheet.

### **Create a New Worksheet**

When you create a new workbook, Excel includes a single worksheet that you can use to build a spreadsheet model or to store data. If you want to build a new model or store a different set of data, and this new information is related to the existing data in the workbook, you can create a new worksheet to hold the new information. Excel supports multiple worksheets in a single workbook, so you can add as many worksheets as you need for your project or model.

In most cases, you will add a blank worksheet, but Excel also comes with several predefined worksheet templates that you can use.



#### **Insert a Blank Worksheet**

Open the workbook to which you want to add the worksheet.

**2** Click the **Home** tab.

3 Click the Insert -.

### Olick Insert Sheet.

File	Home Insert	Draw	Page Layou	t For	mulas Da	ta Rev	iew View	Help	D			Comme	ents 🛃	Share
り・ ぐ・ Undo	Paste	Calibri B I H ~	• 11	~ A"	≡ ≡ ≡ ≡ ≡ ≡ € ₹≣ ≫ Alignmen	않 문 ~ ~	General \$ - % €8 - ₩	٠	E Conditional Format as Ti Cell Styles - Styl	ible ~	2	Delete v Format v Cells	O Editing	
A1	• I 🗙	/ fx												
A	B	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	L	М	N	
	-													
-														
_														
				B										

A Excel inserts the worksheet.

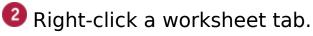
Note: You can also insert a blank worksheet by pressing Shift + F11.

Another way to add a blank worksheet is to click the New sheet button (...).

A1	~ 3		Insert					
A	в	睱	<u>D</u> elete	E	F	G	н	1
1		<b>F</b>	<u>R</u> ename					
2			Move or Copy					
		0	<u>V</u> iew Code					
5		I <mark>a</mark>	Protect Sheet					
6 7	_		Tab Color >					
8			<u>H</u> ide					
9			<u>U</u> nhide					
10			Select All Sheets					
< →	2	51						÷ (4

Insert a Worksheet from a Template

Open the workbook to which you want to add the worksheet.



3 Click Insert.

Billing	Blood Pressure	Ise Loan	Preview           A         B         C           1         Loan Am ortization Sch         3           4         5         Loan and interest Lean period in y           7         Lean period in y         8           8         Number of payments per y         8           9         Start date of 1
Statement	Tracker Report	rt Amortization	

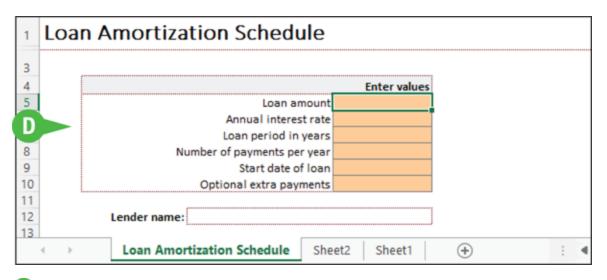
The Insert dialog box appears.

Olick the Spreadsheet Solutions tab.

Olick the type of worksheet you want to add.

• You can also click **Templates on Office.com** to download worksheet templates from the web.

6 Click **OK**.



Excel inserts the worksheet.

### TIP

## How do I navigate from one worksheet to another?

Click the tab of the worksheet you want to use or press  $\bigcirc$ +  $\bigcirc$  and  $\bigcirc$  +  $\bigcirc$  . You can also scroll sheets into view with the following controls:

- Scroll the worksheets right.
- Cm + Scroll to the first worksheet.
- Cm + ► Scroll to the last worksheet.

### **Move a Worksheet**

You can organize an Excel workbook and make it easier to navigate by moving your worksheets to different positions within the workbook. You can also move a worksheet to another workbook.

When you add a new worksheet to a workbook, Excel adds the sheet to the left of the existing sheets. However, it is unlikely that you will add each new worksheet in the order you want them to appear in the workbook. For example, in a budget-related workbook, you might prefer to have all the sales-related worksheets together, all the expense-related worksheets together, and so on.

### **Move a Worksheet**

	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	L
1	Gross Ma	argin Ca	lculati	ion								
2		0										
3	Sales	962,550										
4	Expenses	563,654										
5	Gross Margin	41%										
6												
7												
8												
9												
10												
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
	<	udget Pre	vious Year	Final G	ross Margin	< 2					_	
Rea	dy 🖾			_					=	國門		+ 100%

If you want to move the worksheet to another workbook, open that workbook and then return to the current workbook.

Click the tab of the worksheet you want to move.

8	AutoSave Or		Budget • Save	sd •	,P s	earch (Alt+	Q)		Paul M - 🍢	•	a	-		×
F	ile Home 🚽	<b>3</b> raw	Page Lay	vout Fo	ormulas Da	ta Revie	w View H	lelp			모이	omments	s 🖻 Sł	iare
(	Paste	d 🖽 •	ri ↓ I U ↓ I I Ô ↓ A Font			₩ × •	Percentage \$ - % <b>9</b> % -% Number	📆 Fo	nditional Form mat as Table ~ Il Styles ~ Styles	atting ~	E Ins	ete v mat v	ې Editing	
B!	s v :	$\times \checkmark f_x$	=(B3 - B4)									nize Row <u>H</u> eigh		
1	A	В	C	D	E	F	G	н	1	J		AutoFit Ro		
2	Gross Ma Sales Expenses	962,550 563,654									П	Column <u>W</u>	idth Iumn Widt	h
	Gross Margin	41%									Visib	<b>ility</b> Hide & Unl	hide	,
											Orga	nize Shee	ts	
)										5			opy Sheet	
2												Tab Color		)
3											Prot	ection		
5												Protect She Lock Cell	eet	
	< → Bu	dget Prev	rious Year Fir	nal G	ross Margin				-	-		- Format Cgl	ls	

- **3** Click the **Home** tab.
- **4** Click **Format**.
- 6 Click Move or Copy Sheet.

	Move or Copy	?	×	
	Move selected sheets			
	<u>T</u> o book:			_
	Budget.xlsx			6
	<u>B</u> efore sheet:			-
	Budget			
$\overline{7}$	Previous Year Final			
	Gross Margin			
	(move to end)			
	Create a copy			
	<u> </u>			
	8 ок	Ca	ncel	

A You can also right-click the tab and then click Move or Copy.

The Move or Copy dialog box appears.

If you want to move the sheet to another workbook, click the **To book** and then click the workbook.

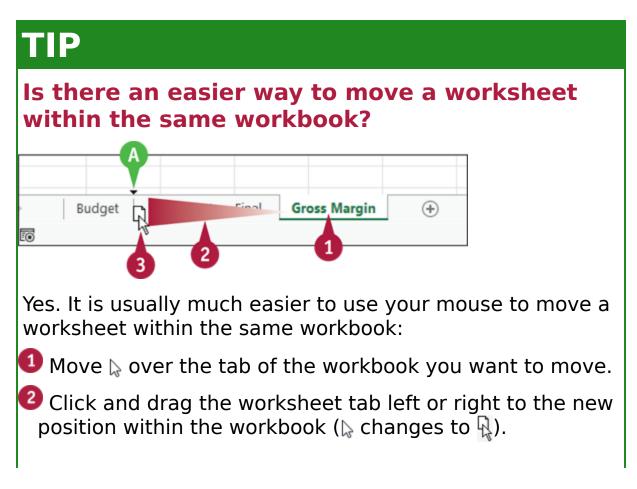
Use the Before sheet list to click a destination for the worksheet.

When Excel moves the worksheet, it will appear to the left of the sheet you selected in step **7**.

🖲 Click **OK**.

4	Expenses	563,654				
5	Gross Margin					
6						
7						
8						
9						
10						
11						
12						
13						
14						
15						
16						
	<ul> <li>B</li> </ul>	udget Gross Ma	Previous	S Year Final	+	
Rea	dy 🐻					
		B				

Excel moves the worksheet.



As you drag, an arrow shows the position of the worksheet.

When you have the worksheet positioned where you want it, drop the worksheet tab.

Excel moves the worksheet.

## **Copy a Worksheet**

Excel enables you to make a copy of a worksheet, which is a useful technique if you require a new worksheet that is similar to an existing worksheet. You can copy the sheet to the same workbook or to another workbook.

One of the secrets of productivity in Excel is to not repeat work that you have already done. For example, if you have already created a worksheet and you find that you need a second sheet that is very similar, then you should not create the new worksheet from scratch. Instead, you should copy the existing worksheet and then edit the new sheet as needed.

Сору а	Worksheet

4	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	L	M 🔺
	Expe	nse Budget (	Calculatio	on - 1st (	)uarter	•							
2													
3		INCREASE	1.03										
4													
5		EXPENSES	January	February	March	Total							
6		Advertising	\$4,600	\$4,200	\$5,200	\$14,000							
7		Rent	\$2,100	\$2,100	\$2,100	\$6,300							
8		Supplies	\$1,300	\$1,200	\$1,400	\$3,900							
9		Salaries	\$16,000	\$16,000	\$16,500	\$48,500							
10		Utilities	\$500	\$600	\$600	\$1,700							
11		2022 TOTAL	\$24,500	\$24,100	\$25,800	\$74,400							
12													
13		2023 BUDGET	\$25,235	\$24,823	\$26,574	\$76,632							
14													Ŧ
	2 >	Budget - 1st Qua	rter 🔶					-					•
Read	ty 🐻								⊞ (	II 🗉		+	100%

If you want to copy the worksheet to another workbook, open that workbook and then return to the current workbook.

Click the tab of the worksheet you want to copy.

File	Home 3 raw	Page Layout	Formulas D	Data Revie	w View H	elp			P Co	mments	ය s	hare
° − C' − Undo	Paste Silver Cambridge Cam	<u>u</u> - A° a & - <u>A</u> -	-6	∎ ⊞ - %-	Custom ~ \$ ~ % <b>?</b> % % Number	Figs F	conditional For ormat as Table cell Styles ~ Styles		Delete × Format ×	Σ = 1 		
1	$\checkmark$ : $\times \checkmark f_x$	Expense Budge	t Calculation -	1st Quarter					Row Heig	ht		
A	в	С	D	E	F	G	н	1.1		ow Height		Μ
Exp	increase	1.03	on - 1st (	)uartei	r				Column AutoFit C Default V	olumn Wid	th	
	EVDENCEC	Income	Fahrung	March	Total				Visibility			
	EXPENSES Advertising	January \$4,600	February \$4,200		\$14,000				Hide & U	nhide	>	
	Rent	\$2,100		\$2,100					Organize She			
	Supplies	\$1,300 \$16,000	\$1,200	\$1,400 \$16,500	\$3,900				Eename			
	Utilities	\$10,000	\$600	\$600				- 5	Move or	Copy Sheet	-	
	2022 TOTAL	\$24,500			\$74,400			-	<u>I</u> ab Colo	r	>	
	LULL IVIAL	\$24,500	924,100	\$25,000	\$74,400				Protection			
	2023 BUDGET	\$25,235	\$24,823	\$26,574	\$76,632				Protect S	heet		
			. ,						Lock Cell			
< → dy B	Budget 1st Qua	rter (+)					-	<b>#</b> (11)	Format C	gils		100

- **3** Click the **Home** tab.
- **Olick Format**.
- **6** Click **Move or Copy Sheet**.
- A You can also right-click the tab and then click Move or Copy.

The Move or Copy dialog box appears.

	Move or Copy	?	×	
	Move selected sheets			
	<u>I</u> o book:			
	Expenses.xlsx			< 6
	Before sheet:			-
	Budget - 1st Quarter			
	(move to end)			
8	Create a copy			
	9 ок	Ca	ncel	

If you want to copy the sheet to another workbook, click the **To book** and then click the workbook.

Use the Before sheet list to click a destination for the worksheet.

When Excel copies the worksheet, the copy will appear to the left of the sheet you selected in step **7**.

 $\mathbf{8}$  Click the **Create a copy** check box ( $\Box$  changes to  $\mathbf{2}$ ).

### 🥑 Click **OK**.

	Α	В	С	D	E	F	
1	Expe	nse Budget (	Calculatio	on - 1st (	<mark>)uarte</mark> r		
2							
3		INCREASE	1.03				
4							
5		EXPENSES	January	February	March	Total	
6		Advertising	\$4,600	\$4,200	\$5,200	\$14,000	
7		Rent	\$2,100	\$2,100	\$2,100	\$6,300	
8		Supplies	\$1,300	\$1,200	\$1,400	\$3,900	
9		Salaries	\$16,000	\$16,000	\$16,500	\$48,500	
10		Utilities	\$500	\$600	\$600	\$1,700	
11		2022 TOTAL	\$24,500	\$24,100	\$25,800	\$74,400	
12							
13		2023 BUDGET	\$25,235	\$24,823	\$26,574	\$76,632	
14							
		Budget - 1st Qua	rter Budget -	1st Quarter (2	2) <b>C</b>		

- Excel copies the worksheet.
- Excel gives the new worksheet the same name as the original, but with (2) appended.

B

**Note:** See the "<u>Rename a Worksheet</u>" section earlier in this chapter to learn how to edit the name of the copied worksheet.

# TIP Is there an easier way to copy a worksheet within the same workbook?

2023 BUDGET	\$25,235	\$24,823	A5,574
Budget - 1st Quart	er Rudget	3	₹ •

Yes. It is usually much easier to use your mouse to copy a worksheet within the same workbook:

1 Move  $\triangleright$  over the tab of the workbook you want to copy.

2 Hold down 🕅.

Olick and drag the worksheet tab left or right ( changes to ).

B As you drag, an arrow shows the position of the worksheet.

When you have the worksheet positioned where you want it, drop the worksheet tab.

Excel copies the worksheet.

### **Delete a Worksheet**

If you have a worksheet that you no longer need, you can delete it from the workbook. This reduces the size of the workbook and makes the workbook easier to navigate.

You cannot undo a worksheet deletion, so check the worksheet contents carefully before proceeding with the deletion. To be extra safe, save the workbook before performing the worksheet deletion. If you delete the wrong sheet accidentally, close the workbook without saving your changes.

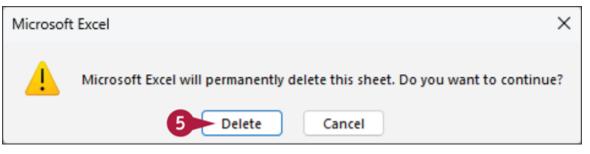
### **Delete a Worksheet**

	A	J	K	L	M	N	0	P	Q	R	S
1		Jul	Aug	Sep	3rd Quarter	Oct	Nov	Dec	4th Quarter	TOTAL	
2	Sales										
3	Division I	26,000	24,000	24,000	74,000	26,000	24,000	24,000	74,000	294,000	
4	Division II	31,000	29,500	29,500	90,000	32,000	29,500	29,500	91,000	358,550	
5	Division III	27,000	25,250	25,250	77,500	28,000	25,250	25,250	78,500	310,000	
6	SALES TOTAL	84,000	78,750	78,750	241,500	86,000	78,750	78,750	243,500	962,550	
7	Expenses										
8	Cost of Goods	6,720	6,300	6,300	19,320	6,880	6,300	6,300	19,480	77,004	
9	Advertising	5,500	5,200	5,200	15,900	4,500	5,200	5,200	14,900	60,550	
10	Rent	2,100	2,100	2,100	6,300	2,100	2,100	2,100	6,300	25,200	
11	Supplies	1,300	1,400	1,400	4,100	1,250	1,350	1,400	4,000	15,950	
12	Salaries	17,000	17,000	17,000	51,000	17,000	17,500	17,500	52,000	201,500	
13	Shipping	15,000	14,500	14,500	44,000	15,750	15,250	14,500	45,500	176,250	
14	Utilities	650	600	600	1,850	650	600	600	1,850	7,200	
15	EXPENSES TOTAL	48,270	47,100	47,100	142,470	48,130	48,300	47,600	144,030	563,654	
16	GROSS PROFIT	35,730	31,650	31,650	99,030	37,870	30,450	31,150	99,470	398,896	
	→ Budget I	Previous Year	Final Gr	oss Margin	Estimates -	<1			E 4	_	
	dy 🖾			-		0		Ħ	m m -		- + 10

Click the tab of the worksheet you want to delete.

	P     Image: Constraint of the second s	Calibri B I U → ⊞ → Ø → Font	- A* A*	= = <u>=</u> ₩ = = = <b>⊡</b> = = <b>≥</b> ₩ Alignment	General \$ - ( 	~ , ~ ,	Forr	ditional For mat as Table Styles ~ Styles	-			
A	1	Jx B	с	D	E	F		G		ų.	Delete Sheet <u>C</u> olumns	
1		Team 1	Team 2	Team 3	-				4	- UX	Delete Sheet	5
2	Sales											
3	Division I	294,000	323,400	279,300								
4	Division II	358,550	394,405	340,623								
5	Division III	310,000	341,000	294,500								
6	Expenses											
7	Cost of Goods	77,004	84,704	73,154								
8	Advertising	60,550	66,605	57,523								
9	Rent	25,200	27,720	23,940								
0	Supplies	15,950	17,545	15,153								
1	Salaries	201,500	251,650	191,425								
12	Shipping	176,250	193,875	167,438								
3	Utilities	7,200	7,920	6,840								
4	< → Budget dy BB	Previous Yea	r Final Gro	ss Margin E	stimates	۲		Ħ		e -		¥

- Olick the Delete -.
- Olick Delete Sheet.



A You can also right-click the tab and then click Delete.

If the worksheet contains data, Excel asks you to confirm that you want to delete the worksheet.

5 Click **Delete**.

	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	L	N
1	Gross Ma	argin Cal	lculati	on									
2		0											
3	Sales	962,550											
4	Expenses	563,654											
5	Gross Margin												
6													
7													
8													
9													
10													
11													
12													
13													- 1
14													
15													
16													
		udget Pre	vious Year I	Final Gr	oss Margin	+							
Rea	dy 🐼								Ħ	(II) (II)		-	100%
_													

Excel removes the worksheet.

### TIP

# I have several worksheets that I need to delete. Do I have to delete them individually?

No. You can select all the sheets you want to remove and then run the deletion. To select multiple worksheets, click the tab of one of the worksheets, hold down cm, and then click the tabs of the other worksheets.

If your workbook has several worksheets and you want to delete most of them, an easy way to select the sheets is to right-click any worksheet tab and then click **Select All Sheets**. Hold down **Cm**, and then click the tabs of the worksheets that you do not want to delete.

After you have selected your worksheets, follow steps **3** to **5** to delete all the selected worksheets at once.

### Zoom In on or Out of a Worksheet

You can get a closer look at a portion of a worksheet by zooming in on that range. When you zoom in on a range, Excel increases the magnification of the range, which makes it easier to see the range data, particularly when the worksheet font is quite small.

On the other hand, if you want to get a sense of the overall structure of a worksheet, you can also zoom out. When you zoom out, Excel decreases the magnification, so you see more of the worksheet.

# Zoom In on or Out of a Worksheet

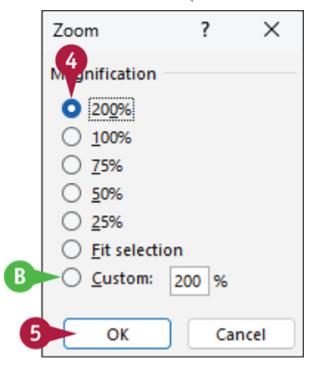
	File Home Insert Draw Pa	ge Layout 🛛 F	ormulas D	ata Rev	riew Vi	ew Help	>	Comn	nents	🖻 Share
	り、 P X Calibri	~ 10 ~	Ξ	%	🔛 Cor	nditional Fo	rmatting ~		Q	
	P 0040	~ A^ A`	Alignment		📆 For	mat as Table	e ~	Cells	Editing	
	× 🗳 🗄 × 🔗	~ <u>A</u> ~	×	*	😿 Cell	Styles ~		*	×	
	Undo Clipboard 😼 For	nt Fa				Styles				~
в	B5 ∨ : × √ <i>f</i> x =B2	/ (1 + B3) ^ B4								~
	A	В	С	D	Е	F	G	н	1	J
1	Present Value Calculator									
2	Future Value	\$100,000								
3	Inflation Rate	2%								
4	Years from Now	20								
5	Value in Today's Dollars	\$67,297								
6										
7 8										
o 9										
10										
11										

Olick the tab of the worksheet you want to zoom.

2	Au	toSave 🤇	on 🔵 🕞	Present Valu	<b>*</b> 3	tor • Saved	•	Q	Paul M	•	a	-	0 X
F	File	Home	Insert Draw	Page L	ayo	Formulas	Data	Review	View 🚽	2	Com	ments	🖻 Share
	ூ Sheet ∕iew ~		Page Break Preview	년 <del>교</del> . Show	Zoom		oom to election	L New V	pe All [ Panes ~ [		Switch Windows ~	Macros	
	-											macros	
B	5	~	$\times \checkmark f_x$	=827(1	+ B3) ^ B								Ŷ
			A		В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	1	J
1	Pres	ent Va	lue Calculat	or									
2	Future	Value		\$	100,000								
3	Inflatio	on Rate			2%								
4	Years	from Now	r	_	20								
5	Value	in Today's	Dollars		\$67,297								
6													_
7													_
8													_
9													_
0													
1													(A)
	< → ady [5	3	Sheet1 (4	Ð						m m	-		- + 100%

**2** Click the **View** tab.

**3** Click **Zoom** ( $\mathbb{Q}$ ).



A You can also run the Zoom command by clicking the zoom level in the status bar.

The Zoom dialog box appears.

Olick the magnification level you want to use (o changes to o).

If you can also click Custom (o changes to o) and then type a magnification level in the text box.

**Note:** Select a magnification level above 100% to zoom in on the worksheet; select a level under 100% to zoom out of the worksheet.

### 6 Click OK.

<b>N</b> 4	AutoSave On 🔵 📴 Pro	esent Value Calculat Cred •	Q	Paul M 👩 🕀	0 -	o ×
File	Home Insert Draw	Page Layout Foundas Data	Review	View Help	Comments	合 Share
⊗ Sheet View •	interinar i age break im	L ²	H New W Arrang	ge All 🛛 🗅	Switch Vindows Macr	os
B5	$\checkmark$ : $\times \checkmark f_x$	=B2 / (1 + B3) ^ B4				~
		А		В	С	i i
1	Present Va	alue Calculato	r			
2	Future Value			\$100,000		
3	Inflation Rate			2%	6	
4	Years from No	w		20	)	
5	Value in Today	's Dollars		\$67,297		
4	Sheet1 +					Þ
Ready	10			III III III		

Excel changes the magnification level and redisplays the worksheet.

• You can click C 100% (
) to return to the normal zoom level.

### TIPS

#### How can I zoom in on a particular range?

Excel offers the Zoom to Selection feature that enables you to quickly and easily zoom in on a range. First, select the range that you want to magnify. Click the **View** tab and then click **Zoom to Selection** (IC). Excel magnifies the selected range to fill the entire Excel window.

					Ŧ
_					
	巴	 	+	100%	5

# Is there an easier way to zoom in and out of a worksheet?

Yes, you can use the Zoom slider, which appears on the far-right side of the Excel status bar. Drag the slider ***** to the right to zoom in on the worksheet, or drag ***** to the left to zoom out. You can also click the **Zoom In** (+) or **Zoom Out** (-) button to change the magnification.

### Split a Worksheet into Two Panes

You can make it easier to examine your worksheet data by splitting the worksheet into two scrollable panes that each show different parts of the worksheet. This is useful if you have cell headings at the top of the worksheet that you want to keep in view as you scroll down the worksheet.

Splitting a worksheet into two panes is also useful if you want to keep some data or a formula result in view while you scroll to another part of the worksheet.

### Split a Worksheet into Two Panes

F	ile <u>Home</u> Inser	rt Draw Pa	ge Layout 🛛 Fo	rmulas Data	Review View	v Help			Comments	년 Sh	are
	Paste     ✓       Paste     ✓       Undo     Clipboard	Cambria B I U E ~ 🔗	_		General General S - 9 S	6 🤊 📆 For	nditional Formattin mat as Table ~ Styles ~ Styles	gř	Elisert v Delete v Format v Cells	ر Editing	~
A	1 v) i (X	√ ƒx Loa	n Data								~
4	A	B	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	
	Loan Data										
2	Interest Rate	4.00%									
3	Amortization	10									
		\$500,000									
;	Payment Type	0									
5	rayment type										
,	Amortizatio	n Schodu	lo								
'	Amortizatio	n Scheuu	ue		Cumulative	Cumulative	Remaining				
в	Period	Payment	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal				
)	1	(\$61,645.47)		(\$20,000.00)	(\$41,645.47)	(\$20,000.00)	\$458,354.53				
0	2	(\$61,645.47)	(\$43,311.29)	(\$18,334.18)	(\$84,956.76)	(\$38,334.18)	\$415,043.24				
1	3	(\$61,645.47)	(\$45,043.74)	(\$16,601.73)	(\$130,000.51)	(\$54,935.91)	\$369,999.49				
2	4	(\$61,645.47)	(\$46,845.49)	(\$14,799.98)	(\$176,846.00)	(\$69,735.89)	\$323,154.00				
3	5	(\$61,645.47)	(\$48,719.31)	(\$12,926.16)	(\$225,565.31)	(\$82,662.05)	\$274,434.69				
4	6	(\$61,645.47)	(\$50,668.08)	(\$10,977.39)	(\$276,233.39)	(\$93,639.44)	\$223,766.61				

Olick the tab of the worksheet you want to split.

Loan Data									
a o con a o co co									
Interest Rate	4.00%								
Amortization	10								
Principal	\$500,000								
Payment Type	0								
	<b>2</b>								
Amortizatio	n Schedu	le							
Period	Payment	Principal	Interest	Cumulative Principal	Cumulative Interest	Remaining Principal			
1	(\$61,645.47)	(\$41,645.47)	(\$20,000.00)	(\$41,645.47)	(\$20,000.00)	\$458,354.53			
2	(\$61,645.47)	(\$43,311.29)	(\$18,334.18)	(\$84,956.76)	(\$38,334.18)	\$415,043.24			
3	(\$61,645.47)	(\$45,043.74)	(\$16,601.73)	(\$130,000.51)	(\$54,935.91)	\$369,999.49			
4	(\$61,645.47)	(\$46,845.49)	(\$14,799.98)	(\$176,846.00)	(\$69,735.89)	\$323,154.00			
5	(\$61,645.47)	(\$48,719.31)	(\$12,926.16)	(\$225,565.31)	(\$82,662.05)	\$274,434.69			
6	(\$61,645.47)	(\$50,668.08)	(\$10,977.39)	(\$276,233.39)	(\$93,639.44)	\$223,766.61			
> Amort	ization Schedul	e Dynamic	Amortization Sc	hedule	+ 4				- ·
	Amortization Principal Payment Type Amortizatio Period 1 2 3 4 5 6	Amortization         10           Principal         \$500,000           Payment Type         0           Amortization Schedu         0           Period         Payment           1         (\$61,645.47)           2         (\$61,645.47)           3         (\$61,645.47)           4         (\$61,645.47)           5         (\$61,645.47)           6         (\$61,645.47)	Amortization         10           Principal         \$500,000           Payment Type         0           2         2           Amortization Schedule         2           1         (\$61,645.47)         (\$41,645.47)           2         (\$61,645.47)         (\$43,311.29)           3         (\$61,645.47)         (\$45,043.74)           4         (\$61,645.47)         (\$46,845.49)           5         (\$61,645.47)         (\$48,719.31)           6         (\$61,645.47)         (\$50,668.08)	Amortization         10           Principal         \$500,000           Payment Type         0           2         2           Amortization Schedule         Principal         Interest           1         (\$61,645.47)         (\$41,645.47)         (\$20,000.00)           2         (\$61,645.47)         (\$43,311.29)         (\$18,334.18)           3         (\$61,645.47)         (\$46,845.49)         (\$14,799.98)           5         (\$61,645.47)         (\$48,719.31)         (\$12,926.16)           6         (\$61,645.47)         (\$50,668.08)         (\$10,977.39)	Amortization         10         Principal         \$500,000           Payment Type         0	Amortization         10           Principal         \$500,000           Payment Type         0           2         2           Amortization Schedule         Cumulative         Principal           1         (\$61,645.47)         (\$41,645.47)         (\$20,000.00)           2         (\$61,645.47)         (\$41,645.47)         (\$20,000.00)           2         (\$61,645.47)         (\$43,311.29)         (\$18,334.18)         (\$84,956.76)         (\$38,334.18)           3         (\$61,645.47)         (\$45,043.74)         (\$16,601.73)         (\$130,000.51)         (\$54,935.91)           4         (\$61,645.47)         (\$48,81.49)         (\$14,799.98)         (\$176,846.00)         (\$69,735.89)         \$5         (\$61,645.47)         (\$48,719.31)         (\$12,926.16)         (\$225,565.31)         (\$82,662.05)         \$6         (\$61,645.47)         (\$50,668.08)         (\$10,977.39)         (\$276,233.39)         (\$93,639.44)	Amortization         10           Principal         \$500,000           Payment Type         0           2         2           Amortization Schedule         Cumulative         Remaining           1         (\$61,645.47)         (\$41,645.47)         (\$20,000.00)         (\$41,645.47)         (\$20,000.00)         \$458,354.53           2         (\$61,645.47)         (\$43,311.29)         (\$18,334.18)         (\$84,956.76)         (\$38,334.18)         \$415,043.24           3         (\$61,645.47)         (\$46,845.49)         \$14,799.98)         \$176,846.00)         \$69,793.59)         \$323,154.00           5         (\$61,645.47)         (\$48,719.31)         \$12,926.16)         \$225,565.31)         \$82,662.05)         \$274,434.69           6         (\$61,645.47)         (\$50,668.08)         \$10,977.39)         \$276,233.39)         \$93,639.44)         \$223,766.61	Amortization       10       Image: Solution of the solution o	Amortization       10         Principal       \$500,000         Payment Type       0         2       2         Amortization Schedule       Cumulative       Remaining         Period       Payment       Principal       Interest       Principal         1       (\$61,645.47)       (\$41,645.47)       (\$20,000.00)       \$458,354.53         2       (\$61,645.47)       (\$43,311.29)       (\$18,334.18)       (\$84,956.76)       (\$38,334.18)       \$415,043.24         3       (\$61,645.47)       (\$44,845.49)       (\$14,799.98)       (\$176,846.00)       (\$69,735.89)       \$323,154.00         5       (\$61,645.47)       (\$50,668.08)       (\$10,977.39)       (\$276,233.39)       (\$93,639.44)       \$223,766.61         •       Mmortization Schedule       Dynamic Amortization Schedule        (•)       •       •

Select a cell in column A that is below the point where you want the split to occur.

For example, if you want to place the first five rows in the top pane, select cell A6.

8	AutoSave On	Loans -	Saved •	,₽ Sea	rch (Alt+Q)		Paul M 🧃	4	<i>a</i> -	0	×
F	ile Home Inser	t Draw Pag	ge Layout Form	ulas Data	Review Vie	<u>~</u> 3			Comment	s 🖻 SI	hare
	Default →	ormal Page Break	Page Layout	ලිං Show		Zoom to	Arrange All		Switch Windows ~	Macros	
	Sheet View	Workbo	ok Views		Zoom		Wir	ndow		Macros	~
At	5 🗸 🗸	√ <i>f</i> x									~
1	A	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	
1	Loan Data										
2	Interest Rate	4.00%									
3	Amortization	10									
4	Principal	\$500,000									
5	Payment Type	0									
6											_
7	Amortizatio	n Schedu	le								
					Cumulative	Cumulative	e Remaining				

Olick the View tab.
 Olick Split (□).

	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	- I	J	
1	Loan Data										
	Interest Rate	4.00%									
3	Amortization	10									
4	Principal	\$500,000									
5	Payment Type	0									
6											
7	Amortizatio	n Schedu	le								
	Period	Payment	Principal	Interest	Cumulative Principal	Cumulative	Remaining Principal				1
9	1	(\$61,645.47)	(\$41,645.47)	(\$20,000.00)	(\$41,645.47)	(\$20,000.00)	\$458,354.53				1
10	2	(\$61,645.47)	(\$43,311.29)	(\$18,334.18)	(\$84,956.76)	(\$38,334.18)	\$415,043.24				
11	3	(\$61,645.47)	(\$45,043.74)	(\$16,601.73)	(\$130,000.51)	(\$54,935.91)	\$369,999.49				
12	4	(\$61,645.47)	(\$46,845.49)	(\$14,799.98)	(\$176,846.00)	(\$69,735.89)	\$323,154.00				
13	5	(\$61,645.47)	(\$48,719.31)	(\$12,926.16)	(\$225,565.31)	(\$82,662.05)	\$274,434.69				
14	6	(\$61,645.47)	(\$50,668.08)	(\$10,977.39)	(\$276,233.39)	(\$93,639.44)	\$223,766.61				
	Amort Amort	ization Schedul	e Dynamic	Amortization So	hedule	🕘 i 4 🚥		_	_		Þ
	ady 😨					-	FFF (00)	四 -		- + 100	

A Excel splits the worksheet into two horizontal panes at the selected cell.

If you can adjust the size of the panes by clicking and dragging the split bar up or down.

To remove the split, either click  $\blacksquare$  again or double-click the split bar.

### TIPS

# Can I split a worksheet into two vertical panes?

Yes. To do this, you must first select a cell in the top row of the worksheet. Specifically, select the top cell in the column to the right of where you want the split to occur. For example, if you want to show only column A in the left pane, select cell B1. When you click  $\square$ , Excel splits the worksheet into two vertical panes.

#### Can I split a worksheet into four panes?

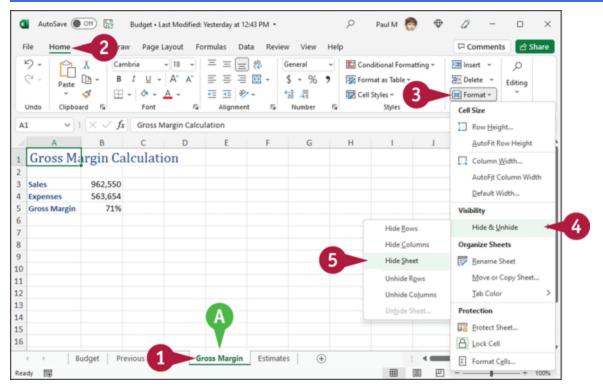
into four panes. The cell you selected becomes the upperleft cell in the bottom-right pane.

### **Hide and Unhide a Worksheet**

You can hide a worksheet so that it is no longer visible in the workbook. This is useful if you need to show the workbook to other people but the workbook contains a worksheet with sensitive or private data that you do not want others to see. You might also want to hide a worksheet if it contains unfinished work that is not ready for others to view.

To learn how to protect a workbook so that other people cannot unhide a worksheet, see <u>Chapter 16</u>.

### **Hide and Unhide a Worksheet**



#### Hide a Worksheet

- $oldsymbol{0}$  Click the tab of the worksheet you want to hide.
- **2** Click the **Home** tab.
- Olick Format.

#### **Olick Hide & Unhide**.

#### **6** Click **Hide Sheet**.

O You can also right-click the worksheet tab and then click Hide.

	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J
1		Team 1	Team 2	Team 3						
2	Sales									
3	Division I	294,000	323,400	279,300						
4	Division II	358,550	394,405	340,623						
5	Division III	310,000	341,000	294,500						
6	Expenses									
7	Cost of Goods	77,004	84,704	73,154						
8	Advertising	60,550	66,605	57,523						
9	Rent	25,200	27,720	23,940						
10	Supplies	15,950	17,545	15,153						
11	Salaries	201,500	251,650	191,425						
12	Shipping	176,250	193,875	167,438						
13	Utilities	7,200	7,920	6,840						
14										
	Budget	Previous Yea	r Final Esti	mates 🔶						•
Rea	dy 🐻						=	圖 巴	-	- + 100%

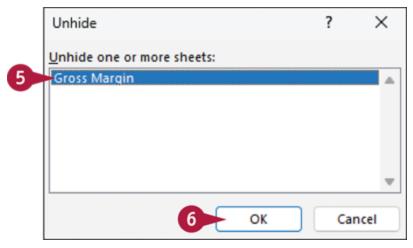
Excel temporarily hides the worksheet in the workbook.

Paste 🗳		- A* A*	= = = =	- \$ - 9 58 -98	6 9 😰	Format as Table	Atting ~	Editing     Format →     Cell Size
• • • × •	fx							Row Height
A	В	с	D	Ε	F	G	н	AutoFit Row Height
	Team 1	Team 2	Team 3					Column Width
Sales								AutoFit Column Width
Division I	294,000	323,400	279,300					Default Width
Division II	358,550	394,405	340,623					
Division III	310,000	341,000	294,500					Visibility
Expenses						Hide Bow	5	Hide & Unhide 🗧 🗧
Cost of Goods	77,004	84,704	73,154			Hide <u>C</u> olu	umns	Organize Sheets
Advertising	60,550	66,605	57,523			Hide Shee	et	🕎 Bename Sheet
Rent	25,200	27,720	23,940			Unhide R	gws	Move or Copy Sheet
Supplies	15,950	17,545	15,153			Unhide C	olumns	Tab Color >
Salaries	201,500	251,650	191,425		4		-	Protection
Shipping	176,250	193,875	167,438			entition of		-
Utilities	7,200	7,920	6,840					Protect Sheet
	A Paste	B         I         B         I         I         B         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I         I	Parte         B         I         V         A         A           Parte         Cipboard         5         Font         5           Cipboard         5         Font         5           A         B         C         C           Team 1         Team 2         Sales         C           Division I         294,000         323,400         Division III         358,550         394,405           Division III         358,550         394,405         Division III         310,000         Expenses           Cost of Goods         77,004         84,704         Advertising         60,550         66,605           Rent         25,200         27,720         Supplies         15,950         17,545           Salaries         201,500         251,650         145,000         150,000	Parte       B       I       I       A       A       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E <td>Paste       B       I       U       A       A       E       E       E       S       9         Undo       Clipboard       Font       S       A       E       E       E       S       9         Undo       Clipboard       Font       S       A       B       C       D       E       Number         A       B       C       D       E       E       S       S       Number       S       Number         A       B       C       D       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       S       Number       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       <td< td=""><td>Paste       B       I       U       A       A       E       E       E       S       %       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y<td>ParteBIUA'A'EEEGParteCAA'EEEGS$\mathcal{G}$$G$</td><td>PariteBIUAAEEEWYWFormat as TableUndoClipboard5Font5Alignment559995555LClipboard5Font5Alignment59995555ABCDEFGHTeam 1Team 2Team 3Image: ClipboardFGHDivision I294,000323,400279,300Image: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardDivision II358,550394,405340,623Image: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardDivision III358,550394,405340,623Image: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardCost of Goods77,00484,70473,154Image: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardAdvertising60,55066,60557,523Image: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardSupplies15,95017,54515,153Image: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardSalaries201,500251,650191,425Image: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardUnhide Science201,500251,650191,425Image: ClipboardIm</td></td></td<></td>	Paste       B       I       U       A       A       E       E       E       S       9         Undo       Clipboard       Font       S       A       E       E       E       S       9         Undo       Clipboard       Font       S       A       B       C       D       E       Number         A       B       C       D       E       E       S       S       Number       S       Number         A       B       C       D       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       E       S       Number       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S       S <td< td=""><td>Paste       B       I       U       A       A       E       E       E       S       %       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y<td>ParteBIUA'A'EEEGParteCAA'EEEGS$\mathcal{G}$$G$</td><td>PariteBIUAAEEEWYWFormat as TableUndoClipboard5Font5Alignment559995555LClipboard5Font5Alignment59995555ABCDEFGHTeam 1Team 2Team 3Image: ClipboardFGHDivision I294,000323,400279,300Image: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardDivision II358,550394,405340,623Image: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardDivision III358,550394,405340,623Image: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardCost of Goods77,00484,70473,154Image: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardAdvertising60,55066,60557,523Image: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardSupplies15,95017,54515,153Image: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardSalaries201,500251,650191,425Image: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardUnhide Science201,500251,650191,425Image: ClipboardIm</td></td></td<>	Paste       B       I       U       A       A       E       E       E       S       %       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y       Y <td>ParteBIUA'A'EEEGParteCAA'EEEGS$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$\mathcal{G}$$G$</td> <td>PariteBIUAAEEEWYWFormat as TableUndoClipboard5Font5Alignment559995555LClipboard5Font5Alignment59995555ABCDEFGHTeam 1Team 2Team 3Image: ClipboardFGHDivision I294,000323,400279,300Image: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardDivision II358,550394,405340,623Image: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardDivision III358,550394,405340,623Image: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardCost of Goods77,00484,70473,154Image: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardAdvertising60,55066,60557,523Image: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardSupplies15,95017,54515,153Image: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardSalaries201,500251,650191,425Image: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardUnhide Science201,500251,650191,425Image: ClipboardIm</td>	ParteBIUA'A'EEEGParteCAA'EEEGS $\mathcal{G}$ $G$	PariteBIUAAEEEWYWFormat as TableUndoClipboard5Font5Alignment559995555LClipboard5Font5Alignment59995555ABCDEFGHTeam 1Team 2Team 3Image: ClipboardFGHDivision I294,000323,400279,300Image: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardDivision II358,550394,405340,623Image: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardDivision III358,550394,405340,623Image: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardCost of Goods77,00484,70473,154Image: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardAdvertising60,55066,60557,523Image: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardSupplies15,95017,54515,153Image: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardSalaries201,500251,650191,425Image: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardImage: ClipboardUnhide Science201,500251,650191,425Image: ClipboardIm

**Unhide a Worksheet** 



- 2 Click Format.
- Olick Hide & Unhide.
- Olick Unhide Sheet.



O You can also right-click any worksheet tab and then click Unhide.

The Unhide dialog box appears.

6 Click the worksheet you want to restore.

#### 6 Click OK.

14					
15					
16					
4	Þ	Budget	Previous Year Final	Gross Margin	Estimates
Ready	EO				

Excel returns the worksheet to the workbook.



#### I have several worksheets that I need to hide. Do I have to hide them individually?

No. You can select all the sheets you want to work with and then hide them. To select multiple worksheets, click the tab of one of the worksheets, hold down cm, and then click the tabs of the other worksheets.

If your workbook has several worksheets and you want to hide most of them, an easy way to select the sheets is to right-click any worksheet tab and then click **Select All Sheets**. Hold down **Cm**, and then click the tabs of the worksheets that you do not want to hide.

After you have selected your worksheets, follow steps **3** to **6** to hide all the selected worksheets at once.

# **CHAPTER 8**

# **Dealing with Workbooks**

Everything you do in Excel takes place within a *workbook*, which is the standard Excel file. This chapter shows you how to get more out of workbooks by creating new files, saving and opening files, and finding and replacing text in a file.

File Home	Insert Draw Page La	iyout Formulas Data	Review View Help Ta	ble Design	🖓 Comments 🖻 Shar
9. 12	Arial ~	12 - = = =	🖞 Custom 👻 🔣 C	onditional Formatting ~ 🔃 Insert	
C - Paste	[] - B I U -	A* A* = = =	🗄 - \$ - % 9 🌃 Fr	ormat as Table ~ 🛛 🐹 Delete	e v 🗔 v 🔎 v v
Paste				ell Styles ~ 🙀 Form	at - 🖉 -
Undo Clipb	oard 15 Font	Fi Alianment	Fi Number Fi	Styles Cells	
15 ~	: X ✓ Jx Marketin	Find and Replace		? ×	
19 4	: X V Jx Marketin	Find Replace			
В	с			F	G
	CompanyName			✓	- City -
FRANS	Franchi S.p.A.	Replace with: Associate		✓ anco 34	Torino
COMMI	Comércio Mineiro			Options >> das, 23	São Paulo
ALFKI	Alfreds Futterkiste				Berlin
BSBEV	B's Beverages	Replace All Replace	Find All Eind Next	Close ICUS	London
QUEDE	Que Delícia	Comarao Canola	recounting manager	cadora, 12	Rio de Jane
ISLAT	Island Trading	Helen Bennett	Marketing Manager	Garden HouseCrowther Wa	,
BERGS	Berglunds snabbköp	Christina Berglund	Order Administrator	Berguvsvägen 8	Luleå
SANTG	Santé Gourmet	Jonas Bergulfsen	Owner	Erling Skakkes gate 78	Stavern
PARIS	Paris spécialités	Marie Bertrand	Owner	265, boulevard Charonne	Paris
SPLIR	Split Rail Beer & Ale	Art Braunschweiger	Sales Manager	P.O. Box 555	Lander
CONSH	Consolidated Holding		Sales Representative	Berkeley Gardens12 Brewe	
ROMEY	Romero y tomillo	Alejandra Camino	Accounting Manager	Gran Via, 1	Madrid
SUPRD	Suprêmes délices	Pascale Cartrain	Accounting Manager	Boulevard Tirou, 255	Charleroi
QUEEN	Queen Cozinha	Lúcia Carvalho	Marketing Assistant	Alameda dos Canàrios, 89	
CENTC	Centro comercial Mod		Marketing Manager	Sierras de Granada 9993	México D.F.
BLONP	Blondel père et fils	Frédérique Citeaux	Marketing Manager	24, place Kléber	Strasbourg
KOENE	Königlich Essen	Philip Cramer	Sales Associate	Maubelstr. 90	Brandenburg
NORTS	North/South	Simon Crowther	Sales Associate	South House300 Queensbri	w
FAMIA	Familia Arquibaldo	Aria Cruz	Marketing Assistant	Rua Orós, 92	São Paulo
PRINI	Princesa Isabel Vinho		Sales Representative	Estrada da saúde n. 58	Lisboa
FASTC	Eastern Connection	Ann Devon	Sales Arrent	35 King George	London

<u>Create a New Blank Workbook</u> <u>Create a New Workbook from a Template</u> <u>Save a Workbook</u> <u>Open a Workbook</u> <u>Find Text in a Workbook</u> Replace Text in a Workbook

### **Create a New Blank Workbook**

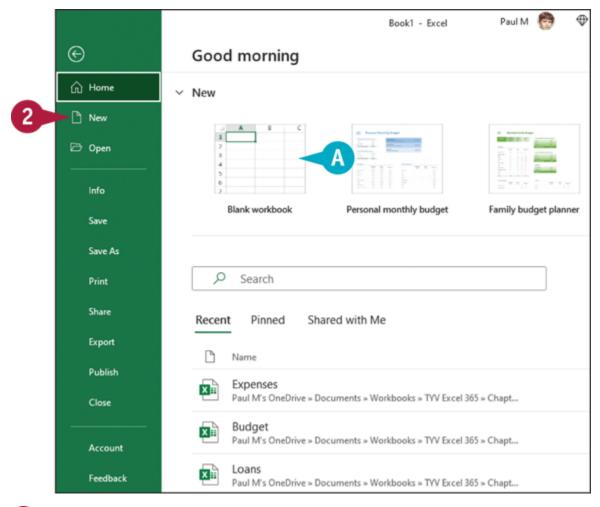
To perform new work in Excel, you need to first create a new blank Excel workbook. When you launch Excel, it prompts you to create a new workbook, and you can click Blank Workbook to start with a blank file that contains a single empty worksheet. However, for subsequent files you must use the File tab to create a new blank workbook.

If you prefer to create a workbook based on one of the Excel templates, see the following section, "<u>Create a New</u> <u>Workbook from a Template</u>."

### **Create a New Blank Workbook**

File	Ho	me Inser	t Draw	Page Lay	out Fo	rmulas Da	ata Rev	iew View	Help	þ		
	~ I		÷ 🗄 و	- □ - A Font		≡ ≡ ≡ ≡ ≡ ≡ €∃ €∃ ⊗ Alignmer		General \$ ✓ % ↔ ₩ Number	, , ,	छ Form	ditional Fo nat as Tabl Styles ~ Styles	le ~
A1		Y : X	$\sqrt{f_x}$									
4	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1		J	K
1												
2		Ī										
3												
4												
5												
6												
7												
8												
9												
10												
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												

Click the File tab.



2 Click New.

A You can click Blank workbook here and skip steps 2 and 3.

		Book1 - Excel	Paul M	🚱 ∢	<del>م</del> (	?
e	New					
🛱 Home						
🗅 New	A B C	Personal Monthly Budget		A March 1	nih balan	
▷ Open	3		-			
Info	5 6 7				11. T (1. 1	
Save	Blank workbook	Personal monthly budget		Famil	y budget plar	ner
Save As						
Print	Office Personal					
Share	Search for online templates				م	
Export	Suggested searches: Business Perso	nal Planners and Trackers	Lists B	udgets Ch	arts Calen	-
Publish	Evan Amortization Schedule		1	January 2000	(	

### **3** Click **Blank workbook**.

8	Aut	toSave 🤇	) 110	8	Book	2 - :	3	2	Search (Al	t+Q)		Paul	м 🛞	¢	G	۶
File	2	Home	Inser	t Di	raw	Page Layo	ut Fo	rmulas D	ata Rev	iew View	Help	p			P	Comr
5	)	Ch.	X	C	alibri	~ 1	1	= = =	=) 2þ	General	*	🔛 Conditional	Formattin	g ~	🔠 lr	isert
9	l	Paste	[ <b>b</b> •	, E	<b>B</b> I	<u>u</u> - A	A	EEE	- 🖽 -	\$ - %	,	छ Format as T	able ~		ව D	elete
		v v	3	B	8 - 1	⊘ - <u>A</u>	-	•= •=   ð	»~			👿 Cell Styles 🗸			🗮 Fe	ormat
Ur	ndo	Clipbo	ard	G.	_	Font	r ₂	Alignme		Number	E.	Sty				Cells
A1		~	: X	$\sim$	fx											
1	A		в	0		D	Е	F	G	н		J	к		L	P
1			-			-	-					-			-	
2		_														
3																
4																
5																
6																
7																
8																
9																
0																
1																
12																
13																

Excel creates the blank workbook and displays it in the Excel window.

### TIPS

# Is there a faster method I can use to create a new workbook?

Yes. Excel offers a keyboard shortcut for faster workbook creation. Using the keyboard, press  $\bigcirc$  +  $\bigcirc$ .

#### When I start Excel and then open an existing workbook, Excel often removes the new blank workbook that it opened automatically. How can I prevent this?

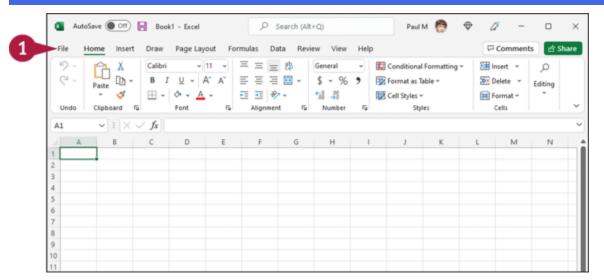
Excel assumes that you want to use a fresh workbook when you start the program, so it prompts you to create a new workbook. However, if you do not make any changes to the blank workbook and then open an existing file, Excel assumes you do not want to use the new workbook, so it closes it. To prevent this from happening, make a change to the blank workbook before opening another file.

### **Create a New Workbook from a Template**

You can save time and effort by creating a new workbook based on one of the Excel template files. Each template includes a working spreadsheet model that contains predefined headings, labels, and formulas, as well as preformatted colors, fonts, styles, borders, and more. In many cases, you can use the new workbook as is and just fill in your own data.

Excel offers more than two dozen templates, and many more are available through Microsoft Office Online.

### Create a New Workbook from a Template





				E	ook1 - Excel	Paul M	8	$\oplus$	8	?	-	>
©		New	/									
ക	Home											
-0	New	1 A	B	C					-			
8	Open	2 3 4				2	i llad	117				
	Info	5							-	-		
		7										
1	Save		lank workbook	p	ersonal monthly bu	dget	F	amily bu	dget plan	ner		
	Save Save As		lank workbook	p	ersonal monthly bu	dget	F	amily bu	dget plan	iner		
		В	lank workbook Personal	p	ersonal monthly bu	dget	ı	amily bu	dget plan	iner		
	Save As	Office	Personal			dget	F	amily bu		iner		
	Save As Print	B Office Search for	Personal r online templat	tes A					dget plan	]		
	Save As Print Share	B Office Search for Suggested se	Personal r online templat arches: Business	tes A			udgets	Charts	,D Calen	dars		
	Save As Print Share Export	B Office Search for Suggested se	Personal r online templat arches: Business rtlation Schedule	tes A		a Lists B		Charts	,D Calen	]		
	Save As Print Share Export Publish	B Office Search for Suggested se	Personal ronline templat arches: Business rtitation Schedule	tes A Personal P	fanners and Trackers	a Lists B	udgets	Charts	,D Calen	dars		
	Save As Print Share Export Publish Close	B Office Search for Suggested se	Personal r online templat arches: Business vitiation Schedule	tes A Personal P	fanners and Trackers	a Lists B	udgets	Charts	,D Calen	dars		



A To use an Office Online template, use the Search for Online Templates text box to type a word or two that defines the type of template you want to use, then press Enter.

3 Click the template you want to use.

Ê	Loar	n Amo	rtizat	ion S	chedu	ıle			Provided by: Microsoft Corporation
	Values				Loan Sum				Stay on top of a mortgage, home improvement,
Loan an	iuri Nesesi vale		\$5,800.00 4,90%		Scheduled p	ayment vanber of paur			student, or other loans with this Excel amortization
	ad in years		1			er of payments			schedule. Use it to create an amortization schedule
Note	d payments p				Total early p	e,ments			that calculates total interest and total payments and includes the option to add extra payments. Make
Shat-dat	ofilaen		8783520		Total intered				amortization calculation easy with this loan
Optional	entra paymo	ata	\$100.00		Londer nam	•		~	amortization schedule in Excel that organizes
Payment Number	Payment Date	Beginning Balance	Scheduled Payment	Extra Payment	Total Payment	Principal	Interest	Ending Balance	payments by date, showing the beginning and ending balance with each payment, as well as an
1	80%2520	\$1,000.09	\$425.75	\$105.00	\$525.75	\$901.08	\$5.67	\$4,408.32	overall loan summary. Download and keep your loa
2	1940120	\$4,450.52	\$425.75	\$100.00	\$525.75	\$510.79	\$14.57	\$1:990 M	amortization information close at hand. This is an
3	90000	\$3,980 % \$1,467 (5	9425.75	\$105.00	1525.75	852.48 851.19	\$13.27	\$3,457.95 \$2,953.46	accessible template.
	00000	\$2,962.46	9425.75	100.00	153.75	155.10	\$2.04	\$2,407.96	
	KOKULO	\$2,437.58	1425.75	\$10.00	#53.75	101142	81.10	F15.H	Download size: 50 KB
7	200121	\$1,979.34	9425.75	\$106.00	\$525.75	\$579.25	96.40	\$1.406.59	
	3782825	\$7,400.59	\$425.75	\$100.00	\$525.75	\$52108	\$4.67	\$175.50	
	940021	\$879.50	\$425.75	\$100.00	\$525.75	\$522.82	\$2.90	\$256.05	

B A preview of the template appears.

**Olick Create**.

File I	Home Insert Draw Page Layout	Formulas Data Review \	iew Help		Comr	nents	년 Shar
S C Undo	$\begin{array}{c c} & & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ Paste \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & \\ & & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\$	· = = = ∰ = = = ∰ · S · S · S · S · S · S · S · S · S ·	% <b>)</b>	Conditional Formatting ~ Format as Table ~ Cell Styles ~ Styles	Delete	* Ed	Q iting
B1	✓ : × ✓ fx						
A	B C D	E	F	G H		1	
	Loan Ar	nortizatio	on S	Schedule	9		
3		nortizatio	on S				
3	Loan Ar	nortizatio	on S	Schedule			
3 4		ss,000.00	on S				
3 4 5 U	Enter Values		on S	Loan Summary			
3 4 5 6 A	Enter Values	\$5,000.00	on S	Loan Summary Scheduled payment	yments		
3 4 5 6 7 1	Enter Values oan amount nnual interest rate	\$5,000.00	on S	Loan Summary Scheduled payment Scheduled number of pay	yments		
4 5 Lu 6 A 7 Lu 8 N	Enter Values oan amount nnual interest rate oan period in years	\$5,000.00 4.00% 1	on S	Loan Summary Scheduled payment Scheduled number of pay Actual number of payment	yments		

© Excel creates the new workbook and displays it in the Excel window.

### TIP

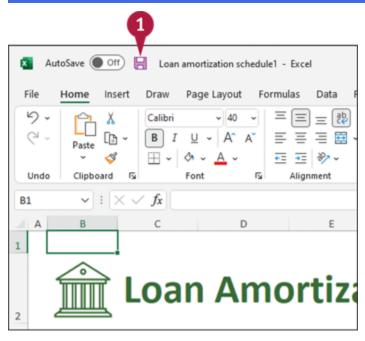
#### Can I create my own template?

Yes. If you have a specific workbook structure that you use frequently, you should save it as a template so that you do not have to re-create the same structure from scratch each time. Open the workbook, click **File**, click **Save As**, and then click **Browse**. In the Save As dialog box, click the **Save as type** → and then click **Excel Template**. Type a name in the **File name** text box and then click **Save**. To use the template, click **File** and click **New**; select the **Personal** tab and then click your template file.

### Save a Workbook

After you create a workbook in Excel and make changes to it, you can save the document to preserve your work. When you edit a workbook, Excel stores the changes in your computer's memory, which is erased each time you shut down your computer. Saving the document preserves your changes on your computer's hard drive. To ensure that you do not lose any work if your computer crashes or Excel freezes up, you should save your work frequently, at least every few minutes.

### Save a Workbook



🚺 Click Save (🔙).

You can also press 🕅 + 🛐.

If you have saved the document previously, your changes are now preserved, and you can skip the rest of the steps in this section.

	×
Save this file	
File name	
Loan amortization schedule	.xisx
Choose a Location	
Documents     OneDrive - Personal	3
> Do you want to share this file?	
More options 4	Cancel

The Save This File dialog box appears.

Click in the File name text box and type the name that you want to use for the workbook.

If you want to use a different folder to store the file, click the Choose a Location and then click the folder.

🕑 Click **Save**.

Excel saves the file.

**Note:** To learn how to save a workbook in an older Excel format, see <u>Chapter 16</u>.

### **Open a Workbook**

To view or make changes to an Excel workbook that you have saved in the past, you must open the workbook in Excel. To open a workbook, you must first locate it in the folder you used when you originally saved the file.

If you have used the workbook recently, you can save time by opening the workbook from the Excel Recent Workbooks menu, which displays a list of the 25 workbooks that you have used most recently.

#### **Open a Workbook** Paul M 👩 Book1 - Excel $\oplus$ 87 × ⊕ Open 斺 Home Q Search Α Recent New Folders Workbooks 🗁 Open Shared with Me Name Personal Info Pinned OneDrive - Personal Pin files you want to easily find later. Click the pin icon that appe Save logophilia@outlook.com a file. Save As Today OneDrive - Personal paulmcfedries@hotmail.com Print Advances × Other locations Paul McFedries's OneDrive > Docu. Share This PC Logophilia Finances Paul McFedries's OneDrive > Docu.. Export Add a Place Personal Finances Publish ta N hand blocks Browse More. D Recover Unsaved Workbooks

Olick the File tab (not shown).

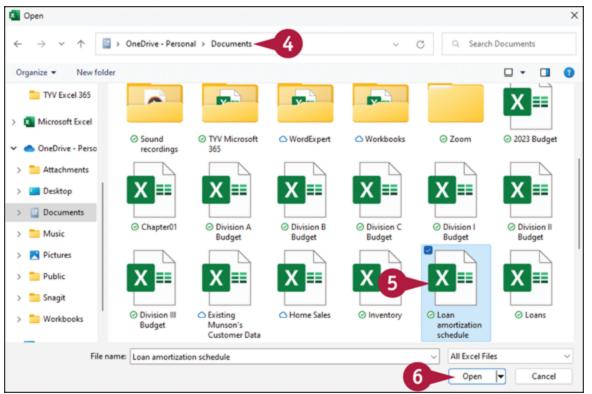
#### 😢 Click **Open**.

The Open tab appears.

You can also press Ctrl + O.

You can click **Recent** to see a list of your recently used workbooks. If you see the file you want, click it and then skip the rest of these steps.

### 🕄 Click **Browse**.



The Open dialog box appears.

Select the folder that contains the workbook you want to open.

6 Click the workbook.

#### 6 Click Open.

The workbook appears in a window.

### Find Text in a Workbook

Most spreadsheet models require at most a screen or two in a single worksheet, so locating the text you want is usually not difficult. However, you might be working with a large spreadsheet model that takes up either multiple screens in a single worksheet or multiple worksheets. In such large workbooks, locating specific text can be difficult and timeconsuming. You can make this task easier and faster using the Excel Find feature, which searches the entire workbook in the blink of an eye.

### Find Text in a Workbook

a	AutoSave	🔊 😨 Inventory • Saved • 🖉 🖉 Sear	ch (Alt+Q)		Pau	им 🧒	⊕	a	- c	×
Fi	le Home -	aw Page Layout Formulas Data Re	view View Help					P 0	omments	숨 Share
	Paste	$\begin{array}{cccc} \chi & & \text{Calibri} & & 14 & & \Xi & \equiv & \pm & \pm \\ \hline \begin{tabular}{c} & & & & B & I & \underline{U} & & A^* & A^* & & \Xi & \Xi & \Xi \\ \hline \begin{tabular}{c} & & & & & B & I & \underline{U} & & A^* & A^* & & \Xi & \Xi & \Xi \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & \Xi & \Xi & \Xi & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & & & & & & \\ \hline \end{tabular} & & & & $	\$ - % 9	Conditiona Format as Cell Styles	Table ~	<ul> <li>Insert</li> <li>Delete</li> <li>Formation</li> </ul>	- 1	Σ - Ξ - & -	A Z Sort & Filter *	
-	Indo Clipbo		Number 5	5	ityles	3		2	Eind	
A1	~	$  \times \checkmark f_x  $ Product ID						y.	Beplace	
4	A	B	С	D	E	F	G	→	<u>G</u> o To	
	Product			Qty On	Qty On	Qty	Qty	•	Go To Special.	
1	ID	Product Name	Product Code	Hold	Hand	Available	Ord			
2	11	lorthwind Traders Chai	NWTB-1	25	25	0			Formylas	
3	3 1	lorthwind Traders Syrup	NWTCO-3	0	50	50		1	Notes	
4	4 1	orthwind Traders Cajun Seasoning	NWTCO-4	0	0	0		1	<u>Conditional Fo</u>	ermatting
5		orthwind Traders Olive Oil	NWTO-5	0	15	15		1	Constants	
	61	orthwind Traders Boysenberry Spread	NWTJP-6	0	0	0		1	Data Validation	

Click the Home tab.

2 Click Find & Select.

Olick Find.

Note: You can also run the Find command by pressing Cm +

Find and	Repla	ce					?	×
Fin <u>d</u>	Reg	lace						
Find wh	at:	peaches -	< 4					$\sim$
			-			5	Option	
							Option	\$ 22
			(	Find All	Eino	i Next	CI	ose

The Find and Replace dialog box appears.

Olick in the Find what text box and type the text you want to find.

6 Click Find Next.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	Н	1	
29	81	Northwind Traders Green Tea	NWTB-81	75	125	50	0	100		
30	82	Northwind Traders Granola	NWTC-82	0	0	0	0	20		
31	83	Northwind Traders Potato Chips	NWTCS-83	0	0	0	0	30		
32	85	Northwind Traders Brownie Mix	NWTBGM-85	0	0	0	10	10		
33	86	Northwind Traders Cake Mix	NWTBGM-86	0	0	0	0	10		
34	87 Northwind Traders Tea		Find and Replace				?	× o		
35			Find Replace				0			
36			Find what peaches							
37	90	Northwind Traders Pineapple	t international pro-			6		0		
38	91	Northwind Traders Cherry Pie Filling	1				Options >> 0			
39	92	92 Northwind Traders Green Beans				290		••• 0	-	
40	93	Northwind Traders Corn	1		Find All	Eind Next		lose	7	
41	94	Northwind Traders Peas	NWICEV-94	U	U	U	U	10	U	
42	95	Northwind Traders Tuna Fish	NWTCM-95	0	0	0	0	30		
43	96	Northwind Traders Smoked Salmon	NWTCM-96	0	0	0	0	30		
44	97	Northwind Traders Hot Cereal	NWTC-82	0	0	0	0			
< Ready	, 15	Inventory		:			IJ	-	+ 100	»

A Excel selects the next cell that contains an instance of the search text.

**Note:** If the search text does not exist in the document, Excel displays a dialog box to let you know.

If the selected instance is not the one you want, click Find Next until Excel finds the correct instance.

Click Close to close the Find and Replace dialog box.

1	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	Н	1	1
29	81	Northwind Traders Green Tea	NWTB-81	75	125	50	0	100		
30	82	Northwind Traders Granola	NWTC-82	0	0	0	0	20		
31	83	Northwind Traders Potato Chips	NWTCS-83	0	0	0	0	30		
32	85	Northwind Traders Brownie Mix	NWTBGM-85	0	0	0	10	10		
33	86	Northwind Traders Cake Mix	NWTBGM-86	0	0	0	0	10		
34	87	Northwind Traders Tea	NWTB-87	0	0	0	0	20		
35		Northwind Traders Pears	NWTCFV-88	0	0	0	0	10		
36	B 🚬	Northwind Traders Peaches	NWTCFV-89	0	0	0	0	10		
37	90	Northwind Traders Pineapple	NWTCFV-90	0	0	0	0	10		
38	91	Northwind Traders Cherry Pie Filling	NWTCFV-91	0	0	0	0	10		
39	92	Northwind Traders Green Beans	NWTCFV-92	0	0	0	0	10		Т
40	93	Northwind Traders Corn	NWTCFV-93	0	0	0	0	10		
41	94	Northwind Traders Peas	NWTCFV-94	0	0	0	0	10		
42	95	Northwind Traders Tuna Fish	NWTCM-95	0	0	0	0	30		
43	96	Northwind Traders Smoked Salmon	NWTCM-96	0	0	0	0	30		
44	97	Northwind Traders Hot Cereal	NWTC-82	0	0	0	0			
-	-	Inventory (+)			_	## III			•	•

Excel leaves the cell selected.

### TIPS

#### When I search for a particular term, Excel only looks in the current worksheet. How can I get Excel to search the entire workbook?

In the Find and Replace dialog box, click **Options** to expand the dialog box. Click the **Within** and then click **Workbook**. This option tells Excel to examine the entire workbook for your search text.

# When I search for a name such as *Bill*, Excel also matches the non-name *bill*. Is there a way to fix this?

Yes. In the Find and Replace dialog box, click **Options** to expand the dialog box. Select the **Match case** check box ( changes to ). This option tells Excel to match the search text only if it has the same mix of uppercase and lowercase letters that you specify in the **Find what** text box. If you type **Bill**, for example, the program matches only *Bill* and not *bill*.

### **Replace Text in a Workbook**

Do you need to replace a word or part of a word with some other text? If you only need to replace one or two instances of the text, you can usually perform the replacement quickly and easily. However, if you have many instances of the text to replace, the replacement can take a long time and the more instances there are, the more likely it is that you will make a mistake. You can save time and do a more accurate job if you let the Excel Replace feature replace the text for you.

### **Replace Text in a Workbook**

8	AutoSave 🤇	Customers	• Saved •	Search (Alt+Q)		Pau	ім 🧑 👳	a	- c	×
File	Home -	aw Page L	ayout Formulas Dat	a Review View	Help Tabl	le Design		20	Comments	ය Share
り で Un	Paste	B I U ↔		🗄 - 💲 <b>-</b> %		ditional Formatting v nat as Table v Styles v Styles	E Insert • Delete • Format • Cells	· ·	7112	
3	~	EX ✓ fx Custom	erID				3		Eind	
	8	с	D	E			F	$\rightarrow$	<u>Go To</u>	
Cu	istomeril <mark>e</mark> •	CompanyName	ContactName	<ul> <li>ContactTitle</li> </ul>		Address			Go To Special.	-
FF	RANS	Franchi S.p.A.	Paolo Accorti	Sales Represen	tative	Via Monte Biar	nco 34			
С	OMMI	Comércio Mineiro	Pedro Afonso	Sales Associate	3	Av. dos Lusíad	as, 23		Formylas	
A	LFKI	Alfreds Futterkiste	Maria Anders	Sales Represen	tative	Obere Str. 57			Notes	
B	SBEV	B's Beverages	Victoria Ashworth	Sales Represen	tative	Fauntleroy Circ	cus		Conditional Fo	umatting
Q	UEDE	Que Delícia	Bernardo Batista	Accounting Man	ager	Rua da Panific	adora, 12		_	maning
IS	LAT	Island Trading	Helen Bennett	Marketing Mana		Garden House			Constants	
	ERGS	Berglunds snabbköp		Order Administr		Berguvsvägen			Data Validation	0

Click the Home tab.

- 2 Click Find & Select.
- 3 Click **Replace**.

Note: You can also run the Replace command by pressing Ctrl + H.

Find and Re	olace	?	×
Find	Reglace		
Find what:	Assistant 4		$\sim$
Replace wit	h: Associate		$\sim$
		Options	>>
Replace <u>A</u> ll	Replace F 6 Eind Next	ck	ose

The Find and Replace dialog box appears.

In the Find what text box, type the text you want to find.

Olick in the **Replace with** text box and type the text you want to use as the replacement.

#### 6 Click Find Next.

	B	C	D	E	F	G
1	CustomerID	CompanyName	ContactName	ContactTitle	Address	👻 City 🔍 F
2	FRANS	Franchi S.p.A.	Paolo Acct Find and Re	eolace	7 × 1	Torino
3	COMMI	Comércio Mineiro	Pedro Afor	-p-sec	1 1	São Paulo §
4	ALFKI	Alfreds Futterkiste	Maria Ande Find	Reglace		Berlin
5	BSBEV	B's Beverages	Victoria As Find what	Assistant	V	London
5	QUEDE	Que Delícia	Bernardo E Replace w	ith: A 8		Rio de Janei F
7	ISLAT	Island Trading	Helen Benr		Nay	Cowes It
1	BERGS	Berglunds snabbköp	Christina B		Options >>	Luleå
9	SANTG	Santé Gourmet	Jonas Berg	I Replace Find All	Find Next Close	Stavern
0	PARIS	Paris spécialités	Marie Berti	II Beplace Find All	Eind Next Close	Paris
1	SPLIR	Split Rail Beer & Ale	Art Braunschweiger	Sales Manager	P.O. Box 555	Lander V
2	CONSH	Consolidated Holding	g Elizabeth Brown	Sales Representative	Berkeley Gardens12 Brewery	London
3	ROMEY	Romero y tomillo	Alejandra Camino	Accounting Manager	Gran Via, 1	Madrid
4	SUPRD	Suprêmes délices	Pascale Cartrain	Accounting Manager	Borgard Tirou, 255	Charleroi
5	QUEEN	Queen Cozinha	Lúcia Carvalho	Marketing Assistant	A a dos Canàrios, 891	São Paulo §
6	CENTC	Centro comercial Mo	c Francisco Chang	Marketing Manager	Sierras de Granada 9993	México D.F.
7	BLONP	Blondel père et fils	Frédérique Citeaux	Marketing Manager	24, place Kléber	Strasbourg
8	KOENE	Königlich Essen	Philip Cramer	Sales Associate	Maubelstr. 90	Brandenburg
	$\leftarrow$ $\rightarrow$	Customers (+)				Þ
	ady 🐻				用 圖 円	+ 100%

A Excel selects the cell that contains the next instance of the search text.

**Note:** If the search text does not exist in the document, Excel displays a dialog box to let you know.

If the selected instance is not the one you want, click
Find Next until Excel finds the correct instance.

8 Click **Replace**.

	CustomeriD 💌	CompanyName 📼	ContactName 💌	ContactTitle	<ul> <li>Address</li> </ul>	v City v	F
5	BSBEV	B's Beverages	Victoria As Find and Re	place	? ×	London	П
5	QUEDE	Que Delícia	Bernardo E	Part of the second s		Rio de Janei	i F
,	ISLAT	Island Trading	Helen Benr Find	Reglace	Nay	Cowes	k
8	BERGS	Berglunds snabbköp	Christina B Find what	Assistant	V	Luleå	
)	SANTG	Santé Gourmet	Jonas Berg Replace with	th: Associate		Stavern	
0	PARIS	Paris spécialités	Marie Bertr		Options >>	Paris	
1	SPLIR	Split Rail Beer & Ale	Art Braunst			Lander	١
2	CONSH	Consolidated Holding	Elizabeth B Replace Al	Beplace Find All	Eind Next Close -10	London	
1	ROMEY	Romero y tomillo	Alejandra Cammu	Accounting manager	Oran via, i	Madrid	
4	SUPRD	Suprêmes délices	Pascale Cartrain	Accounting Manager	Perievard Tirou, 255	Charleroi	
5	QUEEN	Queen Cozinha	Lúcia Carvalho	Marketing Associate	< 🖁 da dos Canàrios, 891	São Paulo	ş
5	CENTC	Centro comercial Mod	Francisco Chang	Marketing Manager	Sierras de Granada 9993	México D.F.	
7	BLONP	Blondel père et fils	Frédérique Citeaux	Marketing Manager	24, place Kléber	Strasbourg	
в	KOENE	Königlich Essen	Philip Cramer	Sales Associate	Maubelstr. 90	Brandenburg	g
9	NORTS	North/South	Simon Crowther	Sales Associate	South Jourse 300 Queensbridge	London	
0	FAMIA	Familia Arquibaldo	Aria Cruz	Marketing Assistant		São Paulo	ę
1	PRINI	Princesa Isabel Vinho	Isabel de Castro	Sales Representative	Estrava da saúde n. 58	Lisboa	
2	EASTC	Eastern Connection	Ann Devon	Sales Agent	35 King George	London	
	<	ustomers (+)			1.40		•
	idy 🐻				圖 圆 円	+ 10	10%

B Excel replaces the selected text with the replacement text.

• Excel selects the next instance of the search text.

Pepeat steps 7 and 8 until you have replaced all the instances you want to replace.

 ${}^{(1)}$  Click **Close** to close the Find and Replace dialog box.

### TIP

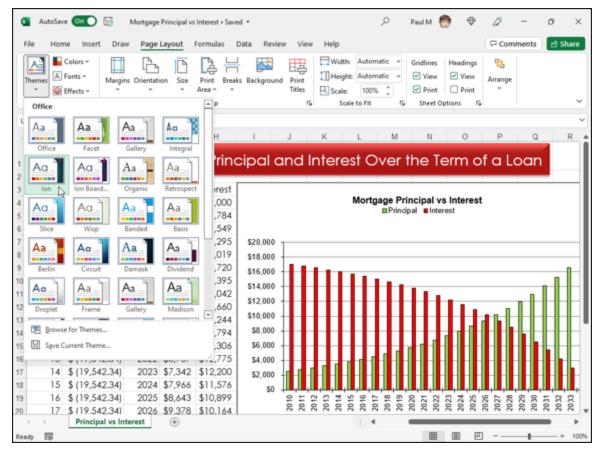
#### Is there a faster way to replace every instance of the search text with the replacement text?

Yes. In the Find and Replace dialog box, click **Replace All**. This tells Excel to replace every instance of the search text with the replacement text. However, you should exercise some caution with this feature because it may make some replacements that you did not intend. Click **Find Next** a few times to make sure the matches are correct. Also, consider clicking **Options** and then selecting the **Match case** check box ( changes to ), as described in the previous section, "<u>Find Text in a Workbook</u>."

## **CHAPTER 9**

# **Formatting Workbooks**

Excel offers several settings that enable you to control the look of a workbook, including the workbook colors, fonts, and special effects. You can also apply a workbook theme and add a header and footer to a workbook.



Modify the Workbook Colors Set the Workbook Fonts Choose Workbook Effects Apply a Workbook Theme Add a Workbook Header Add a Workbook Footer

## **Modify the Workbook Colors**

You can give your workbook a new look by selecting a different color scheme. Each color scheme affects a dozen workbook elements, including the workbook's text colors, background colors, border colors, chart colors, and more. Excel offers more than 20 color schemes. However, if none of these predefined schemes suits your needs, you can also create your own custom color scheme.

To get the most out of the Excel color schemes, you must apply styles to your ranges, as described in <u>Chapter 5</u>.

## **Modify the Workbook Colors**

F	File Home Insert D	raw Page La	yout 🧹	Data R	leview View	Help	р		Com	nents	년 Shi
	Paste D -	BIU↓	12 - = A* A* = 15	= = ₩ • = ≫ •	Currency \$ ~ % \$ & %	, ,	Format i		Els	ر Editing	
B	10	fx =PMT(85	/ 12, 86 * 12, 8	33)							
1	A	В	С	D	E		F	G	н		1
1	Mortgage Anal	vsis									
2	Mortgage Data	,									
3	House Price	\$100,000									
4	Down Payment	\$15,000									
5	Interest Rate	6.00%									
б	Amortization	25									
7	Paydown	(\$100.00)									
8	Results	Regular Mortgage	With Paydown								
10	Monthly Payment		(\$744.30)								
11	Term	25	18.6								
12	Total Paid		(\$166,251)								
13	Savings	-	\$27,039								

Open or switch to the workbook you want to format.

Click the Page Layout tab.

F	ile Home Insert D	raw Page Lay	yout Formula	s Data Review	w View	Help		Commen	nts 🖻 Shar
3	hemes Colors ~ Mar Colors ~ Mar Colors ~ Mar Themes	rgins Orientation	Size Print Page Setup	Breaks Background	Print Titles	Width: Auto	matic Vie % 0	ew View	Arrange
81	• • • • × · .	fx =PMT(B5	/ 12, B6 * 12, B3	3)					
	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1
1	Mortgage Anal	ysis							
2	Mortgage Data								
3	House Price	\$100,000							
4	Down Payment	\$15,000							
5	Interest Rate	6.00%							
6	Amortization	25							
7	Paydown	(\$100.00)							
8									
		Regular	With						
9	Results	Mortgage	Paydown						
10	Monthly Payment	(\$644.30)	(\$744.30)						
11	Term	25	18.6						
12	Total Paid	(\$193,290)	(\$166,251)						
13	Savings	-	\$27,039						

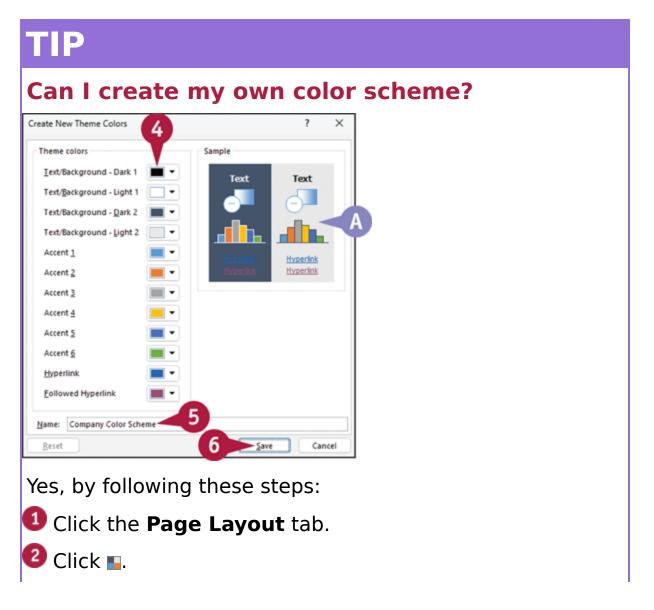
## 3 Click Colors (N).

File Home Inse	t Draw Page Layout	Formula	is Data Rev	iew View	Help				🖓 Comm	ents	년 Share
Colors ~ Colors ~ Office	Office Office 2007 - 2010		Breaks Backgrou	nd Print Titles	Width:		tic 👻	Gridlines View Print Sheet	🗹 Vie	w Arr	ange
10	Grayscale	6 * 12, B	3)								
	Blue Warm	с	D	E		F	(	3	н		1
Mo	Blue										-
	Blue II										
Mort	Blue Green										
	Green										
	Green Yellow										
	Yellow										
	Yellow Orange										
	Orange										
	Orange Red	ith									
Besu	Red Orange	lown									
	Red	4.30)									
	Red Violet	8.6									
	Violet	5,251)									
	Violet II	,039									
		•			-			-			

Olick the color scheme you want to apply.

	Mortgage Anal	1010				
2	Mortgage Data					
3	House Price	\$100,000				
4	Down Payment	\$15,000				
5	Interest Rate	6.00%				
6	Amortization	25				
7	Paydown	(\$100.00)				
8						
		Regular	With			
9	Results	Mortgage	Paydown			
10	Monthly Payment	(\$644.30)	(\$744.30)			
11	Term	25	18.6			
12	Total Paid	(\$193,290)	(\$166,251)			
13	Savings	-	\$27,039			

A Excel applies the color scheme to the workbook.



#### Olick Customize Colors.

The Create New Theme Colors dialog box appears.

For each theme color, click and then click the color you want to use.

A The Sample area shows what your theme colors look like.

**5** Type a name for the custom color scheme.

6 Click **Save**.

## **Set the Workbook Fonts**

You can add visual appeal to your workbook by selecting a different font scheme. Each font scheme has two defined fonts: a *heading font* for the titles and headings, and a *body font* for the regular worksheet text. Excel offers more than 20 font schemes. However, if none of the predefined schemes is suitable, you can create a custom font scheme.

To get the most out of the Excel font schemes, particularly the heading fonts, you must apply to your ranges either styles or theme fonts, as described in <u>Chapter 5</u>.

## Set the Workbook Fonts AutoSave O Paul M

Fi	le <u>Home</u> Insert Dr	aw Page Layout	<b>~</b> 2) ¤	ata Rev	iew View	Help	)	P C0	mments	년 Share
(	Paste B	$ \begin{array}{c c} \text{libri} & \checkmark & 12 \\ \hline I & \sqcup & \checkmark & A^* \\ \hline & & & & A^* \\ \hline & & & & Font \\ \end{array} $			Currency \$ ~ % \$ .0 .00 Number	, , ,	Conditional Formattin Format as Table ~ Cell Styles ~ Styles	g ¥ 🗍 Cel ¥		
81	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	x =PMT(85 / 12,	B6 * 12, B3)							`
	A	В	С	D		E	F	G	н	1
	Mortgage Analy	/sis								
	Mortgage Data									
	House Price	\$100,000								
	Down Payment	\$100,000								
2	Interest Rate	6.00%								
;	Amortization	25								
1	Paydown	(\$100.00)								
3	-									
		Regular	With							
	Results	Mortgage	Paydown							
0	Monthly Payment	(\$644.30)	(\$744.30)							
1	Term	25	18.6							
2	Total Paid	(\$193,290)	(\$166,251)							
3	Savings	-	\$27,039							
4										
-	Mortance Pa	ydown Analysis	(+)						_	

Open or switch to the workbook you want to format.
 Click the Page Layout tab.

Fi	le Home Insert Di	raw Page Layout	Formulas	Data Review	/ View	Help				□ Com	ments	년 SI	hare
3	Aa Colors - Aa Fonts - Man Effects - Themes	gins Orientation Sig		ks Background	Print Titles	Height:	Automatic Automatic 100% ( to Fit	: *	Gridlines View Drint Sheet	v 🗹 v	iew	اللہ Arrange	
81	• • • • × • •	fx =PMT(85 / 12,	B6 * 12, B3)										
	A	В	С	D		E	F		G		н		I.
1	Mortgage Analy	vsis											
	Mortgage Data												
-	00	<u> </u>											
3	House Price Down Payment	\$100,000 \$15,000											
5	Interest Rate	6.00%											
6	Amortization	25											
7	Paydown	(\$100.00)											
8													
		Regular	With										
9	Results	Mortgage	Paydown										
10	Monthly Payment	(\$644.30)	(\$744.30)										
11	Term	25	18.6										
12	Total Paid	(\$193,290)	(\$166,251)										
13	Savings		\$27,039										
14													

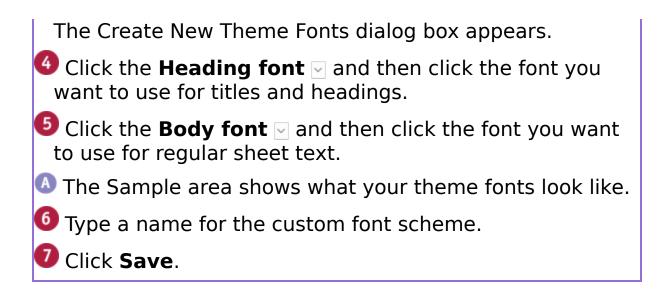
### 3 Click Fonts (A).

	oSave 🖲	Off) 🔛 Mortgage An	aysis	AISA -			Q	Paul M  🗑	$\oplus$	(d		×
File	Home I	nsert Draw Page Lay	yout	Formulas	Data Review	View	Help			Comment	s 🖻 S	ihare
Themes	Colors		-		aks Background	Print Titles	Height	Automatic ~ Automatic ~ 100% C	Gridline View Print Sheet	View	C. Arrange	
B10				86 * 12, B3)								
1 Mo	Aa	Times New Roman-Arial Times New Roman Arial		с	D		E	F	G	н		1
	Aa	Constantia-Franklin Got Constantia Franklin Gothic Book										
4 5 6	Aa	Consolas-Verdana Consolas Verdana										
7 8	Aa	Arial Black-Arial Arial Black Arial										
9 Resu		Garamond-TrebuchetMs Garamond Trebuchet MS		With Paydowr	1							
10 N 11 12	Aa	Gill Sans MT Gill Sans MT Gill Sans MT		(\$744.30) 18.6 (\$166,251)								
13		Gill Sans MT TrebuchelMs		\$27,039								
4 2	⊆us	tomize Fonts		+					_	_		

- 11	A	8	С	D	E	F	G	н	
	Mortgage Ana	lysis							
- 1	Mortgage Data								
3	House Price	\$100,000							
4	Down Payment	\$15,000							
5	Interest Rate	6.00%	<b>— B</b> )						
6	Amortization	25							
7	Paydown	(\$100.00)							
8									
		Regular	With						
	Results	Mortgage	Paydown						
10	Monthly Payment	(\$644.30)	(\$744.30)						
11	Term	25	18.6	- B I					
12	Total Paid	(\$193,290)	(\$166,251)						
13	Savings	-	\$27,039						
		(\$193,290)							
	Mortgage Pa	ydown Analysis	(+)		1.4				

- A Excel applies the heading font to the workbook's headings.
- Excel applies the body font to the workbook's regular text.

TIP	
Can I create n	ny own font scheme?
Create New Theme Fonts 4	? ×
Heading font:	Sample
Verdana	Heading
Body font: Georgia	Body text body text. B
Name: Easy Reading	Save Cancel
Yes, by following	these steps:
<ol> <li>Click the Page</li> </ol>	<b>Layout</b> tab.
2 Click 🖪.	
3 Click Customi	ze Fonts.



## **Choose Workbook Effects**

You can enhance the look of your workbook by selecting a different effect scheme. The effect scheme applies to charts and graphic objects, and each scheme defines a border style, fill style, and added effect such as a drop shadow or glow. Excel offers 15 effect schemes.

To get the most out of the Excel effect schemes, you must apply a style to your chart, as described in <u>Chapter 14</u>, or to your graphic object, as described in <u>Chapter 15</u>.

## **Choose Workbook Effects**

r	File Home	e Insert Draw Page Lay	out	2 Data	Review View	Help		Comme	nts 🛛 🖌	송 Shi
ľ	Undo Cli		A* A* ≡		General \$ ~ % 		itional Formal at as Table ~ tyles ~ Styles	·	ر Editing	
A	3 `	$i \times \sqrt{f_x} = 4$								
	A	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	
1	Division	Parts Da			Unit Cost	Total Cost	Potail	Gross Margin		
-										
2	Division	Description	Number	Quantity		Total Cost		Gross Margin	1	
2	4	Description Gangley Pliers	Number D-178	Quantity 57	\$10.47	\$596.79	\$17.95	71%	1	
2		Description Gangley Pliers HCAB Washer	Number	Quantity	\$10.47 \$0.12			71% 108%	1	
2 3 4	4	Description Gangley Pliers	Number D-178 A-201	Quantity 57 856	\$10.47	\$596.79 \$102.72 \$560.49	\$17.95 \$0.25	71% 108% 88%		
2 3 4 5	4 3 3	Description Gangley Pliers HCAB Washer Finley Sprocket	Number D-178 A-201 C-098	Quantity 57 856 357	\$10.47 \$0.12 \$1.57	\$596.79 \$102.72	\$17.95 \$0.25 \$2.95	71% 108% 88% 31%		
2 3 4 5 6	4 3 3 2	Description Gangley Pliers HCAB Washer Finley Sprocket 6" Sonotube	Number D-178 A-201 C-098 B-111	Quantity 57 856 357 86	\$10.47 \$0.12 \$1.57 \$15.24	\$596.79 \$102.72 \$560.49 \$1,310.64	\$17.95 \$0.25 \$2.95 \$19.95	71% 108% 88% 31% 50%		
2 3 4 5 6 7	4 3 3 2 4	Description Gangley Pliers HCAB Washer Finley Sprocket 6" Sonotube Langstrom 7" Wrench	Number D-178 A-201 C-098 B-111 D-017	Quantity 57 856 357 86 75	\$10.47 \$0.12 \$1.57 \$15.24 \$18.69	\$596.79 \$102.72 \$560.49 \$1,310.64 \$1,401.75	\$17.95 \$0.25 \$2.95 \$19.95 \$27.95	71% 108% 88% 31% 50% 91%		
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	4 3 2 4 3	Description Gangley Pliers HCAB Washer Finley Sprocket 6" Sonotube Langstrom 7" Wrench Thompson Socket	Number D-178 A-201 C-098 B-111 D-017 C-321	Quantity 57 856 357 86 75 298	\$10.47 \$0.12 \$1.57 \$15.24 \$18.69 \$3.11	\$596.79 \$102.72 \$560.49 \$1,310.64 \$1,401.75 \$926.78	\$17.95 \$0.25 \$2.95 \$19.95 \$27.95 \$5.95	71% 108% 88% 31% 50% 91% 45%		

Open or switch to the workbook you want to format.

Click the Page Layout tab.

Fi	ile Home	e Insert Draw Page Lay	out Formu	las Data	Review View	Help		Comme	nts 🖻 St	hare
_	hemes A Fe	olors * Margins Orientation	Size Print Area	Breaks Backs	ground Print Titles	Height: Aut	omatic ~ 0% 🗘	Gridlines Heading View View Print Print Sheet Options	Arrange	,
A3		$r = X \checkmark f_X = 4$								
	A	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	
1	Division	Parts Da			Unit Cost	Total Cost	Retail	Gross Margin		
1		Parts Da								
	Division	Description	Number	Quantity	Unit Cost	Total Cost		Gross Margin		
3	4	Description Gangley Pliers	Number D-178	Quantity 57	\$10.47	\$596.79	\$17.95	71%		
3	4	Description Gangley Pliers HCAB Washer	Number D-178 A-201	Quantity 57 856	\$10.47 \$0.12	\$596.79 \$102.72	\$17.95 \$0.25	71% 108%		
3 4 5	4 3 3	Description Gangley Pliers HCAB Washer Finley Sprocket	Number D-178 A-201 C-098	Quantity 57 856 357	\$10.47 \$0.12 \$1.57	\$596.79 \$102.72 \$560.49	\$17.95 \$0.25 \$2.95	71% 108% 88%		
3 4 5	4	Description Gangley Pliers HCAB Washer Finley Sprocket 6" Sonotube	Number D-178 A-201	Quantity 57 856	\$10.47 \$0.12	\$596.79 \$102.72	\$17.95 \$0.25 \$2.95 \$19.95	71% 108% 88% 31%		
3 4 5 5 7	4 3 3 2	Description Gangley Pliers HCAB Washer Finley Sprocket	Number D-178 A-201 C-098 B-111	Quantity 57 856 357 86	\$10.47 \$0.12 \$1.57 \$15.24	\$596.79 \$102.72 \$560.49 \$1,310.64	\$17.95 \$0.25 \$2.95	71% 108% 88% 31% 50%		
3 4 5 7 8	4 3 3 2 4	Description Gangley Pliers HCAB Washer Finley Sprocket 6" Sonotube Langstrom 7" Wrench	Number D-178 A-201 C-098 B-111 D-017	Quantity 57 856 357 86 75	\$10.47 \$0.12 \$1.57 \$15.24 \$18.69	\$596.79 \$102.72 \$560.49 \$1,310.64 \$1,401.75	\$17.95 \$0.25 \$2.95 \$19.95 \$27.95	71% 108% 88% 31% 50% 91%	-           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -           -	
3	4 3 3 2 4 3	Description Gangley Pliers HCAB Washer Finley Sprocket 6" Sonotube Langstrom 7" Wrench Thompson Socket	Number D-178 A-201 C-098 B-111 D-017 C-321	Quantity 57 856 357 86 75 298	\$10.47 \$0.12 \$1.57 \$15.24 \$18.69 \$3.11	\$596.79 \$102.72 \$560.49 \$1,310.64 \$1,401.75 \$926.78	\$17.95 \$0.25 \$2.95 \$19.95 \$27.95 \$5.95	71% 108% 88% 31% 50% 91% 45%	.           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .           .	

## 3 Click Effects ().

💶 Auto	Save On (		Parts Database	e • Saved •			Q	Paul M   🗑	⊕ 2" -		×
File	Home In:	ert Draw	Page Lay	out Formu	as Data	Review View	Help		Commen	ts 🖻 S	hare
Aa Themes Ť	Colors ~ A Fonts ~ Effects ~ Office		Orientation	Size Print Area	Breaks Back	ground Print Titles		Automatic v Automatic v 100% () o Fit rs	Gridlines Headings View View Print Print Sheet Options	ائی Arrange	Ļ
A3					D	E	F	G	н	I.	~
Divis	Office Smokey G	Office 20 Glow Edge	Subtle So Grunge T	Banded E Frosted G	uantity	Unit Cost	Total Co	st Retail	Gross Margin		
4					57	\$10.47	\$596.7				
3	Top Shad	Inset	Milk Glass	Riblet	856	\$0.12	\$102.7	2 \$0.25	108%		
3	TOP SHOULD	Index	Milk Oldss	Fibiel	357	\$1.57	\$560.4	9 \$2.95	88%		
2					86	\$15.24	\$1,310.6	4 \$19.95	31%		
4	Reflection	Extreme S	Glossy		75	\$18.69	\$1,401.7	5 \$27.95	50%		
3					.: 298	\$3.11	\$926.7	8 \$5.95	91%		
1	S-Jo	int		A-182	155	\$6.85	\$1,061.7	5 \$9.95	45%		
2	LAN	IF Valve		B-047	482	\$4.01	\$1,932.8	\$6.95	73%		
< → ady B	Part	s 🕀					: •	m m	四	-	► 100%

Olick the effect scheme you want to apply.

		Parts Da	itabas	se					
1	Division	Description	Number	Quantity	Unit Cost	Total Cost	Retail	Gross Margin	
3	4	Gangley Pliers	D-178	57	\$10.47	\$596.79	\$17.95	71%	
4	3	HCAB Washer	A-201	856	\$0.12	\$102.72	\$0.25	108%	
5	3	Finley Sprocket	C-098	357	\$1.57	\$560.49	\$2.95	88%	
6	2	6" Sonotube	B-111	86	\$15.24	\$1,310.64	\$19.95	31%	
7	4	Langstrom 7" Wrench	D-017	75	\$18.69	\$1,401.75	\$27.95	50%	
8	3	Thompson Socket	C-321	298	\$3.11	\$926.78	\$5.95	91%	
9	1	S-Joint	A-182	155	\$6.85	\$1,061.75	\$9.95	45%	
10	2	LAMF Valve	B-047	482	\$4.01	\$1,932.82	\$6.95	73%	

A Excel applies the effect scheme to the workbook's charts and graphics.

## TIPS

#### Can I create a custom effect scheme?

No. Unlike with the color schemes and font schemes described earlier in this chapter, Excel does not have a feature that enables you to create your own effect scheme.

# Why are all the effect schemes the same color?

The color you see in the effect schemes depends on the color scheme you have applied to your workbook. If you apply a different color scheme, as described in the "Modify the Workbook Colors" section earlier in the chapter, you will see a different color in the effect schemes. If you want to use a custom effect color, create a custom color scheme and change the Accent 1 color to the color you want.

## **Apply a Workbook Theme**

You can give your workbook a completely new look by selecting a different workbook theme. Each theme consists of the workbook's colors, fonts, and effects. Excel offers more than 30 predefined workbook themes.

To get the most out of the Excel workbook themes, you must apply styles to your ranges, as described in <u>Chapter 5</u>; to your charts, as described in <u>Chapter 14</u>; and to your graphic objects, as described in <u>Chapter 15</u>.

## **Apply a Workbook Theme**

1	Co	ompa	ring I	Mort	gage I	Princip	al and	Inte	rest		ver	th	e To	ern	n o	fal	.oar	1					
2	1.1				Delevier I			_	-	_		_		_	_	-	_	-					I
Pe	riod	Paymer			Principal	\$17,000					м	lorta	але	Prin	cina	lvsl	ntere	et					
-		\$ (19,5	_	2010								0118				Interes							
2		\$ (19,5		2011		\$16,784 \$16,549									-		-						
6		\$ (19,5	_			\$16,549	\$20.000																
8		\$ (19,5		2013 2014		\$16,019																	٦
9						\$15,720	\$18,000	1.															П
10		\$ (19,5		2015			\$16,000		H	t i													Н
10		\$ (19,5		2016		\$15,395	\$14,000	+	H	н		-	H										Н
		\$ (19,5	_	2017		\$15,042	\$12,000	+		н		-	H	н	н		-			-			Н
12		\$ (19,5	_	2018		\$14,660	\$10,000		ш	ш				ш	ш					ш			Ц
13		\$ (19,5	_	2019		\$14,244	\$8,000		ш	ы				Ш					ы.				L
14		\$ (19,5		2020		\$13,794			п	П		П		П		- I			п	h L			П
15		\$ (19,5	_	2021		\$13,306	\$6,000		П	П									HT.		ы		П
16		\$ (19,5		2022		\$12,775	\$4,000		11.	11		1-1			HF			HH	HĿ		111	нH	Н
17		\$ (19,5	_	2023		\$12,200	\$2,000	+1+1	HH	Н			H		H			+	Hŀ			HH	Н
18		\$ (19,5	_	2024	\$7,966	\$11,576	\$0	Щ <b>.</b> ,	<b>, , ,</b>		цЦ,	ц.,Ц	, Ц.,	ι,	ц.	ш,Ц	, Ц, Ц	ц.,,	<b>1</b> , <b>11</b> ,	н, н	ц, Ш,	ц. ц.	1
19		\$ (19,5		2025		\$10,899		010	011	013	015	2016	2018	2019	2021	2023	2024	2026	2028	2029	2031	2033	5
20		\$ (19,5		2026				20	NN	N N	~	7 7	2	74 77	2	N N	~ ~	1 14 1	NP	N N	7 7	1 10 1	4
21		\$ (19,5			\$10,175	\$9,367																	

Open or switch to the workbook you want to format.

🖪 Au	utoSave On 🚺 (	Mortga;	ge Principal vs In	terest • saved						Paul M			0	- (	0
File	Home Insert	Draw Pag	e Layout	2 •	ata Reviev	w View	Help					9	Comme	ints	ය් Shar
Aa Themes	Colors ~ Fonts ~ Effects ~ Themes	Margins Orient		rea 🗸 🗸 🗸	Background	Print Titles	[]] Height	Automation Automation 100%		Gridlines View Print Sheet 0	Headin Vie Pri	ew An	ange v		
U28	VIX.	fx													
- D		F	G	н	J	K	L	М		N	0	P	0		R
1	Comparin	g Morte	gage Prir	ncipal a	and Inte	erest	Over t	the Te	erm (	of a L	.oan				
3 Perio 4 5	1 \$(19,542.3 2 \$(19,542.3	4) 2010 4) 2011	Principal Inte \$2,542 \$17 \$2,758 \$16	7,000 5,784			Mo	ertgage F		pal vs Ir Interest		t			
6	3 \$ (19,542.3 4 \$ (19,542.3		\$2,993 \$16 \$3,247 \$16		20,000										
8	5 \$ (19,542.3		\$3,523 \$16		18,000										
9	6 \$ (19,542.3		\$3,823 \$15	5,720 \$1	16,000										-
10	7 \$(19,542.3 8 \$(19,542.3		\$4,148 \$15 \$4,500 \$15		14,000				<b>1</b> •	-					
12	9 \$ (19,542.3		\$4,883 \$14	\$1	12,000				H	H					
13	10 \$ (19,542.3		\$5,298 \$14	64	10,000				H			a fel			
	k the k <b>The</b>				1 <b>t</b> ta	b.									
Clic	k The	emes	e Principal vs Int	).		v View	Help	ېر		Paul M		P	2 - Comme	_	ට ඒ Sha
Clic	k The toSave on 6 Home Insert	emes	e Layout For tion Size P A	terest - Saved	•	v View	Width Height	Automatic Automatic 100% ( to Fit		Paul M Gridlines View Print Sheet O	Headin Vie	ngs an	-	_	
Clic Au File Themes	k The	Mortgas Draw Page Margins Orienta	e Principal vs Int e Layout For stion Size P Ad	terest - Saved	ata Review	v View Print Titles	Width Height	Automatic Automatic		Gridlines View Print	Headin Vie	ngs 1 tw An	Comme	_	_
Clic	k The	Mortgag Draw Page Margins Orienta	e Principal vs Int e Layout For tion Size P Age	terest - Saved	ata Review	v View Print Titles	Width Height	Automatic Automatic		Gridlines View Print	Headin Vie	ngs 1 tw An	Comme	mts	_
Clic	k The toSave Insert Home Insert Colors - Effects - Co Facet	Mortgas Draw Page Margins Orienta	e Principal vs Int e Layout For tion Size P Ag	terest - Saved rmulas Di Print Breaks rea	ata Review	v View Print Titles FS	Width:	Automatic Automatic 100% ( to Fit M		Gridlines View Print Sheet O N	Headin Vie Priv ptions	ngs ( tw An fs	Comme	mts	ළු Sha
Clic	k The toSave on 6 Home Insert Colors* Fonts* Effects* te Facet Facet	Mortgag Draw Page Margins Orientz Gallery Aa	e Principal vs Int e Layout For tion Size P Ad Integral A a	terest - Saved rmulas Di Trint Breaks rea p	+ ata Review Background	v View Print Titles FS	Widthe	Automatic Automatic 100% ( to Fit M the Te		Gridlines View Print Sheet O N Of a L	Headin Vie Divisions	P	Comme	mts	ළු Sha
Clic	k The toSave on 6 Home Insert Fonts * Effects * to Tec Tec Tec Tec Tec Tec Tec Tec	Mortgag Draw Page Margins Orienta Margins Orienta	e Layout For tion Size P Integral	b . terest - Saved rmulas Di trint Breaks trint Breaks pal a t u 4 9	ata Review Eackground	v View Print Titles FS	Widthe	Automatic Automatic 100% ( to Fit M the Te	erm (	Gridlines View Print Sheet O N Of a L	Headin Vie Priviptions 0 00000	P	Comme	mts	ළු Sha
Clic	k The toSave on 6 Home Insert Colors * Fonts * Effects * Facet In Facet In Board No Board Wisp	Mortgag Draw Page Draw Page Margins Orienta Gallery Drank Aa Organic	e Layout For tion Size P Integral Retrospect Basis	terest - Saved rmulas Di trint Breaks tripal a t 0 4 9 5 5 5	ata Review Eackground J and Inte	v View Print Titles FS	Widthe	Automatic Automatic 100% ( to Fit M the Te	erm (	Gridlines View Phint Sheet O N Of a L col vs Ir	Headin Vie Priviptions 0 00000	P	Comme	mts	ළු Sha
Clic	k The toSave Insert Home Insert Colors * Fonts * Effects * to Fonts * Fonts *	Mortgag Draw Page Draw Page Margins Orienta Gallery Drawnic	e Layout For tion Size P Integral Retrospect	terest - Saved rmulas Di trint Breaks p ipal a t 0 4 9 5 5 2 9 5	ata Review Eackground and Inte	v View Print Titles FS	Widthe	Automatic Automatic 100% ( to Fit M the Te	erm (	Gridlines View Phint Sheet O N Of a L col vs Ir	Headin Vie Priviptions 0 00000	P	Comme	mts	ළු Sha
Clic	k The toSave Insert Home Insert Colors - General Forts - Forts - For	Mortgag Draw Page Draw Page Margins Orienta Gallery Drank Aa Organic	e Principal vs Int e Layout For btion Size P dtion Size P netegral Integral Retrospect Basis Dividend	berest - Saved rmulas Dri trint Breaks trint Breaks trint Breaks trint Breaks trint Breaks trint Breaks trint S 52 9 51 0 51 5 51	ata Review Eackground	v View Print Titles S	Widthe	Automatic Automatic 100% ( to Fit M the Te	erm (	Gridlines View Phint Sheet O N Of a L col vs Ir	Headin Vie Priviptions 0 00000	P	Comme	mts	ළු Sha
Clic File File Themes Offic Aa Offic Silo 6 5 5 6 7 8 8 4 6 5 5 8 9 10 8 8 9 10 8 8 9 10 8 8 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	k The toSave On C Home Insert Colors * Effects * Colors * Effects * Facet Facet Facet Colors * Effects * Effects * Facet Colors * Effects *	Mortgag Draw Page Draw Page Margins Orienta Gallery Drawe Gallery Drawe Gallery Drawe Gallery Drawe Gallery Drawe Gallery Drawe Gallery Drawe Gallery	e Principal vs Int e Layout For tion Size P Ad Integral Retrospect Aa Basis Dividend Aa Dividend	terest - Saved rmulas Di trint Breaks tria + + pal a t 0 4 9 5 5 52 9 51 0 51 5 51 0 51 5 51 0 51 5 51 0 51	ata Review Eackground 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3	v View Print Titles S	Widthe	Automatic Automatic 100% ( to Fit M the Te	erm (	Gridlines View Phint Sheet O N Of a L col vs Ir	Headin Vie Priviptions 0 00000	P	Comme	mts	ළු Sha
Clic File Themes Offic Aa Offic Aa Offic Aa Offic Sis Construction Con	k The toSave Insert Home Insert Colors * Forts * Effects * Forts *	Mortgag Draw Page Margins Orienta Gallery Draw Callery Gallery Damask Damask	e Principal vs Int e Layout For btion Size P dtion Size P integral Integral Retrospect Basis Dividend Aa	terest - Saved rmulas Di trint Breaks trint Breaks p ipal a t ipal a t ipal a t i ipal s t i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	ata Review Eackground 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3	v View Print Titles S	Widthe	Automatic Automatic 100% ( to Fit M the Te	erm (	Gridlines View Phint Sheet O N Of a L col vs Ir	Headin Vie Priviptions 0 00000	P	Comme	mts	ළු Sha
Clic File Themes Offic Aa Offic Aa Offic Aa Offic Sis Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Construction Con	k The toSave On C Home Insert Colors * Effects * Colors * Effects * Facet Facet Facet Colors * Effects * Effects * Facet Colors * Effects *	Mortgag Draw Page Margins Orienta Gallery Draw Callery Gallery Damask Damask	e Principal vs Int e Layout For tion Size P Ad Integral Retrospect Aa Basis Dividend Aa Dividend	terest - Saved rmulas Dr rint Breaks rea t p 1 p 1 p 1 p 1 p 1 p 1 p 1 p 1 p 1 c 5 s 2 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 1 c 5 s 5 s 5 s 5 s 5 s 5 s 5 s 5 s 5 s 5	ata Review Background	v View Print Titles S	Widthe	Automatic Automatic 100% ( to Fit M the Te	erm (	Gridlines View Phint Sheet O N Of a L col vs Ir	Headin Vie Priviptions 0 00000	P	Comme	mts	ළු Sha
Clic File File Offic Aa Offic Aa Offic Aa Offic Str 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 8 9 8 9 8 9 8 9 10 8 9 10 8 9 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	k The toSave Insert Home Insert Colors * Forts * Effects * Forts *	Margins Orienta Gallery Callery	e Principal vs Int e Layout For tion Size P Ad Integral Retrospect Aa Basis Dividend Aa Dividend	p terest - Saved rmulas Di pal a trint Breaks rea p p p p p p p p p p p p p	ata Review Background 0,000 14,000 12,000 14,000	v View Print Titles S	Widthe	Automatic Automatic 100% ( to Fit M the Te	erm (	Gridlines View Phint Sheet O N Of a L col vs Ir	Headin Vie Priviptions 0 00000	P	Comme	mts	ළු Sha

**4** Click the workbook theme you want to apply.

2	_			_		
3 P	eriod	Payment	Year	Principo	Interest	
4	1	\$ (19,542.34)	2010	\$2,542	\$17,000	Mortgage Principal vs Interest
5	2	\$ (19,542.34)	2011	\$2,758	\$16,784	Principal Interest
6		\$ (19,542.34)			\$16,549	
7	- 4	\$ (19,542.34)	2013	\$3,247	\$16,295	\$20,000
8		\$ (19,542.34)			\$16,019	\$18,000
9		\$ (19,542.34)			\$15,720	\$16,000
2		\$ (19,542.34)			\$15,395	\$14,000
	8	\$ (19,542.34)			\$15,042	\$12,000
12		\$ (19,542.34)			\$14,660	\$10,000
13	10				\$14,244	
14	11	4.1			\$13,794	\$8,000
15		\$ (19,542.34)			\$13,306	\$6,000 ++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++
16		\$ (19,542.34)			\$12,775	\$4,000 +
17		\$ (19,542.34)			\$12,200	\$2,000 - FI-FI-FI-FI-FI-FI-FI-FI-FI-FI-FI-FI-FI-F
18	15	\$ (19,542.34)	2024	\$7.966	\$11,576	البكري البكريك والبكر الباليك والمتركب المتركب المتركب المتركب المتركب المتركب المركب والمركب والمركب

A Excel applies the theme to the workbook.

**Note:** After you apply the theme, the new font size might require you to adjust the widths of columns and graphic objects to see your data properly.

# TIP Can I create my own workbook theme? Yes, by following these steps: Format the workbook with a color scheme, font scheme, and effect scheme, as described in the previous three sections. Click the Page Layout tab. Click the Page Layout tab. Click Save Current Theme. The Save Current Theme. The Save Current Theme dialog box appears. Type a name for the custom theme. Click Save.

## Add a Workbook Header

If you will be printing a workbook, you can enhance the printout by building a custom header that includes information such as the page number, date, filename, or even a picture.

The *header* is an area on the printed page between the top of the page text and the top margin. Excel offers several predefined header items that enable you to quickly add data to the workbook header. If none of the predefined header items suits your needs, Excel also offers tools that enable you to build a custom header.

## Add a Workbook Header

e Home	Insert Draw Page Layout	Formulas D	Data Revie	ew View				Comr	ments 🛃	Shar
fault ] ≪ ≪ III Sheet View	Normal Page Break Preview Workbook Views	Layout Co om Views	~	100% Zoc	om to ection	nge All ce Panes ~		Switch Windows	Macros	
				200m		w.	ndow		Macros	
~	$ \times \sqrt{f_x} $									
	A	В	С	D	E	F	G			
			Ad	d heade						
1		lan		d head		Âor	May			
1		Jan	Ad Feb	d heade Mar	Ist Quarter	Apr	May			
2	Sales		Feb	Mar	1st Quarter					
	Sales Division I	23,500	Feb 23,000	Mar 24,000	1st Quarter 70,500	25,100	25,000			
2	Sales Division I Division II		Feb	Mar 24,000 29,500	1st Quarter					
2 3	Sales Division I	23,500	Feb 23,000	Mar 24,000	1st Quarter 70,500	25,100	25,000			
2 3 4	Sales Division I Division II	23,500 28,750	Feb 23,000 27,800	Mar 24,000 29,500	1st Quarter 70,500 86,050	25,100 31,000	25,000 30,500			
2 3 4 5	Sales Division I Division II Division III	23,500 28,750 24,400	Feb 23,000 27,800 24,000	Mar 24,000 29,500 25,250	1st Quarter 70,500 86,050 73,650	25,100 31,000 26,600	25,000 30,500 27,000			
2 3 4 5 6	Sales Division I Division II Division III SALES TOTAL	23,500 28,750 24,400	Feb 23,000 27,800 24,000	Mar 24,000 29,500 25,250	1st Quarter 70,500 86,050 73,650	25,100 31,000 26,600	25,000 30,500 27,000			
2 3 4 5 6 7	Sales Division I Division II Division III SALES TOTAL Expenses	23,500 28,750 24,400 76,650	Feb 23,000 27,800 24,000 74,800	Mar 24,000 29,500 25,250 78,750	1st Quarter 70,500 86,050 73,650 230,200	25,100 31,000 26,600 82,700	25,000 30,500 27,000 82,500			

**1** Click the **View** tab.

2 Click Page Layout (a).

Excel switches to Page Layout view.

#### ▲ You can also click the **Page Layout** button (■).

3 Click the **Add header** text.

💶 AutoSave 🧿	n 💽 😳 Budget • Saved •	₽ s	earch (Alt	+Q)		Paul M - 🦉	•	a	-		×
File Home	insert Draw Page Layout	Formulas Dat	ta Revie	ew Vi C	Heade	er & Footer		P Com	nents	남 Sha	ire
		Time III Sheet M			Differ	ent First Page	6	Scale with	h Docume	ent	
Header Footer	Number of Pages Pile Path			Go to Go Header Foo	Differ	ent Odd & Ev	en Pages 🚦	Align with	h Page M	argins	
Header & Footer	Header & Footer E	1200		Navigation	n		Options				~
R17 ~	$(\times \checkmark f_x)$										~
											-
	А	в	с	D	E	F	G				
								_			- 1
-	Header								_		
-					$\prec$	B					
1		Jan	Feb	Mar	1st Quarter	Apr	May				
2	Sales										
3	Division I	23,500	23,000	24,000	70,500	25,100	25,000				11

Excel opens the header area for editing.

Excel adds the Header & Footer contextual tab.

D	toSave 💽 Off) 📙 🛛 Budget 🝷	2	Search (Alt-	+Q)		Paul M  🗧	•	a	-		×
Fik	Home Insert Draw Page Layout Form	nulas (	Data Revie	w View	Help Heade	er & Footer		Con	nments	년 Sha	are
	Page Number 🕓 Current Time	🖽 Shee	et Name		Diffe	rent First Page		Scale w	ith Docun	nent	
Head	D Number of Dager 10 Eile Dath	E Picti	ure			rent Odd & Ev	en Pages	Alian w	ith Page N	Aaroins	
*	* T Current Date File Name	🐼 Form	nat Picture	Header Fo	oter		cit oges	C raight a	ant roge i		
	(none)	nts		Navigatio	n		Option	ns			$\sim$
F	Page 1										~
	Page 1 of ?										
											Ē
	Budget	В	С	D	E	F					- 11
	Confidential, 5/3/2022, Page 1						U				- 11
-	Budget										- 11
-	C:\Users\Public\Documents\Budget		Draft	Version 1.	1 4						
	Budget, Page 1	Jan	Feb	Mar	1st Quarter	Apr	May				- 11
-	Budget, Confidential, Page 1	2411	100		an quarter	- Chi	intery				- 11
-	Budget, Page 1	3,500	23.000	24,000	70,500	25,100	25,000	-			- 11
1		8,750	27,800	29,500	86,050	31,000	30,500				
-	2	4,400	24,000	25,250	73,650	26,600	27,000				
-		6,650	74,800	78,750	230,200	82,700	82,500				
-	Page 1, Budget										
-	Page 1, Budget	6,132	5,984	6,300	18,416	6,616	6,600				
~	rage , enterers and concentrations and get	4,600	4,200	5,200	14,000	5,000	5,500				-
	Paul McFedries, Page 1, 5/3/2022	s Margir	n Estimat	es 📔 🤆			-	_			Þ
Ready	16						•			- + 1	00%

• Type your text in the header.

If you want to include a predefined header item instead, click Header and then click the item.

If you can also click in either of these header areas and type or insert text.

AutoSave (	🖲 Off) 📙 Bud	^{pet *} 5										
ile Home	Insert Draw I	Page Layo . F	ormulas I	Data Revie	ew View	Help Heade	r & Footer		Con	nments	남 Sh	are
ieader Footer	Page Number	🕒 Current Ti s 🕒 File Path	me 🌐 She	et Name	_		ent First Page		Scale w			
eader Footer	7 Current Date	File Name	-	mat Picture		io to Differ	ent Odd & Ev	en Pages	🗹 Align w	ith Page M	largins	
eader & Footer	_	leader & Footer Ele			Navigati	on		Option	ns			
7 ~	$ X \lor f_X $											
		A	в	с	D	E	F	G				
		A	В	с	D	E	F	G				
	Header	A	В				F	G				
	Header	A	В		D		F	G				
1	Header	A	B				F	G May				
	Header	A		Draft Ver	rsion 1.1 &	[Date]	F					
		A		Draft Ver	rsion 1.1 &	[Date]	F					
1 2	Sales	A	Jan	Draft Ver	rsion 1.1 & Mar	[Date]	F Apr	Мау				
1 2	Sales Division I	A	Jan 23,500	Draft Ver	rsion 1.1 & Mar 24,000	[Date] 1st Quarter 70,500	<b>F</b> Apr 25,100	May 25,000	)			

Click a button in the Header & Footer Elements group to add that element to the header.

- Excel inserts a code into the header, such as &[Date] for the Current Date element, as shown here.
- 6 Repeat steps 4 and 5 to build the header.

Olick outside the header area.

Excel applies the header. When you are in Page Layout view, you see the current values for elements such as the date.

## TIP

#### Can I have multiple headers in a workbook?

Yes. You can have a different header and footer on the first page, which is useful if you want to add a title or

explanatory text to the first page. In the Header & Footer tab, click the **Different First Page** check box (
changes to 
).

You can also have different headers and footers on the even and odd pages of the printout, such as showing the filename on the even pages and the page numbers on the odd pages. In the Header & Footer tab, click the **Different Odd & Even Pages** check box ( $\Box$  changes to  $\blacksquare$ ).

## Add a Workbook Footer

If you will be printing a workbook, you can enhance the printout by building a custom footer that includes information such as the current page number, the total number of pages, the worksheet name, and more.

The *footer* is an area on the printed page between the bottom of the page text and the bottom margin. Excel offers several predefined footer items that enable you to quickly add data to the workbook footer. If none of the predefined footer items suits your needs, Excel also offers tools that enable you to build a custom footer.

## Add a Workbook Footer

ile Home Ins	ert Draw Page Layout	Formulas D	ata Revi	ew View <	1		Comm	nents 🛃	Share
Default ~	Normal Page Break Preview Workbook Views	out Co-	Q			Vindow	Switch Windows *	Macros Macros	
	~ ~ Jx								
	A	в	с	D	E F	G			
38 39									
40									
42 43									
45			Ac	ld footer -	-3				
→ Budg	Previous Year Final	Gross Margin	Estima	tes (+)			_		

Click the View tab.

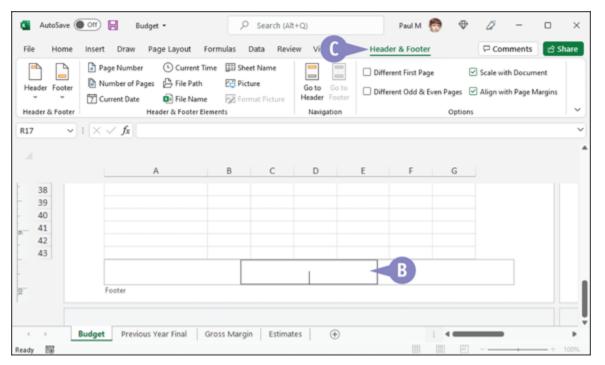
#### 2 Click Page Layout (🖹).

Excel switches to Page Layout view.

 $\bigcirc$  You can also click the **Page Layout** button ( $\blacksquare$ ).

Scroll down to the bottom of the page and click the Add footer text.

**Note:** You can also click the **Add header** text and then click the Header & Footer tab's **Go to Footer** command (



C A	D HL 5	e Insert Draw Page Layout Forn	P nulas Da	Search (A) ta Revi		lp <u>He</u>	Paul M		Ø ₽ Cor	- nments	다 C Sh	×
Header Header	~	Page Number S Current Time Number of Pages File Path C Current Date (none) Page 1	Sheet	e	Go to Go to Header Footer Navigation		fferent First Page fferent Odd & Ev		-			
38 39 40 5 41 42 43	•	Page 1 of ? Budget Confidential, 5/3/2022, Page 1 Budget C:\Users\Public\Documents\Budget Budget, Page 1 Budget, Confidential, Page 1	P	с	D	Ε	F	G				•
Ready		Budget, Page 1 C:\Users\Public\Documents\Budget, Page 1 Page 1, Budget Page 1, Budget Page 1, C:\Users\Public\Documents\Budget Page 1, C:\Users\Public\Documents\Budget	Aargin	DO N	tes		4	: <b>4</b>				<b>b</b>

- Excel opens the footer area for editing.
- Excel adds the Header & Footer contextual tab.
- Type your text in the footer.
- If you want to include a predefined footer item instead, click Footer and then click the item.
- You can also click in either of these footer areas and type or insert text.

AutoSave () File Home		🔎 Search ( ormulas Data Re		Paul M Paul M			미 X 순 Share
Header & Footer	Page Number     Ourrent Ti     Number of Pages     File Path     Ourrent Date     Page Number of Pages     File Name Header & Footer Eli	1.212	Go to Go to Header Footer Navigation	Different First Pag		) Scale with Documer ) Align with Page Ma	
R17 ~	$ \times \sqrt{f_x} $						~
38 39	A	B C	D	E F	G		•
43	Footer	DO NOT CIRCU	ATE; Total Pages	: &[Pages]	F		
	Budget Previous Year Final (	šross Margin   Estin	nates 📔 🛞				ļ

- Click a button in the Header & Footer Elements group to add that element to the footer.
- Excel inserts a code into the footer, such as & [Pages] for the Number of Pages element, as shown here.
- 6 Repeat steps 4 and 5 to build the footer.

Olick outside the footer area.

Excel applies the footer. When you are in Page Layout view, you see the current values for elements such as the page number.

## TIP

Can I view my headers and footers before I print the workbook?

Bit       B
Line         Line <thline< th="">         Line         Line         <thl< th=""></thl<></thline<>
Brane         B         R/D         27.480         R/D         R/D<
Bridge         Br. 700         Fr. 400         Fr. 400 <th< th=""></th<>
Existent II         Dir. (All Dir.
LALE TOPIN         Re. 00         PALOD
Experime         Image         Autor Same
Carter Grant         4.13         5.00         4.20         6.20         4.20         4.20         4.20         5.20         5.40         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20         5.20
Advertising         Galo         Loc         Superior         Loc         Superior         Superi
Sect.         2.30         3.00         5.00         5.00         3.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00         5.00 <t< th=""></t<>
Sequelie         LX00
Sadve B. 000 5000 5000 4000 1000 1000 1000 1000
UNIT 10 EXCLUSION EXCLUSION EXCLUSION EXCLUSION 11,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 12,758 1
COLUMN 1994. 41.000 41.0 M 44.000 123.016 41.000 41.000 GOLDER OFT 31.700 31646 32.270 91.00 92.00 92.00
GOOLINGUT 31,768 33,966 32,970 94,889 34,099

2 Click Print.

A The right side of the Print tab shows you a preview of the workbook printout.

- Ite header appears here.
- The footer appears here.

# **CHAPTER 10**

# **Importing Data into Excel**

Excel offers a number of tools that enable you to import external data into the program. Excel can access a wide variety of external data types. However, this chapter focuses on the six most common types: data source files, Access tables, Word tables, text files, web pages, and XML files.

File Hon	ne Insert Draw Page Layout For	mulas Data Revie	w View Help		Comments	남 Share
	ine insert brain rage tayout ron		м нем пер			X
Get [	Navigator				U	^
Get & Transi		Customers	5		Ca	~
	Select multiple items	CustomerID	CompanyName	ContactName	ContactTitle	
A1	Display Options *	ALFKI	Alfreds Futterkiste	Maria Anders	Sales Represe	
A		ANATR	Ana Trujillo Emparedados y helados	Ana Trujillo	Owner ^	>
	a 📫 Northwind.accdb [8]	ANTON	Antonio Moreno Taquería	Antonio Moreno	Owner	
	Categories	AROUT	Around the Horn	Thomas Hardy	Sales Represe	
	Customers	BERGS	Berglunds snabbköp	Christina Berglund	Order Admini	
	Employees	BLAUS	Blauer See Delikatessen	Hanna Moos	Sales Represe	
	Order Details	BLONP	Blondel père et fils	Frédérique Citeaux	Marketing Ma	
-	Orders	BOUD	Bólido Comidas preparadas	Martin Sommer	Owner	
-		BONAP	Bon app'	Laurence Lebihan	Owner	
	Products	BOTTM	Bottom-Dollar Markets	Elizabeth Lincoln	Accounting M	
	Shippers	858EV	8's Beverages	Victoria Ashworth	Sales Represe	
	Suppliers	CACTU	Cactus Comidas para llevar	Patricio Simpson	Sales Agent	
		CENTC	Centro comercial Moctezuma	Francisco Chang	Marketing Ma	
		CHOPS	Chop-suey Chinese	Yang Wang	Owner	
		COMMI	Comércio Mineiro	Pedro Afonso	Sales Associat	
		CONSH	Consolidated Holdings	Elizabeth Brown	Sales Represe	
		DRACD	Drachenblut Delikatessen	Sven Ottlieb	Order Admini	
		DUMON	Du monde entier	Janine Labrune	Owner	
		EASTC	Eastern Connection	Ann Devon	Sales Agent	
		ERNSH	Ernst Handel	Roland Mendel	Sales Manage	
		FAMIA	Familia Arquibaldo	Aria Cruz	Marketing As:	
		FISSA	FISSA Fabrica Inter. Salchichas S.A.	Diego Roel	Accounting M	
		FOLIG	Folies gourmandes	Martine Rancé	Assistant Sale	
		<			>	

<u>Understanding External Data</u> <u>Import Data from an Access Table</u> <u>Import Data from a Word Table</u> Import Data from a Text File Import Data from a Web Page Import Data from an XML File Refresh Imported Data Separate Cell Text into Columns

## **Understanding External Data**

External data is data that resides outside of Excel in a file, database, server, or website. You can import external data directly into an Excel PivotTable or worksheet for additional types of data analysis.

Before you learn the specifics of importing external data into your Excel workbooks, you need to understand the various types of external data that you are likely to encounter. For the vast majority of applications, external data comes in one of the following six formats: data sources, Access tables, Word tables, text files, web pages, and XML files.

Data Source File
× From ODBC Data source name (DSN) MS Access Database ▼ ▷ Advanced options
OK Cancel
Open Database Connectivity (ODBC) data sources give you access to data residing in databases such as Access and dBASE, or on servers such as SQL Server and Oracle. However, there are many other data source types that connect to specific objects in a data source.
Microsoft Access Table

4		8	North	wind : Da	tabase-	C:\Users\I	ogop\Downloads\	Nor	hwind:	.accdb (A	ccess 2007 -	2016 file
Fi	ile	Н	lome	Create	Exter	rnal Data	Database To	ols	Help	o Tabl	e Fields	Table
<	2	~	View	Past		Filter	$\begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} A\\ Z \end{array} \downarrow Ascending \\ \begin{array}{c} Z\\ A \end{array} \downarrow Descending \\ \begin{array}{c} A\\ Z \end{array} \\ \begin{array}{c} A\\ Z \end{array} \\ \begin{array}{c} A\\ A \end{array} \\ \end{array} \\ \end{array} \\ \end{array} \\ \begin{array}{c} A\\ A \end{array} \\ \end{array} \\ \end{array} \\ \begin{array}{c} A\\ A \end{array} \\ \end{array} \\ \\ \end{array} \\ \end{array} \\ \end{array} \\ \end{array} \\ \end{array} \\ \end{array} \\ $	1		Refresh All ~	E New E Save	→ ~
U	Jnd	0	Views	Clipbo	oard ⊡		Sort & Filter				Records	
>		F	Products	×								
		4	Produ	ct ID 👻		Produc	ct Name	Ŧ			Supplier	r
		+		1	Chai				Exoti	c Liquid	5	
		+		2	Chang				Exoti	c Liquid	5	
		+		3	Anisee	d Syrup			Exoti	c Liquid	5	
		+		4	Chef A	nton's Ca	ajun Seasoning		New	Orleans	Cajun Deli	ights

Microsoft Access is the Microsoft 365 suite's relational database management system, and so it is often used to store and manage the bulk of the data used by a person, team, department, or company. For more information, see the section "Import Data from an Access Table."

Microsoft V	Vord T	able					
MutoSave On	) []; e	udget.docx	- Compatib	ility Mode • S	aved 🗸		
File Home Ins	ert Draw	Design	Layout	References	Mailings	Review	
🗹 Header Row 🗹	First Column				-1-1-1-1-1		
□ Total Row □	Last Column	=					
🗹 Banded Rows 🗹	Banded Colur	nns 📃		[	- - - - -		
Table Style (	Options				Table St	yles	
* <del>]</del> *							
Expense Item	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	
Cost of Goods	6,132	5,984	6,300	6,616	6,600	6,572	
Advertising	4,600	4,200	5,200	5,000	5,500	5,250	
Rent	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	
Supplies	1,300	1,200	1,400	1,300	1,250	1,400	
	data ic (	often s	tored i	n a tahl	e emh	edded i	n a

analysis on that data within Word, and so it is often useful to import the data from the Word table into an Excel worksheet. For more information, see the section "<u>Import</u> <u>Data from a Word Table</u>."

#### **Text File**

ExchangeRates.txt - N	Notepad
File Edit View	
Currency Argentine Peso Australian Dollar Bahraini Dinar Botswana Pula Brazilian Real British Pound	Per \$US To \$US 116.163576 0.008609 1.40604 0.711217 0.376 2.659574 12.049284 0.082992 5.034216 0.198641 0.809143 1.235875

Text files often contain useful data. If that data is formatted properly — for example, each line has the same number of items, all separated by spaces, commas, or tabs — then it is possible to import that data into Excel for further analysis. For more information, see the section "Import Data from a Text File."

#### Web Page

Prod	ucts × +		
$\leftarrow \  \  \rightarrow$	C 😡 🕆 https://paulmcfe	edries.com/products.h	tml
		Products	
Category	Product	Quantity Per Unit	Unit Price
Beverages	Chai	10 boxes x 20 bags	\$17.00
Beverages	Chang	24 - 12 oz bottles	\$19.00
Beverages	Chartreuse verte	750 cc per bottle	\$18.00
Beverages	Cote de Blaye	12 - 75 cl bottles	\$263.50
Beverages	Ipoh Coffee	16 - 500 g tins	\$46.00
Beverages	Lakkalikoori	500 ml	\$18.00

People and companies often store useful data on web pages that reside either on the Internet or on company intranets. This data is often a combination of text and tables, but you cannot analyze web-based data in any meaningful way in your web browser. Fortunately, Excel enables you to create a web query that lets you import text and tables from a web page. For more information, see the section "Import Data from a Web Page."

#### XML

Suppliers.xml - Notepad

File Edit View

k?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<dataroot xmlns:od="urn:schemas-microsoft-com:officedata" xmlns:xsi
<Suppliers>
<SupplierID>1</SupplierID>
<CompanyName>Exotic Liquids</CompanyName>
<ContactName>Charlotte Cooper</ContactName>
<ContactTitle>Purchasing Manager</ContactTitle>
<Address>49 Gilbert St.</Address>
<City>London</City>
<PostalCode>EC1 4SD</PostalCode>
<Country>UK</Country>
<Phone>(171) 555-2222</Phone>

XML — Extensible Markup Language — has redefined how data is stored. This is reflected in the large number of tools that Excel now has for dealing with XML data, particularly tools for importing XML data into Excel. For more information, see the section "<u>Import Data from an</u> <u>XML File</u>."

Location		
Import Data		×
$\leftarrow \rightarrow \checkmark \uparrow$	TYV Excel 365 > Chapter10	✓ C Q Search Chapter10
Organize 🔻 New folder		≣ - □ 3
Chapter07	Name	Status e modified a
Chapter10	Northwind.accdb	Ø 5/5/2022 11:
Screenshots		
TYV Excel 365		
File name:	Northwind.accdb	✓ Access Databases (*.mdb;*.mdt ∨
	Tools	ols 👻 Import Cancel

To access external data, you must at least know where it is located. Here are the most common possibilities: in a file on your computer; in a file on your network; on a network server, particularly as part of a large, serverbased database management system, such as SQL Server or Oracle; on a web page; or on a web server.

#### Login

•••••	
Password	_
admin	
User name	_
Use a username and password to access a	data source with an ODBC driver
Გ₀ dsn=MS Access Databas	e

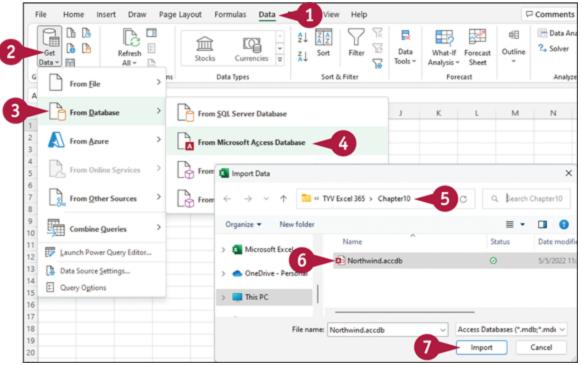
Knowing where the data is located is probably all that you require if you are dealing with a local file or database or, usually, a web page. However, after you start accessing data remotely — on a network, database server, or web server — you will also require authorization to secure that access. See the administrator of the resource to obtain a username or login ID as well as a password.

## Import Data from an Access Table

If you want to use Excel to analyze data from a table in an Access database, you can import the table to an Excel worksheet.

In Excel, you can use Microsoft Query to create a database query to extract records from a database, to filter and sort the records, and then to return the results to your worksheet. Excel offers tools for creating a database query for any ODBC data source, including an Access database. However, Excel also gives you an easier way to do this: You can import the table directly from the Access database.

## Import Data from an Access Table



Click the Data tab.

🕑 Click Get Data.

#### Olick From Database.

Olick From Microsoft Access Database.

The Import Data dialog box appears.

- **(5)** Open the folder that contains the database.
- 6 Click the file.

7	Click	Import
---	-------	--------

	P Custome	ers		
Select multiple items	CustomerID	CompanyName	ContactName	ContactTitle
Display Options *	ALFKI	Alfreds Futterkiste	Maria Anders	Sales Represe
A Korthwind.accdb [8]	ANATR	Ana Trujillo Emparedados y helados	Ana Trujillo	Owner
	ANTON	Antonio Moreno Taquería	Antonio Moreno	Owner
Categories	AROUT	Around the Horn	Thomas Hardy	Sales Represe
Customers	BERGS	Berglunds snabbköp	Christina Berglund	Order Admin
Employees	BLAUS	Blauer See Delikatessen	Hanna Moos	Sales Represe
Order Details	BLONP	Blondel père et fils	Frédérique Citeaux	Marketing M
Orders	BOLID	Bólido Comidas preparadas	Martin Sommer	Owner
Products	BONAP	Bon app'	Laurence Lebihan	Owner
	BOTTM	Bottom-Dollar Markets	Elizabeth Lincoln	Accounting N
Shippers	BSBEV	B's Beverages	Victoria Ashworth	Sales Represe
Suppliers	CACTU	Cactus Comidas para llevar	Patricio Simpson	Sales Agent
	CENTC	Centro comercial Moctezuma	Francisco Chang	Marketing M
	CHOPS	Chop-suey Chinese	Yang Wang	Owner
	COMMI	Comércio Mineiro	Pedro Afonso	Sales Associa
	CONSH	Consolidated Holdings	Elizabeth Brown	Sales Repres
	DRACD	Drachenblut Delikatessen	Sven Ottlieb	Order Admin
	DUMON	Du monde entier	Janine Labrune	Owner
	EASTC	Eastern Connection	Ann Devon	Sales Agent
	ERNSH	Ernst Handel	Roland Mendel	Sales Manag
	FAMIA	Familia Arquibaldo	Aria Cruz	Marketing As
	FISSA	FISSA Fabrica Inter. Salchichas S.A.	Diego Roel	Accounting N
	FOLIG	Folies gourmandes	9 e Rancé	Assistant Sale
	<		<b>V</b>	>

The Navigator dialog box appears.

- ${f 8}$  Click the table or query you want to import.
- 🥑 Click the **Load** .
- 🔟 Click Load To.

A A	R	C D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	L	M	N	0	î
2														- 11
3		Import Data			? X									
4		lect how you w	ant to view th	is data in you	r workbook.									
5		III O Iable												
6		Phot Direct												
7	A	Pivotg	hart											
8		□ □ Ωnly 0	create Connec	tion										
9	(12)	Where do you wa		data?										
10		O Existing wo	orksheet											
11		=\$A\$1		±										
12	B	New works	heet											
13		Add this data t	o the Data M	odel										
14		4												
15		Propertie		OK	Cancel									
16														

The Import Data dialog box appears.

💶 Click **Table** (o changes to o).

O To import the data directly into a PivotTable, click PivotTable Report (o changes to o).

Belect Existing worksheet (o changes to o).

Olick the cell where you want the imported data to appear.

It import the data to a new sheet, click New worksheet (o changes to o).

#### 🥨 Click **OK**.

1	A	8	с	
1	CustomerID	CompanyName	ContactName	ContactTitle
2	ALFKI	Alfreds Futterkiste	Maria Anders	Sales Representative
3	ANATR	Ana Trujillo Emparedados y helados	Ana Trujillo	Owner
4	ANTON	Antonio Moreno Taquería	Antonio Moreno	Owner
5	AROUT	Around the Horn	Thomas Hardy	Sales Representative
6	BERGS	Berglunds snabbköp	Christina Berglund	Order Administrator
7	BLAUS	Blauer See Delikatessen	Hanna Moos	Sales Representative
ŝ	BLONP	Blondel père et fils	Frédérique Citeaux	Marketing Manager
	BOUD	Bólido Comidas preparadas	Martin Sommer	Owner
0	BONAP	Bon app'	Laurence Lebihan	Owner
11	BOTTM	Bottom-Dollar Markets	Elizabeth Lincoln	Accounting Manager
12	<b>BSBEV</b>	B's Beverages	Victoria Ashworth	Sales Representative
13	CACTU	Cactus Comidas para llevar	Patricio Simpson	Sales Agent
4	CENTC	Centro comercial Moctezuma	Francisco Chang	Marketing Manager
15	CHOPS	Chop-suey Chinese	Yang Wang	Owner
6	COMMI	Comércio Mineiro	Pedro Afonso	Sales Associate
7	CONSH	Consolidated Holdings	Elizabeth Brown	Sales Representative
18	DRACD	Drachenblut Delikatessen	Sven Ottlieb	Order Administrator

G Excel imports the data to the worksheet.

Excel displays the Queries & Connections task pane.

## TIP

# Why does Excel display the Queries & Connections task pane?

The Queries & Connections task pane enables you to quickly view your imported Access data. If you are working in another worksheet in the same Excel workbook, clicking the query in the Queries & Connections task pane takes you directly to the data. You can also right-click the query in the Queries & Connections task pane to access several commands related to the query, such as Refresh (see "<u>Refresh Imported Data</u>," later in this chapter) and Delete. If you find you do not use the Queries & Connections task pane, you should close it by clicking its **Close** button (**x**).

# Import Data from a Word Table

Word tables are collections of rows, columns, and cells that look like Excel ranges but reside in a Word document. You can insert fields into Word table cells to perform calculations. In fact, Word fields support cell references, built-in functions such as SUM and AVERAGE, and operators such as addition ( + ) and multiplication (*), to build formulas that calculate results based on the table data.

However, even the most powerful Word formulas cannot perform the tasks available to you in Excel, which offers much more sophisticated data analysis tools. Therefore, to analyze your Word table data properly, you should import the table into an Excel worksheet.

•	AutoSave On (	1	udget.docx	- Compatil	bility Mode • Li	ast Modified	: 1h ago 🔹		Q	Paul M	🗑 🕫	>
File	e Home Ins	ert Draw	Design	Layout	References	Mailings	Review	View H	elp Tab	3	Layout	Ş
E	Select ~	Eraser	le Delet	e Insert Above	Con making rog	ft 🖽	Merge Cells Split Cells Split Table Merge	10.18	C ⊞			tion M
÷	Select Table	pens _{Jan}	e Iter	ns ^{Mar}	Apr	Мау	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov
	ost of Goods	6,132	5,984	6,300	6,616	6,600	6,572	6,720	6,300	6,300	6,880	6,30
S S S	dvertising ent upplies alaries hipping tilities	4,600 2,100 1,300 16,000 14,250 500	4,200 2,100 1,200 16,000 13,750 600	5,200 2,100 1,400 16,500 14,500 600	5,000 2,100 1,300 16,500 15,000 550	5,500 2,100 1,250 16,500 14,500 600	5,250 2,100 1,400 17,000 14,750 650	5,500 2,100 1,300 17,000 15,000 650	5,200 2,100 1,400 17,000 14,500 600	5,200 2,100 1,400 17,000 14,500 600	4,500 2,100 1,250 17,000 15,750 650	5,20 2,10 1,35 17,50 15,25 600

Launch Microsoft Word and open the document that contains the table.

Click a cell inside the table you want to import.

3 Click the **Layout** tab.

**4** Click **Select**.

### 6 Click Select Table.

A You can also select the table by clicking the table selection handle (Im).

File Home	6 Draw	Design	Layout	References	Mailings	Review	View	Help Table	Design	Layout	
າ ບັ <b>7</b>	BI	U ~ ab ℓ ~ A ~			)≡≡≡	(≣ -   E≣ ≣   I≣ - 2↓   ¶	≞ A				
Undo Clipboard	G .	Font		5	Paragr		rs Style	s 15			
Budget H	Expens										
Expense Item	Expens	Feb	Mar	Apr	Мау	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	
Expense Item Cost of Goods	Jan 6,132	Feb 5,984	Mar 6,300	6,616	6,600	6,572	6,720	6,300	6,300	6,880	6,3
Expense Item	Jan 6,132 4,600	Feb 5,984 4,200	<i>Mar</i> 6,300 5,200	6,616 5,000	6,600 5,500	6,572 5,250	6,720 5,500	6,300 5,200	6,300 5,200	6,880 4,500	6,3 5,2
Expense Item Cost of Goods Advertising Rent	Jan 6,132 4,600 2,100	Feb 5,984 4,200 2,100	<i>Mar</i> 6,300 5,200 2,100	6,616 5,000 2,100	6,600 5,500 2,100	6,572 5,250 2,100	6,720 5,500 2,100	6,300 5,200 2,100	6,300 5,200 2,100	6,880 4,500 2,100	6,3 5,2 2,1
Expense Item Cost of Goods Advertising	Jan 6,132 4,600	Feb 5,984 4,200	<i>Mar</i> 6,300 5,200	6,616 5,000	6,600 5,500	6,572 5,250	6,720 5,500	6,300 5,200	6,300 5,200	6,880 4,500	6,3 5,2 2,1
Expense Item Cost of Goods Advertising Rent	Jan 6,132 4,600 2,100	Feb 5,984 4,200 2,100	<i>Mar</i> 6,300 5,200 2,100	6,616 5,000 2,100	6,600 5,500 2,100	6,572 5,250 2,100	6,720 5,500 2,100	6,300 5,200 2,100	6,300 5,200 2,100	6,880 4,500 2,100	No 6,3 5,2 2,1 1,3 17,5
Expense Item Cost of Goods Advertising Rent Supplies	Jan 6,132 4,600 2,100 1,300	Feb 5,984 4,200 2,100 1,200	Mar 6,300 5,200 2,100 1,400	6,616 5,000 2,100 1,300	6,600 5,500 2,100 1,250	6,572 5,250 2,100 1,400	6,720 5,500 2,100 1,300	6,300 5,200 2,100 1,400	6,300 5,200 2,100 1,400	6,880 4,500 2,100 1,250	6,3 5,2 2,1 1,3

6 Click the Home tab.

🕖 Click Copy (🗅).

You can also press Cm + C.

Word copies the table to the Clipboard.

Aut	toSave Off	Boo	k1 - Excel -	<b>-</b> 8		O Searc	h (Alt+Q)			Paul M		•
File	Home	ODraw	Page Lay	out Fo	rmulas Da	ita Rev	iew View	Help				ç
Undo	Paste V Clipboard	₽	<ul> <li>U → </li> <li>A</li> <li>Font</li> </ul>	A° A″	≡ ≡ ≡ ≡ ≡ ≡ Alignmen	₩ ~ ~	General \$ ~ % 50 -20 Number	9	Format as		200 I	insert ~ Delete ~ Format ~ Cells
A1	• : ×	$\sqrt{f_x}$										
A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	L	M
2												
3												
4												

8 Switch to the Excel workbook into which you want to import the table.

Olick the cell where you want the table to appear.

### 💷 Click the **Home** tab.

💶 Click Paste (<u> )</u>.

You can also press 🕅 + 💟.

1	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	L	M
1	Expense Item	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
2	Cost of Goods	6,132	5,984	6,300	6,616	6,600	6,572	6,720	6,300	6,300	6,880	6,300	6,300
3	Advertising	4,600	4,200	5,200	5,000	5,500	5,250	5,500	5,200	5,200	4,500	5,200	5,200
4	Rent	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100
5	Supplies	1,300	1,200	1,400	1,300	1,250	1,400	1,300	1,400	1,400	1,250	1,350	1,400
6	Salaries	16,000	16,000	16,500	16,500	16,500	17,000	17,000	17,000	17,000	17,000	17,500	17,500
7	Shipping	14,250	13,750	14,500	15,000	14,500	14,750	15,000	14,500	14,500	15,750	15,250	14,500
8	Utilities	500	600	600	550	600	650	650	600	600	650	600	600
9													
10													
11													
12													
13													
14													

Excel pastes the Word table data.

# TIP

#### If I make changes to the Word data, are those changes automatically reflected in the Excel data?

No. If this is a concern, a better approach is to shift the data's container application from Word to Excel. That is, after you paste the table data into Excel, copy the Excel range, switch to Word, click the **Home** tab, click the **Paste** drop-down arrow (~), and then click **Paste Special**. In the Paste Special dialog box, click **HTML Format** in the **As** list, and then click **Paste link** ( $\circ$  changes to  $\circ$ ). Click **OK**, and the resulting table is linked to the Excel data. This means that any changes you make to the data in Excel automatically appear in the Word table. Note, however, that if you change the data in Word, you cannot update the original data in Excel.

# Import Data from a Text File

Today, most data reside in some kind of special format, such as an Excel workbook, Access database, or web page. However, it is still relatively common to find data stored in simple text files because text is a universal format that works on any system and a wide variety of programs. You can analyze the data contained in certain text files by importing the data into an Excel worksheet.

Note, however, that although you can import any text file into Excel, you will get the best results if you only import *delimited* or *fixed-width* text files. See the tip to learn more.

🗴 AutoSave 🔘 Off	Book1 - Excel	, Paul M	🧒 🛡 🖉	×
File Home Insert Dra	aw Page Layout Formu	las Data ┥ 🚺 View H	elp 🖓 Co	mments 🖻 Share
Cet Control Co	E Stocks	urrencies ⊽ Filter × Tools ×	Forecast Outline	Cata Analysis
Get & Transform Data Querie	Import Data			×
A1 V : X V (	→ ~ ↑ 🚞 « TY	V Excel 365 > Chapter10	C Q Searc	h Chapter10
	rganize 👻 New folder		=	• 🖬 😗 🛄
	Documents *	Name	Status	Date modifie
	Pictures 🖈 I	ExchangeRates.csv	0	4/5/2022 2:5!
	Chapter07	ExchangeRates.txt	0	5/6/2022 8:4
	Chapter10	StockPrices.csv	Ø	5/6/2022 8:2
	Screenshots			
1	File name:	StockPrices.csv ~	Text Files (*.prn;*.txt	*.csv) ~

#### Start the Text Import Wizard

- **1** Click the **Data** tab.
- Click From Text/CSV (h).

The Import Data dialog box appears.

- Open the folder that contains the text file.
- 4 Click the text file.
- **5** Click **Import**.

ile Origin				Delimiter	
1252: Wes	tern Europea	an (Wind	ows) *	Comma	
Date	Volume	High	Low	Close	
8/1/2022	18000	19	18.25	18.25	
8/2/2022	47500	19	18.25	18.5	
8/3/2022	73900	20	18.25	19	
8/4/2022	83300	20.5	19	19.75	
8/5/2022	27200	20.25	19.5	19.5	
8/8/2022	8800	20.25	19.5	20	
8/9/2022	387900	20.5	19.5	20.5	
8/10/2022	256200	21.75	20.25	21.5	
8/11/2022	40800	22.5	21.25	21.25	
8/12/2022	47900	22	20.75	21	
8/15/2022	33800	21.25	20.25	20.5	
8/16/2022	27200	21	20.25	20.25	
8/17/2022	12200	21	20.25	21	
8/18/2022	17000	21.25	20.25	20.25	
8/19/2022	27000	21	20.25	21	
8/22/2022	11500	21	20	21	
8/23/2022	60800	22.5	21	22.5	
8/24/2022	204800	24.25	21.75	22.75	
8/25/2022	25600	23.25	21.25	21.75	
8/26/2022	10900	22	21.5	22	

Excel displays a preview of the import.

**6** Click the **Load ▼**.

**O** Click **Load To**.

<b>A1</b> → : × ✓	fx ~
	Import Data ? X
2 3	8 Vect how you want to view this data in your workbook.
4 5	A PivotTable Report
6 7 9	O Qnly Create Connection Where do you want to put the data?     Existing worksheet:
9	=Sheet1ISAS1
11	Add this data to the Data Model
12 Sheet1	Properties11 OK Cancel
Point 🐻	III III

The Import Data dialog box appears.

- 8 Click Table (o changes to o).
- O To import the data directly into a PivotTable, click PivotTable Report (o changes to o).
- Select Existing worksheet (o changes to o).
- Click the cell where you want the imported data to appear.
- It import the data to a new sheet, click New worksheet (o changes to o).
- 💷 Click **OK**.

F	ile Home	Insert	Draw	Page Lay	out For	mulas	Data Revie	w View Help Table Design Query	
F	able Name:	🗊 Sum	nmarize wi	th PivotTa	able 🧰	1 =			
1	StockPrices	Rem	nove Dupli	cates	sble 🔄		⇒ LC _E		
					Insert		on Kerresh	above organic k	
1.1	Resize Table	Gin Con	vert to Ra		SIICE		-	, create office	
	Properties		1	Tools		Ext	ernal Table Data	Table Styles	
A	1 ~	1 X V	fx						
	Α	в	с	D	E	F	0.00		
1		Volume 💌 I	-	_	_	F		Queries & Connections	
2	8/1/2022	18000	19	18.25	18.25			Queries a connections	
3	8/2/2022	47500	19	18.25	18.5			Queries Connections	
4	8/3/2022	73900	20	18.25	19			1 query	
5	8/4/2022	83300	20.5	19	19.75				
6	8/5/2022	27200	20.25	19.5	19.5			StockPrices	
7	8/8/2022	8800	20.25	19.5	20			59 rows loaded.	
8	8/9/2022	387900	20.5	19.5	20.5				
9	8/10/2022	256200	21.75	20.25	21.5				
10	8/11/2022	40800	22.5	21.25	21.25				
11	8/12/2022	47900	22	20.75	21				
12	8/15/2022	33800	21.25	20.25	20.5				
	a la c la ana	0.000		AA AF	20.05				

- Excel imports the data to the worksheet.
- Excel displays the Queries & Connections task pane.

# TIP

#### What are delimited and fixed-width text files?

A *delimited* text file uses a text structure in which each item on a line of text is separated by a character called a *delimiter.* The most common text delimiter is the comma (,). A delimited text file is imported into Excel by treating each line of text as a record and each item between the delimiter as a field.

A *fixed-width* text file uses a text structure in which all the items on a line of text use a set amount of space — say, 10 or 20 characters — and these fixed widths are the same on every line of text. A fixed-width text file is imported into Excel by treating each line of text as a record and each fixed-width item as a field.

# Import Data from a Web Page

Data is often available on web pages. Although this data is usually text, some web page data comes as either a table (a rectangular array of rows and columns) or as preformatted text (text that has been structured with a predefined spacing used to organize data into columns with fixed widths).

Both types are suitable for import into Excel so that you can perform more extensive data analysis. To import web page data, you must know the web address of the page or the location of the web page file on your computer or on your network.

#### Import Data from a Web Page Paul M 👩 $\oplus$ 🛛 AutoSave 🔘 Off) 📙 Book1 - Excel 12 1 File Home Insert Draw Page Layout Formulas Data View Help Comments 台 Share lì là 7 5 🔚 Data Analysis 野 бĦ [G Ⅲ 🔓 🖪 2, Solver Sort & Data Forecast Outline Refresh Stocks Currencies -Filter ~ Tools ~ B. Data 🖌 🔛 All 🗸 Get & Transform Data Queries & Connectio... Data Types Analyze $\vee$ : $\times \checkmark f_x$ A1 G н ĸ D E 1 2 3 4 5 From Web 6 Basic O Advanced 7 8 3 9 https://paulmcfedries.com/products.html -10 11 12 OK Cancel Sh 4 Ready 巴 . ⊞ 1009

1 Click the **Data** tab.

2 Click From Web (🚯).

The From Web dialog box appears.

**3** Type the address of the web page.

4 Click **OK**.



The Access Web Content dialog box appears.

#### 6 Click Connect.

٩	Table View V	/eb View		
Select multiple items	Products			C
Display Options *	Category	Product	Quantity Per Unit	Unit Price
▲ 🧰 https://paulmcfedries.com/products.ht	Beverages	Chai	10 boxes x 20 bags	
Document	Beverages	Chang	24 - 12 oz bottles	î
Products	Beverages	Chartreuse verte	750 cc per bottle	
	Beverages	Cote de Blaye	12 - 75 cl bottles	
	Beverages	Ipoh Coffee	16 - 500 g tins	
	Beverages	Lakkalikoori	500 ml	
	Beverages	Laughing Lumberjack Lager	24 - 12 oz bottles	
	Beverages	Outback Lager	24 - 355 ml bottles	× ×
	<			>
		Load -		
		Load	To 8 nsform Da	ta Cancel

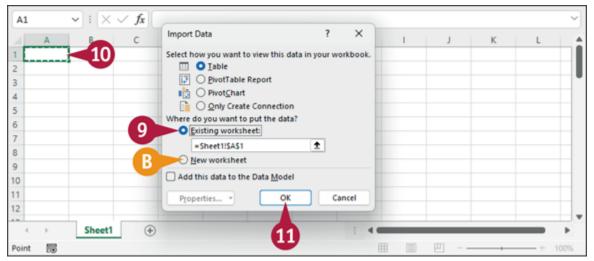
If the web page requires you to log in, select the appropriate tab and then enter your credentials. See the tip for more information.

The Navigator dialog box appears.

6 Select the data you want to import.

# ⑦ Click the Load ▼.

### 🖲 Click Load To.



The Import Data dialog box appears.

Olick Existing worksheet (O changes to O).

Olick the cell where you want the imported data to appear.

If you want the data to appear in a new sheet, click New worksheet (o changes to o).

### 💷 Click **OK**.

		A	В	C 📑	
	1	Category 🛛	Product	💌 Quantity Pe. D	Queries & Connections 🔹 👻 🗙
	2	Beverages	Chai	10 boxes x 20 bags	Queries Connections
_	3	Beverages	Chang	24 - 12 oz bottles	Queries Connections
	4	Beverages	Chartreuse verte	750 cc per bottle	1 query
6	5	Beverages	Cote de Blaye	12 - 75 cl bottles	Deschate
	6	Beverages	Ipoh Coffee	16 - 500 g tins	Products
	7	Beverages	Lakkalikoori	500 ml	69 rows loaded.
	8	Beverages	Laughing Lumberjack Lager	24 - 12 oz bottles	

G Excel imports the data to the worksheet.

Excel displays the Queries & Connections task pane.

### TIP

# My web page requires me to log in. How do I enter my credentials?

For most web pages, you can use *anonymous access*, which means you do not have to enter any credentials to access the page. For pages that do require some kind of authentication, you need to select one of the following tabs in the Access Web Content dialog box:

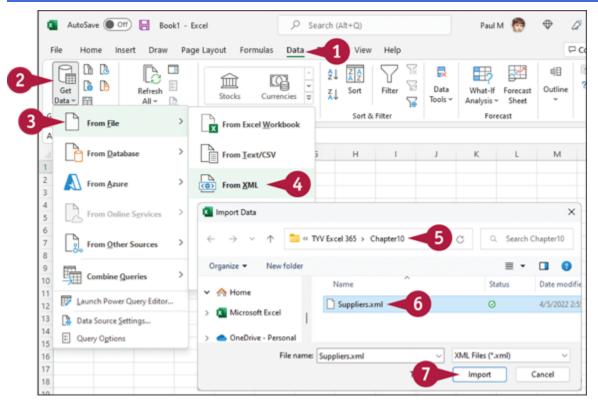
- Windows: For a page that requires the same username and password as you use for your Windows account.
- **Basic:** For a page that requires a username and password for an account on the website.
- **Organizational account:** For a page that requires the username and password of your work account.

# **Import Data from an XML File**

You can analyze data that currently resides in XML format by importing that data into Excel and then manipulating and analyzing the resulting table.

*XML*, or Extensible Markup Language, is a standard that enables the management and sharing of structured data using simple text files. These XML files organize data using *tags* that specify the equivalent of a table name and field names. Because XML is just text, if you want to perform data analysis on the XML file, you must import the XML file into an Excel table.

### Import Data from an XML File



Click the Data tab.

🕑 Click Get Data.

### Olick From File.

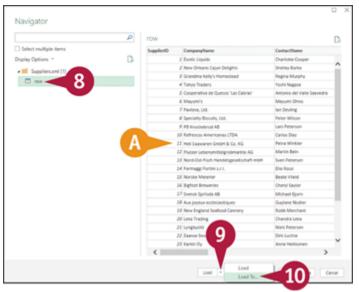
### Olick From XML.

The Import Data dialog box appears.

Select the folder that contains the XML file you want to import.

6 Click the XML file.

### Olick Import.



- 8 Click the data.
- A Excel displays a preview of the data.
- 🥑 Click the **Load** .
- 🔟 Click Load To.

AB	C D E F G H I J	K	L	M
1 12	Import Data ? X			
3 4 5 6 7 8 <b>11</b>	Select how you want to view this data in your workbook.			
9 10 11 B	=Sheet1!SAS1			
12 13 14	Add this data to the Data Model Properties 13 OK Cancel			
15				

The Import Data dialog box appears.

### Olick Existing worksheet (O changes to O).

Click the cell where you want the imported data to appear.

If you want the data to appear in a new sheet, click New worksheet (o changes to o).

#### \rm 🔁 Click **OK**.

	Home	Insert Draw	Page Layout	t Formul	as Data	Review	View Help	Table D	vesign C	Query (	P
row	Name: Resize Table	Summarize wi	icates Ir	nsert Exp		Table Style Options ~					
A1		$\times \sqrt{f_x}$					- and any co				
1 Sup 2 3	1 E 2 M	ompanyName xotic Liquids lew Orleans Cajur		C S	ontactName harlotte Coo helley Burke	per	Durcha Order /	Queries	es & Co Connectio	onne	Ŧ
		irandma Kelly's H okyo Traders	omestead		egina Murph oshi Nagase	y	Sales R Market	1 query			
6	5 0	ooperativa de Qu Aayumi's	uesos 'Las Cabra	is' A		alle Saavedra	Export Market	row 29 ro	ws loaded		
7		avlova, Ltd.		la	an Devling		Market				
7 8											
9	8 5	pecialty Biscuits,			eter Wilson		Sales R				
9 10	8 S 9 P	B Knockebrod AB		L	ars Peterson		Sales A				
9	8 S 9 P 10 P		inas LTDA	Li C							
9 10 11	8 S 9 P 10 F 11 F	B Knockebrod AB efrescos America	inas LTDA bH & Co. KG	Li C P	ars Peterson arlos Diaz		Sales A Market				

Excel imports the data into the worksheet as an XML table.

Excel displays the Queries & Connections task pane.

# TIP

#### What does an XML file look like?

An XML file is a text file that uses a specific structure. Here is a simple XML example that constitutes a single record in a table named *Products:* 

<Products> <ProductName>Chai</ProductName> <CompanyName>Exotic Liquids</CompanyName> <ContactName>Charlotte Cooper</ContactName> </Products>

# **Refresh Imported Data**

External data often changes; you can ensure that you are working with the most up-to-date version of the information by refreshing the imported data. Refreshing the imported data means retrieving the most current version of the source data and then updating the Excel data to reflect that version.

When you refresh imported data, you have two ways to proceed. One possibility is to refresh the data for just one import. A second possibility is to refresh the data for all the imports you've performed in the current workbook.

4	A B	с	DE	F	G	н
1 Prod	luctID 💌 ProductName	▼ SupplierID ▼ Ca	tegoryID 💌 QuantityPerUnit	<ul> <li>UnitPrice</li> <li>Uli</li> </ul>	nitsInStock 💌 Unit	tsOnOr
	1 Chai	1	1 10 boxes x 20 bags	18	39	
3	2 Chang	1	1 24 - 12 oz bottles	19	17	
4	3 Aniseed Syrup	1	2 12 - 550 ml bottles	10	13	
5	4 Chef Anton's Cajun Seasoning	2	2 48 - 6 oz jars	22	53	
6	5 Chef Anton's Gumbo Mix	2	2 36 boxes	21.35	0	
7	6 Grandma's Boysenberry Spread	3	2 12 - 8 oz jars	25	120	
8	7 Uncle Bob's Organic Dried Pears	3	7 12 - 1 lb pkgs.	30	15	
9	8 Northwoods Cranberry Sauce	3	2 12 - 12 oz jars	40	6	
10	9 Mishi Kobe Niku	4	6 18 - 500 g pkgs.	97	29	
11	10 Ikura	4	8 12 - 200 ml jars	31	31	
12	11 Queso Cabrales	5	4 1 kg pkg.	21	22	
13	12 Queso Manchego La Pastora	5	4 10 - 500 g pkgs.	38	86	
14	13 Konbu	6	8 2 kg box	6	24	
15	14 Tofu	6	7 40 - 100 g pkgs.	23.25	35	

#### **Refresh a Single Data Import**

Click any cell inside the imported data.

<b>a</b> ~	utoSave 🖲 💷 📔 Book	1 - Excel	P Search (	it+Q)		Paul M 🧑	Φ.	a - 1	o ×
File	Home Insert Draw	Page Layout	Formulas Data	< 2	Help	Table Design	Query	Commer	its 🖻
6	3 Refresh 0	) Stecks	Currencies v	호나 <u>1</u> : 조나 Sort	Filter G	Data For	ecast Outin	e Duta Ana 2. Solver	lysis
Get & Di	Data Cat De Refres	h All	ypes	Sort 8	Filter			Analyte	~
A2	D Betree								~
	4 (i) Releg	h Status	c	D	E		F	G	н
Prod	Letto Produ	Refresh	uppliertD • Ca		QuantityPerU 10 boxes x 20		18 Vice • Unit	sinStock  Uni Uni	sonores
-		ction Properties	1		24 - 12 oz bott		19	17	
1	3 Aniseed Syrup		1	2	12 - 550 ml bo	ttles	10	13	
5	4 Chef Anton's Caju	n Seasoning	2	2	48 - 6-oz jars		22	53	
5	5 Chef Anton's Gum	bo Mix	2	2	36 boxes		21.35	0	
1	6 Grandma's Boyser	berry Spread	3	2	12 - 8 oz jars		25	120	
	7 Uncle Bob's Organ	ic Dried Pears	3	7	12 - 1 lb pkgs.		30	15	
1	8 Northwoods Cran	berrry Sauce	3	2	12 - 12 oz jars		-40	6	
0	9 Mishi Kobe Niku		4	6	18 - 500 g pkg:	L.	97	29	
1	10 Ikura		4	8	12 - 200 ml jar	5	31	31	
2	11 Queso Cabrales		5	4	1 kg pkg.		21	22	
3	12 Queso Manchego	La Pastora	5	4	10 - 500 g pkg	L	38	86	
4	13 Konbu		6		2 kg box		6	24	
5	14 Tofu		6	7	40 - 100 g pkg	L	23.25	35	
4 )	Sheet1 Sheet2	(+)			1 48	_	_	_	
Inada						THE R.			+ 100%

2 Click the Data tab.
3 Click the Refresh All drop-down arrow (~).
4 Click Refresh ( ).

Note: You can also refresh the current data by pressing Att + F5.

Excel refreshes the imported data.

8/1/2022	olume 💌 I	High 💌 I							,	K	L .		N
			LOW 🔍 🕻	Close 💌									
	18000	19	18.25	18.25									
8/2/2022	47500	19	18.25	18.5									
8/3/2022	73900	20	18.25	19									
8/4/2022	83300	20.5	19	19.75									
8/5/2022	27200	20.25	19.5	19.5									
8/8/2022	8800	20.25	19.5	20									
8/9/2022	387900	20.5	19.5	20.5									
8/10/2022	256200	21.75	20.25	21.5									
B/11/2022	40800	22.5	21.25	21.25									
8/12/2022	47900	22	20.75	21									
8/15/2022	33800	21.25	20.25	20.5									
8/16/2022	27200	21	20.25	20.25									
8/17/2022	12200	21	20.25	21									
8/18/2022	17000	21.25	20.25	20.25									
> 1	Sheet1	Sheet2	(+)						_	_	_	_	-
	8/4/2022 8/5/2022 8/8/2022 8/9/2022 8/10/2022 8/11/2022 8/12/2022 8/15/2022 8/15/2022 8/16/2022 8/18/2022	8/4/2022         83300           8/5/2022         27200           8/8/2022         387900           8/9/2022         387900           8/10/2022         256200           \$/11/2022         40800           \$/12/2022         47900           \$/12/2022         33800           \$/16/2022         27200           \$/17/2022         12200           \$/18/2022         17000           \$         Sheet1	8/4/2022         83300         20.5           8/5/2022         27200         20.25           8/8/2022         8800         20.25           8/9/2022         387900         20.5           8/10/2022         256200         21.75           8/11/2022         40800         22.5           8/12/2022         47900         22           8/15/2022         33800         21.25           8/16/2022         27200         21           8/17/2022         12200         21           8/18/2022         17000         21.25           9/16/2022         5         5           9/17/2022         12200         21           9/17/2022         1200         21.25           9/18/2022         17000         21.25	8/4/2022     83300     20.5     19       8/5/2022     27200     20.25     19.5       8/8/2022     8800     20.25     19.5       8/9/2022     387900     20.5     19.5       8/10/2022     256200     21.75     20.25       8/11/2022     40800     22.5     21.25       8/12/2022     47900     22     20.75       8/12/2022     33800     21.25     20.25       8/16/2022     27200     21     20.25       8/17/2022     1200     21     20.25       8/18/2022     17000     21.25     20.25       8/18/2022     17000     21.25     20.25       8/18/2022     17000     21.25     20.25       8/18/2022     17000     21.25     20.25       9/18/2022     17000     21.25     20.25	8/4/2022     83300     20.5     19     19.75       8/5/2022     27200     20.25     19.5     19.5       8/8/2022     8800     20.25     19.5     20.5       8/9/2022     387900     20.5     19.5     20.5       8/10/2022     256200     21.75     20.25     21.5       8/11/2022     40800     22.5     21.25     21.25       8/12/2022     33800     21.25     20.25     20.5       8/12/2022     33800     21.25     20.25     20.5       8/12/2022     27200     21     20.25     20.5       8/1/2022     27200     21     20.25     20.5       8/1/2022     12000     21     20.25     20.25       8/1/2022     12000     21     20.25     21.25       8/1/2022     12000     21     20.25     20.25       8/1/2022     12000     21.25     20.25     20.25       8/18/2022     17000     21.25     20.25     20.25       9/18/2024     17000     21.25     20.25     20.25       9/18/2025     Sheet1     Sheet2     (+)	8/4/2022     83300     20.5     19     19.75       8/5/2022     27200     20.25     19.5     19.5       8/8/2022     8800     20.25     19.5     20       8/9/2022     38790     20.5     19.5     20.5       8/10/2022     286200     21.75     20.25     21.5       8/11/2022     40800     22.2     20.75     21       8/12/2022     33800     21.25     20.25     20.5       8/16/2022     27200     21     20.25     20.5       8/16/2022     27200     21     20.25     20.5       8/17/2022     12200     21     20.25     20.25       8/17/2022     12000     21.25     20.25     20.5       8/18/2022     17000     21.25     20.25     20.5       8/18/2022     17000     21.25     20.25     20.25       9     Sheet1     Sheet2     (+)	8/4/2022     83300     20.5     19     19.75       8/5/2022     27200     20.25     19.5     19.5       8/8/2022     8800     20.25     19.5     20       8/9/2022     387900     20.5     19.5     20       8/10/2022     286200     21.75     20.25     21.5       8/11/2022     40800     22.5     21.25     21.25       8/12/2022     47900     22     20.75     21       8/15/2022     33800     21.25     20.25     20.5       8/16/2022     27200     21     20.25     20.5       8/16/2022     27200     21     20.25     20.5       8/17/2022     12200     21     20.25     21.25       8/18/2022     17000     21.25     20.25     20.5       8/18/2022     17000     21.25     20.25     20.5       9     Sheet1     Sheet2     (+)	8/4/2022     83300     20.5     19     19.75       8/5/2022     27200     20.25     19.5     19.5       8/8/2022     8800     20.25     19.5     20.5       8/9/2022     387900     20.5     19.5     20.5       8/10/2022     226200     21.75     20.25     21.5       8/11/2022     40800     22.2     20.75     21.       8/12/2022     33800     21.25     21.25     20.5       8/16/2022     27200     21     20.25     20.5       8/16/2022     27200     21     20.25     20.5       8/17/2022     12000     21     20.25     21.25       8/18/2022     17000     21.25     20.25     20.5       8/18/2022     17000     21.25     20.25     20.5       8/18/2022     17000     21.25     20.25     20.5       8/18/2022     17000     21.25     20.25     20.5       8/18/2022     17000     21.25     20.25     20.5       9     Sheet1     Sheet2	8/4/2022       83300       20.5       19       19.75         8/5/2022       27200       20.25       19.5       19.5         8/8/2022       3800       20.25       19.5       20         8/9/2022       387900       20.5       19.5       20.5         8/10/2022       256200       21.75       20.25       21.5         8/11/2022       40800       22.5       21.25       21.5         8/12/2022       33800       21.25       20.75       21         8/15/2022       33800       21.25       20.5       20.5         8/16/2022       27200       21       20.25       20.5         8/1/2022       12000       21       20.25       20.5         8/11/2022       17000       21.25       20.25       20.5         8/11/2022       17000       21.25       20.25       20.5         8/18/2022       17000       21.25       20.25       20.25         8/18/2022       17000       21.25       20.25       20.25         9       Sheet1       Sheet2       (+)       (+)       (+)	8/4/2022       83300       20.5       19       19.75         8/5/2022       27200       20.25       19.5       19.5         8/8/2022       8800       20.25       19.5       20         8/9/2022       387900       20.5       19.5       20         8/10/2022       28600       21.75       20.25       21.5         8/11/2022       40800       22.5       21.25       21.25         8/12/2022       47900       22       20.75       21         8/15/2022       33800       21.25       20.25       20.5         8/16/2022       27700       21       20.25       20.5         8/18/2022       17000       21.25       20.25       21.5         8/18/2022       17000       21.25       20.25       21.5         8/18/2022       17000       21.25       20.25       21.5         8/18/2022       17000       21.25       20.25       20.5         8/18/2022       17000       21.25       20.25       20.5         9       Sheet1       Sheet2       (+       (+       (+	8/4/2022       83300       20.5       19       19.75         8/5/2022       27200       20.25       19.5       19.5         8/8/2022       8800       20.25       19.5       20         8/9/2022       387900       20.5       19.5       20         8/10/2022       387900       20.5       19.5       20.5         8/11/2022       40800       22.5       21.25       21.25         8/11/2022       40800       22.5       21.25       21.25         8/12/2022       33800       21.25       20.25       21.5         8/15/2022       33800       21.25       20.25       20.5         8/16/2022       27200       21       20.25       20.5         8/17/2022       12200       21       20.25       20.5         8/18/2022       17000       21.25       20.25       20.5         8/18/2022       17000       21.25       20.25       20.5         9       Sheet1       Sheet2       (+       (+	8/4/2022       83300       20.5       19       19.75         8/5/2022       27200       20.25       19.5       19.5         8/8/2022       8800       20.25       19.5       20         8/9/2022       387900       20.5       19.5       20.5         8/10/2022       28600       21.75       20.25       21.5         8/11/2022       40800       22.5       21.25       21.25         8/12/2022       47900       22       20.75       21         8/15/2022       33800       21.25       20.25       20.5         8/16/2022       27200       21       20.25       20.5         8/1/2022       12000       21       20.25       20.5         8/18/2022       17000       21.25       20.25         8/18/2022       17000       21.25       20.25         8/18/2022       17000       21.25       20.25         8/18/2022       17000       21.25       20.25         9       Sheet1       Sheet2       ①	8/4/2022       83300       20.5       19       19.75         8/5/2022       27200       20.25       19.5       19.5         8/8/2022       8800       20.25       19.5       20.6         8/9/2022       387900       20.5       19.5       20.6         8/10/2022       256200       21.75       20.25       21.5         8/11/2022       40800       22.2       20.75       21.6         8/12/2022       33800       21.25       21.25       21.6         8/15/2022       33800       21.25       20.5       20.5         8/16/2022       27200       21       20.25       20.5         8/1/2022       12000       21       20.25       20.5         8/18/2022       17000       21.25       20.25       21.25         8/18/2022       17000       21.25       20.25       21.25         8/18/2022       17000       21.25       20.25       21.25         8/18/2022       17000       21.25       20.25       21.25         8/18/2022       17000       21.25       20.25       21.25         8/18/2022       17000       21.25       20.25       21.25

#### **Refresh All Imported Data in a Workbook**

Olick any cell inside any imported data.

F	ile Home	Insert	Draw	Page La	yout Fo	rmulas	Data 🖌	2 Vi	ew Help	Table De	sign Qu	ery	Comm	ients	ß
	Get Data ~ 🗃	Refre			and the second s	Currencie	Ð	2↓ ZA Z↓ Sort	Filter	Data	Forecast	till Outline	Contraction Data A	nalysis	
Gł	rt & Transform I	Data Queries	& Connec	-	Data	Types		Sort 8	Filter				Analy	ze	~
A	2 ~	I X V	fx 8	/1/2022											~
	A	B	c	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	К	L	м	N	
1		Volume 💌	-		_										1
2	8/1/2022	18000	19	18.25	18.25										
3	8/2/2022	47500	19	18.25	18.5										
4	8/3/2022	73900	20	18.25	19										
5	8/4/2022	83300	20.5	19	19.75										
5	8/5/2022	27200	20.25	19.5	19.5										
7	8/8/2022	8800	20.25	19.5	20										_
В	8/9/2022	387900	20.5	19.5	20.5										_
9	8/10/2022	256200	21.75	20.25	21.5										_
0	8/11/2022	40800	22.5	21.25	21.25										_
1	8/12/2022	47900	22	20.75	21										-
2	8/15/2022	33800	21.25	20.25	20.5										-
3	8/16/2022	27200	21	20.25	20.25										-1
4	8/17/2022 8/18/2022	12200 17000	21	20.25	21 20.25										-
5	8/18/2022	17000	21.25	20.25	20.25										_

Olick the Data tab.

3 Click the **Refresh All** button (🌔).

**Note:** You can also refresh all the imported data in the current workbook by pressing Cm + Att + F5.

Excel refreshes all the imported data in the current workbook.

# TIPS

# Is there an easier way to refresh data regularly?

Yes. In most cases, you can set up a schedule that automatically refreshes the data at a specified interval. Follow steps **1** to **3** in the subsection "<u>Refresh a Single</u> <u>Data Import</u>," and then click **Connection Properties**. Click the **Refresh Every** check box ( $\Box$  changes to  $\blacksquare$ ). Use the spin box () to specify the refresh interval in minutes (not every type of imported data supports this feature).

#### Why does my refresh not seem to be working?

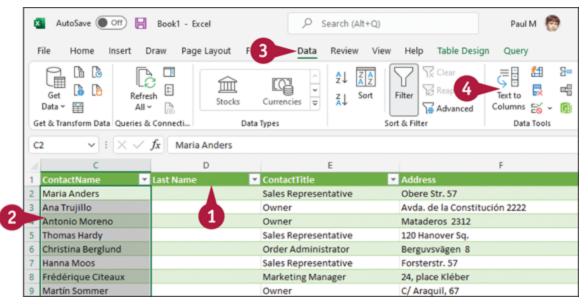
The refresh may take a long time. To check the status of the refresh, follow steps **1** to **3** in the subsection "<u>Refresh</u> <u>a Single Data Import</u>," and then click **Refresh Status** to display the External Data Refresh Status dialog box; click **Close** to continue the refresh. If the refresh is taking too long, repeat steps **1** to **3**, and then click **Cancel Refresh** to stop it.

# Separate Cell Text into Columns

You can make imported data easier to analyze by separating the text in each cell into two or more columns of data.

An imported data column may contain multiple items of data. In imported contact data, for example, a column might contain each person's first and last name, separated by a space. This is problematic when sorting the contacts by last name, so you need to organize the names into separate columns. Excel makes this easy with the Text to Columns feature, which examines a column of data and then separates it into two or more columns.

# Separate Cell Text into Columns



Insert a column to the right of the column you want to separate.

**Note:** If the data will separate into three or more columns, you can insert as many new columns as you need to hold the separated data.

Select the data you want to separate.

### Olick the Data tab.

### Olick Text to Columns (

Convert Text to Columns Wiz	ard - Step 1 of 3	?	×
The Text Wizard has determine	d that your data is Delimited.		
If this is correct, choose Next, o	or choose the data type that best describes your o	data.	
Original data type			
Choose the file type that bes	t describes your data: .ters such as commas or tabs separate each field.		
	are aligned in columns with spaces between each	h field	
Preview of selected data:			
2 Maria Anders 3 Ana Trujillo 4 Antonio Moreno 5 Thomas Hardy 6 Christina Berglund			
		1	>
	Cancel < Ba 6 <u>N</u> ext >	<u> </u>	sh

The Convert Text to Columns Wizard – Step 1 of 3 dialog box appears.



6 Click Next.

	Convert Text to	Columns Wizard - Step 2 of 3		? ×
	This screen lets in the preview b		contains. You can see how your te	xt is affected
	Delimiters			
	<u> </u>			
	Se <u>m</u> icolon	Treat consecutive delir	niters as one	
	□ <u>C</u> omma ► <mark>☑ S</mark> pace	Text <u>q</u> ualifier:	$\sim$	
-	Other:			
	Data <u>p</u> review			
	Maria	Anders		
		Trujillo		
A		foreno Hardy		
	Christina	Berglund		
				Þ
		Cancel	< <u>B</u>	<u>F</u> inish

- Click the check box beside the delimiter character that your text data uses (
  changes to ).
- If you choose the correct delimiter, the data appears in separate columns.
- 8 Click Next.

Convert Text to Columns Wizard -	Step 1 of 3	?	×
This screen lets you select each colu Column data format General Iext Date: MDY Do not import column (skip)	imn and set the Data Format. 'General' converts numeric values to r to dates, and all remaining values to <u>A</u> dvanced		alues
Destination: = SDS2			1
Data 9 ew Skip Colum Text Maria Anders Ana Trujillo Antonio Moreno Thomas Hardy Christina Berglund			]
	Cancel < <u>B</u> ack Next	> <u>F</u> inis	h

- 9 Click a column.
- Click the data format you want Excel to apply to the column (o changes to o).

It o prevent a column from being imported, click the Do not import column (skip) option (o changes to o).

Repeat steps 9 and 10 to set the data format for all the columns.

Specify the address of the first cell where you want the separated data to appear.

#### 📵 Click Finish.

**Note:** If Excel asks whether you want to replace the contents of the destination cells, click **Cancel** and read the second tip.

Excel separates the data.

# TIPS

#### What do I do if my column contains fixedwidth text?

Follow steps 1 to 4 to start the Convert Text to Columns Wizard. Click the **Fixed width** option button (o changes to o). Click **Next**, and then click and drag a break line to set the width of each column. Click **Next**, and then follow steps 9 to 13 to complete the wizard.

# Does Excel always create only one extra column from the data?

No, not always. For example, in a column of contact names, if any of those names use three words, Excel assumes that you want to create two extra columns for all the data. Unfortunately, this might cause Excel to overwrite some of your existing data. Therefore, before separating data into columns, check the data to see exactly how many columns Excel will create.

# **CHAPTER 11**

# **Working with Tables**

The forte of Excel is spreadsheet work, of course, but its row-and-column layout also makes it a natural flat-file database manager. That is, instead of entering data and then using the Excel tools to build formulas and analyze that data, you can also use Excel to store data in a special structure called a table.

6	AutoSave 🔘 🔂 Inventory.xlxx • Savin	g• 🔎 Seard	h (Alt+Q)		Paul M 👩 ┥	₽ ∅ -	o ×
F	ile Home Insert Draw Page Layout	Formulas Data Rev	iew View Help	Table Design		Comment	s 🖻 Share
1	nventory Remove Duplicates	Isert Export Refresh External Table Dat	Header Row	First Column Last Column Banded Column Table Style Options		Quick Styles ~ Table Styles	~
A	2	~	: × ✓ <i>f</i> x N	orthwind Traders (	:hai		~
	A	8	с	D	E	F	G 🔺
1	Product Name	• Product Code • Q	ty On Hold 💌 Qty	y On Hand 💌 Sta	ndard Cost 💌 Li	ist Price 💌 Valu	ie 🔽
2	Northwind Traders Chai	NWTB-1	25	25	\$13.50	\$18.00	\$337.50
3	Northwind Traders Syrup	NWTCO-3	0	50	\$7.50	\$10.00	\$375.00
4	Northwind Traders Cajun Seasoning	NWTCO-4	0	0	\$16.50	\$22.00	\$0.00
5	Northwind Traders Olive Oil	NWTO-5	0	15	\$16.01	\$21.35	\$240.19
6	Northwind Traders Boysenberry Spread	NWTJP-6	0	0	\$18.75	\$25.00	\$0.00
7	Northwind Traders Dried Pears	NWTDFN-7	0	0	\$22.50	\$30.00	\$0.00
8	Northwind Traders Curry Sauce	NWTS-8	0	0	\$30.00	\$40.00	\$0.00
9	Northwind Traders Walnuts	NWTDFN-14	0	40	\$17.44	\$23.25	\$697.50
10	Northwind Traders Fruit Cocktail	NWTCFV-17	0	0	\$29.25	\$39.00	\$0.00
11	Northwind Traders Chocolate Biscuits Mix	NWTBGM-19	0	0	\$6.90	\$9.20	\$0.00
12	Northwind Traders Marmalade	NWTJP-6	0	0	\$60.75	\$81.00	\$0.00
13	Northwind Traders Scones	NWTBGM-21	0	0	\$7.50	\$10.00	\$0.00
14	Northwind Traders Beer	NWTB-34	23	23	\$10.50	\$14.00	\$241.50
15	Northwind Traders Crab Meat	NWTCM-40	0	0	\$13.80	\$18.40	\$0.00
16	Northwind Traders Clam Chowder	NWTSO-41	0	0	\$7.24	\$9.65	\$0.00
17	Northwind Traders Coffee	NWTB-43	325	325	\$34.50	\$46.00	\$11,212.50
18	Northwind Traders Chocolate	NWTCA-48	0	0	\$9.56	\$12.75	\$0.00
19	Northwind Traders Dried Apples	NWTDFN-51	0	0	\$39.75	\$53.00	\$0.00
20	Northwind Traders Long Grain Rice	NWTG-52	0	60	\$5.25	\$7.00	\$315.00
Rea	dy IS			-		▥	+ 100%

<u>Understanding Tables</u> <u>Get to Know Table Features</u> <u>Convert a Range to a Table</u> <u>Select Table Data</u> Insert a Table Row Insert a Table Column Delete a Table Row Delete a Table Column Add a Column Subtotal Convert a Table to a Range Apply a Table Style

# **Understanding Tables**

In Excel, a *table* is a rectangular range of cells used to store data. The table is a collection of related information with an organizational structure that makes it easy to find or extract data from its contents. To get the most out of Excel tables, you need to understand a few basic concepts, such as how a table is like a database, the advantages of tables, and how tables help with data analysis.

4	Table Is a [	Database	
1	С	D	E F
1	Contact Name	Contact Title	🔽 Address 🔽 City 🔽 Rej
2	Maria Anders	Sales Representative	Obere Str. 57 Berlin
3	Ana Trujillo	Owner	Avda. de la Con México D.F.
4	Antonio Moreno	Owner	Mataderos 231: México D.F.
5	Thomas Hardy	Sales Representative	120 Hanover Sq London
6	Christina Berglund	Order Administrator	Berguvsvägen {Luleå
7	Hanna Moos	Sales Representative	Forsterstr. 57 Mannheim
8	Frédérique Citeaux	Marketing Manager	24, place Klébei Strasbourg
9	Martín Sommer	Owner	C/ Araquil, 67 Madrid
10	Laurence Lebihan	Owner	12, rue des Bou Marseille
11	Elizabeth Lincoln	Accounting Manager	23 Tsawassen B Tsawassen BC
12	Victoria Ashworth	Sales Representative	Fauntleroy Circ London
13	Patricio Simpson	Sales Agent	Cerrito 333 Buenos Aires
14	Francisco Chang	Marketing Manager	Sierras de Grana México D.F.

A table is a type of database where the data is organized into rows and columns. Each column represents a database *field*, which is a single type of information, such as a name, address, or phone number; each row represents a database *record*, which is a collection of associated field values, such as the information for a specific contact.

#### **Advantages of a Table**

Insert	Draw	Page Layout	Formula	is Da	ata R	eview	View	Help	Table De	esign Qu
🗊 Sum	nmarize v	with PivotTable		Ħ		□- □-	🗹 Head	er Row	🗌 First (	Column
🛃 Rem	nove Dup	olicates	Insert	Export	Refresh	Ξø	🗌 Total	Row	🗌 Last (	Column
🖧 Cor	nvert to R	ange	Slicer	~	~	с <mark>у</mark>	🗹 Band	ed Rows	🗌 Band	ed Columns
		Tools		Externa	al Table D	ata			Table Sty	le Options/
$\times$	fx	Maria Anders								
		D			E		F		G	
	Conta	ict Title		Add	ress	🔽 Ci	ity	💌 Re	gion	💌 Postal (
	Sales	Representativ	e	Obe	re Str. 5	7 Be	erlin			12209
	Owne	er		Avda	a. de la (	on M	éxico D.F			05021
Þ	Owne	er		Mata	deros 2	231: M	éxico D.F			05023
	Sales	Representativ	e	120 H	lanover	Sq Lo	ondon			WA1 10
nd	Orde	r Administrato	r	Berg	uvsväge	n {Lu	ıleå			S-958 2

A table differs from a regular Excel range in that Excel offers a set of tools that makes it easier for you to work with the data within a table. As you see in this chapter, these tools make it easy to convert existing worksheet data into a table, add new records and fields to a table, delete existing records and fields, insert rows to show totals, and apply styles.

#### **Data Analysis**

gion	💌 Postal Code 💌 Country	- <b>-</b> T	P
₽↓	Sort A to Z		0
Z↓	S <u>o</u> rt Z to A		(
	Sor <u>t</u> by Color	>	(:
	Sheet View	>	0
		-	0
_	<u>C</u> lear Filter From "Country"		(
	F <u>i</u> lter by Color	>	(
	Text <u>F</u> ilters	>	(:
	Search	Q	(
~	(Select All)		0
	🗹 Argentina		(
	Austria		Ċ
		1	0
	✔ Brazil ✔ Canada		(:
			(:

Tables are also useful tools for analyzing your data. For example, as you see in <u>Chapter 12</u>, you can easily use a table as the basis of a PivotTable, which is a special object for summarizing and analyzing data. In <u>Chapter 13</u>, you also learn how to sort table records and how to filter table data to show only specific records.

# **Get to Know Table Features**

Although a table looks much like a regular Excel range, it offers a number of features that differentiate it from a range. To understand these differences and make it as easy as possible to learn how to build and use tables, you need to know the various features in a typical table, such as the table rows and columns, the table headers, and the filter buttons.

		A			
	8	ć	D	E F	G H
1	Company Name 💌	Contact Name	<ul> <li>Contact Title</li> </ul>	Address City	Region 💌 Postal Code 💌
2	Alfreds Futterkiste	Maria Anders	Sales Representative	Obere Str. 57 Berlin	12209
3	Ana Trujillo Emparedados y helados	Ana Trujillo	Owner	Avda, de la Con México D.F.	05021
4	Antonio Moreno Taquería	Antonio Moreno	- vner	Mataderos 231: México D.F.	05023
5	Around the Horn	Thomas Hardy	Ies Representative	120 Hanover Sq London	WA1 1DP
6	Berglunds snabbköp	Christina Berglund	Order Administrator	Berguvsvägen ILuleå	5-958 22
7	Blauer See Delikatessen	Hanna Moos	Sales Representative	Forsterstr. 57 Mannheim	68306
8	Blondel père et fils	Frédérique Citeaux	Marketing Manager	24, place Klébei Strasbourg	67000
9	Bólido Comidas preparadas	Martin Sommer	Owner	C/ Araquil, 67 Madrid	28023
10	Bon app'	Laurence Lebihan	Owne	12, rue des Bou Marseille	13008
	Bottom-Dollar Markets	Elizabeth Lincoln	lanager	23 Tsawassen B Tsawassen	BC T2F 8M4
12	B's Beverages	Victoria Ashworth	Sales	Fauntleroy Circ London	EC2 5NT
13	Cactus Comidas para llevar	Patricio Simpson	Sales Agent	Cerrito 333 Buenos Aires	1010
14	Centro comercial Moctezuma	Francisco Chang	Marketing Manager	Sierras de Gran: México D.F.	05022
15	Chop-suey Chinese	Yang Wang	Owner	Hauptstr. 29 Bern	3012
16	Comércio Mineiro	Pedro Afonso	Sales Associate	Av. dos Lusiada: São Paulo	SP 05432-043
17	Consolidated Holdings	Elizabeth Brown	Sales Representative	Berkeley Garde London	WX1 6LT
18	Drachenblut Delikatessen	Sven Ottlieb	Order Administrator	Walserweg 21 Aachen	52066
19	Du monde entier	Janine Labrune	Owner	67, rue des Cinc Nantes	44000
20	Eastern Connection	Ann Devon	Sales Agent	35 King George London	WX3 6FW
21	Ernst Handel	Roland Mendel	Sales Manager	Kirchgasse 6 Graz	8010
22	Familia Arquibaldo	Aria Cruz	Marketing Assistant	Rua Orós, 92 São Paulo	SP 05442-030
23	FISSA Fabrica Inter. Salchichas S.A.	Diego Roel	Accounting Manager	C/ Moralzarzal, Madrid	28034
24	Folies gourmandes	Martine Rancé	Assistant Sales Agent	184, chaussée d'Lille	59000

### O Table Column

A single type of information, such as names, addresses, or phone numbers. In an Excel table, each column is the equivalent of a database field.

### Column Headers

The unique names you assign to every table column that serve to label the type of data in each column. These names are always found in the first row of the table. If you have data above the table, it is best to include at least one blank row above the column headers.

### G Table Cell

An item in a table column that represents a single instance of that column's data, such as a name, address, or phone number. In an Excel table, each cell is equivalent to a database field value.

### Table Row

A collection of associated table cells, such as the data for a single contact. In Excel tables, each row is the equivalent of a database record.

### Column Filter Button

A feature that gives you access to a set of commands that perform various actions on a column, such as sorting or filtering the column data.

# **Convert a Range to a Table**

You cannot create a table from scratch and then fill that table with data. Instead, you must first create a range that includes some or all of the data you want in your table and then convert that range to a table.

Note that you do not need to enter all your data before converting the range to a table. After you create the table, you can insert new rows and columns as needed, as described later in this chapter. Also, although it is best to include your own column headers for clarity, if you exclude headers, Excel will automatically create generic ones.

### **Convert a Range to a Table**

1			Pa	rts Dat	tabase					
2										
3	Division	Description	Number	Quantity	Unit Cost	Total Cost	Retail	Gross Margin		
	- 4	Gangley Pliers	D-178	57	\$10.47	\$596.79	\$17.95	71%		
5	3	HCAB Washer	C-201	856	\$0.12	\$102.72	\$0.25	108%		
6	3	Finley Sprocket	C-098	357	\$1.57	\$560.49	\$2.95	88%		
7	2	6" Sonotube	B-111	86	\$15.24	\$1,310.64	\$19.95	31%		
8	4	Langstrom 7" Wrench	D-017	75	\$18.69	\$1,401.75	\$27.95	50%		
9	3	Thompson Socket	C-321	298	\$3.11	\$926.78	\$5.95	91%		
10	1	S-Joint	A-182	155	\$6.85	\$1,061.75	\$9.95	45%		
11	2	Coriolis Valve	B-047	482	\$4.01	\$1,932.82	\$6.95	73%		
12										

Click a cell within the range that you want to convert to a table.

8	AutoSave	Off Parts Database	• xilx	2	Search (Alt+Q)			Paul M 👩 🚽	₽	a -		$\times$
File	Home	e Insert 2 je Lay	out Formu	las Data	Review View	r Help			ç	⊃ Comme	nts 🖻	Share
	~ P	3 Tables Tables	Add- s			10 M	votChart M	30 Sparklines Ap • •	Filters V	Link Links	Comme	
A4	· · ·	$i \times \sqrt{f_x} = 4$										~
4	A	В	с	D	E	F	G	н		1	J	К
1			Pa	rts Dat	abase							
2	hdelen	Description	Number	Quantity	Unit Cost	Total Cost	Detail	Conce Manual	-			
3 D	ivision 4	Description Gangley Pliers	D-178	Quantity 57	\$10.47	\$596.79		Gross Margi 71%	n			
4	3	HCAB Washer	C-201	856	\$10.47	\$102.72			-			
6	3	Finley Sprocket	C-201 C-098	357	\$1.57	\$560.49			-			
7	2	6" Sonotube	B-111	86	\$15.24	\$1,310.64						-1
8	4	Langstrom 7" Wrench	D-017	75	\$18.69	\$1,401.75						
9	3	Thompson Socket	C-321	298	\$3.11	\$926.78						
10	1	S-Joint	A-182	155	\$6.85	\$1,061.75						_
1	2	Coriolis Valve	B-047	482	\$4.01	\$1,932.82		73%				
12	÷	Parts (+)				1	-				_	
Ready	100								<u> </u>		+	100%

**2** Click the **Insert** tab.

3 Click Table (m).

Note: You can also choose the Table command by pressing Ctrl + T.

1			Pa	rts Da	tabase						
2	Division	Description	Number	Quantity	Unit Cost	Total C	ost	Retail	Gross Margin		
4	4	Gangley Pliers	D-178	Create	Table	? ×	79	\$17.95	71%		
5	3	HCAB Washer	C-201	Where	is the data for you	r table?	72	0.25	108%		
6	3	Finley Sprocket	9	SA\$3:5	H\$11	±-		8.95	88%		
7	2	6" Sonotube	4		table has headers		64	\$19.95	31%		
8	4	Langstrom 7" Wrench	D-017	5	OK	Cancel	75	\$27.95	50%		
9	3	Thompson Socket	C-321	9	\$3.11	\$926	.78	\$5.95	91%		
10	1	S-Joint	A-182	155	\$6.85	\$1,061	.75	\$9.95	45%		
11	2	Coriolis Valve	B-047	482	\$4.01	\$1,932	.82	\$6.95	73%		
12											

The Create Table dialog box appears.

A Excel selects the range that it will convert to a table.

If you want to change the range, click 1, drag the mouse over the new range, and then click . If the top row of your range has labels that you want to use as column headers, click My table has headers ( changes to

5	Click	<b>OK</b> .
	••.	

	e Home	Insert Draw Page Layou	t Formulas	Data Review		Table Design	<b>—</b> 6	200	mments	년 Shar
Tab	ile Name:	Summarize with PivotTable	• 🛃		Header Row	First Colum	nn 🕑 Fi	ter Button		
Tat	ble1	Remove Duplicates		Export Refresh	Total Row	Last Colum	n	Quick		
•	Resize Table	📇 Convert to Range	Slicer	S	Banded Rows	s 🗌 Banded Co	lumns	Styles ~		
-	Properties	Tools		External Table Data		Table Style Op	tions	Table Style	es	
A4	~	$1 \times \sqrt{f_x} = 4$								
1	A	8	с	D	E	F.	G	н	1	1
			P	arts Data	hase					
1			1.		Dase					
3 0	Division -	Description •	Number -	Quantity -	Unit Co -	Total Co -	Reta-	Gross Margin 🕶	<b>—</b> F	
4	4	Gangley Pliers	D-178	57	\$10.47	\$596.79	\$17.95	71%		
5	3	HCAB Washer	C-201	856	\$0.12	\$102.72	\$0.25	108%		
	3	Finley Sprocket	C-098	357	\$1.57	\$560.49	\$2.95	88%		
7	2	6" Sonotube	B-111	86	\$15.24	\$1,310.64	\$19.95	31%		
8	4	Langstrom 7" Wrench	D-017	75	\$18.69	\$1,401.75	\$27.95	50%		
9	3	Thompson Socket	C-321	298	\$3.11	\$926.78	\$5.95	91%		
10	1	S-Joint	A-182	155	\$6.85	\$1,061.75	\$9.95	45%		
	2	Coriolis Valve	B-047	482	\$4.01	\$1,932.82	\$6.95	73%		
11										

Excel converts the range to a table.

- Excel applies a table format to the range.
- The Table Design contextual tab appears.
- Filter buttons appear in each column heading.

Olick the Table Design tab to see the Excel table design tools.

# TIPS

#### Do I need to add labels to the top of each column before converting my range to a table?

No, you do not need to add labels before performing the conversion. In this case, follow steps **1** to **3** to display the

Create Table dialog box, then click **My table has headers** ( changes to ). After you click **OK**, Excel converts the range to a table and automatically adds headers to each column. These headers use the generic names Column1, Column2, and so on.

#### If I selected the wrong range for my table, is there a way to tell Excel the correct range?

Yes, although you cannot change the location of the headers. To redefine the range used in the table, first select any cell in the table. Click the **Table Design** tab and then click **Resize Table** ((*)) to open the Resize Table dialog box. Drag the mouse **O** over the new range and then click **OK**.

# Select Table Data

If you want to work with one or more table elements, you first need to select those elements. For example, if you want to apply a format to a table column or copy a couple of table rows, you first need to select that column or those rows.

The normal range-selection techniques in Excel often do not work well with a table. For example, selecting an entire worksheet column or row does not work because no table uses up an entire worksheet column or row. Instead, Excel provides several tools for selecting a table column (just the data or the data and the header), a table row, or the entire table.

### **Select Table Data**

1	Resize Tab	Х	Cut		Slicer	ž ž (2	Banded Ro	ws 🗌 Banded Co	lumns	Styles ~
	Properties	-	-		E	xternal Table Data		Table Style Op	tions	Table Styl
A4		Ŀ	Copy							
		ĥ	Paste Options:		0				6	
1	A		Ĉ		С	D	E	F	G	н
					Pa	arts Data	abase			
2	- 2	7	Paste Special		-					
-	Division	ø	Smart Lookup		umber -	Quantity -	Unit Co 🗸	Total Co 🗸	Reta-	Gross Margin -
	4	B	Befresh		D-178	57	\$10.47	\$596.79	\$17.95	71%
5	3		Insert >	C-201	856	\$0.12	\$102.72	\$0.25	108%	
;	3		Delete	>	C-098	357	\$1.57	\$560.49	\$2.95	88%
					0 111	00	15.24	\$1,310.64	\$19.95	31%
	2		Select	>	Table	Column Data 🔫	3 8.69	\$1,401.75	\$27.95	50%
,	3		Clear Contents		Entire	Table Column	\$3.11	\$926.78	\$5.95	91%
0	1	<u></u>	Quick Analysis		Table	Row	\$6.85	\$1,061.75	\$9.95	45%
1	2		Sort	>	B-047	482	\$4.01	\$1,932.82	\$6.95	73%
2			Filter	>						
	( →		Table	>						
lea	dy 🐻			-					=	m m

#### Select a Table Column

Right-click any cell in the column you want to select.

2 Click Select.

Olick Table Column Data.

#### Excel selects all the column's data cells.

4	Resize Table Properties	Convert to Ra	X	Cut	**	ි Data	Banded Ro	vs Banded Co Table Style Op		Styles Table Sty
B4	~	$ X \vee f_X $ G	-	<u>С</u> ору						
	A	В	(ô	Paste Options:			E	F	G	н
1				^C D		ata	abase			
2		<b>Q</b> 1		Paste Special						
3	Division -	Description	ø	Smart Lookup		y 👻	Unit Co 🗸	Total Co 🗸	Reta-	Gross Margin -
4	4	Gangley Pliers	B	Refresh			\$10.47	\$596.79	\$17.95	71%
5	3	HCAB Washer		Insert	>		\$0.12	\$102.72	\$0.25	108%
6	3	Finley Sprocket		Delete	>		\$1.57	\$560.49	\$2.95	88%
7	2	6" Sono		-			C1E 24	<b>**</b> 310.64	\$19.95	31%
8	4	Langstro		Select			Table <u>C</u> olumn Dat	401-75	\$27.95	50%
9	3	Thompson Soc		Clear Contents			Entire Table Colun	nn 🔫 3 ,	\$5.95	91%
10	1	S-Joint	<u>8</u> 5	Quick Analysis			Table <u>R</u> ow	061.75	\$9.95	45%
11	2	Coriolis Valve		Sort	>		\$4.01	\$1,932.82	\$6.95	73%
12				Filter	>					
ہ Read	t )- ⊅y E®	Parts (+)		Ta <u>b</u> le	>			: •	Ħ	· · ·

#### Select a Table Column and Header

Right-click any cell in the column you want to select.

## 2 Click Select.

## **8** Click **Entire Table Column**.

Excel selects the column's data and header.

A	Resize Tab Properties 5	X	Cut Copy		Slicer	🎽 🗘 💬	Banded Ro	ws D Banded Co Table Style Op		Styles ~ Table Style
1	A	ĉ	Paste Options:		с	D	E	F	G	н
1			Paste Special			arts Data				
2	Divisic	ø	Smart <u>L</u> ookup		umber -	Quantity -	Unit Co -	Total Co 🗸	Reta-	Gross Margin -
4	4	ß	<u>R</u> efresh		D-178	57	\$10.47	\$596.79	\$17.95	71%
5	3		Insert	>	C-201	856	\$0.12	\$102.72	\$0.25	108%
6	3		Delete	>	C-098	357	\$1.57	\$560.49	\$2.95	88%
7	2		Select	~	D 111	00	\$15.24	\$1,310.64	\$19.95	31%
8	6				Table	<u>C</u> olumn Data	\$18.69	\$1,401.75	\$27.95	50%
9	3		Clear Contents		Entire	Table Column	\$3.11	\$926.78	\$5.95	91%
10	1	1	Quick Analysis		Table	Row < 3	\$6.85	\$1,061.75	\$9.95	45%
11	2		Sort	>	B-047	482	\$4.01	\$1,932.82	\$6.95	73%
12			Filter	>						

Select a Table Row

#### I Right-click any cell in the row you want to select.

2 Click Select.

#### 3 Click Table Row.

Excel selects all the data within the row.

[	1	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	н
	1			Pa	arts Data	abase			
	2								
1		Division -	Description 🚽	Number -	Quantity -	Unit Co 🗸	Total Co 👻	Reta -	Gross Margin -
	4	4	Gangley Pliers	D-178	57	\$10.47	\$596.79	\$17.95	71%
	5	3	HCAB Washer	C-201	856	\$0.12	\$102.72	\$0.25	108%
	6	3	Finley Sprocket	C-098	357	\$1.57	\$560.49	\$2.95	88%
	7	2	6" Sonotube	B-111	86	\$15.24	\$1,310.64	\$19.95	31%
	8	4	Langstrom 7" Wrench	D-017	75	\$18.69	\$1,401.75	\$27.95	50%
	9	3	Thompson Socket	C-321	298	\$3.11	\$926.78	\$5.95	91%
	10	1	S-Joint	A-182	155	\$6.85	\$1,061.75	\$9.95	45%
	11	2	Coriolis Valve	B-047	482	\$4.01	\$1,932.82	\$6.95	73%

#### Select the Entire Table

- Click any table header.
- ² Press 🕅 + 🖪.

Excel selects the entire table.

## TIP

#### How do I select multiple columns or rows?

To select two or more adjacent table columns, first select one cell in each of the columns that you want to include in your selection. Right-click any selected cell, click **Select**, and then click **Table Column Data** (or **Entire Table Column** to include the column headers).

To select columns that are not side by side, select the first column. Hold down cm, click a cell in the next column you want to select, right-click the selected cell, click **Select**, and then click **Table Column Data** (or **Entire Table** 

**Column**). Repeat for each of the other columns you want to select.

To select two or more adjacent table rows, first select one cell in each of the rows that you want to include in your selection. Right-click any selected cell, click **Select**, and then click **Table Row**.

To select non-adjacent rows, select the first row. Hold down cm, click a cell in the next row you want to select, rightclick the selected cell, click **Select**, and then click **Table Row**. Repeat for each of the other rows you want to select.

## **Insert a Table Row**

You can add a new record to your Excel table by inserting a new row. You can insert a row either within the table or at the end of the table.

Once you have entered the initial set of data into your table, you will likely add most new records within the table by inserting a new row above a current row. However, when you are in the initial data entry phase, you will most likely prefer to add new records by adding a row to the end of the table.

## **Insert a Table Row**

۷.,	Home	Insert Draw Page Layo	ut Formulas	Data Revi	ew View Help	Table Design		Gomme	nts 🖻
5	2 -	X Calibri ∽ 14	1 v = =	= 😑 🎄	General ~	🔛 Conditional F	ormatting ~	E Insert Σ	~ 27 ·
9	Paste	[] - B I U - A'	^ A* ΞΞ	1 = 0 -	\$ - % 9	🙀 Format as Tab	vev 🗌	Insert Cells	
	~	🗸 🗄 - 💁 - 🗛 -		≣ ∛> -	100 -00	👿 Cell Styles 🗸		Insert Sheet Bows	
U	ndo Clipt	ooard 15 Font	5 Ali	gnment 15	Number 5	Style	5	Insert Sheet Column	
AS	~	$ X \vee f_{\rm X} _{\rm 3}$				-			
	A	8	с	D	F	1	4	Insert Table Rows Al	
			D		a la a a a			Insert Table Column	s to the Le
1			Pa	arts Dat	abase			Ingert Sheet	
2									
3	Division -	Description -	Number -	Quantity -	Unit Co 🗸	Total Co 👻	Reta -	Gross Margin -	
4	4	Gangley Pliers	D-178	57	\$10.47	\$596.79	\$17.95	71%	
	<ul> <li>3</li> </ul>	HCAB Washer	C-201	856	\$0.12	\$102.72	\$0.25	108%	
6	3	Finley Sprocket	C-098	357	\$1.57	\$560.49	\$2.95	88%	
7	2	6" Sonotube	B-111	86	\$15.24	\$1,310.64	\$19.95	31%	
8	4	Langstrom 7" Wrench	D-017	75	\$18.69	\$1,401.75	\$27.95	50%	
9	3	Thompson Socket	C-321	298	\$3.11	\$926.78	\$5.95	91%	
10	1	S-Joint	A-182	155	\$6.85	\$1,061.75	\$9.95	45%	
11	2	Coriolis Valve	B-047	482	\$4.01	\$1,932.82	\$6.95	73%	

- Select a cell in the row below which you want to insert the new row.
- Click the Home tab.
- Olick the Insert -.
- Olick Insert Table Rows Above.

1			Pa	arts Data	abase				
2									
3	Division -	Description	- Number -	Quantity -	Unit Co 🗸	Total Co 👻	Reta-	Gross Margin -	
4	4	Gangley Pliers	D-178	57	\$10.47	\$596.79	\$17.95	71%	
	-					\$0.00		#DIV/0! -	< (
6	3	HCAB Washer	C-201	856	\$0.12	\$102.72	\$0.25	108%	4
7	3	Finley Sprocket	C-098	357	\$1.57	\$560.49	\$2.95	88%	
8	2	6" Sonotube	B-111	86	\$15.24	\$1,310.64	\$19.95	31%	
9	4	Langstrom 7" Wrench	D-017	75	\$18.69	\$1,401.75	\$27.95	50%	
10	3	Thompson Socket	C-321	298	\$3.11	\$926.78	\$5.95	91%	
11	1	S-Joint	A-182	155	\$6.85	\$1,061.75	\$9.95	45%	
12	2	Coriolis Valve	B-047	482	\$4.01	\$1,932.82	\$6.95	73%	
	4 >	Parts (+)					_		

- 🙆 Excel inserts the new row.
- It insert a new row at the end of the table, select the lower-right table cell and then press
- Output the second se

## Insert a Table Column

You can add a new field to your Excel table by inserting a new column. You can insert a column either within the table or at the end of the table.

To make data entry easier and more efficient, you should decide in advance all the fields you want to include in the table. However, if later you realize you forgot a particular field, you can still add it to the table. Inserting a table column is also useful if you imported or inherited the data from elsewhere and you see that the data is missing a field that you require.

## Insert a Table Column

AutoSave On		,	Concents ≥ Share
Vindo Clipboard	$\begin{array}{c cccc} Calibri & 14 & \Xi \equiv \pm 22 \\ \hline & B & I & U & A^* & A^* \\ \hline & \oplus & & A^* & \Xi \equiv \Xi & \odot \\ \hline & & & & & & \\ \hline & & & & & & \\ \hline & & & &$	Conditional Formatting     E     Conditional Formatting     Format as Table     E     Cell Styles     Styles	sert Cells sert Sheet Bows sert Sheet Columns
A	( √ <i>f</i> x 13.5 B	C C	sert Table Rows <u>A</u> bove sert Table Columns to the <u>L</u> eft
	Name	Cost 🔄 Quantity 💌 🧹	sert Sheet
4 NWTB-1 5 NWTCO-3 6 NWTCO-4	Northwind Traders Chai Northwind Traders Syrup Northwind Traders Cajun Seasoning	\$13.50 25 A \$7.50 50 \$16.50 0	
7 NWTO-5 8 NWTJP-6	Northwind Traders Cajuri Seasoning Northwind Traders Olive Oil Northwind Traders Boysenberry Spread	\$16.01 15 \$18.75 0	
9 NWTJP-6 0 NWTDFN-7	Northwind Traders Marmalade Northwind Traders Dried Pears	\$60.75 0 \$22.50 0	
1 NWTS-8 2 NWTDFN-14	Northwind Traders Curry Sauce Northwind Traders Walnuts	\$30.00 0 \$17.44 40	
3 NWTCFV-17 4 NWTBGM-19	Northwind Traders Fruit Cocktail Northwind Traders Chocolate Biscuits Mix and Quantity (+)	\$29.25 0 \$6.90 0	
Ready 🐻	and Quantity (+)		+ 100%

Select a cell in the column to the left of which you want to insert the new column. If you want to insert the new column at the end of the table, select a cell in the last table column.

- Click the Home tab.
- Olick the Insert -...

#### Olick Insert Table Columns to the Left.

To insert a column at the end of the table instead, click **Insert Table Columns to the Right** (not shown).

c	3 🗸 i 🗡	( ✓ fx ] Supplier						`
	A	В	C	D	E	F	G	н
1	Product Inv	entory						
2								
3	Code	Name	Supplier	Cost 🔽	Quan 👻			
4	NWTB-1	Northwind Traders Chai		\$13.50	25			
5	NWTCO-3	Northwind Traders Syrup		\$7.50	50			
6	NWTCO-4	Northwind Traders Cajun Seasoning	- 5	\$16.50	0			
7	NWTO-5	Northwind Traders Olive Oil		\$16.01	15			
8	NWTJP-6	Northwind Traders Boysenberry Spread		\$18.75	0			
9	NWTJP-6	Northwind Traders Marmalade		\$60.75	0			
10	NWTDFN-7	Northwind Traders Dried Pears		\$22.50	0			
11	NWTS-8	Northwind Traders Curry Sauce		\$30.00	0			
12	NWTDFN-14	Northwind Traders Walnuts		\$17.44	40			
13	NWTCFV-17	Northwind Traders Fruit Cocktail		\$29.25	0			
14	NWTBGM-19	Northwind Traders Chocolate Biscuits Mix		\$6.90	0			
	< > Cost a	and Quantity (+)	1					Þ
Ent	ter 🗊		B					- 100%

- Excel inserts the new column and gives it a generic name such as Column1.
- Give the new field a more descriptive name by editing the column header.

## **Delete a Table Row**

If your table contains a record that includes inaccurate, outdated, duplicate, or unnecessary data, you should delete that row to preserve your table's data integrity.

An Excel table is a repository of data that you can use as a reference source or to analyze or summarize the data. However you use the table, it is only as beneficial as its data is accurate, so you should take extra care to ensure that the data you enter is correct. If you find that an entire record is inaccurate, duplicated, or no longer needed, Excel enables you to quickly delete that row.

## **Delete a Table Row**

2	Home	Insert Draw Page Layout For	mulas Data Review Viev	w Help Table Design	🖓 Com 🔰 🖻 Sha
Γ	C ~ Paste	▲         Arial         12 →           B         I         U         A*         A*	= = = ₩ Custom = = = = ∞ - \$ - 9		Editing
ι.		ダ ⊞ × 🖄 × 🗛 ×	E E ≫ - 58 -39	Cell Styles -	Delete Cells
	Undo Clipboa	ard G Font G	Alignment 5 Numbe	r 🖏 Styles	Delete Sheet Bows
A	7 🗸	$\times \checkmark f_x$ islat			U Delete Sheet Column
4	A CustomerID a	B	C ContactName	ContactTitle	Dejete Table Rows
2	FRANS	Franchi S.p.A.	Paolo Accorti	Sales Representative	Via N Delete Table Column
3	COMMI	Comércio Mineiro	Pedro Afonso	Sales Associate	Av. d III Delete Sheet
4	ALFKI	Alfreds Futterkiste	Maria Anders	Sales Representative	Obere Str. 57
5	BSBEV	B's Beverages	Victoria Ashworth	Sales Representative	Fauntleroy Circus
6	QUEDE	Que Delícia	Bernardo Batista	Accounting Manager	Rua da Panificadora, 12
	ISLAT	Island Trading	Helen Bennett	Marketing Manager	Garden HouseCrowther W
8	ISLAT	Island Trading	Helen Bennett	Marketing Manager	Garden HouseCrowther W
9	BERGS	Berglunds snabbköp	Christina Berglund	Order Administrator	Berguvsvägen 8
10	SANTG	Santé Gourmet	Jonas Bergulfsen	Owner	Erling Skakkes gate 78
11	PARIS	Paris spécialités	Marie Bertrand	Owner	265, boulevard Charonne
12	SPLIR	Split Rail Beer & Ale	Art Braunschweiger	Sales Manager	P.O. Box 555
13	CONSH	Consolidated Holdings	Elizabeth Brown	Sales Representative	Berkeley Gardens12 Brev
14	ROMEY	Romero y tomillo	Alejandra Camino	Accounting Manager	Gran Via, 1

Select a cell in the row you want to delete.

**Note:** To delete multiple rows, select a cell in each row you want to delete.

**2** Click the **Home** tab.

## 3 Click the **Delete** ~.

## **Olick Delete Table Rows**.

	A	8	с	D	E
1	CustomerID -	CompanyName	<ul> <li>ContactName</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>ContactTitle</li> </ul>	Address
2	FRANS	Franchi S.p.A.	Paolo Accorti	Sales Representative	Via Monte Bianco 34
3	COMMI	Comércio Mineiro	Pedro Afonso	Sales Associate	Av. dos Lusíadas, 23
4	ALFKI	Alfreds Futterkiste	Maria Anders	Sales Representative	Obere Str. 57
5	BSBEV	B's Beverages	Victoria Ashworth	Sales Representative	Fauntleroy Circus
6	QUEDE	Que Delícia	Bernardo Batista	Accounting Manager	Rua da Panificadora, 12
7	ISLAT	Island Trading	Helen Bennett	Marketing Manager	Garden HouseCrowther Wa
8	BERGS	Berglunds snabbköp	Christina Berglund	Order Administrator	Berguvsvägen 8
9	SANTG	Santé Gourmet	Jonas Bergulfsen	Owner	Erling Skakkes gate 78
10	PARIS	Paris spécialités	Marie Bertrand	Owner	265, boulevard Charonne
11	SPLIR	Split Rail Beer & Ale	Art Braunschweiger	Sales Manager	P.O. Box 555
12	CONSH	Consolidated Holdings	Elizabeth Brown	Sales Representative	Berkeley Gardens12 Brew
13	ROMEY	Romero y tomillo	Alejandra Camino	Accounting Manager	Gran Vía, 1
14	SUPRD	Suprêmes délices	Pascale Cartrain	Accounting Manager	Boulevard Tirou, 255
	0	ustomers (+)			
	ady 18	0			+ 10

O Excel deletes the row.

## **Delete a Table Column**

If your table contains a field that you do not need, you should delete that column to make your table easier to work with and manage.

As you see later in this chapter and in <u>Chapter 13</u>, you analyze and summarize your table information based on the data in one or more fields. If your table contains a field that you never look at and that you never use for analysis or summaries, consider deleting that column to reduce table clutter and make your table easier to navigate.

## **Delete a Table Column**

	Home Insert Draw	Page Layout Formula	as Data Review	View Help Table	Design	P 00 5 8	r Share
					tional Formatting ~	∭ Insert ,C	>
	Paste		동 큰 원 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	10 1	t as Table ~	Editi	pn
	v 🗳 ⊞ v Undo Clipboard 5			8 🖧 👿 Cell St Number 🕞	yles 🗸 Styles	Delete Cells	
			Augeniterit. 13	number (a	agres	Delete Sheet Bo	ws
B	$4 \qquad \checkmark  i \qquad \times \checkmark \qquad f_x$	DO225984				Delete Sheet Co	lumns
4	A	B	с	D	E	📑 Delete Table Rov	AS
		Order Code	Account		Invr 4	- 🖞 Delete Table Co	lumns
	Account Name	(Not Used)	Number	Invoice Number	Amo	Delete Sheet	
	Door Stoppers	DO225984	01-0045	117328	\$58.50	ER Delete Sheet	
	Door Stoppers Ltd.	DO225957	01-0045	117319	\$78.85	1/16/2023	1/16
;	Door Stoppers Ltd.	DO225972	01-0045	117324	\$101.01	1/26/2023	
	Door Stoppers Ltd.	DO225999	01-0045	117333	\$1,685.74	2/11/2023	
	Chimera Illusions	CH10001002	02-0200	117334	\$303.65	2/12/2023	2/16
	Chimera Illusions	CH10001050	02-0200	117350	\$456.21	3/15/2023	
0	Chimera Illusions	CH10001035	02-0200	117345	\$588.88	3/6/2023	3/6
1	Chimera Illusions	CH1000954	02-0200	117318	\$3,005.14	1/14/2023	
2	Renaud & Son	RE125993	07-0025	117331	\$565.77	2/8/2023	
3	Renaud & Son	RE1251077	07-0025	117359	\$1,125.75	4/9/2023	
4	Renaud & Son	RE1251005	07-0025	117335	\$3,005.14	2/13/2023	

 $oldsymbol{0}$  Select a cell in the column you want to delete.

**Note:** To delete multiple columns, select a cell in each column you want to delete. However, you can only delete multiple columns that are adjacent to each other.

**2** Click the **Home** tab.

**3** Click the **Delete** ~.

## **Olick Delete Table Columns**.

	A	В	с	D	E	F	G
		Account					
3	Account Name	Number	Invoice Number	Invoice Amount	Due Date	Date Paid	Days Ov
4	Door Stoppers Ltd.	01-0045	117328	\$58.50	2/2/2023		
5	Door Stoppers Ltd.	01-0045	117319	\$78.85	1/16/2023	1/16/2023	
6	Door Stoppers Ltd.	01-0045	117324	\$101.01	1/26/2023		
7	Door Stoppers Ltd.	01-0045	117333	\$1,685.74	2/11/2023		37
8	Chimera Illusions	02-0200	117334	\$303.65	2/12/2023	2/16/2023	
9	Chimera Illusions	02-0200	117350	\$456.21	3/15/2023		5
0	Chimera Illusions	02-0200	117345	\$588.88	3/6/2023	3/6/2023	
1	Chimera Illusions	02-0200	117318	\$3,005.14	1/14/2023		65
2	Renaud & Son	07-0025	117331	\$565.77	2/8/2023		40
3	Renaud & Son	07-0025	117359	\$1,125.75	4/9/2023		
4	Renaud & Son	07-0025	117335	\$3,005.14	2/13/2023		35
	Accounts Receival	ble Data 🕘					Þ
	idy 🔯				# @ E		- + 100%

🙆 Excel deletes the column.

## Add a Column Subtotal

You can get more out of your table data by summarizing a field with a subtotal that appears at the bottom of the column.

Although the word *subtotal* implies that you are summing the numeric values in a column, Excel uses the term more broadly. That is, a subtotal can be not only a numeric sum, but also an average, a maximum or minimum, or a count of the values in the field. You can also choose more advanced subtotals such as a standard deviation or a variance.

## Add a Column Subtotal

×	AutoSave 🤅	Off 📴 Parts Database.x	olsac 💌	♀ Search	(Alt+Q)		Paul M	🧑 🕈	G
Fi	le Home	Insert Draw Page Layou	ut Formulas	Data Review	View Help	Table Design			2
T	able Name: able1 Resize Table Properties	Summarize with PivotTable Remove Duplicates Convert to Range Tools	Insert E Slicer	xport Refresh	Header Row Total Row Banded Row	First Colum	n lumns	ilter Button	Quic Styles Table S
D4	- v	$ \times \sqrt{f_x} $ 57							
	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	
			Pa	arts Data	base				
1	Division	Description	Margaria and	Oversteel	Units Co.	Tables	Dette	C	
ď				Quantity -	Unit Co -	Total Co -		Gross Ma	-
+		Gangley Pliers	D-178	57	\$10.47	\$596.79	\$17.95	719	-
Ļ	3	HCAB Washer	C-201	856	\$0.12	\$102.72	\$0.25	108	%
	3	Finley Sprocket	C-098	357	\$1.57	\$560.49	\$2.95	889	6
	2	6" Sonotube	B-111	86	\$15.24	\$1,310.64	\$19.95	319	6
1	4	Langstrom 7" Wrench	D-017	75	\$18.69	\$1,401.75	\$27.95	509	6
t	3	Thompson Socket	C-321	298	\$3.11	\$926.78	\$5.95	919	6
	1	S-Joint	A-182	155	\$6.85	\$1,061.75	\$9.95	459	6
,						\$1,932.82	\$6.95	739	

Select all the data in the column you want to total.

1

**Note:** See the "<u>Select Table Data</u>" section earlier in the chapter to learn how to select column data.

	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н
1			Pa	arts Dat	abase			
2								
3	Division -	Description	- Number -	Quantity -	Unit Co 🗸	Total Co 🗸	Reta-	Gross Margin 🗸
4	4	Gangley Pliers	D-178	57	\$10.47	\$596.79	\$17.95	71%
5	3	HCAB Washer	C-201	856	\$0.12	\$102.72	\$0.25	108%
6	3	Finley Sprocket	C-098	357	\$1.57	\$560.49	\$2.95	88%
7	2	6" Sonotube	B-111	86	\$15.24	\$1,310.64	\$19.95	31%
8	4	Langstrom 7" Wrench	D-017	75	\$18.69	\$1,401.75	\$27.95	50%
9	3	Thompson Socket	C-321	298	\$3.11	\$926.78	\$5.95	91%
10	1	S-Joint	A-182	155	\$6.85	\$1,061.75	\$9.95	45%
11	2	Coriolis Valve	B-047	482	\$4.01	\$1,932.82	\$6.95	73%
12					<b>2</b>			

## **2** Click the **Quick Analysis** button (**E**).

**Note:** If you do not see **[25]**, move the mouse **4** over the selected column data.

3	Division -	Description	Number -	Quantity -	Unit Co 🗸	Total Co 👻	Reta -	Gross Margin 🗸
4	4	Gangley Pliers	D-178	57	\$10.47	\$596.79	\$17.95	71%
5	3	HCAB Washer	C-201	856	\$0.12	\$102.72	\$0.25	108%
6	3	Finley Sprocket	C-098	357	\$1.57	\$560.49	\$2.95	88%
7	2	6" Sonotube	B-111	86	\$15.24	\$1,310.64	\$19.95	31%
8	4	Langstrom 7" Wrench	D-017	75	\$18.69	\$1,401.75	\$27.95	50%
9	3	Thompson Socket	C-321	298	\$3.11	\$926.78	\$5.95	91%
10	1	S-Joint	A-182	155	\$6.85	\$1,061.75	\$9.95	45%
11	2	Coriolis Valve	B-047	482	\$4.01	\$1,932.82	\$6.95	73%
12					<u>&amp;</u>			
13		ſ						
14			Formatting	harts Totals -	3 Spar	klines		
15								
16		4				6		
17				Average Count		ning Sum	,	
18				-		-		
10		Darte A	Formulas automa	tically calculate to				

The Quick Analysis options appear.

- 3 Click **Totals**.
- Olick the type of calculation you want to use.

D	12 ~	$(X \lor f_x)$ =SUBTOTA	L(109, [Quantity	1) <b>B</b>				
	А	В	с	D	E	F	G	н
1			Pa	arts Dat	abase			
2								
3	Division -	Description	Number -	Quantity -	Unit Co 🗸	Total Co 👻	Reta -	Gross Margin -
4	4	Gangley Pliers	D-178	57	\$10.47	\$596.79	\$17.95	71%
5	3	HCAB Washer	C-201	856	\$0.12	\$102.72	\$0.25	108%
6	3	Finley Sprocket	C-098	357	\$1.57	\$560.49	\$2.95	88%
7	2	6" Sonotube	B-111	86	\$15.24	\$1,310.64	\$19.95	31%
8	4	Langstrom 7" Wrench	D-017	75	\$18.69	\$1,401.75	\$27.95	50%
9	3	Thompson Socket	C-321	298	\$3.11	\$926.78	\$5.95	91%
10	1	S-Joint	A-182	155	\$6.85	\$1,061.75	\$9.95	45%
11	2	Coriolis Valve	B-047	482	\$4.01	\$1,932.82	\$6.95	73%
12				2366	C 🔳			
13								

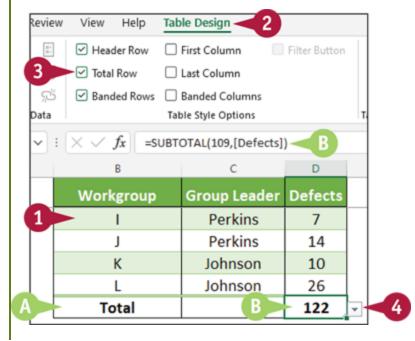
A Excel adds a Total row to the bottom of the table.

Excel inserts a SUBTOTAL function to perform the calculation you chose in step 4.

Click the cell's to choose a different type of subtotal.

## TIP

## Is there a quick way to insert a total row in my table?



Yes. You can add the total row and include a subtotal function for any column in that row with just a few mouse clicks:

- Click any cell within the table.
- 2 Click the **Table Design** tab.
- 3 Click the **Total Row** check box ( $\Box$  changes to  $\blacksquare$ ).
- Excel automatically inserts a row named Total at the bottom of the table.
- B Excel adds a SUBTOTAL function below the last column.
- In the Total row, click any cell's ad and then click the type of subtotal you want to use.

## **Convert a Table to a Range**

If you no longer require the Excel table tools, you can convert a table to a normal range. After the conversion, the Table Design contextual tab no longer appears when you click inside the range.

Tables are extremely useful Excel features, but they can occasionally be bothersome. For example, if you click a table cell, click the Table Design tab, and then click a cell outside the table, Excel automatically switches to the Home tab. If you then click a table cell again, Excel automatically switches back to the Table Design tab. If you are not using the table features in the Table Design tab, this behavior can be annoying, but you can prevent it from happening by converting the table to a normal range.

#### **Convert a Table to a Range** 0 💶 AutoSave 🔘 Off) 🔛 🛛 Defects.xlsx • Saved • Search (Alt+Q) × Comments Share File Home Insert Draw Page Layout Formulas Data Review View Help Table Design Table Name Summarize with PivotTable P. E Header Row First Column Export Refresh 🔜 Remove Duplicates Total Row Last Column Defects Insert Quick 3 Styles ~ 📇 Convert to Range Slicer * S Banded Rows Danded Columns External Table Data Tools Table Style Options Table Styles 82 $\vee$ : $\times \checkmark f_X = A$ G С D F н 1.1 1 Group Leader Defects Workgroup 1 Α Johnson 8 В Perkins 10 С Perkins 0 D Johnson 11 5 E Johnson 9 6 F Johnson 6 7 Perkins G 11 8 9 н Perkins 10 7 10 Perkins Perkins 14 11 I κ 10 12 Johnson 13 Johnson L 26 Total 14 122 Defects Ð 1.44 III III ---12 Ready ----1009

Click a cell inside the table.

Olick the Table Design tab.

Olick Convert to Range (

Microsoft	t Excel	×
1	Do you want to convert the table to a normal range	?
	4 <u>Yes</u> <u>N</u> o	

Excel asks you to confirm.

4 Click **Yes**.

Excel converts the table to a normal range.

## **Apply a Table Style**

You can give an Excel table more visual appeal and make it easier to read by applying one of Excel's predefined table styles.

A table style is a combination of formatting options that Excel applies to 13 different table elements, including the first and last columns, the header row, the total row, and the entire table. For each element, Excel applies one or more of the following formatting options: the font, including the typeface, style, size, color, and text effects; the border; and the background color and fill effects.

## Apply a Table Style

AutoSave C	🚺 🔝 Inventoryulax - Sa	wed -	P Search (A	k+Q)			Paul M	0	<i>₽ 0</i>		0	×
File Home	insert Draw Page Layout	Formulas Data	Review View Help	Table Design	< 2				9	Comments	et sh	are
Table Name:	Summarize with PivotTable	<b>e i i</b>	Properties	Header Row	First on the	🕑 Filter Button						
Inventory	🔜 Remove Duplicates	insert Export Rate		C Total Row	Last Column							
Resize Table	🚰 Corvert to Range	Sicer • •		Banded Rows	Banded Column	6					1 4	- s
Properties	Teolis	Ext.	enal Table Data		Table Style Options			Tat	tile Styles			×
A2 ~ 1	$\times \checkmark f_{\rm X}$ Northwind Tr	aders Chai										
	A		c	D	E	1	G	н	1.1	1	К	
1 Product Name		Product Code	• Qty On Hold • Qt	y On Hand 💌 S	tandard Cost 🖃	List Price 💌 Va	alue 💌					
Northwind Tra	ders Chai	NWTB-1	25	25	\$13.50	\$18.00	\$337.50					
3 Northwind Tra	ders Syrup	NWTCO-3	0	50	\$7.50	\$10.00	\$375.00					
4 Northwind Tra	ders Cajun Seasoning	NWTCO-4	0	0	\$16.50	\$22.00	\$0.00					
5 Northwind Tra	ders Olive Oil	NWTO-5	0	15	\$16.01	\$21.35	\$240.19					
6 Northwind Tra	ders Boysenberry Spread	NWTJP-6	0	0	\$18.75	\$25.00	\$0.00					
7 Northwind Tra	ders Dried Pears	NWTDFN-7	0	0	\$22.50	\$30.00	\$0.00					
8 Northwind Tra	ders Curry Sauce	NWTS-8	0	0	\$30.00	\$40.00	\$0.00					
9 Northwind Tra	ders Walnuts	NWTDFN-14	0	40	\$17.44	\$23.25	\$697.50					
10 Northwind Tra	ders Fruit Cocktail	NWTCPV-17	0	0	\$29.25	\$39.00	\$0.00					
and the set of the set of the set	ders Chocolate Biscults Mix	NWTBGM-19			\$6.90	\$9.20	\$0.00					

- Click a cell inside the table.
- **2** Click the **Table Design** tab.
- Olick the Table Styles ...

AutoSava 6	🚺 🔀 Inventoryalist • Sa	ved *			2	Search (Alt+	-Q)				Pas	им 🧑	Φ.	2 -	0
File Home	Insert Draw Page Layout	Formula	s Data	Rev	iew Vie	e Help	Table Design						P	Comments	đ
Table Name	Summarize with PivotTable	2		3.1	Properti	es	Header Row	C First Colu	Link	-					
Inventory	Remove Duplicates		Export Re	ent I	Open in	Drowser	Total Row	Lect Colur							
Resize Table	S Convert to Range	Slicer	*	* 5	Š Unlink		Danded Rows								
Properties	Teols			bternal	Table Data			Table Style O							-
A2 ~	$\times \sqrt{f_X}$ Northwind Tra	aders Chai													
					6		D								
1 Product Nam			-	0	- C- N	14 - 00-	On Hand S	terred over			888888			d hetetetete	( )=0=0
2 Northwind Tra		NWT			ay on m	25	25	\$1		C Interaction			) between the test		( )=0=0
3 Northwind Tra		NWT				0	50	51							
	iders Cajun Seasoning		00-4			0	0		1000						
5 Northwind Tra		NWT				0	15	51							
	ders Boysenberry Spread	NWT				0	0	\$1	Made	ium.					
	ders Dried Pears		DFN-7			0	0	\$2	-			1	4 \Xi		
	ders Curry Sauce	NWT				0	0	\$3				Des.	+ 🚊		
9 Northwind Tra		NWT	DFN-14			0	40	\$1		<b></b>	DOOL OF	anos. Table 1	Style Medium	, 10000	
10 Northwind Tra	ders Fruit Cocktail	NWT	CFV-17			0	0	\$2							
11 Northwind Tra	ders Chocolate Biscuits Mix	NWT	BGM-19			0	0	\$				-			
12 Northwind Tra	ders Marmalade	NWT	1P-6			0	0	\$6							
13 Northwind Tra	ders Scones	NWT	BGM-21			0	0	5	1000000						
14 Northwind Tra	ders Beer	NWT	8-34			23	23	\$1				22222			55
15 Northwind Tra	ders Crab Meat	NWT	CM-40			0	0	\$1	,					000000	
16 Northwind Tra	ders Clam Chowder	NWT	50-41			0	0	\$	7 (iii :	jew Table Style					
17 Northwind Tra	ders Coffee	NWT	8-43			325	325	\$3	4 192	Chear .					
18 Northwind Tra	ders Chocolate	NWT	CA-48			0	0	\$	9						

The Table Styles gallery appears.

- Olick the table style you want to use.
- A Excel applies the style to the table.

## **CHAPTER 12**

## **Analyzing with PivotTables**

A PivotTable is a powerful data analysis tool that automatically groups large amounts of data into smaller, more manageable categories. In this chapter, you learn how to create PivotTables, edit them, pivot them, format them, calculate with them, and much more.

8	AutoSave 💽 🔂 S	Summer Sales Promouxisx • Saver	۰ ، با	lt+Q)		a	- 0	$\times$
File	Home Insert Draw	Page Layout Formulas	Data Review View	Help PivotTable	Analyze Design	Comm	nents 🖻 S	Share
A3	✓ I × ✓ fx	Sum of Quantity						~
1	А	В	С	D	PivotTable Fiel	ds	*	×
1	Advertisement	(All) 📼			Choose fields to add to re			⊘ -
2						ipore:		_
3	Sum of Quantity	Column Labels 🕞			Search			2
4	Row Labels 📃 👻	1 Free with 10	Extra Discount	Grand Total	Date Product			
5	Earbuds	792	647	1439	Quantity			
6	HDMI cable	814	894	1708	Net S Promotion			
7	Smartphone case	638	706	1344	Advertisement			
8	USB car charger	1705	1655	3360	More Tables			
9	Grand Total	3949	3902	7851				
10								
11					Drag fields between area	s below:		
12					T Filters	III Col	umns	
13					Advertisement	* Promot	tion	¥
14								
15						_		_
16					E Rows	Σ Valu	ues f Quantity	_
17					Product	• Sum of	quantity	•
18								
19					•			
-	> Sheet1 Order	s 🕀	: .	• •	Defer Layout Update			Jpdate
Ready	1				III II E	ח		+ 150%

<u>Understanding PivotTables</u> <u>Explore PivotTable Features</u> <u>Build a PivotTable from an Excel Range or Table</u> <u>Refresh PivotTable Data</u> Add Multiple Fields to the Row or Column Area Add Multiple Fields to the Data Area Move a Field to a Different Area Group PivotTable Values Apply a PivotTable Filter

## **Understanding PivotTables**

Tables and external databases can contain thousands of records. Analyzing that much data can be a nightmare without the right tools. Excel offers a powerful data analysis tool called a *PivotTable*, which enables you to summarize hundreds of records in a concise tabular format. You can then manipulate the layout of — or *pivot* — the table to see different views of your data.

PivotTables help you analyze large amounts of data by performing three operations: grouping the data into categories, summarizing the data using calculations, and filtering the data to show just the records with which you want to work.

Gr	rouping		
	A	В	
1			
2			
3	Row Labels 👻	Sum of Sales	
4	East	\$1,463,655	
5	Midwest	\$1,365,215	
6	South	\$1,409,544	
7	West	\$1,477,884	
8	Grand Total	\$5,716,298	
9			

A PivotTable is a powerful data analysis tool in part because it automatically groups large amounts of data into smaller, more manageable categories. Suppose you have a data source with a Region field in which each cell contains one of four values: East, Midwest, South, or West. The original data may contain thousands of records, but if you build your PivotTable using the Region field, the resulting table has only four rows — one for each of the four Region values in your data.

Summa	arizi	ing				
Value Field Set	tings				?	×
Source Name: 3 <u>C</u> ustom Name:		Calar				
_	lues By	Show Values	As			
	pe of cal	culation that yo	u want	to use to	) sumn	narize
Number Forma	ət		0	ĸ	Car	ncel

Excel also displays summary calculations for each group. The default calculation is Sum, which means for each group Excel totals all the values in some specified field. For example, if your data has a Region field and a Sales field, a PivotTable can group the unique Region values and display the total of the Sales values for each one. Other summary calculations include Count, Average, Maximum, Minimum, and Standard Deviation.

# Filtering

	4	А	В	С
1	1	Sales Rep	Anne Dodsworth 🖵	
2	2			
3	3	Row Labels 🖵	Sum of Sales	
4	1	Midwest	\$659,983	
5	5	Grand Total	\$659,983	
6				

A PivotTable also enables you to view just a subset of the data. For example, if your data contains a Sales Rep field, a PivotTable can filter the data to show the results for just a single sales rep. Each PivotTable comes with a filter area that enables you to apply a filter to the entire PivotTable.

## **Explore PivotTable Features**

You can get up to speed with PivotTables very quickly after you learn a few key concepts. You need to understand the features that make up a typical PivotTable, particularly the four areas — row, column, data, and filter — to which you add fields from your data.

You also need to understand some important PivotTable terminology that you will encounter throughout this book, including terms such as *source data*, *pivot cache*, and *summary calculation*.

1	A			D	E	F A		
1	Sales Rep	(All)	- A -				PivotTable	Fields 🔭
2							Choose fields to a	dd to report:
3	Sum of Sale	es Column Labels					Search	
	Row Labels	💽 1st Quarter	2nd quarter	<b>3rd Quarter</b>	4th Quarter-	🗲 🖁 tal		
5	East	\$377,568	\$343,706	\$368,121	\$374,260	\$1,403,655	Region     Period	
6	Midwest	\$321,220	\$307,992	\$365,790	\$370,213	\$1,365,215	Sales Rep	
7	South	\$346,345	\$330,999	\$376,658	\$355,542	\$1,409,544	Sales	
8	West	\$411,647	7 \$390,493	\$361,091	\$314,653	\$1,477,884	Drag fields betwee	en areas below:
9	Gran Tota	I \$1,456,780	\$1,373,190	\$1,471,660	\$1,414,668	\$5,716,298	T Filters	III Columns
10				D			Sales Rep •	Period •
11								
12							= Rows	$\Sigma$ Values
13							Region	Sum of Sales
14								
	< > \$1	sales 🕘					Defer Layout (	Update Updat
Rea	ody 🐻					#	II II	+ 100

## 6 Filter

Displays a drop-down list with the unique values from a field. When you select one, Excel filters the PivotTable results to include only the records that match that value.

### Column Area

Displays horizontally the unique values from a field in your data.

#### **G** Row Area

Displays vertically the unique values from a field in your data.

### **D**ata Area

Displays the results of the calculation that Excel applied to a numeric field in your data.

#### **O** Row Field Header

The header for the row area. Also used to filter the field values that appear in the row area.

### Column Field Header

The header for the column area. Also used to filter the field values that appear in the column area.

## **G** Data Field Header

Specifies both the calculation (such as Sum) and the field (such as Quantity) used in the data area.

### Field Items

The unique values for the field added to the particular area.

## Build a PivotTable from an Excel Range or Table

If the data you want to analyze exists as an Excel range or table, you can use the PivotTable command to quickly build a PivotTable report based on your data. You need only specify the location of your source data and then choose the location of the resulting PivotTable.

Excel creates an empty PivotTable in a new worksheet or in the location you specify. Excel also displays the PivotTable Fields task pane, which contains four areas: Filters, Columns, Rows, and Values. To complete the PivotTable, you must populate some or all of these areas with one or more fields from your data.

## Build a PivotTable from an Excel Range or Table

	×	AutoSave	on 💽 📴 Sum	mer Sales Promo.xls	sx • Last Modifi	ed: Just now 👻	م	Pau
	F	ile Home	Insert 2	age Layout Fo	rmulas Dat	ta Review Viev	v Help Table Desig	jn 🛛
3		otTable Recomm	?	rations Add-	Recommende	n ~ □□ ~ 10 ed ≫ ~ ▲ ~ 10	A · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	3D
		<ul> <li>PivotT</li> </ul>	ables	v ins v	Charts	~ 🗠 🕒	* *	Map
		Table	s			Charts	5	Tour
	A	3 ~	$\times \sqrt{f_x}$ 6/	1/2023				
	1	Date 🖵	Product	Quantity 👻	Net \$	Promotion 👻	Advertisement 🔽	G
(1)		6/1/2023	Smartphone case	11	\$119.70	1 Free with 10	Social media	
	4	6/1/2023	HDMI cable	6	\$77.82	Extra Discount	Blog network	
	5	6/1/2023	USB car charger	15	\$100.95	Extra Discount	Search	
	6	6/1/2023	HDMI cable	11	\$149.71	1 Free with 10	Blog network	
	7	6/2/2023	USB car charger	22	\$155.40	1 Free with 10	Blog network	
	8	6/2/2023	USB car charger	3	\$20.19	Extra Discount	Search	
	9	6/2/2023	Earbuds	5	\$33.65	Extra Discount	Social media	
	10	6/2/2023	Smartphone case	22	\$239.36	1 Free with 10	Search	
	11	6/2/2023	HDMI cable	10	\$129.70	Extra Discount	Blog network	
	12	6/5/2023	USB car charger	22	\$155.40	1 Free with 10	Blog network	
	13	6/5/2023	Smartphone case	8	\$82.96	Extra Discount	Social media	
	14	6/5/2023	Smartphone case	22	\$239.40	1 Free with 10	Social media	
	15	6/5/2023	Earbuds	55	\$388.50	1 Free with 10	Blog network	
	16	6/5/2023	USB car charger	25	\$168.25	Extra Discount	Search	
	17	6/5/2023	HDMI cable	22	\$299.42	1 Free with 10	Blog network	
		( ) (	Orders (+)				E 4 🗰	

Click a cell within the range or table that you want to use as the source data.

- **2** Click the **Insert** tab.
- 3 Click **PivotTable** (
  ]].

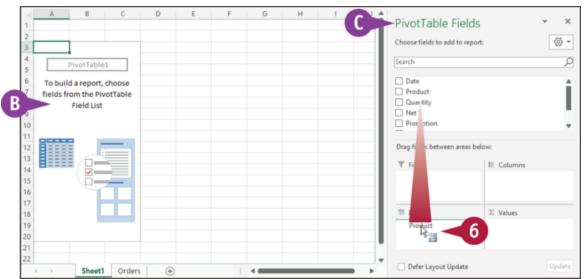
	PivotTable from	table or range	?	×
	Select a table or	range		
	<u>T</u> able/Range:	Orders		Ţ
	Choose where yo	u want the PivotTable to be placed		
4	▶ ● <u>N</u> ew Works	heet		
Ā	<u>Existing Wo</u>	orksheet		
	Location:			1
	Choose whether	you want to analyze multiple tables		
	Add this da	ta to the Data <u>M</u> odel		
		5 ОК	Cano	el

The PivotTable from Table or Range dialog box appears.

Olick New Worksheet (O changes to O).

If you want to place the PivotTable in an existing location, click Existing Worksheet (o changes to o). Then, use the Location range box to select the worksheet and cell where you want the PivotTable to appear.

### 6 Click OK.



Bxcel creates a blank PivotTable.

C Excel displays the PivotTable Fields task pane.

 $\mathbf{0}$  Click and drag a field and drop it inside the Rows area.

	A		В	С	D	E	F
1							
2							
3	Sum of Net \$	Co	lumn Labels 💌				
4	Row Labels 🔹	Bl	og network	Search	Social media	Grand Total	
5	Earbuds		4050.94	4091.14	2327.22	10469.3	
6	HDMI cable		10234.55	8097.39	5653.94	23985.88	
7	Smartphone case		6112.45	5063.02	3750.75	14926.22	
8	USB car charger		11579.44	7314.12	5461.36	24354.92	
9	Grand otal		31977.38	24 65.7	17193.27	73736.32	
0							
1				E			
12				-			
13							
14							
15							
16							
17							
18							

Excel adds the field's unique values to the PivotTable's row area.

Click and drag a numeric field and drop it inside the Values area.

In the PivotTable's data area, Excel sums the numeric values based on the row values.

If desired, click and drag fields and drop them in the Columns area and the Filters area.

Each time you drop a field in an area, Excel updates the PivotTable to include the new data.

## TIPS

#### Are there faster ways to build a PivotTable?

Yes. In the PivotTable Fields task pane, click a check box for a text or date field (
changes to
) and Excel adds the field to the Rows area. Click a check box for a numeric field (
changes to
) and Excel adds the field to the Values area. You can also right-click a field, and then click the area that you want to use.

#### What is the purpose of the Filters box?

To add a filter field to the PivotTable, which enables you to display a subset of the data that consists of one or more unique values from the filter field. For more details, see the section "<u>Apply a PivotTable Filter</u>" later in this chapter.

## **Refresh PivotTable Data**

You can ensure that the data analysis represented by the PivotTable remains up-to-date by refreshing the PivotTable.

Whether your PivotTable is based on financial results, survey responses, or a database of collectibles such as books or CDs, the underlying data is probably not static. That is, the data changes over time as new results come in, new surveys are undertaken, and new items are added to the collection. You will need to refresh the PivotTable to ensure that it is current. Excel offers two methods for refreshing a PivotTable: manual and automatic.

## Refresh PivotTable Data

	le Home Ins	ert Draw	Page Layout	Formula	Data Review	w View	Help	PivotTa	able Ana	ilyze 🚄	< 2		2	L
Pi	votTable Active Field *	Group 6	፼ Insert Slicer ፼ Insert Timelio ፼ Filter Cont A		Change Data Source ~	Actions	Calculation			Recomme PivotTab	nded	E Show		
-			Filter	B	Befresh				Te	pols				
AS	• • • • • • • •	$\langle \checkmark f_X$	Earbuds A		Refresh <u>A</u> ll									
1	Α		в		Refresh Status			÷						
1				G	Cancel Refresh			P	ivotTa	able F	ields		Ť	
2					Connection Prope			O	hoose fiel	ds to add	to repor	t	E.	6
3	Sum of Net \$	Colu	mn Labels 💌	_	Connection Prope	ertres							_	
4	Row Labels	💌 Blog	network	Search	Social media	a Grand	Total	2	sarch					
	Earbuds		4050.94	4091.14	2327.22	2 10	469.3		] Date					
6	HDMI cable	-	10234.55	8097.39	5653.94	4 239	85.88		Product					
7	Smartphone ca	ase	6112.45	5063.02	3750.75	5 149	926.22		] Quantit ] Net \$	У				
8	USB car charge	er	11579.44	7314.12	5461.30	5 243	354.92		] Promot	ion				
	Grand Total			24565.7	17193.27		736.32		Adverti					

#### **Refresh Data Manually**

Click any cell inside the PivotTable.

Click the PivotTable Analyze contextual tab.

**3** Click **Refresh** (🏠).

You can also press Att + F5.

To update every PivotTable in the workbook, click the Refresh ~ and then click Refresh All.

You can also update all PivotTables by pressing Cm + Att + F5.

Excel updates the PivotTable data.

[		AutoSa	we On (	D 🖫	Summer Sales Pror	nouxlsx • Saved	i •		5	þ	Paul M  👩	•	a	-		×
	Fi	le Ho	me In	sert Dr	raw Page Layout	Formulas	Data Revie	w Viev	w Help	Pivo	otTable Analyze	-			P	đ
3	Pi	votTable	Active Field ~	→ Group	Insert Slicer	Refresh	Change Data Source ~	Actions	E77 Calculation		PivotChart Reco Piv	mmended otTables	) Show			
	L				Filter		Data				Tools					~
				×v	fx Earbuds											~
4		Options			В	С	D		E	i	PivotTab	e Field	s		*	×
	2										Choose fields to	add to rep	ort:		4	≫ -
	3	Row La	f Net \$ abels		olumn Labels 💌 og network	Search	Social medi	a Gran	d Total	L	Search					2
		Earbud	ls		4050.94	4091.14	2327.2	2 1	0469.3	L	Date					4
	6	HDMI	cable	-	10234.55	8097.39	5653.9	4 23	985.88		Product					11
	7	Smartp	phone o	ase	6112.45	5063.02	3750.7	5 14	926.22		Quantity Net S					11
	8	USB ca	ar charg	ger	11579.44	7314.12	5461.3	6 24	354.92		Promotion					
	9	Grand	Total		31977.38	24565.7	17193.2	7 73	736.32		Advertisen	ent				*

#### **Refresh Data Automatically**

- Olick any cell inside the PivotTable.
- Olick the PivotTable Analyze contextual tab.
- 3 Click **PivotTable** (💼).
- Olick Options.

**Note:** You can also right-click any cell in the PivotTable and then click **PivotTable Options**.

PivotTable Options					?	×
PivotTable <u>N</u> ame: P	ivotTable1					
Layout & Format	Totals & Filte	rs Display	Printing	Data 🚽	-5	
Layout					-	
Merge and ce	enter cells with	labels				
When in <u>c</u> ompac	t form indent r	ow labels: 1	🖨 chara	cter(s)		
Display fields in	report filter are	a: Down, The	n Over 🖂			
Report filter field	ds per column:	0 🗘				
Format						
For error valu	ies show:					
For empty cel	lls <u>s</u> how:					
Autofit colum	n widths on u	odate				
Preserve cell f	formatting on u	pdate				
			(	ОК	Car	ncel

The PivotTable Options dialog box appears.

**5** Click the **Data** tab.

PivotTable Options			?	$\times$
PivotTable Name: PivotTable1				
Layout & Format Totals & Filters Display	Printing	Data	Alt Text	
PivotTable Data				
Save source data with file				
Enable show details				
Refresh data when opening the file				
Retain items deleted from the data source				
Number of items to retain per field: Automatic	$\sim$			
What-If Analysis				
Enable cell editing in the values area				
		K	Canc	el

## Olick Refresh data when opening the file ( changes to ).

#### 🕖 Click **OK**.

Excel applies the new setting and will now refresh the PivotTable automatically each time you open the workbook.

## TIPS

## Is there a drawback to using an automatic refresh?

Yes, you might find that your workbook takes too long to open because the PivotTable source data is very large. In that case, you might prefer to turn off the automatic refresh and, instead, run a manual refresh when you will not be working with the file for a while.

## My PivotTable refresh is taking a very long time. Can I cancel it?

Yes. A very long refresh can occur if the PivotTable source data is very large or is in a different workbook. If you find the refresh is taking too long, you can cancel it by clicking the **PivotTable Analyze** contextual tab, clicking the **Refresh** ~, and then clicking **Cancel Refresh**.

## Add Multiple Fields to the Row or Column Area

You can add multiple fields to any of the PivotTable areas. This is a powerful technique that enables you to perform further analysis of your data by viewing the data differently.

For example, suppose that you are analyzing the results of a sales campaign that ran several types of advertisements. A basic PivotTable might show you the sales for each Product (the row field) according to the Advertisement used (the column field). You might also be interested in seeing the breakdown in sales for each promotion. You can do that by adding the Promotion field to the row area.

# Add Multiple Fields to the Row or Column Area

	A	B	C	D	E	A	
1						PivotTable Field	ds 👻
2						Choose fields to add to re	
	Sum of Net \$	Column Labels 💌				Choose fields to add to re	port
4	Row Labels 🗸	Blog network	Search	Social media	Grand Total	Search	
5	Earbuds	4050.94	4091.14	2327.22	10469.3		
6	HDMI cable	10234.55	8097.39	5653.94	23985.88	Date Product	
7	Smartphone case	6112.45	5063.02	3750.75	14926.22	Quantity	
8	USB car charger	11579.44	7314.12	5461.36	24354.92	✓ Net S	
9	Grand Total	31977.38	24565.67	17193.27	73736.32	Promotion	
10						Advertisement	
11						2. 6.11.1.1	
12						Drag fields between areas	below:
13						T Filters	III Columns
14							Advertisement
15							
16						E Rows	Σ Values
17							Values     Sum of Net S
18						Product	Sum of Net 5
19						•	
20							
4	← Sheet1	Orders 🕀	1	4	- ·	Defer Layout Update	

### Add a Field to the Rows Area

Olick a cell within the PivotTable.

	A	B	C	D	E			
1						PivotTable Fields		÷ )
2						Choose fields to add to repor		
3	Sum of Net \$	Column Labels 💌				Choose neids to add to repor	C	127
4	Row Labels 🗸	Blog network	Search	Social media	Grand Total	Search		
5		4050.94	4091.14	2327.22	10469.3	Date		
6	1 Free with 10	2610.72	2307.69	1196.58	6114.99	Product		
1	Extra Discount	1440.22	1783.45	1130.64	4354.31	Quantity		
8	∺HDMI cable	10234.55	8097.39	5653.94	23985-08	V Net S		
9	1 Free with 10	5224.56	3622.74	3293.4	12 2	Promotion		*
10	Extra Discount	5009.99	4474.65	2360.54	11845.18	Advertisement		
11	Smartphone case	6112.45	5063.02	3750.75	14926.22	Drag fields between areas be	laura	
12	1 Free with 10	3148.11	2346.08	2070.81	7565	Drag neius between areas be	iow.	
13	Extra Discount	2964.34	2716.94	1679.94	7361.22	T Filters	III Columns	
14	<b>BUSB</b> car charger	11579.44	7314.12	5461.36	24354.92		Advertisement	
15	1 Free with 10	6464.64	3760.68	2991.45	13216.77			
16	Extra Discount	5114.8	3553.44	2469.91	11138.15	E Rows	Σ Values	
17	Grand Total	31977.38	24565.67	17193.27	73736-32	Product	Sum of Net S	
18					(A)	Promotion	Jun of Het 3	
19							· 1	
20						Defer Layout Update		Upda
	< → Sheet1	Orders (+)			•	units anyout update		opus
Rea	dy 🔞					III III III .		- + 110

- Select the check box of the text or date field that you want to add (
  changes to ).
- A Excel adds the field to the Rows box.
- B Excel adds the field's unique values to the PivotTable's row area.

4	A	В	С	D	E	DisetTable Fields
1						PivotTable Fields
2						Choose fields to add to report:
	Sum of Net \$	Column Labels 💌				
4	Row Labels 🛛 👻	Blog network	Search	Social media	Grand Total	Search
5	Earbuds	4050.94	4091.14	2327.22	10469.3	Date
6	HDMI cable	10234.55	8097.39	5653.94	23985.88	Product
7	Smartphone case	6112.45	5063.02	3750.75	14926.22	Quantity
В	USB car charger	11579.44	7314.12	5461.36	24354.92	✓ Net S
9	Grand Total	31977.38	24565.67	17193.27	73736.32	Promotion
0						Advertisement
1						
2						Drag fields between areas below:
3						T Filters II Column
4						Advertisem
5						Promy
6						
7						E Rows Σ Values
8						Product  Sum of Net
19						•
20						•
-	> Sheet1	Orders (+	1	-		Defer Layout Update
Read	hy 156					田 岡 巴

#### Add a Field to the Rows or Columns Area

Click a cell within the PivotTable.

In the PivotTable Fields task pane, drag the field that you want to add and drop the field in either the Rows box or the Columns box.

4	A		С	D		PivotTable	Fields - X
1		D			D		
2	Sum of Net \$	Colum Labels -				Choose fields to ad	d to report:
4		Blog network		Blog network Total	Search	Search	0
5	Row Labels	1 Free with 10	Extra Discount	-	1 Free with 10		
6	Earbuds	2610.72	1440.22	4050.94	2307.69	Date Product	î
7	HDMI cable	5224.56	5009.99	10234.55	3622.74	Quantity	
8	Smartphone case	3148.11	2964.34	6112.45	2346.08	✓ Net \$	
9	USB car charger	6464.64	5114.8	11579.44	3760.68	Promotion	
10	Grand Total	17448.03	14529.35	31977.38	12037.19	Advertisement	*
11						Drag fields between	areas helow
12						only news becaute	rereas berom.
13						T Filters	III Columns
14							Advertisement *
15							Promotion *
16						= Rows	Σ Values
17						Product	Sum of Net S *
18							
19							
20	Sheet1	Orders (+				Defer Layout U	pdate Update

C Excel adds the field to the Rows or Columns box.

Excel adds the field's unique values to the PivotTable's row or column area.

### TIPS

## Can I change the field positions within the row or column area?

Yes. After you add a second field to the row or column area, you can change the field positions to change the PivotTable view. In the PivotTable Fields task pane, use the Rows or Columns box to click and drag the button of the field you want to move, and then drop the field above or below an existing field button.

## Can I only add two fields to the row or column area?

No, Excel does not restrict you to just two fields in the row or column area. Depending on your data analysis requirements, you are free to add three, four, or more fields to the row area or to the column area.

## Add Multiple Fields to the Data Area

Excel enables you to add multiple fields to the PivotTable's data area, which enhances your analysis by enabling you to see multiple summaries at one time.

Suppose you are analyzing the results of a sales campaign. A basic PivotTable might show you the sum of the Quantity sold. You might also be interested in seeing the net dollar amount sold. You can do that by adding the Net \$ field to the data area, as shown in the example in this section. You can use either of the techniques in this section to add multiple fields to the data area.

### Add Multiple Fields to the Data Area

	A	В	C	D	E	F	G	DiscotTable Field	
1								PivotTable Field	IS *
2								Choose fields to add to rep	ont 🕴
	Sum of Quantity	Column Labels 🖃						<b>R</b>	
4	Row Labels -	Blog network	Search	Social media	Grand Total			Search	
5	Earbuds	555	562	322	1439			Date	
6	HDMI cable	719	587	402	1708			Product	
7	Smartphone case	546	460	338	1344			Quantity	
8	USB car charger	1596	1012	752	3360			Promotion	
9	Grand Total	3416	2621	1814	7851			Advertisement	
10								Drag fields between areas	halour
11									eenem.
12								T Filters	Columns 1
13									Advertisement
14									
15								Rows 2	E Values
16								Product •	Sum of Quantity
17									
								Defer Layout Update	
-	> Sheet1	Orders (+)		1.4				ouror cayout oposte	

### Add a Field to the Data Area with a Check Box

Olick a cell within the PivotTable.

A		В	С	D	E		Discottable C	olde <del>v</del> X
1							PivotTable Fie	elds - o
2							Choose fields to add to	report: 💮 🔻
3	Colum	n Labels 💌					Search	
4	Blog ne	twork		Search		Social m	bearch	M
5 Row Labels	<ul> <li>Sum of</li> </ul>	Quantity S	um of Net \$	Sum of Quantity	Sum of Net \$	Sum of	Date Date	<b>A</b>
6 Earbuds		555	4050.94	562	4091.14		Product	
7 HDMI cable		719	10234.55	587	8097.39	2	Quantity Net S	
8 Smartphone	case	546	6112.45	460	5063.02	6	Promotion	
9 USB car char	ger	1596	11579.44	1012	7314.12		Advertisement	*
0 Grand Total		3416	31977.38	2621	24565.67		B	
11							Drag fields between an	eas Delow!
12							T Filters	II Columns
13			- B		B			Advertisement *
14								∑ Values • ▼
15							E Rows	$\Sigma$ Values
16							Product •	Sum of Quantity 💌
17								Sum of Net \$
17								
	orders	۲				Þ	Defer Layout Upda	te Update
Ready III	_					III	m m	+ 120%

Select the check box of the field you want to add to the data area (
changes to ).

A Excel adds the field to the Values box.

Bxcel adds the field's data to the PivotTable's data area.

edia Grand Total 322 1439 402 1708 PivotTable Fields * × Choose fields to add to report:
edia Grand Total 322 1439 Date 402 1708 Product
adia Grand Total 322 1439 □ Date 402 1708
adia Grand Total 322 1439 □ Date 402 1708
402 1708
338 1344
752 3360 Promition
1814 7851 🗹 Advert ment
Drag fields bertoon areas below:
T Filters III Columns
dvertisement 👻
Rows B
Product
Real Provide Automation Provide
Defer Layout Update Update

### Add a Field to the Data Area by Dragging

Olick a cell within the PivotTable.

In the PivotTable Fields task pane, drag the field you want to add and drop the field in the Values box.

	A	В	С	D	E		Divertable Di	alala w	×
1							PivotTable Fie	elds	^
2							Choose fields to add to	report:	*
3		Column Labels 👻					Search		0
4		Blog network		Search		Social m	Search		2
5	Row Labels 🛛 👻	Sum of Quantity	Sum of Net \$	Sum of Quantity	Sum of Net \$	Sum of	Date Date		÷.
6	Earbuds	555	4050.94	562	4091.14		Product		I
7	HDMI cable	719	10234.55	587	8097.39		Quantity Net \$		I
8	Smartphone case	546	6112.45	460	5063.02		Promotion		1
9	USB car charger	1596	11579.44	1012	7314.12		Advertisement		٣
10	Grand Total	3416	31977.38	2621	24565.67		Drag fields between an	eas helows	
11									
12							T Filters	III Columns	
13								Advertisement *	â
14								∑ Values	Ŧ
15							Rows	$\Sigma$ Values	
16							Product *	Sum of Quantity	٠
17								Sum of Net S	٠
4	> Sheet1	Orders (+)				Þ	Defer Layout Upda	te Upd	sate
lead	y 118						1 🔟 🖳 – —	+ 12	20%

### G Excel adds the field to the PivotTable's data area.

## TIPS

## Why does Excel add a Values button to the Columns box?

When you add a second field to the data area, Excel moves the labels (for example, Sum of Quantity and Sum of Net \$) into the column area for easier reference. Excel also adds a Values button in the Columns box of the PivotTable Fields task pane to enable you to pivot the values within the report. For more information, see the following section, "Move a Field to a Different Area."

#### Can I add only two fields to the data area?

No, Excel does not restrict you to just two fields in the data area. You are free to add three, four, or more data fields to enhance your analysis of the data.

## Move a Field to a Different Area

A PivotTable is not a static collection of worksheet cells. You can move a PivotTable's fields from one area of the PivotTable to another. This enables you to view your data from different perspectives, which can help you analyze the data. Moving a field within a PivotTable is called *pivoting* the data.

The most common way to pivot the data is to use the PivotTable Fields task pane to move fields between the row and column areas. However, you can also pivot data by moving a row or column field to the filter area.

## Move a Field to a Different Area

- 4	Α	В	C	D	E	PivotTable Fiel	de T
1						Pivot able Fiel	us
2						Choose fields to add to n	eport:
	Sum of Net \$	Column Labels 💌				Search	
4	Row Labels 🛛 👻	1 Free with 10	Extra Discount	Grand Total		Jearch	
5	Earbuds	6114.99	4354.31	10469.3		Date Date	
6	HDMI cable	12140.7	11845.18	23985.88		Product	
7	Smartphone case	7565	7361.22	14926.22		Quantity Net \$	
8	USB car charger	13216.77	11138.15	24354.92		✓ Promotion	
9	Grand Total	39037.46	34698.86	73736.32		Advertisement	
10						Drag fields between area	r halour
11						-	s berow.
12						T Filters	III Columns
13							Promotion
14							1
15						Rows	$\Sigma$ Values
16						Product	Sum of Net \$
17						2 Promotion	
						Defer Layout Update	Upd

#### Move a Field Between the Row and Column Areas

Click a cell within the PivotTable.

Click and drag a Columns field button and drop it within the Rows box.

1	A	В	С	D	E	PivotTable Fields	- ×
1						Pivot able rields	
2						Choose fields to add to report:	⊘ -
3	Row Labels 🛛 💌	Sum of Net \$				Search	0
4	Earbuds	10469.3				Search	~
A	1 Free with 10	6114.99				Date Date	<b></b>
4	Extra Discount	4354.31				Product	- 11
7	HDMI cable	23985.88				Quantity V Net S	- 11
	1 Free with 10	12140.7				✓ Promotion	
A	Extra Discount	11845.18				Advertisement	*
10	□ Smartphone case	14926.22				Drag fields between areas below:	
	1 Free with 10	7565				-	
A	Extra Discount	7361.22				T Filters III Colu	imns
13	USB car charger	24354.92					
	1 Free with 10	13216.77					_
<b>A</b>	Extra Discount	11138.15				≡ Rows Σ Valu	
16	Grand Total	73736.32				Product  Sum of Promotion	Net S 💌
17						(	
	Sheet1 Or	ders (+)	1.40			Defer Layout Update	Update
Read		0				m m	+ 120%

A Excel displays the field's values within the row area.

You can also drag a field button from the Rows box area and drop it within the Columns box.

	A	В	C	D	E	PivotTable Fields	
1							
2						Choose fields to add to report:	4
	Sum of Net \$	Column Labels 💌				Search	
4	Row Labels 🔹 🔹	Blog network	Search	Social media	Grand Total		
5	Earbuds	4050.94	4091.14	2327.22	10469.3	Date Date	
6	1 Free with 10	2610.72	2307.69	1196.58	6114.99	Quantity	
7	Extra Discount	1440.22	1783.45	1130.64	4354.31	✓ Net S	
8	HDMI cable	10234.55	8097.39	5653.94	23985.88	✓ Promotion	
9	1 Free with 10	5224.56	3622.74	3293.4	12140.7	✓ Advertisement	
10	Extra Discount	5009.99	4474.65	2360.54	11845.18	Drag fields between areas below:	
11	Smartphone case	6112.45	5063.02	3750.75	14926.22		
12	1 Free with 10	3148.11	2346.08	2070.81	7565	T Filters III Columns	
13	Extra Discount	2964.34	2716.94	1679.94	7361.22	Promotion	
14	USB car charger	11579.44	7314.12	5461.36	24354.92	- 2	
15	1 Free with 10	6464.64	3760.68	2991.45	13216.77	Rows 2. Values	
16	Extra Discount	5114.8	3553.44	2469.91	11138.15	Product  Sum of Net S Promotion	
17	Grand Total	31977.38	24565.67	17193.27	73736.32		
	> Sheet1 Ord	ers (+)	1			Defer Layout Update	
Read	_				_	用 四 四	

#### Move a Row or Column Field to the Filters Area

Olick a cell within the PivotTable.

Click and drag a field from the Rows box and drop it within the Filters box.

	A	В	C	D	E	DirectTable Tislds	
	Promotion	(All) 💌				PivotTable Fields	
2						Choose fields to add to report:	F
3	Sum of Net \$	Column Labels 💌				Search	
4	Row Labels 🛛 👻	Blog network	Search	Social media	Grand Total	Jeanth	
5	Earbuds	4050.94	4091.14	2327.22	10469.3	Date	
6	HDMI cable	10234.55	8097.39	5653.94	23985.88	Product     Quantity	
7	Smartphone case	6112.45	5063.02	3750.75	14926.22	✓ Quantity ✓ Net S	
8	USB car charger	11579.44	7314.12	5461.36	24354.92	Promotion	
9	Grand Total	31977.38	24565.67	17193.27	73736.32	Advertisement	
10						Drag fields between areas below:	
11							
12						T Filters III Columns	
13						Promotion   Advertisemen	nt
14							
15						Rows Σ Values	
16						Product  Sum of Net S	
17							
	> Sheet1	Orders (+)			_	Defer Layout Update	
Read		orders					

Excel moves the field button to the report filter.

You can also drag a field button from the Columns box and drop it within the Filters box.

### TIP

## Can I move a field to the PivotTable's data area?

Yes. You can move any row, column, or filter field to the PivotTable's data area. This may seem strange because row, column, and page fields are usually text values, and the default data area calculation is Sum. How can you sum text values? You cannot, of course. Instead, Excel's default PivotTable summary calculation for text values is Count. For example, if you drag the Promotion field and drop it inside the data area, Excel creates a second data field named Count of Promotion.

## **Group PivotTable Values**

To make a PivotTable with a large number of row or column items easier to work with, you can group the items together. For example, you can group months into quarters, thus reducing the number of items from twelve to four. A report that lists dozens of countries can group them by continent, thus reducing the number of items to four or five, depending on where the countries are located. If you use a numeric field in the row or column area, you may have hundreds of items, one for each numeric value. You can improve the report by creating just a few numeric ranges.

### **Group PivotTable Values**

	A	В	C	D	E	PivotTable Fi	alde 🔻 🗄
1						PIVOLI ADIE FI	eius
2						Choose fields to add to	report:
3	Sum of Quantity	Column Labels 💌				Search	
4	Row Labels 🛛 💌	1 Free with 10	Extra Discount	Grand Total		search	
	\$20.19		3	3		Date Date	
6	\$33.65		5	5		Product	
7	\$77.82		6	6		✓ Quantity ✓ Net \$	
8	\$82.96		8	8		✓ Promotion	
9	\$85.47	11		11		Advertisement	
10	\$100.95		30	30		Drag fields between ar	eas helous
11	\$119.70	22		22		-	eas berow.
12	\$129.70		10	10		T Filters	III Columns
13	\$131.67	22		22			Promotion
14	\$134.60		40	40			
15	\$141.33		21	21		Rows	Σ Values
16	\$149.71	11		11		Net S 👻	Sum of Quantity
17	\$155.40	44		44			
	> Sheet1	Orders (+)		1		Defer Layout Upda	te Upda

Click any item in the numeric field that you want to group.

8	AutoSave On 🔵 🗄	Summer Sales P	romo.x Saved -	🔎 Search (Alt	+Q)		Paul M	🧒 👳	a –	
Fil	e Home Insert	Draw Page Layo	ut Formulas Data	Review 2		PivotTable Ana	alyze Des	sign	Comment	s 년 Share
Pin	otTable Letive	Ungroup	Filter Connections	Refresh Change Data Source	Actions	Calculations	PivotChar	t Recommended PivotTables Tools	Show *	
A5	• : × •	fx 20.19								
	A	В	С	D	E		F 🛔			
1								PivotTab	le Fields	÷ )
2								Choose fields to	add to report:	(i)
3	Sum of Quantity	Column Labels	*					Search		
4	Row Labels 🛛 💌	1 Free with 10	Extra Discount	Grand Total				Search		
5	\$20.19		3	3				Date Date		
5	\$33.65		5	5				Product		
7	\$77.82		6	6				Des Establishe		
8	\$82.96		8	8				Urag herds bet	ween areas belo	65
9	\$85.47	1	1	11				T Filters	III Co	olumns
0	\$100.95		30	30					Prom	otion *
	\$119.70	1	2	22						

**2** Click the **PivotTable Analyze** tab.

3 Click Group Field (7).

	Grouping	?		×
	Auto			
A	<u>S</u> tarting at:	0-4		
B	<u>Ending at:</u>	2200 <	5	
	<u>B</u> y:	200	6	
	7 — ОК		Cance	el 📃

The Grouping dialog box appears.

- Type the starting numeric value.
- ▲ Alternatively, click Starting at (□ changes to ☑) to have Excel use the minimum value of the numeric items as the starting value.

5 Type the ending numeric value.

B Alternatively, click Ending at (
 changes to ) to have Excel use the maximum value of the numeric items as the ending value.

 $\mathbf{0}$  Type the size that you want to use for each grouping.

7	Click	OK
	Cherk	

3	Sum of Quantity	Column Labels 💌		
4	Row Labels 🛛 🔻	1 Free with 10	Extra Discount	Grand Total
5	0-200	187	203	390
6	200-400	429	430	859
7	400-600	638	619	1257
8	600-800	363	286	649
9	800-1000	440	791	1231
C	1000-1200	473	632	1105
11	1200-1400	429	293	722
12	1400-1600	473	120	593
13	1600-1800	110	254	364
14	1800-2000	132	274	406
15	2000-2200	275		275
16	Grand Total	3949	3902	7851

C Excel groups the numeric values.

## TIPS

#### How do I group date and time values?

Click any item in the date field that you want to group. Click the **PivotTable Analyze** tab and then click **Group Field**. In the Grouping dialog box, type the start date or time and the end date or time. In the **By** list, click the type of grouping that you want, such as **Months** or **Quarters**. Click **OK**.

### How do I group text values?

You must create custom groups. Begin by selecting the items that you want to include in a group. Click the **PivotTable Analyze** tab and then click **Group Selection**. Click the group label, type a new name for the group, and then press **Enter**. Repeat for each custom group that you want to create.

## Apply a PivotTable Filter

By default, each PivotTable displays a summary for all the records in your source data. However, there may be situations in which you need to focus more closely on some aspect of the data. You can focus on a specific item from one of the source data fields by taking advantage of the PivotTable's filter field.

For example, suppose you are dealing with a PivotTable that summarizes data from a sales promotion by showing the net amount sold by product and promotion. To break down this summary by advertisement, you could add that field to the filter area.

	A	В	6	D	E			
1	Advertisement	(All) -	< 2			PivotTable Fiel	ds	* X
2						Choose fields to add to re	eport:	*
3	Sum of Net \$	Column Labels 💌				Search		
4	Row Labels 🛛 👻	1 Free with 10	Extra Discount	Grand Total		search		Q
5	Earbuds	6114.99	4354.31	10469.3		Date Date		<b></b>
6	HDMI cable	12140.7	11845.18	23985.88		Product		
7	Smartphone case	7565	7361.22	14926.22		Quantity V Net S		
8	USB car charger	13216.77	11138.15	24354.92		✓ Promotion		
9	Grand Total	39037.46	34698.86	73736.32		Advertisement		
10								
11						Drag fields between area	s below:	
12						T Filters	II Columns	
13						Advertisement	Promotion	*
14								
15						E Rows	Σ Values	
16						Product	<ul> <li>Sum of Net \$</li> </ul>	*
17						*		

### **Apply a Report Filter**

Add a field to the Filters box.

 $\bigcirc$  Click the drop-down arrow ( $\checkmark$ ) in the filter field.

		A	B		C	D	E		- × >
1	Adve	ertisement	(AII)		1			PivotTable Fields	÷ ,
2		Search		2				Choose fields to add to report:	@ ·
3	Sur	(ILA)						Search	
4	Rov	<ul> <li>Blog network</li> <li>Search</li> </ul>	<b>3</b>		Extra Discount	Grand Total		Search	
5	Earl	- Social media			4354.31	10469.3		Date	
6	HDI				11845.18	23985.88		Product	
7	Sma				7361.22	14926.22		Quantity	
8	USE				11138.15	24354.92		Promotion	
9	Gra				34698.86	73736.32		✓ Advertisement	
12		Select Multiple		Cancel				Drag fields between areas below: T Filters II Co	
13 14								Advertisement   Promo	tion •
15								E Rows Σ Val	ues
16								Product	f Net S
17									
		Sheet1	Orders	(+)				Defer Layout Update	Updat

Excel displays a list of the report filter field values.

3 Click the item that you want to use as a filter.

If you want to display data for two or more report filters, click Select Multiple Items (
 change to 
 ). Repeat step
 3 to select the other filters.

**Olick OK**.

	A	В	6	D	E Divertable Selds
1	Advertisement	Blog network	< C )		PivotTable Fields
2					Choose fields to add to report:
3	Sum of Net \$	Column Labels 💌			Search
4	Row Labels 🛛 📼	1 Free with 10 E	xtra Discount	Grand Total	Search
5	Earbuds	2610.72	1440.22	4050.94	Date
6	HDMI cable	5224.56	5009.99	10234.55	B Quantity
7	Smartphone case	3148.11	2964.34	6112.45	Quantity     Net S
8	USB car charger	6464.64	5114.8	11579.44	✓ Promotion
9	Grand Total	17448.03	14529.35	31977.38	Advertisement
10					
11					Drag fields between areas below:
12					T Filters II Columns
13					Advertisement
4					
15					$\equiv$ Rows $\Sigma$ Values
16					Product   Sum of Net
17					-
	> Sheet1	Orders (+)		_	Defer Layout Update

B Excel filters the PivotTable to show only the data for the item that you selected. G The filter field drop-down arrow (▼) changes to the Filter button (☑).

1	A	В	6	D	E	DivetTable Fields	- ×
1	Advertisement	Blog network	<b>3</b>			PivotTable Fields	
2	Search	ر د	0			Choose fields to add to report:	*
3	Sur (All)	2				Courts	
4	Rov - Blog netwo		Extra Discount	Grand Total		Search	~
5	Ear Social medi		1440.22	4050.94		Date Date	
6	HDI		5009.99	10234.55		Product	
7	Sma		2964.34	6112.45		Quantity Vet \$	
8	USE		5114.8	11579.44		✓ Promotion	
9	Gra		14529.35	31977.38		Advertisement	Υ,
10	Select Multip	le lterror					
1						Drag fields between areas below:	
12	3	OK Cancel				T Filters	Columns
13						Advertisement * Pro	motion -
14							
15						E Rows Σ	Values
16						Product • Su	m of Net S 👻
17							
4	> Sheet1	Orders (+)				Defer Layout Update	Update
ead)	v 156					# m m	+ 120%

#### **Remove the Filter**

Olick the Filter button (I) in the report filter field. Excel displays a list of the report filter field values.

2 Click All.

🕄 Click **OK**.

Excel removes the filter from the PivotTable.

### TIP

### Can I add multiple fields to the filter area?

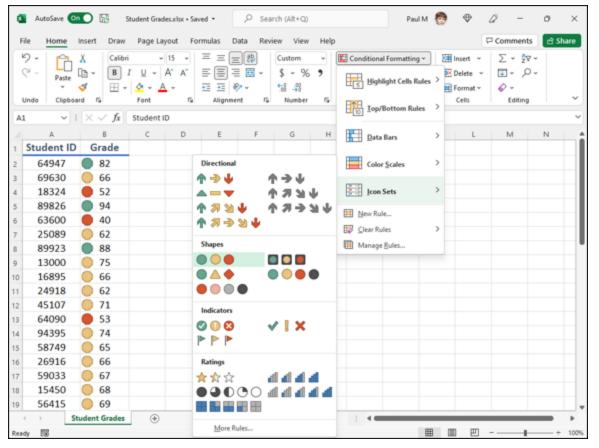
Yes. This enables you to apply multiple filters to the data. For example, suppose you have a PivotTable that summarizes sales promotion data by showing the total amount sold for each product, and that you have a filter field with Advertisement data that enables you to isolate the sales by product for a specific type of advertising used in the promotion. You could extend your analysis to look at the advertisement-specific sales by product for individual promotions.

To do this, add the Promotion field as a second field in the Filters box and then follow the steps in this section to choose a specific advertisement and a specific promotion. It does not matter which order the fields appear in the filter because the filtering comes out the same in the end.

## **CHAPTER 13**

## **Analyzing Data**

You can get more out of Excel by performing **data analysis**, which is the application of tools and techniques to organize, study, and reach conclusions about a specific collection of information. In this chapter, you learn data analysis techniques such as sorting and filtering a range, setting validation rules, and using subtotals and conditional formatting.



<u>Sort a Range or Table</u> <u>Filter a Range or Table</u> <u>Set Data Validation Rules</u> Create a Data Table Summarize Data with Subtotals Group Related Data Analyze Data with Goal Seek Highlight Cells That Meet Some Criteria Highlight the Top or Bottom Values in a Range Analyze Cell Values with Data Bars Analyze Cell Values with Color Scales Analyze Cell Values with Icon Sets

## Sort a Range or Table

You can make a range or table easier to read and analyze by sorting the data based on the values in one or more columns.

You can sort the data in either ascending or descending order. An ascending sort arranges the values alphabetically from A to Z, or numerically from 0 to 9; a descending sort arranges the values alphabetically from Z to A, or numerically from 9 to 0.

### Sort a Range or Table

1	File Home I	nsert Draw Page Layout Form	ulas Data 2 iew Help			Commer	its 🖻
6	Get Data ~	Refresh All * ConnectL. Data by	urrencies v ZJ Sort Filter	Advanced Colu	tto ➡ = umns ﷺ → 100	What-If Forecas Analysis - Sheet Forecast	
					Card room		
A	2 .	$\times \checkmark f_x$ FRANS					
1	A	в	с	D	E	F	G
1	Customer ID	Company Name	Address	City	Region	Postal Code	Country
	FRANS	Franchi S.p.A.	Via Monte Bianco 34	Torino		10100	Italy
3	COMMI	Comércio Mineiro	Av. dos Lusiadas, 23	São Paulo	SP	05432-043	Brazil
4	ALFKI	Alfreds Futterkiste	Obere Str. 57	Berlin		12209	Germa
5	BSBEV	B's Beverages	Fauntleroy Circus	London		EC2 5NT	UK
6	QUEDE	Que Delicia	Rua da Panificadora, 12	Rio de Janeiro		02389-673	Brazil
7	ISLAT	Island Trading	Garden HouseCrowther Way	Cowes	Isle of Wight	P031 7PJ	UK
8	BERGS	Berglunds snabbköp	Berguvsvägen 8	Luleå		S-958 22	Swede
9	SANTG	Santé Gourmet	Erling Skakkes gate 78	Stavern		4110	Norway
10	PARIS	Paris spécialités	265, boulevard Charonne	Paris		75012	France
11	SPLIR	Split Rail Beer & Ale	P.O. Box 555	Lander	WY	82520	USA
12	CONSH	Consolidated Holdings	Berkeley Gardens12 Brewery	London		WX1 6LT	UK
13	ROMEY	Romero y tomillo	Gran Via, 1	Madrid		28001	Spain
14	SUPRD	Suprêmes délices	Boulevard Tirou, 255	Charleroi		B-6000	Belgiur
15	QUEEN	Queen Cozinha	Alameda dos Canàrios, 891	São Paulo	SP	05487-020	Brazil
16	CENTC	Centro comercial Moctezuma	Sierras de Granada 9993	México D.F.		05022	Mexico

Olick any cell in the range you want to sort.

- Olick the Data tab.
- 3 Click Sort (👔).

►+ <u>A</u> dd	Level X Delete Level	Copy Level	✓ Optio	ns 🗹 My d	ata has <u>h</u> eader
Column		Sort On		Order	
Sort by		4 alues	$\sim$	A to Z	~
	Customer ID Company Name Address City Region Postal Code Country Contact Name Contact Title Phone				

The Sort dialog box appears.

Click the Sort by and then click the field you want to use for the main sort level.

 $\mathbf{5}$  Click the **Order**  $\leq$  and then click a sort order for the field.

**6** To sort on another field, click **Add Level**.

			Order	
t by Country	Cell Valu	es 🗸 🗸	A to Z	~
n by City		es 🗸 🗸	A to Z	~
n by Company N	ame 🔍 Cell Valu	es 🗸 🗸	A to Z	~
- eng				

- A Excel adds another sort level.
- Click the Then by and then click the field you want to use for the sort level.
- $^{\textcircled{0}}$  Click the **Order**  $\subseteq$  and then click a sort order for the field.

9 Repeat steps 6 to 8 to add more sort levels as needed.

ወ Click **OK**.

A	6	C	D	E	F	G
Customer ID	Company Name	Address	City	Region	Postal Code	Country
CACTU	Cactus Comidas para llevar	Cerrito 333	Buenos Aires		1010	Argentina
OCEAN	Océano Atlántico Ltda.	Ing. Gustavo Moncada 8585Pis	Buenos Aires		1010	Argentina
RANCH	Rancho grande	Av. del Libertador 900	Buenos Aires		1010	Argentina
ERNSH	Ernst Handel	Kirchgasse 6	Graz		8010	Austria
PICCO	Piccolo und mehr	Geislweg 14	Salzburg		5020	Austria
MAISD	Maison Dewey	Rue Joseph-Bens 532	Bruxelles		B-1180	Belgium
SUPRD	Suprêmes délices	Boulevard Tirou, 255	Charleroi		B-6000	Belgium
GOURL	Gourmet Lanchonetes	Av. Brasil, 442	Campinas	SP	04876-786	Brazil
WELLI	Wellington Importadora	Rua do Mercado, 12	Resende	SP	08737-363	Brazil
HANAR	Hanari Carnes	Rua do Paço, 67	Rio de Janeiro	RJ	05454-876	Brazil
QUEDE	Que Delícia	Rua da Panificadora, 12	Rio de Janeiro	RJ	02389-673	Brazil
RICAR	Ricardo Adocicados	Av. Copacabana, 267	Rio de Janeiro	RJ	02389-890	Brazil
COMMI	Comércio Mineiro	Av. dos Lusíadas, 23	São Paulo	SP	05432-043	Brazil
FAMIA	Familia Arguibaldo	Rua Orós, 92	São Paulo	SP	05442-030	Brazil
QUEEN	Queen Cozinha	Alameda dos Canàrios, 891	São Paulo	SP	05487-020	Brazil
<	ustomers 💧 🕀			_		
dy 🕅				<b>m</b>	E	+ 10
	R					
	CACTU OCEAN RANCH ERNSH PICCO MAISD SUPRD GOURL WELLI HANAR QUEDE RICAR COMMI FAMIA QUEEN	CACTU       Cactus Comidas para llevar         OCEAN       Océano Atlántico Ltda.         RANCH       Rancho grande         ERNSH       Ernst Handel         PICCO       Piccolo und mehr         MAISD       Maison Dewey         SUPRD       Suprêmes délices         GOURL       Gourmet Lanchonetes         WELLI       Wellington Importadora         HANAR       Hanari Carnes         QUEDE       Que Delicia         RICAR       Ricardo Adocicados         COMMI       Comércio Mineiro         FAMIA       Familia Arquibaldo         QUEEN       Queen Cozinha         Customers       ⊕	CACTU       Cactus Comidas para llevar       Cerrito 333         OCEAN       Océano Atlántico Ltda.       Ing. Gustavo Moncada 8585Pis         RANCH       Rancho grande       Av. del Libertador 900         ERNSH       Ernst Handel       Kirchgasse 6         PICCO       Piccolo und mehr       Geislweg 14         MAISD       Maison Dewey       Rue Joseph-Bens 532         SUPRD       Suprêmes délices       Boulevard Tirou, 255         GOURL       Gourmet Lanchonetes       Av. Brasil, 442         WELU       Wellington Importadora       Rua do Mercado, 12         HANAR       Hanari Carnes       Rua do Paço, 67         QUEDE       Que Delícia       Rua da Panificadora, 12         RICAR       Ricardo Adocicados       Av. dos Lusíadas, 23         FAMIA       Familia Arquibaldo       Rua Orós, 92         QUEEN       Queen Cozinha       Alameda dos Canàrios, 891         (*)       (*)       (*)	Customer ID         Company Name         Address         City           CACTU         Cactus Comidas para llevar         Cerrito 333         Buenos Aires           OCEAN         Océano Atlántico Ltda.         Ing. Gustavo Moncada 8585Pisi Buenos Aires           RANCH         Rancho grande         Av. del Libertador 900         Buenos Aires           RANCH         Rancho grande         Av. del Libertador 900         Buenos Aires           ERNSH         Ernst Handel         Kirchgasse 6         Graz           PICCO         Piccolo und mehr         Geislweg 14         Salzburg           MASD         Maison Dewey         Rue Joseph-Bens 532         Bruxelles           SUPRD         Suprêmes délices         Boulevard Tirou, 255         Charleroi           GOURL         Gourmet Lanchonetes         Av. Brasil, 442         Campinas           WELU         Wellington Importadora         Rua do Mercado, 12         Resende           HANAR         Hanari Carnes         Rua do Paço, 67         Rio de Janeiro           QUEDE         Que Delicia         Rua da Panificadora, 12         Rio de Janeiro           COMMI         Comércio Mineiro         Av. Copacabana, 267         Rio de Janeiro           QUEDE         Queen Cozinha         Alarmeda dos Canàrios, 891	Customer ID       Company Name       Address       City       Region         CACTU       Cactus Comidas para llevar       Cerrito 333       Buenos Aires         OCEAN       Océano Atlántico Ltda.       Ing. Gustavo Moncada 8585Pisi Buenos Aires         RANCH       Rancho grande       Av. del Libertador 900       Buenos Aires         RANCH       Rancho grande       Av. del Libertador 900       Buenos Aires         ERNSH       Ernst Handel       Kirchgasse 6       Graz         PICCO       Piccolo und mehr       Geislweg 14       Salzburg         MASD       Maison Dewey       Rue Joseph-Bens 532       Bruxelles         SUPRD       Suprêmes délices       Boulevard Tirou, 255       Charleroi         GOURL       Gourmet Lanchonetes       Av. Brasil, 442       Campinas       SP         WELUI       Wellington Importadora       Rua do Paço, 67       Rio de Janeiro       RJ         QUEDE       Que Delicia       Rua da Panificadora, 12       Rio de Janeiro       RJ         RICAR       Ricardo Adocicados       Av. copacabana, 267       Rio de Janeiro       RJ         COMMI       Comércio Mineiro       Av. dos Lusiadas, 23       São Paulo       SP         FAMIA       Familia Arquibaldo       Rua Orós, 92	Customer ID       Company Name       Address       City       Region       Postal Code         CACTU       Cactus Cornidas para llevar       Cerrito 333       Buenos Aires       1010         OCEAN       Océano Atlántico Ltda.       Ing. Gustavo Moncada 8585Pisi Buenos Aires       1010         RANCH       Rancho grande       Av. del Libertador 900       Buenos Aires       1010         RANCH       Rancho grande       Av. del Libertador 900       Buenos Aires       1010         ERNSH       Ernst Handel       Kirchgasse 6       Graz       8010         PICCO       Piccolo und mehr       Geislweg 14       Salzburg       5020         MASD       Maison Dewey       Rue Joseph-Bens 532       Bruxelles       B-1180         SUPRD       Suprêmes délices       Boulevard Tirou, 255       Charleroi       B-6000         GOURL       Gourmet Lanchonetes       Av. Brasil, 442       Campinas       SP       04876-786         WELU       Wellington Importadora       Rua do Paço, 67       Rio de Janeiro       RJ       05454-876         QUEDE       Que Delicia       Rua da Panificadora, 12       Rio de Janeiro       RJ       02389-673         RICAR       Ricardo Adocicados       Av. Copacabana, 267       Rio de Janeiro

Excel sorts the range.

## TIPS

### Is there a faster way to sort a range?

Yes, as long as you only need to sort your range on a single column. First, click in any cell inside the column you want to use for the sort. Click the **Data** tab and then click one of the following buttons in the Sort & Filter group:

↓ Click for an ascending sort.

Lick for a descending sort.

## How do I sort a range using the values in a row instead of a column?

Excel normally sorts a range from top to bottom based on the values in one or more columns. However, you can tell Excel to sort the range from left to right based on the values in one or more rows. Follow steps **1** to **3** to display the Sort dialog box. Click **Options** to display the Sort Options dialog box, select the **Sort left to right** option (o changes to **o**), and then click **OK**.

## Filter a Range or Table

You can analyze table data much faster by only viewing those table records that you want to work with. In Excel, this is called *filtering* a range.

The easiest way to filter a range is to use the Filter buttons, each of which presents you with a list of check boxes for each unique value in a column. You filter the data by activating the check boxes for the rows you want to see. If you have converted the range to a table, as described in <u>Chapter 11</u>, the Filter buttons for each column are displayed automatically.

### Filter a Range or Table

💶 AutoSave 🖲	orr) 📅 Customer Data.xlsx •	P Search (Alt+Q)		Paul M -	) 🗢 🖉	-	
File Home I	nsert Draw Page Layout F	formulas Data 2 View	Help		2	Comments	년 Share
Get Data ~	Refresh All + b Queries & Connedi	Currencies	Advanced	Text to Columns 😸 🗸	-	10165.005	야[] Outline
A2 ~ i	$\times \checkmark f_{\rm X}$ FRANS						
A	в	с	D	E	F	G	
1 Customer ID	Company Name	Address	City	Region	Postal Code	Country	Contr
FRANS	Franchi S.p.A.	Via Monte Bianco 34	Torino		10100	Italy	Paol
3 COMM	Comércio Mineiro	Av. dos Lusiadas, 23	São Paulo	SP	05432-043	Brazil	Pedr
4 ALFKI	Alfreds Futterkiste	Obere Str. 57	Berlin		12209	Germany	Maria
5 BSBEV	B's Beverages	Fauntleroy Circus	London		EC2 5NT	UK	Victo
6 QUEDE	Que Delícia	Rua da Panificadora, 12	Rio de Janeiro	RJ	02389-673	Brazil	Bern
7 ISLAT	Island Trading	Garden HouseCrowther Way	Cowes	Isle of Wight	P0317PJ	UK	Heler
8 BERGS	Berglunds snabbköp	Berguvsvägen 8	Luleå		S-958 22	Sweden	Chris
9 SANTG	Santé Gourmet	Erling Skakkes gate 78	Stavern		4110	Norway	Jona
10 PARIS	Paris spécialités	265, boulevard Charonne	Paris		75012	France	Marie
11 SPLIR	Split Rail Beer & Ale	P.O. Box 555	Lander	WY	82520	USA	Art B
12 CONSH	Consolidated Holdings	Berkeley Gardens12 Brewery			WX1 6LT	UK	Eliza

### **Display the Filter Buttons**

**Note:** If you are filtering a table, you can skip directly to the "<u>Filter the Data</u>" subsection.

Click inside the range.

- **2** Click the **Data** tab.
- $\mathbf{3}$  Click **Filter** ( $\mathbf{\gamma}$ ).

1	A	В	с	D	E	F	G	
1	lustomer ID 👻	Company Name 📑	Address 💌	City 👻	Region 💌	Postal Code	Country	Conta
F	RANS	Franchi S.p.A.	Via Monte Bianco 34	Torino		10100	Italy	Paolo
(	COMMI	Comércio Mineiro	Av. dos Lusiadas, 23	São Paulo	SP	05432-043	Brazil	Pedr
1	ALFKI	Alfreds Futterkiste	Obere Str. 57	Berlin		12209	Germany	Maria
E	BSBEV	B's Beverages	Fauntleroy Circus	London		EC2 5NT	UK	Victo
0	QUEDE	Que Delícia	Rua da Panificadora, 12	Rio de Janeiro	RJ	02389-673	Brazil	Bern
l.	SLAT	Island Trading	Garden HouseCrowther Way	Cowes	Isle of Wight	P031 7PJ	UK	Heler
E	BERGS	Berglunds snabbköp	Berguvsvägen 8	Luleå		S-958 22	Sweden	Chris
5	SANTG	Santé Gourmet	Erling Skakkes gate 78	Stavern		4110	Norway	Jona
o F	PARIS	Paris spécialités	265, boulevard Charonne	Paris		75012	France	Marie
1 5	SPLIR	Split Rail Beer & Ale	P.O. Box 555	Lander	WY	82520	USA	Art B
2 (	CONSH	Consolidated Holdings	Berkeley Gardens12 Brewery	London		WX1 6LT	UK	Eliza
3 F	ROMEY	Romero y tomillo	Gran Via, 1	Madrid		28001	Spain	Aleja
4 5	SUPRD	Suprêmes délices	Boulevard Tirou, 255	Charleroi		B-6000	Belgium	Paso
5 (	QUEEN	Queen Cozinha	Alameda dos Canàrios, 891	São Paulo	SP	05487-020	Brazil	Lúcia
6 (	CENTC	Centro comercial Moctezuma	Sierras de Granada 9993	México D.F.		05022	Mexico	Fran
7 E	BLONP	Blondel père et fils	24, place Kléber	Strasbourg		67000	France	Fréd
8	KOENE	Königlich Essen	Maubelstr. 90	Brandenburg		14776	Germany	Philip
9 1	NORTS	North/South	South House300 Queensbridg	London		SW7 1RZ	UK	Simo

### $\bigcirc$ Excel adds a Filter button ( $\checkmark$ ) to each field.

#### **Filter the Data**

**1** Click  $\checkmark$  for the field you want to use as the filter.

	A	B	c	D		E	F	G	
1	Customer ID 💌	Company Name 🛛	Address	City 🗸	Reg	ion 🗖	Postal Code	<ul> <li>Country</li> </ul>	Cont
2	FRANS	Franchi S.p.A.	Via Monte Bianco 34	Torino		2↓ Sort A	A to Z		Paol
3	COMMI	Comércio Mineiro	Av. dos Lusiadas, 23	São Paulo	SP	Z↓ Sprt Z	to A		Pedr
4	ALFKI	Alfreds Futterkiste	Obere Str. 57	Berlin					Maria
5	BSBEV	B's Beverages	Fauntleroy Circus	London		Sort by			<ul> <li>Victo</li> </ul>
6	QUEDE	Que Delícia	Rua da Panificadora, 12	Rio de Janeiro	RJ	Sheet V	(iew		Bern
7	ISLAT	Island Trading	Garden HouseCrowther Way	Cowes	Isle	Tk Clear	Filter From "Count	n)"	Hele
8	BERGS	Berglunds snabbköp	Berguvsvägen 8	Luleå		Filter b	y Color		> Chris
9	SANTG	Santé Gourmet	Erling Skakkes gate 78	Stavern		Text Eil	ters		Jona
10	PARIS	Paris spécialités	265, boulevard Charonne	Paris		_			Mari
11	SPLIR	Split Rail Beer & Ale	P.O. Box 555	Lander	0	Search			Art B
12	CONSH	Consolidated Holdings	Berkeley Gardens12 Brewery	London	L		(Select All)		Eliza
13	ROMEY	Romero y tomillo	Gran Via, 1	Madrid			Argentina Austria		Aleja
14	SUPRD	Suprêmes délices	Boulevard Tirou, 255	Charleroi			Belgium		Pase
15	QUEEN	Queen Cozinha	Alameda dos Canàrios, 891	São Paulo	2		Brazil	< B	Lúcia
16	CENTC	Centro comercial Moctezuma	Sierras de Granada 9993	México D.F.	-		Canada		Fran
17	BLONP	Blondel père et fils	24, place Kléber	Strasbourg			Denmark Finland	-	Fréd
18	KOENE	Königlich Essen	Maubelstr. 90	Brandenburg			France		Philip
9	NORTS	North/South	South House300 Queensbride	London					Simo
	< > Cu	stomers (+)		E 4 📾		3	OK	Cancel	
ea	idy 🐻								100

Excel displays a list of the unique values in the field.

Click the check box for each value you want to see ( changes to ). You can toggle all the check boxes on and off by clicking Select All.

3 Click OK.

1	A	8	c	D	E	F	G	
1	Customer ID	<ul> <li>Company Name</li> </ul>	Address 💌	City 🚽	Region 💌	Postal Code	Country	1
3	COMMI	Comércio Mineiro	Av. dos Lusíadas, 23	São Paulo	SP	05432-043	Brazil	
6	QUEDE	Que Delícia	Rua da Panificadora, 12	Rio de Janeiro	RJ	02389-673	Brazil	
11	SPLIR	Split Rail Beer & Ale	P.O. Box 555	Lander	WY	82520	USA	
15	QUEEN	Queen Cozinha	Alameda dos Canàrios, 891	São Paulo	SP	05487-020	Brazil	
16	CENTC	Centro comercial Moctezuma	Sierras de Granada 9993	México D.F.		05022	Mexico	
20	FAMIA	Familia Arquibaldo	Rua Orós, 92	São Paulo	SP	05442-030	Brazil	
24	TRADH	Tradição Hipermercados	Av. Inês de Castro, 414	São Paulo	SP	05634-030	Brazil	
25	PERIC	Pericles Comidas clásicas	Calle Dr. Jorge Cash 321	México D.F.		05033	Mexico	
27	GOURL	Gourmet Lanchonetes	Av. Brasil, 442	Campinas	SP	04876-786	Brazil	
29	MEREP	Mère Paillarde	43 rue St. Laurent	Montréal	Québec	H1J 1C3	Canada	
31	LILAS	LILA-Supermercado	Carrera 52 con Ave. Bolivar #6	Barquisimeto	Lara	3508	Venezuela	
32	RANCH	Rancho grande	Av. del Libertador 900	Buenos Aires		1010	Argentina	
35	HILAA	HILARIÓN-Abastos	Carrera 22 con Ave. Carlos So	San Cristóbal	Táchira	5022	Venezuela	
38	LINOD	LINO-Delicateses	Ave. 5 de Mayo Porlamar	I. de Margarita	Nueva Espart	4980	Venezuela	
39	WHITC	White Clover Markets	305 - 14th Ave. S.Suite 3B	Seattle	WA	98128	USA	
47	HUNGC	Hungry Coyote Import Store	City Center Plaza516 Main St.	Elgin	OR	97827	USA	
49	RICAR	Ricardo Adocicados	Av. Copacabana, 267	Rio de Janeiro	RJ	02389-890	Brazil	
50	BOTTM	Bottom-Dollar Markets	23 Tsawassen Blvd.	Tsawassen	BC	T2F 8M4	Canada	

- Excel filters the table to show only those records that have the field values you selected.
- Excel displays the number of records found.
- The field's drop-down list displays a filter icon ().

To remove the filter, click the **Data** tab and then click **Clear** ( $\nabla$ ; not shown).

### TIP

**Can I create more sophisticated filters?** 

2 Number <u>Filters</u> >	Does <u>N</u> ot Equal
Search	<u>G</u> reater Than
-▼ (Select All)	Greater Than Or Equal To
—✓ \$58.50	3
\$78.85	Less Than
- S101.01	Less Than Or Egual To
- S157.25	
- S234.69	Between
- S303.65	T 10
—	<u>T</u> op 10
- S456.21	Above Average
OK Cancel	Below Average
	Custom <u>F</u> ilter
Custom AutoFilter	? ×
Show rows where:	
Invoice Amount	
is greater than or equal to 🗸 3000 🚽	<4 ∨
O And ○ Or	
✓	~
Use ? to represent any single character	
Use * to represent any series of characters	
ose to represent any series of characters	
5	OK Cancel
	Cancel

Yes, by using a second technique called *quick filters*, which enables you to specify criteria for a field:

### 2 Click Number Filters.

**Note:** If the field is a date field, click **Date Filters**; if the field is a text field, click **Text Filters**.

**3** Click the filter you want to use.

Enter the value you want to use.

5 Click **OK**.

## **Set Data Validation Rules**

You can make Excel data entry more efficient by setting up data entry cells to accept only certain values. To do this, you can set up a cell with data validation criteria that specify the allowed value or values. This is called a *data validation rule*.

Excel also lets you tell the user what to enter by defining an input message that appears when the user selects the cell. You can also configure the data validation rule to display a message when the user tries to enter an invalid value.

### **Set Data Validation Rules**

	File Hom	e Insert	Draw	Page Layou	t Formulas	Data	2 View	Help			P 0	omments	년 Sha	are
	Get Data ~	Refre		film Stocks	Currencie	s D Z	Sort Filter		int to		What-If Analysis ~	Forecast Sheet	ti⊟ Outline v	
G	iet & Transform	Data Querie	s & Con		Data Types		Sort & Filter		Data Tools		Fore	cast		~
R	ate .	XV	fx											~
	A	в	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	L	М	
1	Loan A	mortiz	ation											
2														
3	Loan Dat	a		Period	Payment	Interest	Principal							
4	Rate	-	< 1	1	-\$277.78	\$0.00	-\$277.78							
5	Term	3		2	-\$277.78	\$0.00	-\$277.78							
6	Amount	10,000		3	-\$277.78	\$0.00	-\$277.78							
7				4	-\$277.78	\$0.00	-\$277.78							
8				5	-\$277.78	\$0.00	-\$277.78							
9				6	-\$277.78	\$0.00	-\$277.78							
0				7	-\$277.78	\$0.00	-\$277.78							

Olick the cell you want to restrict.

- **2** Click the **Data** tab.
- 🕄 Click Data Validation (😹).

Data Validat	ion			?	×
Settings	Input Message	Error Alert			
Validation	criteria				
Allow: Decimal		🗸 🔽 Igno	ore <u>b</u> lank		
<u>D</u> ata:		_			
between	-	~			
Minimum				1	
0.01 Maximum	1:		<u>±</u>		
0.2	nese changes to a	ll other cells	t uith the come	Cattings	
	lese changes to a	iii otner tens	with the same	settings	
<u>C</u> lear All			ОК	Ca	ncel

The Data Validation dialog box appears.

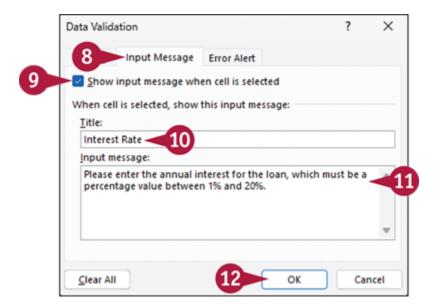
Olick the Settings tab.

Click the Allow and then select the type of data you want to allow in the cell.

Olick the Data and then select the operator you want to use to define the allowable data.

Specify the validation criteria, such as the Minimum and Maximum allowable values shown here.

**Note:** The criteria boxes you see depend on the operator you chose in step **6**.



8 Click the Input Message tab.

Make sure the Show input message when cell is selected check box is selected (g).

🔟 Type a message title in the **Title** text box.

Type the message you want to display in the Input message text box.

### ⑫ Click **OK**.

	A	E	) C	; D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	L	M	
1	Loan A	Amo	rtizatio	on										
2														
3	Loan Dat	ta		Period	Payment	Interest	Principal							
4	Rate			1	-\$277.78	\$0.00	-\$277.78							
5	Term		Interest Rat		-\$277.78	\$0.00	-\$277.78							
6	Amount	10,	Please enter interest for t	the annual he loan	A 277.78	\$0.00	-\$277.78							
7			which must	bea 4	\$277.78	\$0.00	-\$277.78							
8			percentage v between 1%		-\$277.78	\$0.00	-\$277.78							
9				5	-\$277.78	\$0.00	-\$277.78							
10				7	-\$277.78	\$0.00	-\$277.78							
	< >	Am	ortization	+						_		_	-	
Rea	ady 🐻								Ħ	000	四	-	- + 100	16

Excel configures the cell to accept only values that meet your criteria.

When the user selects the cell, the input message appears.

## TIPS

## Can I configure the cell to display a message if the user tries to enter an invalid value?

Yes. Follow steps 1 to 3 to open the Data Validation dialog box, and then click the **Error Alert** tab. Make sure the **Show error alert after invalid data is entered** check box is selected (2), and then specify the **Style**, **Title**, and **Error message**. Click **OK**.

#### How do I remove data validation from a cell?

If you no longer need to use data validation on a cell, you should clear the settings. Follow steps **1** to **3** to display the Data Validation dialog box and then click **Clear All**. Excel removes all the validation criteria, as well as the input message and the error alert. Click **OK**.

## **Create a Data Table**

If you are interested in studying the effect a range of values has on the formula, you can set up a *data table*. This is a table that consists of the formula you are using and multiple input values for that formula. Excel automatically creates a solution to the formula for each different input value.

Do not confuse data tables with the Excel tables that you learned about in <u>Chapter 11</u>. A data table is a special range that Excel uses to calculate multiple solutions to a formula.

#### ✓ i × ✓ fx =PMT(B2 / 12, B3 * 12, B4) 87 C D E G н В 1 Loan Payment Analysis 2 Interest Rate (Annual) 4.00% Periods (Years) 3 5 Principal \$10,000 4 5 Monthly Payment 6 7 (\$184.17)8 2.5% 9 3.0% 3.5% 10 11 4.0% 12 4.5% 13 5.0% 5.5% 14 15 6.0% 16 Oata Table $(\widehat{+})$ Interest Ra 4.6 1

### Create a Data Table

**1** Type the input values:

To enter the values in a column, start the column one cell down and one cell to the left of the cell containing the formula, as shown here.

To enter the values in a row, start the row one cell up and one cell to the right of the cell containing the formula.

8	AutoSave 💽 🛛 Le	oan Payment Analys	is.xlsx • Saved	•			Q	Paul M	6	Ð	a	-		$\times$
F	ile Home Insert Draw	Page Layout	3	Data	Review	View	Hel	p			PC	omments	년 Sh	are
	Get Get All v		urrencies	2↓ ∡↓	Sort	Filter	<b>2</b> 23 23	Text to Columns	4		What-If malysis ~	Forecast Sheet	비 Outline v	Ĵ
	et & Transform D Queries & Co	Data Typ	pes		Sort &	Filter		Data To	015	-	Sce	nario Mana	ger	
A	7 $\checkmark$ : $\times \checkmark f_x$									_	<u>G</u> o	al Seek		~
	A	B	С	D	E		F	G	5		Dat	a <u>T</u> able		
1	Loan Payment Analy	/sis							-					
2	Interest Rate (Annual)	4.00%												
3	Periods (Years)	5												
4	Principal	\$10,000												
5														-1
6		Monthly Pay	ment											
7		(\$184.17)												-1
8	2.5%													
9	3.0%	A 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	2											
10	3.5%		-											_
11	4.0%													-1
12	4.5%													
13	5.0%													-
14	5.5%													-
15	6.0%													_

2 Select the range that includes the input values and the formula.

- **3** Click the **Data** tab.
- Olick What-If Analysis (
- **6** Click **Data Table**.

	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н
1	Loan Payment Anal	ysis						
2	Interest Rate (Annual)	4.00%						
3	Periods (Years)	5						
4	Principal	\$10,000						
5								
6		Monthly Paym	nent	Data Tal	ble	?	×	
7		(\$184.17)		Row inp	ut cell:		±	
8	2.5%			Column	input cell:	SBS2	6	
9	3.0%				ОК	Ca	ncel	
10	3.5%							
11	4.0%							
12	4.5%							
13	5.0%							
14	5.5%							
15	6.0%							
16	< → Interest Rate Dat	ta Table 🕀				:	-	

The Data Table dialog box appears.

Ospecify the formula cell you want to use as the data table's input cell:

If the input values are in a column, enter the input cell's address in the **Column input cell** text box.

If you entered the input values in a row, enter the input cell's address in the **Row input cell** text box.



B	$\sim$ : $\times \checkmark f_x$	{=TABLE(,B2)}						
.4	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н
1	Loan Payment Anal	ysis						
2	Interest Rate (Annual)	4.00%						
3	Periods (Years)	5						
4	Principal	\$10,000						
5								
6		Monthly Paym	ent					
7		(\$184.17)						
8	2.5%	(\$177.47)						
9	3.0%	(\$179.69)						
10	3.5%	(\$181.92)	A					
11	4.0%	(\$184.17)	A					
12	4.5%	(\$186.43)						
13	5.0%	(\$188.71)						
14	5.5%	(\$191.01)						
15	6.0%	(\$193.33)						
16								
	Interest Rate Dat	a Table 🛛 🕂				:	-	

A Excel displays the results.

## TIPS

### What is what-if analysis?

The technique called *what-if analysis* is perhaps the most basic method for analyzing worksheet data. With what-if analysis, you first calculate a formula D, based on the input from variables A, B, and C. You then say, "What happens to the result if I change the value of variable A?", "What happens if I change B or C?", and so on.

## When I try to delete part of the data table, I get an error. Why?

The data table results are created as an *array formula*, which is a special formula that Excel treats as a unit. This means that you cannot move or delete part of the results. If you need to work with the data table results, you must first select the entire results range (B8:B15 in this section's example).

## Summarize Data with Subtotals

Although you can use formulas and worksheet functions to summarize your data in various ways, including sums, averages, counts, maximums, and minimums, if you are in a hurry, or if you just need a quick summary of your data, you can get Excel to do most of the work for you. The secret here is a feature called *automatic subtotals*, which are formulas that Excel adds to a worksheet automatically.

Excel cannot apply subtotals to tables, so if your data is in table format, you need to convert it to a range, as described in <u>Chapter 11</u>.

### Summarize Data with Subtotals

1	A	В	C	D	E	F	
1	Customer	Product	Unit Price	Quantity	Discount	Total	Order
	Alfreds Futterkiste	Spegesild	\$12.00	2	25%	\$18.00	
3	Alfreds Futterkiste	Chartreuse verte	\$18.00	21	25%	\$283.50	
4	Alfreds Futterkiste	Rössle Sauerkraut	\$45.60	15	25%	\$513.00	
5	Alfreds Futterkiste	Vegie-spread	\$43.90	20	0%	\$878.00	
6	Alfreds Futterkiste	Aniseed Syrup	\$10.00	6	0%	\$60.00	
7	Alfreds Futterkiste	Lakkalikööri	\$18.00	15	0%	\$270.00	
8	Alfreds Futterkiste	Raclette Courdavault	\$55.00	15	0%	\$825.00	
9	Alfreds Futterkiste	Original Frankfurter grüne Soße	\$13.00	2	20%	\$20.80	
10	Alfreds Futterkiste	Grandma's Boysenberry Spread	\$25.00	16	5%	\$380.00	
11	Alfreds Futterkiste	Rössle Sauerkraut	\$45.60	2	0%	\$91.20	
12	Alfreds Futterkiste	Fløtemysost	\$21.50	20	0%	\$430.00	
	> Invoices (+)	1		_			•

 $oldsymbol{0}$  Click a cell within the range you want to subtotal.

9	AutoSave On 🕥 🔝 Invoi	cesxisx - Saved - P Search	(Alt+Q)	Paul M   🗑	⊕ ∅	-	o ×	7
Fi	ile Home Insert Draw P	age Layout Formulas Data	2 View Help		P (	Comments	台 Share	
0	Get Get All ~ Get	Stocks Currencies	Section 2 Section 2	Text to Columns ‰ - №	12	Forecast Sheet	ti[] Outline	
G	et & Transform Queries & Co	Data Types	Sort & Filter	Data Tools		ecast	× ×	
A2	$r \sim i \times \sqrt{f_x}$ All	freds Futterkiste			0	- 細- 4	4	
	Α	В	С	D Gro	up Ungroup	Subtotal	Pa etail	
1	Customer	Product	Unit Price	Quantity	0	Outline	5	4
2	Alfreds Futterkiste	Spegesild	\$12.00	0 2	25%	\$18.	00	
3	Alfreds Futterkiste	Chartreuse verte	\$18.00	0 21	25%	\$283.	50	
4	Alfreds Futterkiste	Rössle Sauerkraut	\$45.60	0 15	25%	\$513.	00	
5	Alfreds Futterkiste	Vegie-spread	\$43.90	0 20	0%	\$878.	00	
6	Alfreds Futterkiste	Aniseed Syrup	\$10.00	0 6	0%	\$60.	00	
7	Alfreds Futterkiste	Lakkalikööri	\$18.00	0 15	0%	\$270.	00	
8	Alfreds Futterkiste	Raclette Courdavault	\$55.00	0 15	0%	\$825.	00	
9	Alfreds Futterkiste	Original Frankfurter gr	rüne Soße \$13.00	0 2	20%	\$20.	80	
10	Alfreds Futterkiste	Grandma's Boysenberr	ry Spread \$25.00	0 16	5%	\$380.	00	
11	Alfreds Futterkiste	Rössle Sauerkraut	\$45.60	0 2	0%	\$91.	20	
12	Alfreds Futterkiste	Fløtemysost	\$21.50	0 20	0%	\$430.	. 00	
	Invoices (+)			_			•	

- **2** Click the **Data** tab.
- 3 Click Outline.
- Glick Subtotal (

	Subtotal	?	>	<
	<u>At each change in:</u>			
	Customer			~ 5
	Use function:			
	Sum			$\sim$
	A <u>d</u> d subtotal to:			
	Quantity Discount			
6	✓ Total			
	Order ID Order Date Category			
	Replace current subtotals			
	<u>Page break between groups</u>			
	Summary below data			
	Remove A 7 OK	(	Cancel	

The Subtotal dialog box appears.

Olick the At each change in olumn you want to use to group the subtotals.

In the Add subtotal to list, click the check box for the column you want to summarize (□ changes to ○).

**Note:** Be sure to also deselect the check box for any column you do not want to summarize ( changes to ).



3		А	В	С	D	E	F
	1	Customer	Product	Unit Price	Quantity	Discount	Total
	2	Alfreds Futterkiste	Spegesild	\$12.00	2	25%	\$18.00
	3	Alfreds Futterkiste	Chartreuse verte	\$18.00	21	25%	\$283.50
	4	Alfreds Futterkiste	Rössle Sauerkraut	\$45.60	15	25%	\$513.00
	5	Alfreds Futterkiste	Vegie-spread	\$43.90	20	0%	\$878.00
-	6	Alfreds Futterkiste	Aniseed Syrup	\$10.00	6	0%	\$60.00
-	7	Alfreds Futterkiste	Lakkalikööri	\$18.00	15	0%	\$270.00
	8	Alfreds Futterkiste	Raclette Courdavault	\$55.00	15	0%	\$825.00
	9	Alfreds Futterkiste	Original Frankfurter grüne Soße	\$13.00	2	20%	\$20.80
	10	Alfreds Futterkiste	Grandma's Boysenberry Spread	\$25.00	16	5%	\$380.00
	11	Alfreds Futterkiste	Rössle Sauerkraut	\$45.60	2	0%	\$91.20
	12	Alfreds Futterkiste	Fløtemysost	\$21.50	20	0%	\$430.00
	13	Alfreds Futterkiste	Escargots de Bourgogne	\$13.25	40	5%	\$503.50
•	14	Alfreds Futterkiste Total					\$4,273.00-
	15	Ana Trujillo Emparedados y h	ela Singaporean Hokkien Fried Mee	\$14.00	5	0%	\$70.00
	16	Ana Trujillo Emparedados y h	ela Camembert Pierrot	\$34.00	10	0%	\$340.00

A Excel calculates the subtotals and adds them into the range.

Excel adds outline symbols to the range.

**Note:** See the next section, "<u>Group Related Data</u>," to learn more about outlining in Excel.

## TIPS

# Do I need to prepare my worksheet to use subtotals?

Yes. Excel sets up automatic subtotals based on data groupings in a selected field. For example, if you ask for subtotals based on the Customer field, Excel runs down the Customer column and creates a new subtotal each time the name changes. To get useful summaries, you need to sort the range on the field containing the data groupings you are interested in.

#### Can I only calculate totals?

No. The word *subtotal* here is a bit misleading because you can summarize more than just totals. You can also count

values, calculate the average of the values, determine the maximum or minimum value, and more. To change the summary calculation, follow steps **1** to **5**, click the **Use function**  $\bigtriangledown$ , and then click the function you want to use for the summary.

## **Group Related Data**

You can control a worksheet range display by grouping the data based on the worksheet formulas and data.

Grouping the data creates a worksheet outline, which you can use to "collapse" sections of the sheet to display only summary cells, or "expand" hidden sections to show the underlying detail. Note that when you add subtotals to a range as described in the previous section, "<u>Summarize</u> <u>Data with Subtotals</u>," Excel automatically groups the data and displays the outline tools.

### **Group Related Data**

File Home Insert	Draw Page L	ayout 🙎	0	ata Review	View He	elp			PCo	mments	년 Sh
Get & Transform Data Queries	• 🖪	Stocks	Currencies			Clear Reapply Advanced			What 3 Analysis	meet	d[] Outline
A1 V I X V	fr							Q.	6日	É 🗄	Show D
A	в	с	D	E	F	G	н	Grou			Hide De
1	Jan	Feb	Mar	1st Quarter	Apr	May	Jun	4	, v		
2 Sales									Group		
3 Division I	23,500	23,000	24,000	70,500	25,100	25,000	25,400	5 -	Auto Outline	,000	24,0
4 Division II	28,750	27,800	29,500	86,050	31,000	30,500	30,000	91,500	31.000	29,500	29,5
5 Division III	24,400	24,000	25,250	73,650	26,600	27,000	26,750	80,350	27,000	25,250	25,2
5 SALES TOTAL	76,650	74,800	78,750	230,200	82,700	82,500	82,150	247,350	84,000	78,750	78,7
7 Expenses											
8 Cost of Goods	6,132	5,984	6,300	18,416	6,616	6,600	6,572	19,788	6,720	6,300	6,30
9 Advertising	4,600	4,200	5,200	14,000	5,000	5,500	5,250	15,750	5,500	5,200	5,20
10 Rent	2,100	2,100	2,100	6,300	2,100	2,100	2,100	6,300	2,100	2,100	2,10
11 Supplies	1,300	1,200	1,400	3,900	1,300	1,250	1,400	3,950	1,300	1,400	1,40
12 Salaries	16,000	16,000	16,500	48,500	16,500	16,500	17,000	50,000	17,000	17,000	17,0
13 Shipping	14,250	13,750	14,500	42,500	15,000	14,500	14,750	44,250	15,000	14,500	14,5
14 Utilities	500	600	600	1,700	550	600	650	1,800	650	600	60
15 EXPENSES TOTAL	44,882	43,834	46,600	135,316	47,066	47,050	47,722	141,838	48,270	47,100	47,1
16 GROSS PROFIT	31,768	30,966	32,150	94,884	35,634	35,450	34,428	105,512	35,730	31,650	31,6

### **Create the Outline**

Display the worksheet you want to outline.

**2** Click the **Data** tab.

윌 Click **Outline**.

**6** Click the **Group** ~.

### 6 Click Auto Outline.

**Note:** The Auto Outline command will be disabled if your data is in a table format. To use Auto Outline, you must first convert your table to a range, as described in <u>Chapter 11</u>.

	1											
	2	B				-				-		
1 2 3		A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K
	1		Jan	Feb	Mar	1st Quarter	Apr	May	Jun	2nd Quarter	Jul	Aug
	2	Sales										
F F -	3	Division I	23,500	23,000	24,000	70,500	25,100	25,000	25,400	75,500	26,000	24,00
	4	Division II	28,750	27,800	29,500	86,050	31,000	30,500	30,000	91,500	31,000	29,50
	5	Division III	24,400	24,000	25,250	73,650	26,600	27,000	26,750	80,350	27,000	25,25
-	6	SALES TOTAL	76,650	74,800	78,750	230,200	82,700	82,500	82,150	247,350	84,000	78,75
	7	Expenses										
	8	Cost of Goods	6,132	5,984	6,300	18,416	6,616	6,600	6,572	19,788	6,720	6,30
	9	Advertising	4,600	4,200	5,200	14,000	5,000	5,500	5,250	15,750	5,500	5,200
	10	Rent	2,100	2,100	2,100	6,300	2,100	2,100	2,100	6,300	2,100	2,100
	11	Supplies	1,300	1,200	1,400	3,900	1,300	1,250	1,400	3,950	1,300	1,400
	12	Salaries	16,000	16,000	16,500	48,500	16,500	16,500	17,000	50,000	17,000	17,00
	13	Shipping	14,250	13,750	14,500	42,500	15,000	14,500	14,750	44,250	15,000	14,50

- A Excel outlines the worksheet data.
- Excel uses level bars to indicate the grouped ranges.
- Excel displays level symbols to indicate the various levels of detail that are available in the outline.

_	1					_						
	3									-		
3	1	A	В	С	D	Ε	F	G	н	1	J.	K
	1		Jan	Feb	Mar	1st Quarter	Apr	May	Jun	2nd Quarter	Jul	Aug
	2	Sales										
	3	Division I	23,500	23,000	24,000	70,500	25,100	25,000	25,400	75,500	26,000	24,00
	4	Division II	28,750	27,800	29,500	86,050	31,000	30,500	30,000	91,500	31,000	29,50
	5	Division III	24,400	24,000	25,250	73,650	26,600	27,000	26,750	80,350	27,000	25,25
•	6	SALES TOTAL	76,650	74,800	78,750	230,200	82,700	82,500	82,150	247,350	84,000	78,75
	7	Expenses										
	8	Cost of Goods	6,132	5,984	6,300	18,416	6,616	6,600	6,572	19,788	6,720	6,300
	9	Advertising	4,600	4,200	5,200	14,000	5,000	5,500	5,250	15,750	5,500	5,200
	10	Rent	2,100	2,100	2,100	6,300	2,100	2,100	2,100	6,300	2,100	2,100
	11	Supplies	1,300	1,200	1,400	3,900	1,300	1,250	1,400	3,950	1,300	1,400
	12	Salaries	16,000	16,000	16,500	48,500	16,500	16,500	17,000	50,000	17,000	17,00
	13	Shipping	14,250	13,750	14,500	42,500	15,000	14,500	14,750	44,250	15,000	14,500

#### Using the Outline to Control the Range Display

Click a Collapse symbol (-) to hide the range indicated by the level bar.

You can also collapse multiple ranges that are on the same outline level by clicking the appropriate level symbol.

	1						_					
	2						-				-	
23		A	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	L	M	N
	1		1st Quarter	Apr	May	Jun	2nd Quarter	Jul	Aug	Sep	3rd Quarter	Oct
	2	Sales										
[ · ]	3	Division I	0,500	25,100	25,000	25,400	75,500	26,000	24,000	24,000	74,000	26,00
· ·	4	Division II	86,050	31,000	30,500	30,000	91,500	31,000	29,500	29,500	90,000	32,00
	5	Division III	73,650	26,600	27,000	26,750	80,350	27,000	25,250	25,250	77,500	28,00
-	6	SALES TOTAL	230,200	82,700	82,500	82,150	247,350	84,000	78,750	78,750	241,500	86,00
	7	Expenses										
[ · ]	8	Cost of Goods	18,416	6,616	6,600	6,572	19,788	6,720	6,300	6,300	19,320	6,88
· ·	9	Advertising	14,000	5,000	5,500	5,250	15,750	5,500	5,200	5,200	15,900	4,50
· ·	10	Rent	6,300	2,100	2,100	2,100	6,300	2,100	2,100	2,100	6,300	2,10
· ·	11	Supplies	3,900	1,300	1,250	1,400	3,950	1,300	1,400	1,400	4,100	1,25
· ·	12	Salaries	48,500	16,500	16,500	17,000	50,000	17,000	17,000	17,000	51,000	17,00
· ·	13	Shipping	42,500	15,000	14,500	14,750	44,250	15,000	14,500	14,500	44,000	15,7

- Excel collapses the range.
- 2 Click the **Expand** symbol (**•**) to view the range again.
- You can also show multiple ranges that are on the same outline level by clicking the appropriate level symbol.

## TIP

# Do I have to prepare my worksheet before I can group the data?

Yes. Not all worksheets can be grouped, so you need to make sure your worksheet is a candidate for outlining. First, the worksheet must contain formulas that reference cells or ranges directly adjacent to the formula cell. Worksheets with SUM functions that subtotal cells above or to the left are particularly good candidates for outlining. Second, there must be a consistent pattern to the direction of the formula references. For example, a worksheet with formulas that always reference cells above or to the left can be outlined. Excel will not outline a worksheet with, say, SUM functions that reference ranges above and below a formula cell.

## **Analyze Data with Goal Seek**

If you already know the formula result you want but you must find an input value that produces that result, you can use the Excel Goal Seek tool to solve the problem. You tell Goal Seek the final value you need and which variable to change, and it finds a solution for you.

For example, you might know that, 18 years from now, you want to have \$50,000 saved for a child's college, so you need to calculate how much to invest each year.

### Analyze Data with Goal Seek

File I	Home Insert Draw	Page Layout For	mulas Data R	eview Vie	w Help		Com	ments	년 Share
9-	Calibri	<b>v</b> 14 − <b>v</b>	≡ ≡ ₿	%	🔛 Conditional Fe	ormatting ~		Q	
6.	Paste P	<u>∪</u> ~ A* A*	= = = 🖽 -	Number	📆 Format as Tab	e~	Cells	Editing	
	~ 🗳 🖽	\land - 🗛 -	≣ ≣ ∛⁄~ v	~	👿 Cell Styles 🗸		Ť	× -	
Undo	Clipboard 😼	Font 😼	Alignment	5	Styles				`
8	✓ : × ✓ fx =	FV(C4, C5, C6)	A						,
Α	В	С	D	E	F G	н	1	J	к
	College Fund	Calculatio	n						
<u> </u>									
	Interest Rate	5%							
	Period	18							
	Annual Deposit	\$0							
	College Fund	\$0	< A )						
			-						

Set up your worksheet model.

**Note:** See the first tip to learn more about setting up a worksheet for Goal Seek.

AutoSav	ve 💽 🔂 College i	Funduxlsx • Saved			Q	Paul M	8	<del>ل</del> ا	<i>7</i> –		×
File Hor	me insert Draw Pag	e Layout	Data	Review	View Help	p		2	Comment	s 🖻 S	hare
Get Data ~ 🗃	Refresh	Stocks	Currencies	Ž↓ Ä			3 Tools ~	What-I Analysis		0utline	~
C8	✓ : × ✓ fx =FV(0)						4		oal Seek	ager	~
A	В	с	D	E	F	G	н		ata <u>T</u> able		к
1	College Fund Ca	alculation	n								
3 4	Interest Rate	5%									
5	Period	18									
6	Annual Deposit	\$0									
8	College Fund	\$0									-
9											
Ready 🐻	Goal Seek (+)				: ••	Ħ		四		+	100%

A This model uses Excel's FV function, which calculates the future value of an investment given an interest rate (cell C4), investment period (C5), and the amount deposited regularly (C6).

Olick the Data tab.

Olick What-If Analysis (

Olick Goal Seek.

File Home		E Layout Formulas	_	ew Help		P Com		Share
Get & Transform D	All ~	Stocks Currer Data Types	A 2 2 2 A Z A Z A Z A Z A Z A Z A Z A Z A Z Sort So		Data Tools ~		recast Outline	• ~
c8 ~	: × ✓ <i>fx</i> =FV(0	4, C5, C6)						~
A	В	C D	E	F G	н	1	J	К
in Pe	ollege Fund Ca terest Rate	9 5% 18	Goal Seek Sgt cell: To yalue: By ghanging cell:	5 ? × \$c\$8 \$0000 \$c\$6 8				
	nnual Deposit	\$0	10 - **	Cancel				

The Goal Seek dialog box appears.

- **5** Click inside the **Set cell** box.
- Olick the cell that contains the formula you want Goal Seek to work with.
- Use the To value text box to type the value that you want Goal Seek to find.
- **8** Click in the **By changing cell** box.
- Olick the cell that you want Goal Seek to modify.
- ወ Click **OK**.

File H	lome insert Draw Pa	ige Layout Formul	as <mark>Data</mark> R	Review View	Help		P	Comments	년 Shar	re
Get Data ~	A B Refresh E AI - D		Currencies	2↓ ZA AZ ZA↓ Sort	Filter Ta	Data Tools ~		~ Sheet	順日 Outline 。	
Get & Trans	form Data Queries & Connectio	ns Data Ty	pes	Sort 8	k Filter		Fo	recast		~
C8	$\checkmark$ : $\times \checkmark f_x$ =FV	(C4, C5, C6)								~
A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1 1	ј к	ĸ
2	College Fund (	Calculation	Goal Seek Sta	tus	? )	×				
			Goal Seeking v	with Cell C8	Step					
	Interest Rate	B 5%	found a solution	on.		=				
	Period	18	Target value: Current value:		Pause	-				
	Annual Deposit	(\$1,777)		250,000	Cancel	_				_
				OK	Cancel					
	College Fund	\$50,000								

B Goal Seek adjusts the changing cell value until it reaches a solution.

C The formula now shows the value you entered in step 7.

💷 Click **OK**.

## TIPS

# How do I set up my worksheet to use Goal Seek?

Setting up your worksheet model for Goal Seek means doing three things. First, set up one cell as the *changing cell*, which is the value that Goal Seek will manipulate to reach the goal. Enter an initial value (such as 0) in the cell. Second, set up the other input values for the formula and give them proper initial values. Third, create a formula for Goal Seek to use to reach the goal.

# What other types of problems can Goal Seek solve?

One common problem is called a *break-even analysis*, where you determine the number of units you must sell of a product so that your total profits are 0. In this case, the changing cell is the number of units sold and the formula is the profit calculation. You can also use Goal Seek to determine which price (the changing cell) is required to return a particular profit margin (the formula).

## Highlight Cells That Meet Some Criteria

A conditional format is formatting that Excel applies only to cells that meet the criteria you specify. For example, you can tell Excel to apply the formatting only if a cell's value is greater or less than some specified amount, between two specified values, or equal to some value. You can also look for cells that contain specified text, dates that occur during a specified timeframe, and more.

You can specify the font, border, and background pattern, which helps to ensure that the cells that meet your criteria stand out from the other cells in the range.

### Highlight Cells That Meet Some Criteria

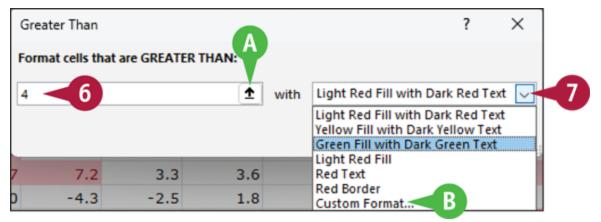
6	AutoSave	On 🔿 📓	GDP Growth F	lates.xlsx • Sa	ved •			Q	Paul M 👩	⊕	0 -		×
F	File Home	<b>2</b>	Page Lay	out Form	ulas Dat	a Review	Hel	p			P Cor 5	🖻 Sh	hare
	り、  🏫	X Verda	ina v	10 - 3	= = =	₿ N		Conditi	onal Formattin	ig v 🛛 💈	🖽 Insert 👻	Q	
	Q − Past	_[], B ≪ ⊞.	I <u>U</u> - <u>⊿</u>		= = = = = »	₩ \$ •		- 📑 H	ighlight Cells I	Rules >	Grea	ter Than	
в		board is $ x \vee f_x $	Font 3.3397307	5	Alignment	6	Number Fs		op/Bottom Ru	des >	Less	Than	
				2	0								
		A	B CDD	0/ 1-	D	E	Patas	- 📰 🛛	ata Bars	>	Betw	een	
1	The original	source for this a						-					
2			2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	i 🔚 o	olor Scales	>	Equa	To	
3	World		3.3	2.7	2.8	3.1	3.2						
4	Afghanista	n	0.4	12.8	5.6	2.7	1.5	- E ,	on Sets	>	Iext	that Contain	15
5	Algeria		2.9	3.4	2.8	3.8	3.7				-0		
6	Angola		3.5	8.5	5.0	4.8	0.9	Hew New	Rule			te Occurring	
7	Albania		2.5	1.4	1.0	1.8	2.2	😥 Clea	r Rules	>		ce o ceannag	-
8	Andorra		0.0	-5.0	-3.5	2.5	1.4						
9	United Ara		6.9	4.5	5.1	4.4	5.1		age <u>B</u> ules		Dupl	icate Values.	
0		-(1)	6.0	-1.0	2.4	-2.5	2.7	-2.1	2.8	-2.6	More Ru	ler	
12			0.0	-4.3	-2.5	1.8	3.2	-1.7	-7.0	2.7	-0.5	3.9	
	Antigua an		-2.0	3.4	-2.5	3.8	3.8	5.5	3.1	6.9	4.9	-20.2	
	Australia	u barouua	2.5	3.9	2.6	2.6	2.2	2.7	2.3	2.9	2.1	0.0	
5			2.9	0.7	0.0	0.7	1.0	2.0	2.3	2.5	1.5	-6.7	
	Azerbaijan		0.1	2.2	5.8	2.8	1.1	-3.1	0.2	1.5	2.5	-4.3	
7			4.0	4.4	4.9	4.2	-3.9	-0.6	0.5	1.6	1.8	0.3	
8			1.7	0.7	0.5	1.6	2.0	1.3	1.6	1.8	2.1	-5.7	
9			3.0	4.8	7.2	6.4	1.8	3.3	5.7	6.7	6.9	3.8	
20		10	6.6	6.5	5.8	4.3	3.9	6.0	6.2	6.6	5.7	1.9	
	< >	GDP by Country	y (+)					_	_		_		

Select the range with which you want to work.

- Click the Home tab.
- Olick Conditional Formatting (E).

#### Olick Highlight Cells Rules.

Olick the operator you want to use for the condition.



A dialog box appears, the name of which depends on the operator you clicked in step **5**.

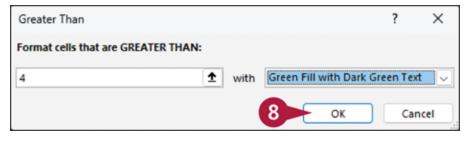
 $\mathbf{0}$  Type the value you want to use for the condition.

A You can also click Collapse Dialog (1), click a worksheet cell, and then click Restore Dialog (1).

Depending on the operator, you may need to specify two values.

Click this drop-down arrow (), and then click the formatting you want to use.

It o create your own format, click Custom Format.





F	ile Home Insert Draw	Page La	yout Form	nulas Dat	a Review	View He	elp			Comme	nts 🖻 🖻 S	ihare
	Calib Paste D Calib Paste D Calib Calib Calib Calib Calib Calib Calib Calib Calib Calib Calib Calib	I <u>U</u> ~	A° A″ I	E = =	≅ - \$ - \$	neral ~ ~%? } Number 6	Form	itional Forma at as Table ~ tyles ~ Styles	5	Delete ~ Format ~ Cells	ې Editing	,
A	1 $\checkmark$ : $\times \checkmark f_X$	The origi	nal source fo	or this data	is the World	i Bank						`
	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	I	3	К	
1	The original source for this c	GDP –	- % An	nual G	rowth	Rates						
2		2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	
3	World	3.3	2.7	2.8	3.1	3.2	2.8	3.4	3.3	2.6	-3.3	
ŀ	Afghanistan	0.4	12.8	5.6	2.7	1.5	2.3	2.6	1.2	3.9	-2.4	
5	Algeria	2.9	3.4	2.8	3.8	3.7	3.2	1.3	1.1	1.0	-5.1	
5	Angola	3.5	8.5	5.0	4.8	0.9	-2.6	-0.1	-2.0	-0.6	-5.4	
7	Albania	2.5	1.4	1.0	1.8	2.2	3.3	3.8	4.0	2.1	-4.0	
\$	Andorra	0.0	-5.0	-3.5	2.5	1.4	3.7	0.3	1.6	2.0	-12.0	
•	United Arab Emir	6.9	4.5	5.1	4.4	5.1	3.0	2.4	1.2	3.4	-6.1	
0	Argentina	6.0	-1.0	2.4	-2.5	2.7	-2.1	2.8	-2.6	-2.0	-9.9	
1	Armenia	4.7	7.2	3.3	3.6	3.2	0.2	7.5	5.2	7.6	-7.4	
2	American Samoa	0.0	-4.3	-2.5	1.8	3.1	-1.7	-7.0	2.7	-0.5	3.9	
3	Antigua and Barbuda	-2.0	3.4	-0.6	3.8	3.8	5.5	3.1	6.9	4.9	-20.2	
4	Australia	2.5	3.9	2.6	2.6	2.2	2.7	2.3	2.9	2.1	0.0	
5	Austria	2.9	0.7	0.0	0.7	1.0	2.0	2.3	2.5	1.5	-6.7	
6	Azerbaijan	0.1	2.2	5.8	2.8	1.1	-3.1	0.2	1.5	2.5	-4.3	
7	Burundi	4.0	4.4	4.9	4.2	-3.9	-0.6	0.5	1.6	1.8	0.3	
8	Belgium	1.7	0.7	0.5	1.6	2.0	1.3	1.6	1.8	2.1	-5.7	
9	Benin	3.0	4.8	7.2	6.4	1.8	3.3	5.7	6.7	6.9	3.8	
0	Burkina Faso	6.6	6.5	5.8	4.3	3.9	6.0	6.2	6.6	5.7	1.9	

Excel applies the formatting to cells that meet the condition you specified.

## TIPS

# Can I set up more than one conditional format on a range?

Yes, Excel enables you to specify multiple conditional formats. For example, you could set up one condition for cells that are greater than some value, and a separate condition for cells that are less than some other value. You can apply unique formats to each condition. Follow steps **1** to **8** to configure the new condition.

#### How do I remove a conditional format?

If you no longer require a conditional format, you can delete it. Follow steps **1** to **3** to select the range and display the Conditional Formatting drop-down menu, and then click **Manage Rules**. Excel displays the Conditional Formatting Rules Manager dialog box. Click the conditional format you want to remove and then click **Delete Rule**.

## Highlight the Top or Bottom Values in a Range

When analyzing worksheet data, it is often useful to look for items that stand out from the norm. For example, you might want to know which sales reps sold the most last year, or which departments had the lowest gross margins.

You can do this by setting up *top/bottom rules*, where Excel applies a conditional format to those items that are at the top or bottom of a range of values. For the top or bottom values, you can specify a number, such as the top 5 or 10, or a percentage, such as the bottom 20 percent.

# Highlight the Top or Bottom Values in a Range

File Hom	ne 2 Praw Page Layo	ut Formulas Da		lp	🖓 Comments 🔄 Share
9.1	Calibri - 1	2 - = = =	25 Curre 3	Conditional Formatting ~	Insert 50
C ~ P2	ste []} - B I U - A - ≪ ≪ ⊞ - ∞ - ▲	× × ≡ ≡ ₹	· · · · ·	Highlight Cells Rules	Delete
	ipboard fs Fort $\checkmark$ : $\times \checkmark f_x$ 960492	5 Alignmen	t 15 Numbr	Top/Bottom Rules	> Iop 10 Items
A	B	с	D E	Data Bars	> Top 10 %
	Sales Rep	2022 Sales	2023 Sales	Color Scales	Bettom 10 Items
	Nancy Freehafer	\$996,336	\$960,492	Color Scales	Bottom 10 Items_
	Andrew Cencini	\$606,731	\$577,983	0.00	
	Jan Kotas	\$622,781	\$967,580	Icon Sets	> Bottom 10 %
	Mariya Sergienko	\$765,327	\$771,399		
	Steven Thorpe	\$863,589	\$827,213	New Rule	Above Average
	Michael Neipper	\$795,518	\$669,394	🔯 🖸 Clear Rules	
	Robert Zare	\$722,740	\$626,945	Manage Bules	Below Average_
	Laura Giussani	\$992,059	\$574,472	dill mensife Deserve	I R DEIVIT ILEIBYEL
	Anne Hellung-Larsen	\$659,380	\$827,932		More Rules
	Paul Sellars	\$509,623	\$569,609		
	Karen Berg	\$987,777	\$558,601		
	Holly Holt	\$685,091	\$692,182		
	Yossi Ran	\$540,484	\$693,762		
	Olinda Turner	\$650,733	\$823,034		
	Paul Cannon	\$509,863	\$511,569		

Select the range with which you want to work.

**2** Click the **Home** tab.

- Olick Conditional Formatting (E).
- Olick Top/Bottom Rules.

Olick the type of rule you want to create.

Sales	Rep		2022 Sales	202	2023 Sales		
Nanc	y Freehafer		\$996,336	\$9	60,492		
Andre	w Cencini		\$606,731	\$5	77,983		
Jan K	Top 10 Items		?	$\times$	7,580		
Mari	Format cells that ra	ank in th	e TOP		1,399		
Steve					7,213		
Mich	5 🗘 with	Light Re	d Fill with Dark Red Te	ext 🔽	< 7		
Robe			d Fill with Dark Red Te ill with Dark Yellow Te		6,945		
Laura	6	Green Fi	II with Dark Green Tex		4,472		
Anne	neilung-Larsen	Light Re Red Text	d Fill		27,932		
	Sellars	Red Bore	der		69,609		
Karen	Berg	custom	Format A	55	58,601		

A dialog box appears, the name of which depends on the type of rule you clicked in step **5**.

- Type the value you want to use for the condition.
- Click this drop-down arrow (), and then click the formatting you want to use.
- It create your own format, click Custom Format.

Sales Rep	2022 Sales	2023 Sales
Nancy Freehafer	\$996,336	\$960,492
Andrew Cencini	\$606,731	\$577,983
Jan K Top 10 Items	?	× 7,580
Marie Format cells that rank in the	e TOP:	1,399
Steve		7,213
Mich 5 🖨 with Light Re	d Fill	─ 9,394
Robe		6,945
Laura 8	- OK Can	4,472
Anne Hellung-Larsen	\$659,380	\$827,932
Paul Sellars	\$509,623	\$569,609
Karen Berg	\$987,777	\$558,601

### 8 Click OK.

	В	С	D
1			
2	Sales Rep	2022 Sales	2023 Sales
3	Nancy Freehafer	\$996,336	\$960,492
4	Andrew Cencini	\$606,731	\$577,983
5	Jan Kotas	\$622,781	\$967,580
6	Mariya Sergienko	\$765,327	\$771,399
7	Steven Thorpe	\$863,589	\$827,213
8	Michael Neipper	\$795,518	\$669,394
9	Robert Zare	\$722,740	\$626,945
10	Laura Giussani	\$992,059	\$574,472
11	Anne Hellung-Larsen	\$659,380	\$827,932 <
12	Paul Sellars	\$509,623	\$569,609
13	Karen Berg	\$987,777	\$558,601
14	Holly Holt	\$685,091	\$692,182
15	Yossi Ran	\$540,484	\$693,762
16	Olinda Turner	\$650,733	\$823,034
17	Paul Cannon	\$509,863	\$511,569

Excel applies the formatting to cells that meet the condition you specified.

## TIPS

# Can I highlight cells that are above or below the average?

Yes, Excel also enables you to create top/bottom rules based on the average value in the range. First, follow steps 1 to 4 to select the range and display the Top/Bottom Rules menu. Then click either **Above Average** to format those values that exceed the range average, or **Below Average** to format those values that are less than the range average.

#### How do I remove a top/bottom rule?

If you no longer require a top/bottom rule, you can delete it. Follow steps **1** to **3** to select the range and display the Conditional Formatting drop-down menu. Click **Clear Rules**, and then click **Clear Rules from Selected Cells**. Excel removes the rule from the range.

## Analyze Cell Values with Data Bars

In some data analysis scenarios, you might be interested more in the relative values within a range than the absolute values. For example, if you have a table of products that includes a column showing unit sales, how do you compare the relative sales of all the products?

This sort of analysis is often easiest if you visualize the relative values. You can do that by using *data bars*. Data bars are a data visualization feature that applies colored, horizontal bars to each cell in a range of values, and these bars appear "behind" the values in the range.

### **Analyze Cell Values with Data Bars**

	A	В		C	D	E	F	G	H
1	Product Name	Units	\$ T	otal					
2	Northwind Traders Almonds	20	\$	200					
3	Northwind Traders Beer	487	\$	6,818					
4	Northwind Traders Boysenberry Spread	100	\$	2,500					
5	Northwind Traders Cajun Seasoning	40	\$	880					
6	Northwind Traders Chai	40	\$	720					
7	Northwind Traders Chocolate	200	\$	2,550					
8	Northwind Traders Chocolate Biscuits Mix	85	\$	782					
9	Northwind Traders Clam Chowder	290	\$	2,799					
10	Northwind Traders Coffee	650	\$	29,900					
11	Northwind Traders Crab Meat	120	\$	2,208					
12	Northwind Traders Curry Sauce	65	\$	2,600					
13	Northwind Traders Dried Apples	40	\$	2,120					
14	Northwind Traders Dried Pears	40	\$	1,200					
15	Northwind Traders Dried Plums	75	\$	263					
16	Northwind Traders Fruit Cocktail	40	\$	1,560					
17	Northwind Traders Gnocchi	10	\$	380					
18	Northwind Traders Green Tea	275	\$	822					
	Inventory 🕀								

Select the range with which you want to work.

8	AutoSave On C Inventory.xlsx •	Saved 💌			Q	Paul M	🗑 ⊕	C.
F	le Home 2 Draw Page Layo	ıt Formulas	Data Rev	view View	Help			🖓 Comm
			=: =:	General 3 \$ ~ %		🔛 Conditiona	l Formatting ~	
	$\begin{array}{c c} & & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & \\ & & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\$		_	> • % ‰ -%	,	<u>∐</u> ighl	light Cells Rule	s > Cells
B2	Indo Clipboard Is Font $\sim$ : $\times \checkmark f_x$ 20	Aligr دا	iment 🖓	Number	r <u>s</u>		Bottom Rules	>
		В	6	D 4			_	> н
- 44	A	-	6 T . I	D 4		Data	Bars	УН
1	Product Name	Units	\$ Total					_
2	Northwind Traders Almonds	20	\$ 200			Color	Scales	>
3	Northwind Traders Beer	487	\$ 6,818					
4	Northwind Traders Boysenberry Spread	100	\$ 2,500		_	Icon :	Sets	>
5	Northwind Traders Cajun Seasoning	40	\$ 880			[ ] Jean	500	
6	Northwind Traders Chai	40	\$ 720			New Rul	e	
7	Northwind Traders Chocolate	200	\$ 2,550					
8	Northwind Traders Chocolate Biscuits Mix	85	\$ 782			🔯 🖸 Clear Ru	les	>
9	Northwind Traders Clam Chowder	290	\$ 2,799			🖽 Manage	Rules	

**2** Click the **Home** tab.

### Olick Conditional Formatting (E).

### Olick Data Bars.

ge Layout	Formulas	Data R	eview View	Help		7	Comme	ents	🖻 Sha	re
<b>~</b> 11	• = =	≡ [\$ <mark>¢</mark>	General	*	🔛 Conditional Formatting ~	]		Q		
~   A^ ~ <u>A</u> ~	A [×] ≡ ≡	≣ ≣ • ∛•	\$	,	<u>H</u> ighlight Cells Rules	s >	Cells ~	Editing ~		
t	آن Align	iment f	Number	ß	Top/Bottom Rules	>				~
	В	С	D	E	Data Bars	>	Grad	dient Fill		
	Units	\$ Total								
	20	\$ 20	0		Color Scales	-	RER.		_	
	487	\$ 6,81								
read	100	\$ 2,50			Icon Sets	>	Solid	4 630		
	40	\$ 88 \$ 72	-				3010			
	200	\$ 2,55			New Rule					
its Mix	85	\$ 78	2		B Clear Rules		-			
	290	\$ 2,79	9		Manage <u>R</u> ules					
	650	\$ 29,90	0					More Ru	lar	
	120	\$ 2,20	8					More Ru	····	Л

6 Click the fill type of data bars you want to create:

Gradient Fill data bars begin with a solid color, and then gradually fade to a lighter color.

In the second second state of the second second

	Α	_	В	С	D	E	F
1	Product Name		Units	\$ Total			
2	Northwind Traders Almonds		20	\$ 200			
3	Northwind Traders Beer		487	\$ 6,818			
4	Northwind Traders Boysenberry Spread		100	\$ 2,500			
5	Northwind Traders Cajun Seasoning		40	\$ 880			
6	Northwind Traders Chai		40	\$ 720			
7	Northwind Traders Chocolate		200	\$ 2,550			
8	Northwind Traders Chocolate Biscuits Mix		85	\$ 782			
9	Northwind Traders Clam Chowder		290	\$ 2,799			
10	Northwind Traders Coffee		650	\$ 29,900			
11	Northwind Traders Crab Meat		120	\$ 2,208			
12	Northwind Traders Curry Sauce		65	\$ 2,600			
13	Northwind Traders Dried Apples		40	\$ 2,120			
14	Northwind Traders Dried Pears		40	\$ 1,200			
15	Northwind Traders Dried Plums		75	\$ 263			
16	Northwind Traders Fruit Cocktail		40	\$ 1,560			
17	Northwind Traders Gnocchi		10	\$ 380			
18	Northwind Traders Green Tea		275	\$ 822			
	Inventory (+)						

C Excel applies the data bars to each cell in the range.

## TIPS

#### How do data bars work?

The length of the data bar that appears in each cell depends on the value in that cell; the larger the value, the longer the data bar. The cell with the highest value has the longest data bar, the cell with the lowest value has the shortest data bar, and the other cells have data bars with lengths that reflect each cell's value.

#### How do I delete data bars from a range?

If you no longer require the data bars, you can remove them. Follow steps **1** to **3** to select the range and display the Conditional Formatting drop-down menu, and then click **Manage Rules**. Excel displays the Conditional Formatting Rules Manager dialog box. Click the data bar rule you want to remove, click **Delete Rule**, and then click **OK**.

## **Analyze Cell Values with Color Scales**

When analyzing worksheet data, it is often useful to get some idea about the overall distribution of the values. For example, it might be useful to know whether a range has a lot of low values and just a few high values.

You can analyze your worksheet data by using a conditional format called *color scales*. A color scale compares the relative values of cells in a range by applying shading to each cell, where the shading color reflects the cell's value.

### **Analyze Cell Values with Color Scales**

	A	CDD	0/ 1	1.0							
1	The original source for this a	GDP —	• % Ani	nual Gi	owth	Rates					
2		2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
3	World	3.3	2.7	2.8	3.1	3.2	2.8	3.4	3.3	2.6	-3.3
4	Afghanistan	0.4	12.8	5.6	2.7	1.5	2.3	2.6	1.2	3.9	-2.4
5	Algeria	2.9	3.4	2.8	3.8	3.7	3.2	1.3	1.1	1.0	-5.1
6	Angola	3.5	8.5	5.0	4.8	0.9	-2.6	-0.1	-2.0	-0.6	-5.4
7	Albania	2.5	1.4	1.0	1.8	2.2	3.3	3.8	4.0	2.1	-4.0
8	Andorra	0.0	-5.0	-3.5	2.5	1.4	3.7	0.3	1.6	2.0	-12.0
9	United Arab Emirates	6.9	4.5	5.1	4.4	5.1	3.0	2.4	1.2	3.4	-6.1
10	Argentina	6.0	-1.0	2.4	-2.5	2.7	-2.1	2.8	-2.6	-2.0	-9.9
11	Armenia	4.7	7.2	3.3	3.6	3.2	0.2	7.5	5.2	7.6	-7.4
12	American Samoa	0.0	-4.3	-2.5	1.8	3.1	-1.7	-7.0	2.7	-0.5	3.9
13	Antigua and Barbuda	-2.0	3.4	-0.6	3.8	3.8	5.5	3.1	6.9	4.9	-20.2
14	Australia	2.5	3.9	2.6	2.6	2.2	2.7	2.3	2.9	2.1	0.0
15	Austria	2.9	0.7	0.0	0.7	1.0	2.0	2.3	2.5	1.5	-6.7
16	Azerbaijan	0.1	2.2	5.8	2.8	1.1	-3.1	0.2	1.5	2.5	-4.3
17	Burundi	4.0	4.4	4.9	4.2	-3.9	-0.6	0.5	1.6	1.8	0.3
	GDP by Country	( )			1.4	-					



Select the range with which you want to work.

8	AutoSave On 🕥 📅	GDP Growth F	Ratesuxisx • La	st Modified: Fri	at 11:32 AM	-	, р	aul M 🧑	$\oplus$	ä	-	o ×
F	ile Home 2 Pra	w Page Lay	out Form	ulas Data	Review	View H	ielp			₽ Con	ments	년 Share
			10 - 3	≡ ≡ ₫	Nu	-3	Cor	ditional Form	natting ~		Q	
1	Paste B	I U - /	A A I	: = = E ∃ ⊡ ≫≁	∎~ \$ 5%	- % <b>)</b>		] <u>H</u> ighlight (	Cells Rules	> Çells	Editin	9
Ŀ	Undo Clipboard 5	Font	5	Alignment				] <u>I</u> op/Botto	m Rules	>		~
	A	B	С	D	E	F		Data Bars		>	J	к
1	The original source for this	2011	2012	2013	2014			Color Scale		> 2	019	2020
3	World	3.3	2.7	2.8	3.1	- 42		1 color gean			2.6	-3.3
4	Afghanistan	0.4	12.8	5.6	2.7	1.5	R-3	Icon Sets			3.9	-2.4
5	Algeria	2.9	3.4	2.8	3.8	3.7	1	j Icon Sets		í 📃	1.0	-5.1
6	Angola	3.5	8.5	5.0	4.8	0.9		ew Rule			-0.6	-5.4
7	Albania	2.5	1.4	1.0	1.8	2.2					2.1	-4.0
8	Andorra	0.0	-5.0	-3.5	2.5	1.4		lear Rules		2	2.0	-12.0
9	United Arab Emirates	6.9	4.5	5.1	4.4	5.1		Manage <u>R</u> ules			3.4	-6.1
10	Argentina	6.0	-1.0	2.4	-2.5	2.7	-2.1	2.8	3 -2	.6	-2.0	-9.9

## 3 Click Conditional Formatting ( ).

### **Olick Color Scales**.

**2** Click the **Home** tab.

8	AutoSave 🤇	Dn 🔵 🖟		GDP Growth	Rates.xlsx • Li	ast Modified: F	ri at 11:32 AM	4 <b>-</b>	Q	Paul M 🧒 📢	₹ l	2 -	o ×
F	ile Home	Insert	Draw	Page La	yout Form	nulas Data	Review	View	Help		P	Comments	년 Share
	9 - Ch	X	Verda	na ~	10 - 3	= = =	25 N	umber	×	Conditional Formattin	g ~ ]	<u>م</u> 📾	
	C Paste	[∄ ~ ≪	B ⊞ ~	I U ↓   <u> </u>		= = =   ⊒ ⊒ ≫.		- % : : _::	,	Highlight Cells I	Rules >		
	Undo Clipbo	ard 19	fx	Font 3.3397307	rs 7370777	Alignment	5	Number	rş.	Iop/Bottom Ru	les >		
	A	1		В	С	D	E	F		Data Bars	>	J	К
1	The original so	ource for	this a	GDP —	- % An	nual Gr	owth	Rates					
2				2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	1	Color Scales	>		<b>5</b>
3	World			3.3	2.7	2.8	3.1	3.2	2				
ŧ.	Afghanistan			0.4	12.8	5.6	2.7	1.5	5	Icon Sets	>		
;	Algeria			2.9	3.4	2.8	3.8	3.7	7	Icon Sets			
Angola				3.5	8.5	5.0	4.8	0.9	E Nov Polo				
5			_	2.5	1.4	1.0	1.8	2.2	2	New Rule			
,	Albania			2.5									
,	-			0.0	-5.0	-3.5	2.5	1.4	4	😥 Clear Rules	>	More	Rules
,	Albania	Emirate	5				2.5	1.4			>	More 8 3.4	
,	Albania Andorra	Emirate	5	0.0	-5.0	-3.5			1	Clear Rules Manage <u>Bules</u> -2.1 2.8	-2.6	3.4	-6.1 -9.9

Olick the color scale that has the color scheme you want to apply.

	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	I	3	K	1
1	The original source for this c	GDP —	- % An	nual G	rowth	Rates						
2		2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	
3	World	3.3	2.7	2.8	3.1	3.2	2.8	3.4	3.3	2.6	-3.3	
4	Afghanistan	0.4	12.8	5.6	2.7	1.5	2.3	2.6	1.2	3.9	-2.4	
5	Algeria	2.9	3.4	2.8	3.8	3.7	3.2	1.3	1.1	1.0	-5.1	
6	Angola	3.5	8.5	5.0	4.8	0.9	-2.6	-0.1	-2.0	-0.6	-5.4	
7	Albania A	2.5	1.4	1.0	1.8	2.2	3.3	3.8	4.0	2.1	-4.0	
8	Andorra	0.0	-5.0	-3.5	2.5	1.4	3.7	0.3	1.6	2.0	-12.0	l
9	United Arab Emirates	6.9	4.5	5.1	4.4	5.1	3.0	2.4	1.2	3.4	-6.1	
10	Argentina	6.0	-1.0	2.4	-2.5	2.7	-2.1	2.8	-2.6	-2.0	-9.9	
1	Armenia	4.7	7.2	3.3	3.6	3.2	0.2	7.5	5.2	7.6	-7.4	
2	American Samoa	0.0	-4.3	-2.5	1.8	3.1	-1.7	-7.0	2.7	-0.5	3.9	
13	Antigua and Barbuda	-2.0	3.4	-0.6	3.8	3.8	5.5	3.1	6.9	4.9	-20.2	l
14	Australia	2.5	3.9	2.6	2.6	2.2	2.7	2.3	2.9	2.1	0.0	
15	Austria	2.9	0.7	0.0	0.7	1.0	2.0	2.3	2.5	1.5	-6.7	
16	Azerbaijan	0.1	2.2	5.8	2.8	1.1	-3.1	0.2	1.5	2.5	-4.3	
17	Burundi	4.0	4.4	4.9	4.2	-3.9	-0.6	0.5	1.6	1.8	0.3	
	GDP by Count	ry 🕀				-	_	_	_	_	•	í
tea	dy IR							III (11)	四	-	- + 1009	16

A Excel applies the color scales to each cell in the range.

## TIPS

# In what other situations are color scales useful?

Besides showing patterns, color scales can also tell you whether your data includes any *outliers*, values that are much higher or lower than all or most of the others. Similarly, you can also use color scales to make value judgments about your data. For example, high sales and low numbers of product defects are good, whereas low margins and high employee turnover rates are bad.

# When should I use a three-color scale versus a two-color scale?

If your goal is to look for outliers or to make value judgments about your data, go with a three-color scale because outliers stand out more, and you can assign your own values to the colors (such as positive, neutral, and negative). Use a two-color scale when you want to look for patterns in the data, as a two-color scale offers less contrast.

## Analyze Cell Values with Icon Sets

When you are trying to make sense of a large data set, symbols that have common or well-known associations are often useful for clarifying the data. For example, for most people a check mark means something is good or finished or acceptable, whereas an X means something is bad or unfinished or unacceptable; a green circle is positive, whereas a red circle is negative (think traffic lights).

Excel puts these and many other symbolic associations to good use with the *icon sets* feature. You use icon sets to visualize the relative values of cells in a range.

4	Analy	/ze	Ce		<b>Val</b>	ues	W	ith		on	Set	ts
2	A	B	С	D	E	F	G	Н	1	J	К	L
1	Student ID	Grade										
2	64947	82										
3	69630	66										
4	18324	52										
5	89826	94										
6	63600	40										
7	25089	62										
8	89923	88										
9	13000	75	-1									
10	16895	66										
11	24918	62										
12	45107	71										
13	64090	53										
14	94395	74										
15	58749	65										
16	26916	66										
17	59033	67										
18	15450	68										
19	56415	69		_								
	< → St	udent Grad	es 🤆	Ð					1.4	_		

### **1** Select the range with which you want to work.

×	AutoSave On		Student (	Grades.xlsx •	Saved 🔹	2	Searc	h (Alt+Q)		Paul M	G	•
F	ile Home	2 Dr	aw Page	Layout	Formulas	Data	Revie	w View	Help			
	9 ·   🔁	X Ca	libri	<b>~</b> 14 <b>~</b>	ΞΞ	三 🎄		Numbe 3		Conditional Formatting ~	1	🗄 Insert 👻
	Paste	È - B ダ ⊞	: I U . ↓ . ↓	~   A^ A ~ <u>A</u> ~		]≡ ⊠ ≫∽∽		\$ ~ % % -%	,	Highlight Cells Rules	>	💽 Delete 👻
B	Undo Clipboar	d ⊑l [× <i>√ ]</i>	Font	5	Alig	nment	5	Number	rg.	Top/Bottom Rules	>	Cells
1		BGrade	с	D	E	F		G H	н	Data Bars	>	L
2	64947	82								Color Scales	>	
3	69630 18324	66 52						- 4		Icon Sets	>	
5	89826	94										
6	63600	40								New Rule		
7	25089	62								Clear Rules	>	
8	89923	88								Manage <u>R</u> ules	_	
9	13000	75										
10	16895	66										
11	24918	62									_	

**2** Click the **Home** tab.

3 Click Conditional Formatting (
).

**Olick Icon Sets**.

	Indo Clipboar	d Fa		E E E V Alignment	Number ↓ \$ ~ % 9 50 300 Number 15	Conditional Formatting ~	Delete ~ Format ~ Cells
	Α .		C D	E F	G H	Data Bars	> L
1	Student ID					Data bars	-
2	64947	82		Directional		Color Scales	>
3	69630	66		♠ → 🖌	∧⇒↓		
4	18324	52		<b>A - V</b>	1 A A A A	Icon Sets	>
5	89826	94		1 🕫 🖉 🖈	$\psi \not\in \mathcal{R} \wedge$	New Rule	_
6	63600	40		1 7 -> 2 4			
7	25089	62				Clear Rules	>
8	89923	88		Shapes		Hanage Bules	
9	13000	75	5				
10	16895	66					
11	24918	62					
12	45107	71		Indicators			
13	64090	53		0 🕕 😢	🗸 🛛 🗙		
14	94395	74					
15	58749	65					
16	26916	66		Ratings			
17	59033	67		★☆☆			
18	15450	68		$\bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet$	4 4 6 b b b		
19	56415	69					
		udent Grades	•	More Rules			a aa m
Rea	ty 😨					Count: 46 Sum: 3196	I II

6 Click the type of icon set you want to apply.

The categories include Directional, Shapes, Indicators, and Ratings.

_		A										
1	A	•	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	L
1	Student ID	Grade										
2	64947	82										
3	69630	66										
4	18324	52										
5	89826	94										
6	63600	0 40										
7	25089	62										
8	89923	88										
9	13000	75										
10	16895	66										
11	24918	62										
12	45107	0 71										
13	64090	53										
14	94395	74										
15	58749	65										
16	26916	66										
17	59033	67										
18	15450	68										
19	56415	69										

A Excel applies the icons to each cell in the range.

## TIPS

#### How do icon sets work?

With icon sets, Excel adds a particular icon to each cell in the range, and that icon tells you something about the cell's value relative to the rest of the range. For example, the highest values might be assigned an upward-pointing arrow, the lowest values a downward-pointing arrow, and the values in between a horizontal arrow.

#### How do I use the different icon set categories?

The Excel icon sets come in four categories: Directional, Shapes, Indicators, and Ratings. Use Directional icon sets for indicating trends and data movement; use Shapes for pointing out the high (green) and low (red) values; use Indicators to add value judgments; and use Ratings to show where each cell resides in the overall range of data values. 

# **CHAPTER 14**

# Visualizing Data with Charts

You can take a worksheet full of numbers and display them as a chart. Visualizing your data in this way makes the data easy to understand and analyze. To help you see your data exactly the way you want, Excel offers a wide variety of chart types, and a large number of chart options.

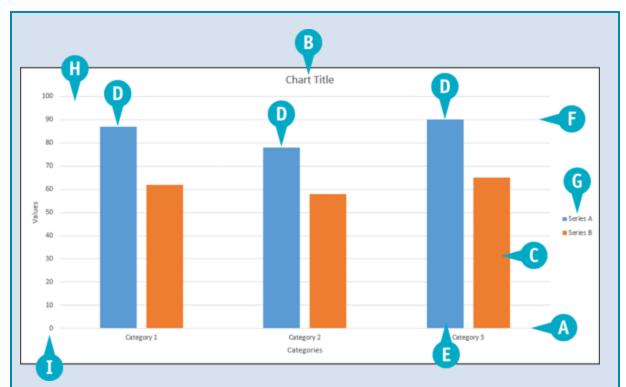


Examine Chart Elements Understanding Chart Types Create a Chart Create a Recommended Chart Add Chart Titles Add Data Labels Position the Chart Legend Display Chart Gridlines Display a Data Table Change the Chart Layout and Style Select a Different Chart Type Change the Chart Source Data Move or Resize a Chart

## **Examine Chart Elements**

One of the best ways to analyze your worksheet data — or get your point across to other people — is to display your data visually in a *chart*, which is a graphic representation of spreadsheet data. As the data in the spreadsheet changes, the chart also changes to reflect the new numbers.

You have dozens of different chart formats to choose from, and if none of the built-in Excel formats is just right, you can further customize these charts to suit your needs. To get the most out of charts, you should familiarize yourself with the basic chart elements.



#### Category Axis

The axis (usually the X-axis) that contains the category groupings.

#### Chart Title

The title of the chart.

#### **G** Data Marker

A symbol, such as a column, that represents a specific data value. The symbol used depends on the chart type.

#### **Data Series**

A collection of related data values. Normally, the marker for each value in a series has the same pattern.

#### Data Value

A single piece of data, also called a data point.

#### Gridlines

Optional horizontal and vertical extensions of the axis tick marks. These lines make data values easy to read.

#### **G** Legend

A guide that shows the colors, patterns, and symbols used by the markers for each data series.

#### B Plot Area

The area bounded by the category and value axes. It contains the data points and gridlines.

#### **1** Value Axis

The axis (usually the Y-axis) that contains the data values.

## **Understanding Chart Types**

Excel offers 16 different types of charts, including column charts, bar charts, and line charts. The chart type you use depends on the type of data and how you want to present that data visually.

hart Types							
Chart Type	Description						
Area chart	Shows the relative contributions over time that each data series makes to the whole picture.						
Bar chart	Compares distinct items or shows single items at distinct intervals. A bar chart is laid out with categories along the vertical axis and values along the horizontal axis.						
Box & Whisker chart	Visualizes several statistical values for the data in each category, including the average, the range, the minimum, and the maximum.						
Column chart	Compares distinct items or shows single items at distinct intervals. A column chart is laid out with categories along the horizontal axis and values along the vertical axis.						
Funnel	Shows how values change across multiple stages of a process.						

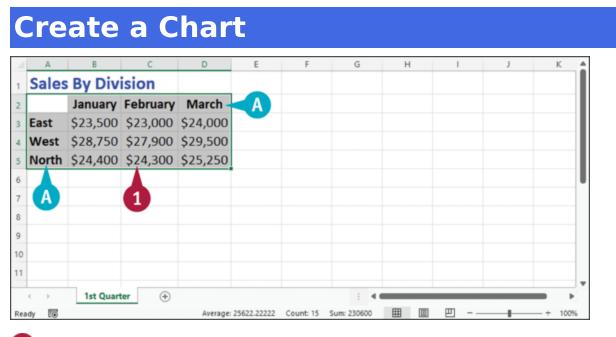
Chart Type	Description
Histogram	Groups the category values into ranges — called <i>bins</i> — and shows the frequency with which the data values fall within each bin.
Line chart	Shows how a data series changes over time. The category (X) axis usually represents a progression of even increments (such as days or months), and the series points are plotted on the value (Y) axis.
Map chart	Compares values and categories across geographical regions, such as countries, states, provinces, counties, or postal codes.
Pie chart	Shows the proportion of the whole that is contributed by each value in a single data series. The whole is represented as a circle (the "pie"), and each value is displayed as a proportional "slice" of the circle.
Radar chart	Makes comparisons within a data series and between data series relative to a center point. Each category is shown with a value axis extending from the center point.
Stock chart	Designed to plot stock-market prices, such as a stock's daily high, low, and closing values.

Chart Type	Description
Sunburst chart	Displays hierarchical data as a series of concentric circles. The top level is the innermost circle; each circle is divided proportionally according to the values in that level.
Surface chart	Analyzes two sets of data and determines the optimum combination of the two.
Treemap chart	For hierarchical data, shows a large rectangle for each item in the top level, then divides each rectangle proportionally based on the value of each item in the next level.
Waterfall chart	Shows a running total as category values are added (positive values) or subtracted (negative values).
XY chart (or scatter chart)	Shows the relationship between numeric values in two different data series. It can also plot a series of data pairs in XY coordinates.

## **Create a Chart**

You can create a chart from your Excel worksheet data with just a few mouse clicks. Excel offers nearly 100 default chart configurations, so there should always be a type that best visualizes your data. If you would prefer to let Excel suggest a chart type based on your data, see the following section, "<u>Create a Recommended Chart</u>."

Regardless of the chart type you choose originally, you can change to a different chart type at any time. See the "<u>Select</u> <u>a Different Chart Type</u>" section later in this chapter.



 $oldsymbol{0}$  Select the data that you want to visualize in a chart.

If your data includes headings, be sure to include those headings in the selection.

**Note:** If your data includes totals, you must exclude those totals from the selection.

8	Autos	iave On	Б <u></u> s	ales By	Division.xlsx • S	Saved	3		Q	,	Paul M	œ	⊕ <i>G</i>	-		×
F	ile (2	Inser	t Draw	Page	e Layout 🛛 Fo	ormula	Data	a Rev	view Vi	ew	Help		2	Comments	s 🖻 Shi	are
	Tables I	llustrations	Add- R	ecomm Cha	nended 🚧 ~	III → III → III → Charts	r¶, × Ìà ×	ک Maps ۲	PivotChar	rt FS	3D Map ~ Tours	Sparklines	Filters	الله Link Links	Comme >	~
A	2	• : X	√ <i>f</i> x													`
	A	В	0		D	E		F		G		н	1	J	к	
1	Sale	s By Di	visior	1												
2		Januar	y Febr	uary	March											
3	East	\$23,50	0 \$23,	000	\$24,000											
4	West	\$28,75	0 \$27,	900	\$29,500											
5	North	\$24,40	0 \$24,	300	\$25,250											
5																
7																_
B																
9																
0																
1																
	4 >	1st Qu	arter	(+)						:	-				_	

**2** Click the **Insert** tab.

Olick a chart type.

8	AutoS	ave On 🔵 [	Sales By	Division.	xlsx • Saved •		Q	Paul N	1	⊕ ⊿	-		<
F	ile H	ome Insert	Draw Pag	e Layou	t Formulas	s Data Re	view View	Help		<b>P</b>	Comments	s 🖻 Share	;
A	Ť	lustrations A		1	2-D Column	11	5	3D Map ~ Tours	⊊ Sparklines v	Filters	Cink Links	Comme >	-
1	A	s By Div	с	C	3-D Column	, IA IAA	. 41		Н	I	J	К	Î
2 3	East	-	February \$23,000	_	2-D Bar			B					
_			\$27,900 \$24,300	-									
6 7					3-D Bar	_	-						ľ
8						╘╘							
9 10					More C	olumn Charts							
11													

Excel displays a gallery of configurations for the chart type.

Olick the chart configuration you want to use.

8	AutoSa	ve On 🔵 🖁	Sales By	Division.xlsx • S	Saved •		ı م	Paul M 👩	¢	<i>ä</i> –	o ×
F	ile Hor	me Insert	Draw Pag	e Layout 🛛 Fo	ormulas Da	ta Review	View H	ielp <u>Char</u>	t Design	Format	P 6
	Add Chart Iement ~ L Chart Lay	Quick Ch ayout ~ Col	ange lors v	Chart Sty			Switch Ro Column		Change Chart Type Type	Move Chart Location	~
C		• : × •	fx						.,,, -		~
			с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K A
1	Sales	By Div	ision		Q						o
2		January	February	March	I		Cł	hart Title			
3	East	\$23,500	\$23,000	\$24,000							
4	West	\$28,750	\$27,900	\$29,500	\$30,000 \$25,000						
5	North	\$24,400	\$24,300	\$25,250	\$25,000 -						
6					Q \$15,000						
7					\$10,000		_				_
8					\$5,000		_				
9					50						
10						January	- Fact	February		March	
11					6		■ c.050		0.01		

#### • Excel inserts the chart.

The sections in the rest of this chapter show you how to configure, format, and move the chart.

## TIP

## Is there a way to create a chart on a separate sheet?

Yes. You can use a special workbook sheet called a *chart sheet*. If you have not yet created your chart, select the worksheet data, right-click any worksheet tab, and then click **Insert** to display the Insert dialog box. Click the **General** tab, click **Chart**, and then click **OK**. Excel creates a new chart sheet and inserts the chart.

If you have already created your chart, you can move it to a separate chart sheet. See the first tip in the "<u>Move or</u> <u>Resize a Chart</u>" section later in this chapter.

## **Create a Recommended Chart**

You can make it easier and faster to create a chart by choosing from one of the chart configurations recommended by Excel.

With close to 100 possible chart configurations, the Excel chart tools are certainly comprehensive. However, that can be an overwhelming number of choices if you're not sure which type would best visualize your data. Rather than wasting a great deal of time looking at dozens of different chart configurations, the Recommended Charts command examines your data and then narrows down the possible choices to about ten configurations that would work with your data.

	A	В	С	D	F	G	Н	1	J	K	L	M	N
1	Augus	t Stock	<b>Prices</b>	5									
2	Date	High	Low	Close -									
3	8/1	19.00	18.25	18.25	-								
4	8/2	19.00	18.25	18.50									
5	8/3	20.00	19.25	19.00									
6	8/4	20.50	19.00	19.75									
7	8/5	20.25	19.50	19.50									
8	8/8	20.25	19.50	20.00									
9	8/9	20.50	19.50	20.50									
10	8/10	21.75	20.25	21.00									
11	8/11	22.50	21.25	21.25	-1								
12	8/12	22.00	20.75	21.00	-9								
13	8/15	21.25	20.25	20.50									
14	8/16	21.00	20.25	20.25									
15	8/17	21.00	20.25	21.00									
16	8/18	21.25	20.25	20.25									
17	8/19	21.00	20.25	21.00									
18	8/22	21.00	20.50	21.00									
19	8/23	22.50	21.00	22.50									
20	8/24	24.25	21.75	22.00									
21	8/25	23.25	21.25	21.75									
22	8/26	22.00	21.50	22.00									
23	8/29	22.25	21.63	22.00									

#### **Create a Recommended Chart**

Select the data that you want to visualize in a chart.

If your data includes headings, be sure to include those headings in the selection.

	Auto	Save On	) 🖟	Stor 3	x • Saved	Ŧ		Q	Paul M  🗧	•	Ø	— c
F	ile					ormulas	Data P	Review	View Help		₽ Comn	nents
	Tables	Nustrations	Add- ins ~	Recommende Charts	ed ₩~	L ← L ← Charts		PivotCh	hart 3D Map ~	↓ Sparklines v	Filters	Link Links
A	2	- i )	$\langle \sqrt{f_x} \rangle$	Date								
	A	В	С	D	F	G	н	1	J	К	L	М
1	Aug	ust Stoc	k Price	s								
2	Date	High	Low	Close								
3	8	/1 19.00	18.25	18.25								
4	8	/2 19.00	18.25	5 18.50								
5	8	/3 20.00	19.25	5 19.00								
6	8	/4 20.50	19.00	19.75								
7	8	/5 20.25	5 19.50	19.50								
8	8	/8 20.25	5 19.50	20.00								
9		/9 20.50	19.50	20.50								
10	8/	10 21.75	5 20.25	5 21.00								
11	8/	11 22.50	21.25	5 21.25								
12	8/	12 22.00	20.75	5 21.00								
42	01	15 24 21	20.20	20.50								

- **2** Click the **Insert** tab.

Insert Chart	? ×
Recommended Charts All Char	ts
Det Tite	Line
	Chart Title
	25.00
Chart Tran	200
	15.00
	5.00
AN AN AN AT AN	0.00
Dart Nac 140	A/1 A/3 A/5 A/7 A/9 A/13 A/13 A/15 A/17 A/19 A/21 A/23 A/25 A/27 A/29 High LowOose
	A line chart is used to display trends over time (years, months, and days) or categories when the order is important. Use it when there are many data points and the order is important.
Out his	
Unit Tra-	
	5 OK Cancel

The Insert Chart dialog box appears with the Recommended Charts tab displayed.

- Olick the chart type you want to use.
- B A preview of the chart appears here.
- 5 Click OK.

.4	A	В	С	D	F	G	н	1	J	K	L	М	N
1	Augus	t Stock	<b>Prices</b>	;									
2	Date	High	Low	Close									
3	8/1	19.00	18.25	18.25	Q				0				
4	8/2	19.00	18.25	18.50				Cha	rt Title				$\pm$
5	8/3	20.00	19.25	19.00	30.00								
6	8/4	20.50	19.00	19.75									
7	8/5	20.25	19.50	19.50	25.00			$\sim$			$\wedge$		$\nabla$
8	8/8	20.25	19.50	20.00	20.00	-	-		-				
9	8/9	20.50	19.50	20.50	15.00	_							
10	8/10	21.75	20.25	21.00	Ŷ							9	
11	8/11	22.50	21.25	21.25	10.00								
12	8/12	22.00	20.75	21.00	5.00								
13	8/15	21.25	20.25	20.50									
14	8/16	21.00	20.25	20.25	0.00	8/1 8/3	8/5 8/7	8/9 8/11 8/1	13 8/15 8/1	7 8/19 8/21	8/23 8/25 8/	27 8/29	
15	8/17	21.00	20.25	21.00	_								
16	8/18	21.25	20.25	20.25				High —	_LOW	— Close			
17	8/19	21.00	20.25	21.00	0				0				/
18	8/22	21.00	20.50	21.00									
19	8/23	22.50	21.00	22.50									

C Excel inserts the chart.

### TIP

## Is there a faster way to insert a recommended chart?



Yes, you can use the Quick Analysis feature in Excel:

Select the data that you want to visualize in a chart, including the headings, if any.

**2** Click the **Quick Analysis** button (**E**).

#### 3 Click **Charts**.

Excel displays the chart types recommended for your data.

Olick the chart type you want to use.

Excel inserts the chart.

## **Add Chart Titles**

You can make your chart easier to understand by adding chart titles, which are labels that appear in specific sections of the chart. When you include descriptive titles, people can see at a glance what your chart is visualizing.

There are three types of chart titles that you can add. The first type is the overall chart title, which usually appears at the top of the chart. You can also add a title for the horizontal axis to describe the chart categories, as well as a title for the vertical axis, which describes the chart values.



- Click the chart.
- **2** Click the **Chart Design** tab.
- 🕄 Click Add Chart Element (🕕).

#### Olick Chart Title.

- 6 Click Above Chart.
- A Excel adds the title box.
- O Type the title.



- Olick Add Chart Element (1).
- 8 Click Axis Titles.
- Olick Primary Horizontal.
- Bxcel adds the title box.
- 🔟 Type the title.
- 💷 Click Add Chart Element (🕕).
- ⑫ Click Axis Titles.
- Olick Primary Vertical.

C Excel adds the title box.

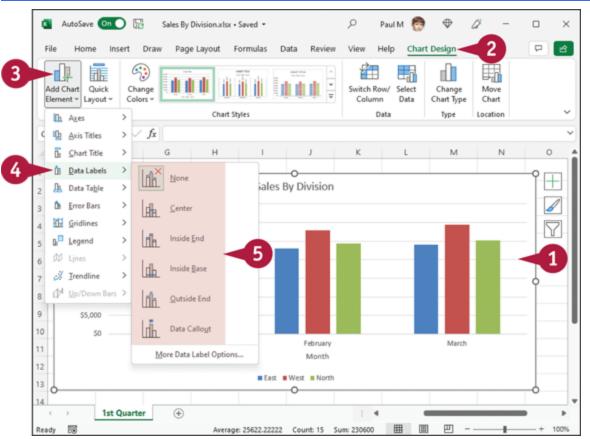
13 Type the title.

## **Add Data Labels**

You can make your chart easier to read by adding data labels. A *data label* is a small text box that appears in or near a data marker and displays the value of that data point.

Excel offers several position options for the data labels, and these options depend on the chart type. For example, with a column chart you can place the data labels within or above each column, and for a line chart you can place the labels to the left or right, or above or below, the data marker.

### Add Data Labels



1 Click the chart.

Click the Chart Design tab.

#### 3 Click Add Chart Element (

#### Olick Data Labels.

6 Click the position you want to use for the data labels.

**Note:** Remember that the position options you see depend on the chart type.

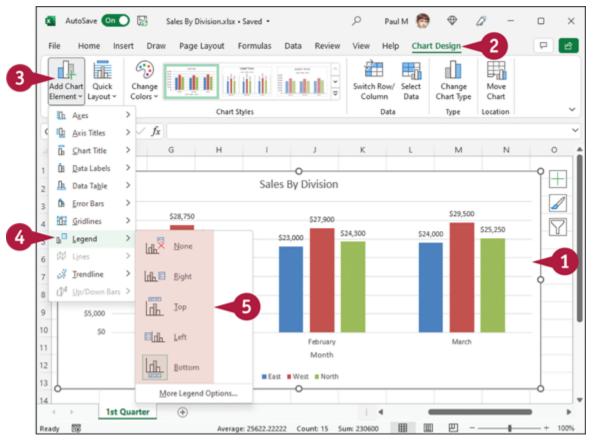


A Excel adds the labels to the chart.

## **Position the Chart Legend**

You can change the position of the chart *legend*, which identifies the colors associated with each data series in the chart. The legend is a crucial chart element for interpreting and understanding your chart, so it is important that you place it in the best position. For example, you might find the legend easier to read if it appears to the right of the chart. Alternatively, if you want more horizontal space to display your chart, you can move the legend above or below the chart.

#### Position the Chart Legend



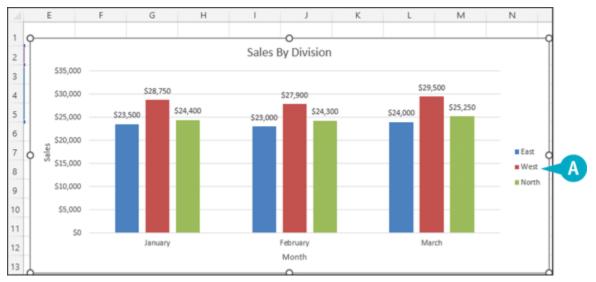
Click the chart.

Click the Chart Design tab.

#### 3 Click Add Chart Element (

#### 4 Click Legend.

6 Click the position you want to use for the legend.

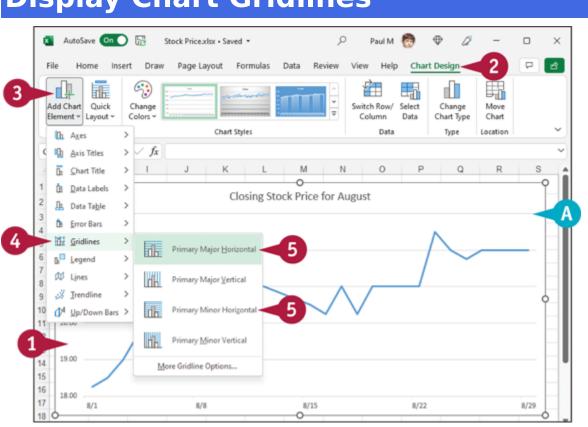


A Excel moves the legend.

## **Display Chart Gridlines**

You can make your chart easy to read and analyze by adding gridlines. Horizontal gridlines extend from the vertical (value) axis and are useful with area, bubble, and column charts. Vertical gridlines extend from the horizontal (category) axis and are useful with bar and line charts.

Major gridlines are gridlines associated with the major units (the values you see displayed on the vertical and horizontal axes), whereas minor gridlines are gridlines associated with the minor units (values between each major unit).



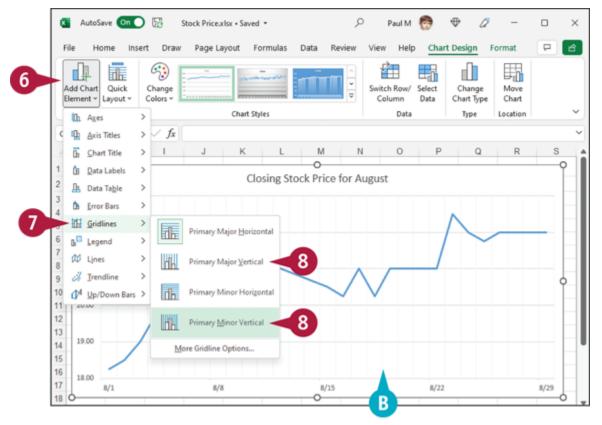
**Display Chart Gridlines** 

- Click the chart.
- 🕑 Click the Chart Design tab.
- 🕑 Click Add Chart Element (📊 ).

#### Olick Gridlines.

6 Click the horizontal gridline option you prefer.

A Excel displays the horizontal gridlines.



- 🜀 Click Add Chart Element (🕕).
- 🕖 Click **Gridlines**.
- 8 Click the vertical gridline option you prefer.
- Bxcel displays the vertical gridlines.

## **Display a Data Table**

You can make it easy for yourself and others to interpret your chart by adding a data table. A data table is a tabular grid where each row is a data series from the chart, each column is a chart category, and each cell is a chart data point.

Excel gives you the option of displaying the data table with or without *legend keys*, which are markers that identify each series.

### **Display a Data Table**



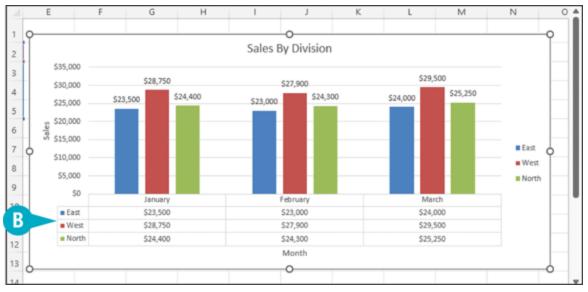
Click the chart.

Click the Chart Design tab.

#### 3 Click Add Chart Element (

- Olick Data Table.
- **6** Click **With Legend Keys**.

If you prefer not to display the legend keys, click No Legend Keys.



Excel adds the data table below the chart.

# Change the Chart Layout and Style

You can quickly format your chart by applying a different chart layout and chart style. The chart layout includes elements such as the titles, data labels, legend, gridlines, and data table. The Quick Layouts feature in Excel enables you to apply these elements in different combinations with just a few mouse clicks. The chart style represents the colors used by the chart data markers and background.

#### **Change the Chart Layout and Style**



1 Click the chart.

Click the Chart Design tab.

#### 3 Click Quick Layout (m).

- Olick the layout you want to use.
- Excel applies the layout.
- 6 Click the Chart Styles .



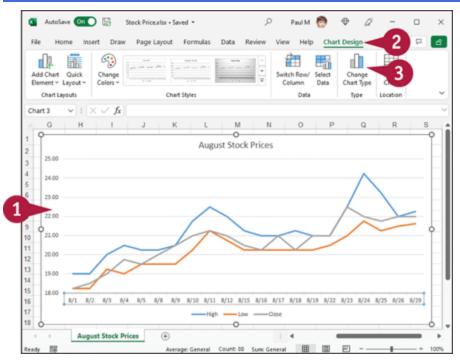
- 6 Click the chart style you want to use.
- Excel applies the style to the chart.

## Select a Different Chart Type

If you feel that the current chart type is not showing your data in the best way, you can change the chart type. This enables you to experiment not only with the 16 different chart types offered by Excel, but also with its nearly 100 chart type configurations.

For example, if you are graphing a stock's high, low, and closing prices, a line chart shows you each value, but a stock chart gives you a better sense of the daily price movements. Similarly, if you are using a bar chart to show percentages of some whole, you would more readily visualize the data by switching to a pie chart.

#### Select a Different Chart Type



Click the chart.

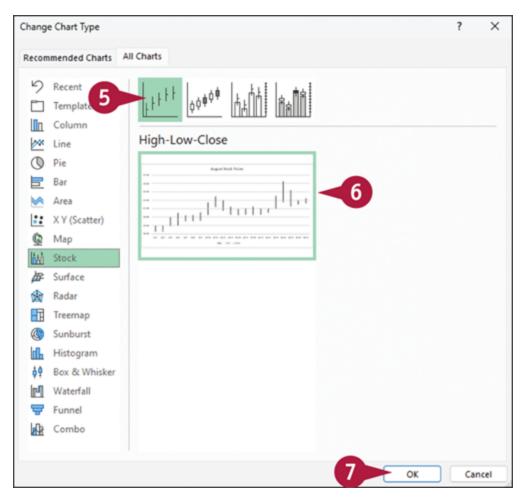
Click the Chart Design tab.

3 Click Change Chart Type (

	Change Chart Type		?	×
	Recommended Charts	II Charts		
4	Image: Second Column         Image: Column	<figure></figure>		
		ОК	Can	cel

The Change Chart Type dialog box appears.

Olick the chart type you want to use.

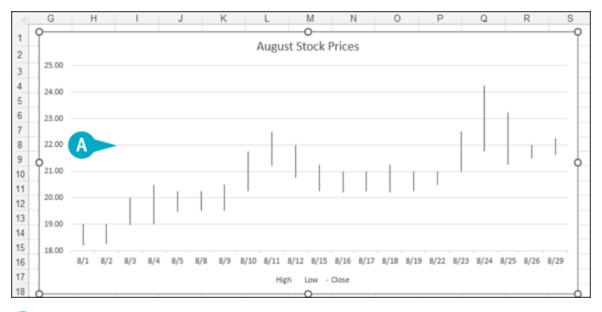


Excel displays the subtypes of the chart type you selected.

6 Click the subtype you want to use.

Excel displays the subtype configurations.

- $\mathbf{6}$  Click the configuration you want to use.
- 🕖 Click **OK**.



Excel applies the new chart type.

#### TIP

## Can I save the chart type and formatting so that I can reuse it later on a different chart?

Yes. You do this by saving your work as a chart template. Follow the steps in this section and in the previous few sections of this chapter to set the chart type, titles, labels, legend position, gridlines, layout, and style. Right-click the chart's plot area or background, click **Save as Template**, type a name for the template, and then click **Save**. To reuse the template, follow steps **1** to **3**, click **Templates**, click your template, and then click **OK**.

## **Change the Chart Source Data**

In Excel, a chart's *source data* is the original range used to create the chart. You can keep your chart up-to-date and accurate by adjusting the chart when its source data changes.

You normally do this when the structure of the source data changes. For example, if the source range adds a row or column, you can adjust the chart to include the new data. However, you do not need to make any adjustments if just the data within the original range changes. In such cases, Excel automatically adjusts the chart to display the new data.

#### **Change the Chart Source Data** 😰 AutoSave 💽 🔂 💀 Sales By Division 2.xlsx • Saving... • ρ Paul M 👩 $\oplus$ Comments Share File Home Insert Draw Page Layout Formulas Data Review View Help 9. - 20 - ) = = <u>=</u> # X Calibri General 🔣 Conditional Formatting ~ 🄠 insert 👻 Q C. [] • B I U • A • A ≡ Ξ Ξ 🖽 • \$ - % 9 😼 Format as Table ~ 🧱 Delete 👻 Editing · ダ ⊞ • <u>タ</u> • <u>A</u> • = = = ≫ • 👿 Cell Styles ~ Format ~ Clipboard Fu Alignment 64 Number ri, Cells Undo Font Styles I X J fx Sales By Division A1 В G Sales By Division Sales By Division January February March \$35,000 3 East \$23,500 \$23,000 \$24,000 \$30,000 4 West \$28,750 \$27,900 \$29,500 \$25,000 5 North \$24,400 \$24,300 \$25,250 \$20,000 Sales 6 South \$24,400 \$24,300 \$25,250 \$15,000 \$10,000 \$5,000 9 January March February 10 Month 11 East West North 12

Click the chart to select it.

	A	В	с	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	LÅ
1	Sales	By Div	ision		o				o			o
2		January	February	March				Sales By	/ Division			
з	East	\$23,500	\$23,000	\$24,000	\$35,000							
4	West	\$28,750	\$27,900	\$29,500	A 200							
5	North	\$24,400	\$24,300	\$25,250	525,000							
6	South	\$24,400	\$24,300	\$25,250	\$20,000 \$\$\$\$15,000							
7					< 10.000					_		- °
8					55,000					_		
9					\$0						March	
10							January		February Month		March	
11								End B	Vest North			
12					0			- C854 - V	0			
	< →	1st Quart	ter (+)									-

A Excel selects the chart's source data.

2 Move the mouse over the lower-right corner of the range.

✿ changes to ₅.

	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	L
1	Sales	By Div	ision		Q				o			
2		January	February	March				Sales B	y Division			
3	East	\$23,500	\$23,000	\$24,000	\$35,000							
4	West	\$28,750	\$27,900	\$29,500	\$30,000							
5	North	\$24,400	\$24,300	\$25,250	525,000							
	8	\$24,400	\$24,300	\$25,250	520,000 \$ \$15,000							
7	_				\$10,000							- °
8					55,000					_		
9				- 6	50							
10							January		February Month		March	
11												
12								East =	Vest North			
	< ->	1st Quart	er (+)		-				-			

Olick and drag s until the selection encompasses all the data you want to include in the chart.

Becal extends the blue outline to show you the new selection.

	A	B	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	LA
1	Sales By Division				o				0			o
2		January	February	ry March Sales By Division								
3	East	\$23,500	\$23,000	\$24,000	\$35,000							
4	West	\$28,750	\$27,900	\$29,500	\$30,000	-						
5	North	\$24,400	\$24,300	\$25,250	\$25,000 vs \$20,000							
6	South	\$24,400	\$24,300	\$25,250	\$20,000 \$ \$15,000							
7					\$10,000	_						
8					\$5,000							
9				- 4	50							
10					1		January		February Month		March	
11					1							
12					East West North South							
		1st Quart	ter (+)		-				-			

4 Release the mouse button.

• Excel redraws the chart to include the new data.

## TIPS

#### Is there a way to swap the chart series with the chart categories without modifying the source data?

Yes. Excel has a feature that enables you to switch the row and column data, which swaps the series and categories without affecting the source data. First click the chart to select it, and then click the **Chart Design** tab. Click **Switch Row/Column** (____). Excel swaps the series and categories. Click _____ again to return to the original layout.

#### Is there a way to remove a series from a chart without deleting the data from the source range?

Yes. You can use the Select Data Source dialog box to remove individual series. Click the chart to select it, and then click the **Chart Design** tab. Click **Select Data** (E) to open the Select Data Source dialog box. In the **Legend** 

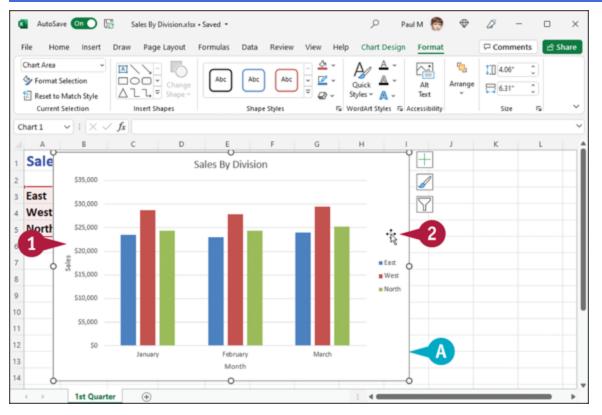
**Entries (Series)** list, click the series you want to get rid of, and then click **Remove**. Click **OK**.

## **Move or Resize a Chart**

You can move a chart to another part of the worksheet. This is useful if the chart is blocking the worksheet data or if you want the chart to appear in a particular part of the worksheet.

You can also resize a chart. For example, if you find that the chart is difficult to read, making the chart bigger often solves the problem. Similarly, if the chart takes up too much space on the worksheet, you can make it smaller.

#### **Move or Resize a Chart**



#### Move a Chart

Click the chart.

A Excel displays a border around the chart.

Over an empty area of the chart that is outside of the plot area.

 $\triangleright$  changes to  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

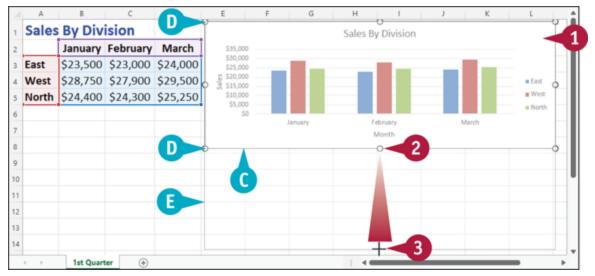
**Note:** Do not position the mouse pointer over a corner or over the middle of any side of the border.



Olick and drag the chart to the location you want.

4 Release the mouse button.

Excel moves the chart.



**Resize a Chart** 

Click the chart.

Excel displays a border around the chart.

The border includes sizing handles on the corners and sides.

😢 Move 🖕 over a sizing handle.

```
\searrow changes to \iff (left or right), \$ (top or bottom), or \swarrow (corner).
```

³ Click and drag the handle (the mouse pointer changes to + as you drag).

Excel displays a gray outline of the new chart size.



4 Release the mouse button.

Excel resizes the chart.

### TIPS

#### Can I move a chart to a separate sheet?

Yes. In the "<u>Create a Chart</u>" section earlier in this chapter, you learned how to create a new chart in a separate sheet. If your chart already exists on a worksheet, you can move it to a new sheet. Click the chart, click the **Chart Design** tab, and then click **Move Chart** () to open the Move Chart dialog box. Select the **New sheet** option (o changes to o). In the **New sheet** text box, type a name for the new sheet, and then click **OK**.

#### How do I delete a chart?

How you delete a chart depends on whether your chart exists as an object on a worksheet or in its own sheet. If the chart is on a worksheet, click the chart and then press Delete. If the chart exists on a separate sheet, right-click the sheet tab, click **Delete**, and then click **Delete**.

### **CHAPTER 15**

## Adding Worksheet Graphics

You can enhance the visual appeal and effectiveness of your Excel worksheets by incorporating graphic objects such as shapes, online images, pictures, or SmartArt graphics. This chapter shows you not only how to insert graphics on your worksheets, but also how to edit and format those graphics.

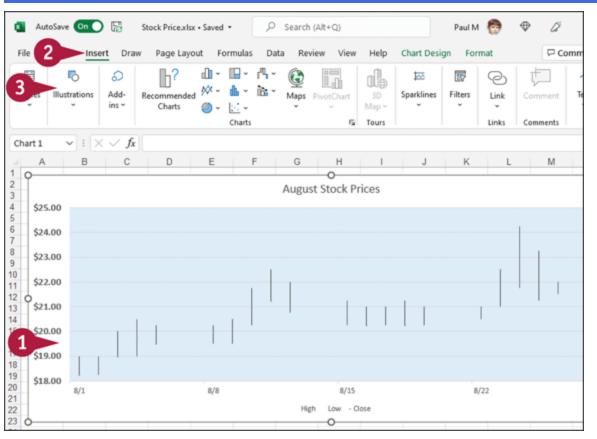
	AutoSave On 🔵 🖟	Budget E	stimates.xlsx • Sa	wed • 🖇	D Search (Alt+C	0		Paul M	8	$\oplus$	0 -	0	×
F	ile <u>Home</u> Insert	Draw Page	Layout For	mulas Data	Review View	Help				5	Commen	ls 🖻 S	Share
•	9 · 🖻 🕺	Calibri	~ 14 ~	三 三 き	General	~ 1	Conditional	Formatting ~	23	nsert ~	Σ * 2	7 ~	
	🤍 – Date 🖬 🗸	B <i>I</i> <u>∪</u>	- A* A*	= = = =	- \$-%	9 国	Format as Ti	ble ~	题	Delete 👻	0 - X	o.~	
	~ 4	田 - 点 -	<u>A</u> ~	5 5 Øv	*-000 5÷- 00	15	Cell Styles ~		iii P	ormat ~	Ø -		
4	Undo Clipboard IS	Font	r <u>s</u>	Alignment	6 Number	-5	Styl	es		Cells	Editing	2	~
N	23 🗸 🗸 🗸 🗸	fx \											,
	A	В	С	D	E	F	G		н	1		J	
1		Team 1	Team 2	Team 3									
2	Sales												
3	Division I	294,000	323,400	279,300									
4	Division II	358,550	394,405	340,623									
5	Division III	310,000	341,000	294,500								T	
6											-		
7	Expenses								-			-	-
8	Cost of Goods	77,004	84,704	73,154				D	G		-	-	
	Advertising	60,550	66,605	57,523			11	U	-			20.00	
10	Rent	25,200	27,720	23,940	. E	3	U		-		1000	the second se	
	Supplies	45.050	47.545	10 10 2							1000		
11		15,950	17,545	15,153		-	2.2						
	Salaries	201,500	251,650	191,425	-		1.4	-	-				1.0
12 13	Salaries Shipping	201,500 176,250	251,650 193,875	191,425 167,438	-			<b>.</b>					
12 13 14	Salaries	201,500	251,650	191,425	-								
12 13 14 15	Salaries Shipping	201,500 176,250	251,650 193,875	191,425 167,438	-								
15 16	Salaries Shipping	201,500 176,250	251,650 193,875	191,425 167,438									
12 13 14 15 16 17	Salaries Shipping	201,500 176,250	251,650 193,875	191,425 167,438									
12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Salaries Shipping	201,500 176,250	251,650 193,875	191,425 167,438									
12 13 14 15 16	Salaries Shipping	201,500 176,250 7,200	251,650 193,875	191,425 167,438									

<u>Draw a Shape</u> Insert an Online Image Insert a Photo from Your PC Insert a SmartArt Graphic Move or Resize a Graphic Format a Picture

### **Draw a Shape**

You can add visual appeal or enhance the readability of your worksheets by adding one or more shapes. The Excel Shapes gallery comes with more than 150 predefined objects called *shapes* (or sometimes *AutoShapes*) that enable you to quickly draw anything from simple geometric figures such as lines, rectangles, and ovals to more elaborate items such as starbursts, flowchart symbols, and callout boxes. You can add these shapes to a worksheet either to enhance the aesthetics of your data or to help other people read and understand your work.

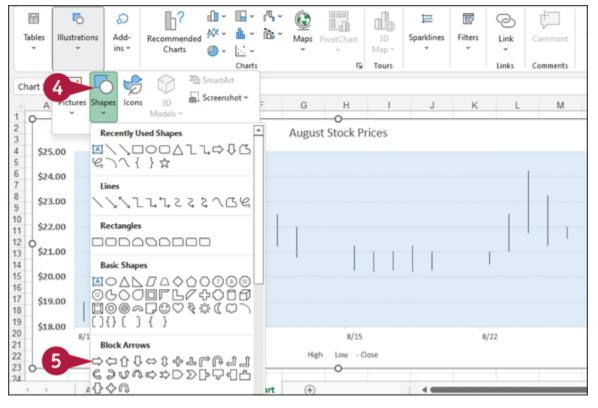
#### **Draw a Shape**



Display the worksheet on which you want to draw the shape.

### Click the Insert tab.

### Olick Illustrations.



- 🕑 Click Shapes (🗞).
- 6 Click the shape you want to draw.
  - changes to +.



6 Click and drag the mouse + to draw the shape.

When the shape is the size you want, release the mouse button.



A The program draws the shape and adds sizing handles around the shape's edges.

**Note:** If you need to move or size the shape, see the "<u>Move</u> <u>or Resize a Graphic</u>" section later in this chapter.

### TIPS

# Is there an easy way to draw a perfect circle or square?

Yes, Excel offers an easy technique for drawing circles and squares. Hold down the Shift key as you click and drag an oval or rectangle to constrain the shape into a perfect circle or square. When you finish drawing the shape, release the Shift key.

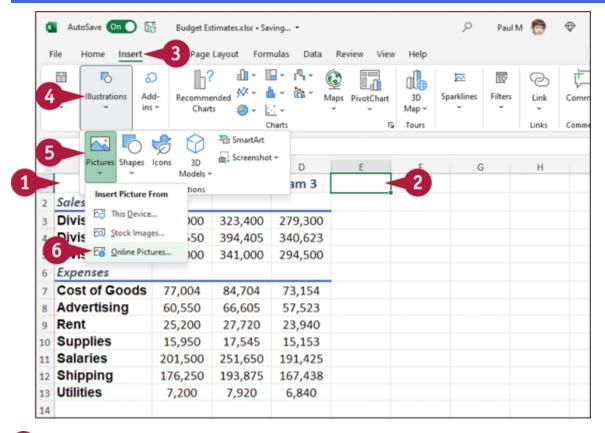
#### Can I add text to a shape?

Yes. You can add text to the interior of any 2-D shape (that is, any shape that is not a line). After you draw the shape, right-click the shape, click **Edit Text**, and then type your text inside the shape. You can use the Home tab's Font controls to format the text. When you finish, click outside of the shape.

### **Insert an Online Image**

You can improve the look of an Excel worksheet by adding an online image to the sheet. Online images are photos, illustrations, or other artwork that you can insert into your documents. Excel does not come with its own images, but it does give you access to online image collections that contain thousands of images from various categories, such as animals, money, flowers, and people. By default, these images are licensed under Creative Commons (see the first tip), so you can use them without charge.

#### **Insert an Online Image**

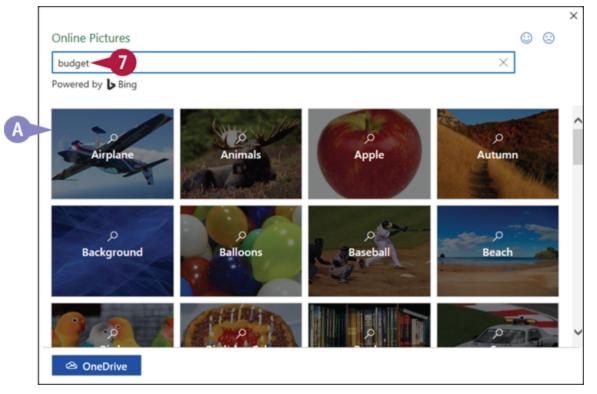


Display the worksheet on which you want to insert the clip art image.

Click the cell where you want the upper-left corner of the image to appear.

- Olick the Insert tab.
- Olick Illustrations.
- 5 Click Pictures (💽).



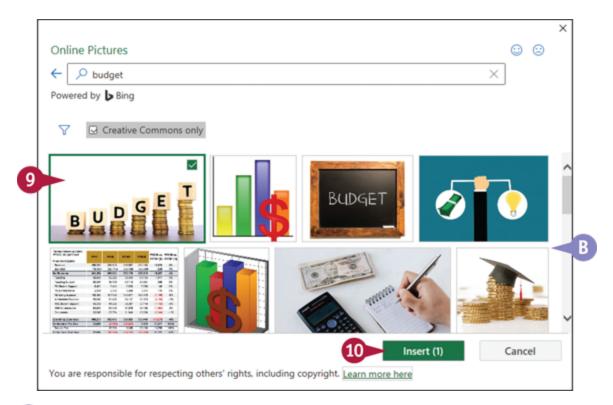


The Online Pictures window appears.

Use the text box to type a word that describes the kind of clip art image you want to insert.

Alternatively, click one of the displayed categories.

8 Press Enter.



Excel displays a list of online images that match your search term.

Olick the online image you want to use.

**Note:** To insert multiple images, click each image you want to use.

A	В	С	D
1	Team 1	Team 2	Team 3
2 Sales			
3 Division I	294,000	323,400	279,300
4 Division II	358,550	394,405	340,623
5 Division III	310,000	341,000	294,500
6 Expenses			
7 Cost of Good	s 77,004	84,704	73,154
8 Advertising	60,550	66,605	57,523
9 Rent	25,200	27,720	23,940
10 Supplies	15,950	17,545	15,153
11 Salaries	201,500	251,650	191,425
12 Shipping	176,250	193,875	167,438
13 Utilities	7,200	7,920	6,840
14			
15			
16			
Estima	tes 🕀		

- C Excel inserts the clip art.
- This link takes you to the website that is the source of the image.

**Note:** If you need to move or size the clip art, see the "<u>Move or Resize a Graphic</u>" section later in this chapter.

### TIPS

#### What is a Creative Commons license?

Creative Commons (see <u>http://creativecommons.org</u>) is a nonprofit organization that enables artists to license their works for other people to use free of charge. There are several different Creative Commons licenses, so you should visit the website that offers the image you select to check the specifics of the license.

# Is there a way to narrow my search for online images?

Yes. Above the search results, click **Filter** ( $\begin{aligned}{c}$ ) and use the menu that appears to narrow your search. For example, in the Size section, you can click Small to see only small images; in the Type section, click the type of image you want, such as Photograph or Line drawing; in the Layout section, select your preferred image layout, such as Square.

### Insert a Photo from Your PC

You can enhance the visual appeal and strengthen the message of an Excel worksheet by adding a photo to the file.

Excel can work with the most popular picture formats, including BMP, JPEG, TIFF, PNG, and GIF. This means that you can insert almost any photo that you have stored on your computer. If you would like to insert a photo that is located online instead, see the tips in the previous section, "Insert an Online Image."

### Insert a Photo from Your PC

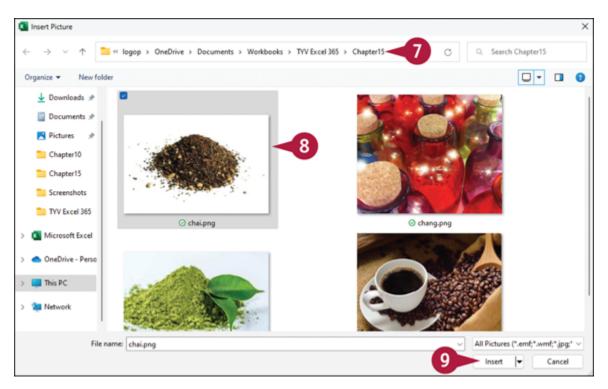
	tegory Name	Product Name	Quantity/Unit	Image	
2 Be					
	everages	Chai	10 boxes x 20 bags		-2
3 Be	everages	Chang	24 - 12 oz bottles		
4 Be	everages	Chartreuse verte	750 cc per bottle		

Open the worksheet where you want to insert the photo.

Click the cell where you want the upper-left corner of the photo to appear.

8	AutoSave On	Products By Category	lisx • Saved •				۶ r	aul M 🧃	•	a	-		×
F	a 3 Insert	Draw Page Layout F	ormulas Data	a Review	View	Help				Comr	ments	년 Sha	ire
	Tables Ullustrations	Commended Charts ⊕			tChart v	3D Map ~ Tours	₩ Sparklines v	Filters v	Link Junks	Comments	<b>₹</b> Text	! Syr >	~
	N 🖸 🗖	🏀 🕜 🏝 Smart/											~
5	Pictures Shapes	s Icons 3D B Screen Models ~	shot ~				с			D		E	
L	Cate Insert Picture				Q	uantity/	/Unit	Ima	ge				1
6	This Devi	ice											
1	Ed Stock Im	ag <del>es</del>											
2	Bever 📴 Online Pi	ictures			10	boxes :	x 20 bags						
3	Beverages	Chang			24	- 12 oz	bottles						
1	Beverages	Chartreuse verte			75	i0 cc per	r bottle						

- **3** Click the **Insert** tab.
- **Olick Illustrations**.
- **6** Click **Pictures**.
- 6 Click This Device.



The Insert Picture dialog box appears.

Open the folder that contains the photo you want to insert.

8 Click the photo.

🥑 Click Inser	t.
---------------	----

1	A	В	с	D	E
1	Category Name	Product Name	Quantity/Unit Ima	ge J	- "
2	Beverages	Chai	10 boxes x 20 bags	<b>_</b>	
3	Beverages	Chang	0	A	
4	Beverages	Chartreuse verte	750 cc per bottle		
	Sheet1	Sheet2 Sheet3 (+)	: .		Þ
Rea	dy 🔞			▥ ▥	- + 100%

A Excel inserts the photo into the worksheet.

**Note:** If you need to move or size the photo, see the "<u>Move</u> <u>or Resize a Graphic</u>" section later in this chapter.

### TIPS

# My photo has a distracting background. Can I remove it?

Yes. Excel comes with a Background Removal feature that can eliminate the background in most photos. Click the photo, click the **Picture Format** tab, and then click **Remove Background** (). If part of the foreground is in the removal color, click **Mark Areas to Keep** and then click and drag a line through the part you want to retain. When you are finished, click **Keep Changes**.

# Is there a way to reduce the size of a workbook that has a lot of photos?

Yes, you can use the Compress Pictures feature to convert the photos to a lower resolution and so reduce the size of the workbook. Click any image in the workbook, click the **Picture Format** tab, and then click **Compress Pictures** ( **a**). Click **Apply only to this picture** (**a** changes to **b**), click a **Resolution** (**o** changes to **o**), and then click **OK**.

### Insert a SmartArt Graphic

You can add a SmartArt graphic to a workbook to help present information in a compact, visual format. A SmartArt graphic is a collection of *nodes* — shapes with some text inside — that enables you to convey information visually.

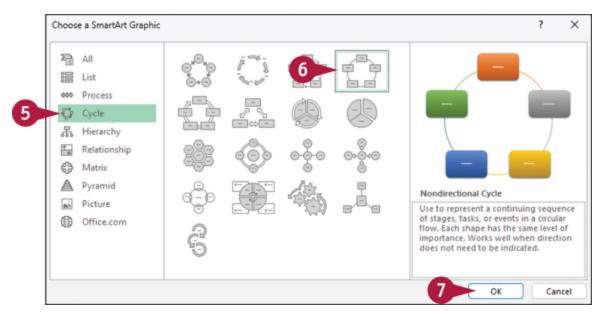
For example, you can use a SmartArt graphic to present a company organization chart, the progression of steps in a workflow, the parts that make up a whole, and much more.

### Insert a SmartArt Graphic

🚺 AutoSave On 🔵 🖟	Company Meeting.xIsx • Saved •	🔎 🛛 Paul M 🧒	
File 2 Insert	Draw Page Layout Formulas Data Review	View Help	
3 illustrations Ad ins	d- Recommended 🎌 🛍 🎽 🛅 🎽 Maps Pivo	tChart 3D Sparklines Filter	
	Charts	Tours R	
A1 Pictures Shapes	Screenshot ~	G H I	J
1	illustrations		
4 5			
6			

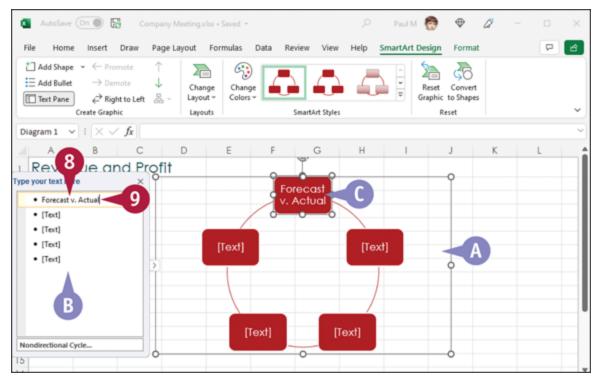
Open the worksheet in which you want to insert the SmartArt graphic.

- **2** Click the **Insert** tab.
- Olick Illustrations.
- 🕑 Click SmartArt (ﷺ).



The Choose a SmartArt Graphic dialog box appears.

- 6 Click a SmartArt category.
- Olick the SmartArt style you want to use.
- 🕖 Click **OK**.

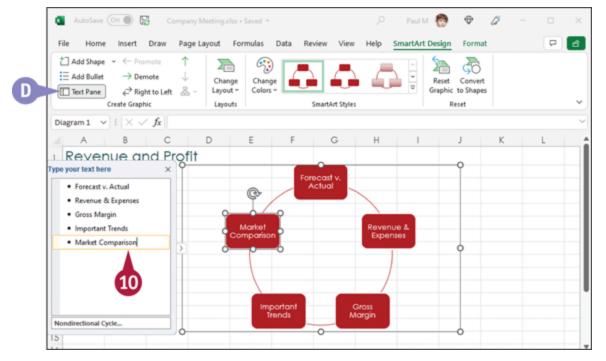


A The SmartArt graphic appears in the document.

If you use the Text pane to type the text for each node and to add and delete nodes.

- 8 Click a node in the Text pane.
- ${f 9}$  Type the text that you want to appear in the node.

• The text appears automatically in the associated shape.



Repeat steps 8 and 9 to fill in the other nodes in the SmartArt graphic.

In the SmartArt Design tab, you can click **Text Pane** (
to hide the Text pane.

**Note:** You will likely have to move the SmartArt graphic into position; see the following section, "<u>Move or Resize a</u> <u>Graphic</u>."

### TIPS

How do I add a node to my SmartArt graphic?

To add a node to the SmartArt graphic, first decide where you want that node to appear in the current image. That is, decide which existing node you want the new node to come before or after. Click the existing node, click the **SmartArt Design** tab, click the ~ beside **Add Shape** (1), and then click **Add Shape After**. (If you want the new node to appear before the existing node, click **Add Shape Before**.)

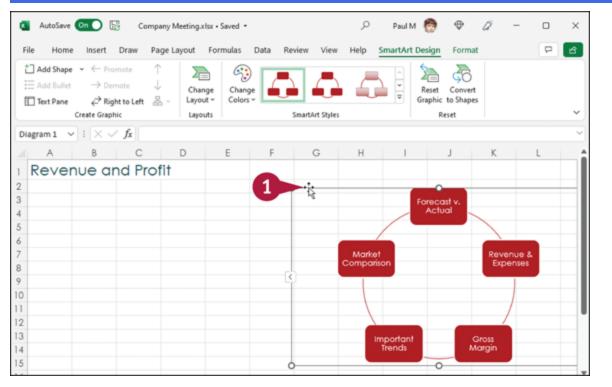
# Can I use shapes other than the ones supplied in the default SmartArt graphics?

Yes. Begin by clicking the node you want to change. Click the **Format** tab, and then click **Change Shape** () to display the Shapes gallery. Click the shape you want to use. Excel updates the SmartArt graphic node with the new shape.

### **Move or Resize a Graphic**

To ensure that a graphic is ideally placed within an Excel worksheet, you can move the graphic to a new location or you can resize the graphic in its current location. For example, you might want to move or resize a graphic so that it does not cover existing worksheet data. Similarly, you might want to move or resize a graphic so that it is positioned near a particular worksheet element or fits within an open worksheet area. You can move or resize any graphic, including shapes, illustrations, photos, and SmartArt graphics.

#### **Move or Resize a Graphic**



#### **Move a Graphic**

Move the mouse pointer over an edge of the graphic you want to move.

The mouse 🕁 changes to 🙀.

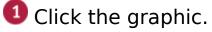
A	B C D	E F	G	Н	1	J	K	L
1 Reve	enue and Profit							
3 4 5	Forecas Actua	v.						
Â	Market Comparison	Revenue & Expenses						
9								
11								
12								
13								
14	Important Trends	Gross Margin						
15								

**2** Drag the graphic to the location you prefer.

A Excel moves the graphic to the new location.

	A	В	С	D	â
1	Category Name	Product Name	Quantity/Unit	Image	
2	Beverages	Chai	10 boxes x 20 bags		
3	Beverages	Chang	24 - 12 oz B	<b>9 222</b>	•
4	Beverages	Chartreuse verte	750 cc per bace	-	
5	Beverages	Côte de Blaye	12 - 75 cl bottles	3	<b>0</b> ,

#### **Resize a Graphic**



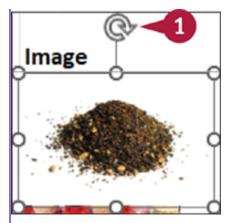
- Isizing handles appear around the edges.
- 2 Move the mouse 🕁 over a sizing handle.
- Use a left or right handle ( changes to lo djust the width.
- Use a top or bottom handle ( changes to ¹/₂) to adjust the height.

Use a corner handle ( changes to ) to adjust the two sides adjacent to the corner.

	A	В	С	D	
1	Category Name	Product Name	Quantity/Unit	Image	
2	Beverages	Chai	10 boxes x 20 bags		
3	Beverages	Chang	24 - 12 oz bottles		
4	Beverages	Chartreuse verte	750 cc per bottle		4
5	Beverages	Côte de Blaye	12 - 75 cl bottles	2	

- $\bigcirc$  Drag the sizing handle (the mouse pointer changes to +).
- Release the mouse button when the handle is in the position you want.
- Excel resizes the graphic.
- Bepeat steps 2 to 4 to resize other sides of the graphic, as necessary.

### TIPS



#### Can I rotate a graphic?

Yes. Most graphic objects come with a rotate handle. Follow these steps:

f 1 Move the mouse  $\odot$  over the rotate handle (@).

Click and drag the rotate handle clockwise or counterclockwise to rotate the graphic.

3 Release the mouse button when the graphic is in the position you want.

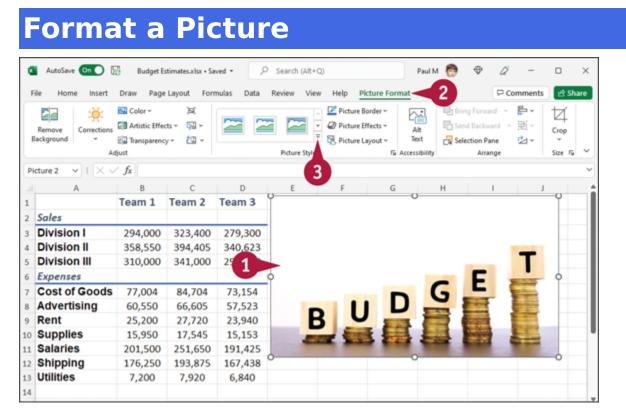
# Is it possible to resize a graphic in all directions at once to keep the proportions the same?

Yes. You normally resize one side at a time by dragging a side handle, or two sides at a time by dragging a corner handle. To resize all four sides at once, hold down the cm key and then click and drag any corner handle.

### Format a Picture

You can enhance your shapes, online images, photos, and SmartArt graphics by formatting the images. For example, Excel offers more than two dozen picture styles, which are predefined formats that apply various combinations of shadows, reflections, borders, and layouts.

Excel also offers a dozen picture effects, which are preset combinations of special effects such as glows, soft edges, bevels, and 3-D rotations.



#### **Apply a Picture Style**

- Click the picture you want to format.

Click the Picture Format tab.

윌 Click the **Picture Styles** 🗉.

8	AutoSave On 🔵 🗄	Budget E	stimates.xlsx • Sa	ved • 🔎 Search (Alt+Q) Paul M 🧑 🕸 🖉 —	o x
F	ile Home Insert	Draw Page	Layout Form	nulas Data Review View Help Picture Format	남 Share
B	Remove lackground	Color ~ 21 Artistic Effec 22 Transparence		Image: Picture Border →       Image: Picture Border → </th <th>↓ Crop ↓</th>	↓ Crop ↓
		ljust		📨 📨 🖾 📨 🖂 4 sibility Arrange	Size 15 Y
Pi	cture 2 🔍 i 🖂 🗸	fx	A >		~
	A	В		📨 🖂 🗁 🍋 б н н н	<b></b>
1		Team 1	Team 2		Ť.
2	Sales				
3	Division I	294,000	323,400		
4	Division II	358,550	394,405		
5	Division III	310,000	341,000		
6	Expenses				0
7	Cost of Goods	77,004	84,704	📨 🗃 🔤 🗃 🔄 👝 🛛 🕒 🌉	<b>B</b>
8	Advertising	60,550	66,605		
9	Rent	25,200	27,720		
10	Supplies	15,950	17,545		
11	Salaries	201,500	251,650	191,425	
12	Shipping	176,250	193,875	167,438	-
13	Utilities	7,200	7,920	6,840	
14					

A Excel displays the Picture Styles gallery.

Olick the picture style you want to use.

Excel applies the style to the picture.

AutoSave On	Summer Sales Promo.x.	- Saved -	€ Search (Al	t+Q)			Paul M	<b>@</b>	$\oplus$	a	-		×
File Home Insert	Draw Page Layout Fo	rmulas Data	Review View	r Help	Picture For	mat	$\checkmark$	2		₽ Co	mments	남 Sh	are
Remove Background	Color * Jai Artistic Effects * Gal * El Transparency * M * djust		<b>3</b>	Pictur	re Border <del>+</del> re Effects <del>+</del> Preset	>	Alt No Pre		ng Forwa d Backw		<b>隆</b> 、	Crop Size 15	Ļ
Picture 9 🗸 i 🖂	B C	D	E		Shadow	>						ĸ	~
1		-			Reflection	>	Preset						
4	e				Glow	>							
6 7	San	ine	r		Soft	1							
8 9		-0	<u> </u>		<u>B</u> evel	>		P		1			
	Oduct Quantity		Promotion •		3-D Rotation	>	Ŷ 3-I	D <u>O</u> ption	s				
	hone case 11		1 Free with 10		media	1							
	Al cable 6		Extra Discount	-	network								
14 6/1/2023 USB c	ar charger 15	\$100.95	Extra Discount	Sei	arch								

#### **Apply a Picture Effect**

1 Click the picture you want to format.

Olick the Picture Format tab.

 $\mathbf{3}$  Click the **Picture Effects** button ( $\mathbf{a}$ ).

**Note:** If the image is a shape, the *a* button is named **Shape Effects** in the **Shape Format** tab.



Olick the effect you want to apply.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	A		Sun		E	F	G	н	1	ſ	К	
10	Date I	SALES PROM			Promotion •	Advertisement <b>*</b>						
	6/1/2023	Smartphone case	11	\$119.70		Social media						
121		HDMI cable	6	677.03	C							
12	6/1/2023	Thomas Calore	0	\$77.82	Extra Discount	Blog network						
13 14	6/1/2023 6/1/2023	USB car charger	15		Extra Discount Extra Discount	Blog network Search						
12 13 14 15			-	\$100.95		-						
	6/1/2023	USB car charger	15	\$100.95 \$149.71	Extra Discount	Search						
15	6/1/2023 6/1/2023	USB car charger HDMI cable	15 11	\$100.95 \$149.71	Extra Discount 1 Free with 10 1 Free with 10	Search Blog network						
15	6/1/2023 6/1/2023 6/2/2023	USB car charger HDMI cable USB car charger	15 11 22	\$100.95 \$149.71 \$155.40 \$20.19	Extra Discount 1 Free with 10 1 Free with 10	Search Blog network Blog network						

C Excel applies the effect to the picture.

**Note:** To change an image but preserve any formatting you've applied, click the existing picture, click the **Picture Format** tab, click **Change Picture** (SS), then click the method you want to use.

### TIPS

#### Can I crop an image?

Yes. To crop out unwanted elements of an image, click the image, click the **Picture Format** tab, then click the **Crop** button ( $\square$ ). Excel adds crop handles around the image. Click and drag one or more crop handles to define the part of the image you want to keep, then click  $\square$ .

#### If I do not like the formatting that I have applied to a picture, can I return the picture to its original look?

Yes. If you have not performed any other tasks since applying the formatting, click **Undo** (>) until Excel has removed the formatting. Alternatively, click the **Picture Format** tab, click **Picture Effects** (a), click **Preset**, and then click the icon in the **No Presets** section. To reverse all the changes you have made to a picture since you inserted the image, click the picture, click **Picture Format**, and then click **Reset Picture** (m).

# **CHAPTER 16**

# **Collaborating with Others**

If you want to collaborate with other people on a workbook, Excel gives you several ways to do this, including adding comments, marking up a workbook with a digital pen, and even working on a spreadsheet online. You can also control your collaborations by protecting worksheet data and a workbook's structure.

	🔷 Budget Project -	OneDrive	🗙 🚺 Budg	et Estimates.xlsx -	Microsoft 🗙	+			-	0	×
÷	$\rightarrow$ C a	🗇 http:	s://onedrive.liv	e.com/edit.asp	resid=7382	8248AB9A5C8	B!10528&ithint=file		(H)		
	Excel Budget E	stimates - Save	ed to OneDrive	•v 📝	O Search (A	it + Q)				۲	6
Fil	e Home Inse	ert Draw	Page Layout	t Formulas	Data	Review V	∕iew Help ∨	Ø~ 🔕 (	0 🖻	Share	P
9	✓ ¹ ✓ ¹⁴ ✓	B ⊞ ~	<u>¢</u> ∨ <u>A</u> ∨	· …   =	· 🕸 🖽	~ Number	.00 .00	G Guest Editing 88	-		.
D4	• × ~	/ fx 340622	2.5							- []	~
	A	В	с	D	E	F	G	Go to location			
1		🕶 eam 1	Team 2	Team 3							^
2	Sales										
3	Division I	294,000	323,400	279,400							
4	Division II	358,550	394,405	340,623							
5	Division III	310,000	341,000	294,500							
6											
7	Expenses										
8	Cost of Goods	77,005	84,704	73,154							
9	Advertising	60,550	66,605	57,523							
10	Rent	25,200	27,720	23,940							
11	Supplies	15,950	17,545	15,153							
12	Salaries	201,500	251,650	191,425							
13	Shipping	176,250	193,875	167,438							
14	Utilities	7,200	7,920	6,840							
15											
16											
17											
	4										E F
<	$\geq$ $\equiv$ Estimates	+									
Calc	ulation Mode: Automatic	Workbook Stat	istics					Give Feedback to Micr	osoft	- 10	0% +

Add a Comment to a Cell Protect a Worksheet's Data Protect a Workbook's Structure Save a Workbook to Your OneDrive Send a Workbook as an Email Attachment Save Excel Data as a Web Page Make a Workbook Compatible with Earlier Versions of Excel Mark Up a Worksheet with Digital Ink Collaborate on a Workbook Online

### Add a Comment to a Cell

If you have received a workbook from another person, you can provide feedback to that person by adding a comment to a cell in the workbook. A comment is often the best way to provide corrections, questions, critiques, and other feedback because it does not change anything on the actual worksheet.

Each comment is attached to a particular cell, and Excel uses a comment indicator to mark which cells have comments. When you view a comment, Excel displays the comment in a pop-up window. You can also use the Comments pane to view all the comments in a worksheet.

	dd a C	omn	nent	to a	a Cel			
×	AutoSave On E	Budget Er	stimates.xlsx • Sa	wed •		Q	Paul M	⊕ ∅
F	ile Home Insert	Draw Page	Layout For	mulas Data	Review	2 elp		모
	⇒ Spelling		()	3				HT/2
1	Thesaurus	Check	Smart Tra	anslate Ne	w Delete	Notes	Protect Protect	Allow Edit U
	Workbook Statistics	Accessibility ~	Lookup	Com		*	Sheet Workbook	
	Proofing	Accessibility	Insights Lar	nguage	Comments	Notes	P	rotect
C	12 🔹 👻 : 🖂 🗸	fx 251650	D					
	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н
1		Team 1	Team 2	Team 3				
2	Sales							
3	Division I	294,000	323,400	279,300				
4	Division II	358,550	394,405	340,623				
5	Division III	310,000	341,000	294,500				
6		-						
7	Expenses							
8	Cost of Goods	77,004	84,704	73,154				
9	Advertising	60,550	66,605	57,523				
10	Rent	25,200	27,720	23,940				
11	Supplies	15.950	17,545	15,153				
12	Salaries		251,650	191,425				
13	Shipping	176,250	193,875	167,438				
14	Utilities	7,200	7,920	6,840				
15								

#### Add a Comment

Olick the cell you want to comment on.

Olick the Review tab.

3 Click New Comment (†).

**Note:** You can also right-click the cell and then click **New Comment**.

	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н
		Team 1	Team 2	Team 3				
2	Sales							
3	Division I	294,000	323,400	279,300				
4	Division II	358,550	394,405	340,623				
5	Division III	310,000	341,000	294,500				
6								
7	Expenses							
8	Cost of Goods	77,004	84,704	73,154				
9	Advertising	60,550	66,605	57,523				
10	Rent	25,200	27,720	23,940				
11	Supplies	15,950	17,545	15,153				
12	Salaries	201,500	251,650	Paul M	cFedries	C12 ×		
13	Shipping	176,250	193,875					
14	Utilities	7,200	7,8	Karen: This n	umber seems hig	h. Please		
15			- 4	check.				
-	Estimates	+			5		_	
Read	dy 🐻						<b>#</b> (1)	巴

Excel displays a comment window.

A Excel labels the comment with your Excel username.

**Note:** See the second tip to learn how to change your Excel username.

**4** Type your comment.



6 Click outside the comment window.

	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	JA
1		Team 1	Team 2	Team 3						
2	Sales									
3	Division I	294,000	323,400	279,300						
4	Division II	358,550	394,405	340,623						
5	Division III	310,000	341,000	294,500						
6										
7	Expenses									
8	Cost of Goods	77,004	84,704	73,154						
9	Advertising	60,550	66,60	57,523						
10	Rent	25,200	27,720	23,940						
11	Supplies	15,950	17,545	15,153						
12	Salaries	201,500	251,650	191,425						
13	Shipping	176,250	193,875	167,438						
14	Utilities	7,200	7,920	6,840						
15										

#### Excel adds a comment indicator (<) to the top-right corner of the cell.

8	AutoSave On 🔵 🖟	Budget E	stimates.xlsx •	Last Modified: 32n	nago •	Q	Paul M  😨		-	
F	ile Home Insert	Draw Page	Layout F	ormulas Data	Review View	v Help		<b>E</b> • •	Comments	🖻 Share
E	Spelling Thesaurus Workbook Statistics Proofing	Check Accessibility ~ Accessibility	Smart Lookup Insights	Translate Ne Com Language	D D Delete	Notes	Protect Protect Sheet Workboo		Inshare H orkbook	Hide nk *
A	5 <b>v</b> i X v	fx								~
	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J
1		Team 1	Team 2	Team 3						
2	Sales									
3	Division I	294,000	323,400	0 279,300						
4	Division II	358,550	394,40	5 340,623						
5	Division III	310,000	341,000	0 294,500						
6										
7	Expenses									
8	Cost of Goods	77,004	84,704	73,154						
9	Advertising	60,550	66,605	57,523						
10	Rent	25,200	27,720	23,940						
1	Supplies	15,950	17,545	_						
2	Salaries	201,500	255650	Elter Paul N	AcFedries	C12 ···				
13	Shipping	176,250	193 87	5 Karen check	This number seen	ns high. Please				
14	Utilities	7,200	-11		22 10:43 AM					
15										
	Estimates	۲		Deale			_			•
ell	C12 commented by Paul Mc	Fedries		Reply			III (	I I	-	- + 100%

### TIPS

Can I edit or remove a comment?

Yes. To edit an existing comment, move the mouse  $\bigcirc$  over the cell, click **Edit** in the comment window, edit the comment text, and then click **Save**. To remove a comment, click the cell that contains the comment, click the **Review** tab, and then click **Delete** () in the Comments group.

#### How do I change my Excel username?

When collaborating, your username is important because it tells other people who added the comments. To change it, click **File** and then click **Options** to open the Excel Options dialog box. Click the **General** tab and then use the **User name** text box to edit the name. Click **OK**, then save, close, and reopen your workbook to put the change into effect. Note, however, that this does not change your username in any existing comments.

#### **View Comments**

- 💶 Move the mouse 🕁 over the cell.
- G Excel displays the comment in a window.
- In the Review tab, you can also click Next (2) and Previous (2) to run through the comments.
- In the Review tab, you can also click Show Comments ( p) or click Comments to display the Comments task pane, which includes every comment in the current worksheet.

### **Protect a Worksheet's Data**

If you will be distributing a workbook to other people, you can enable the options in Excel for safeguarding worksheet data by activating the sheet's protection feature. You can also configure the worksheet to require a password to unprotect it.

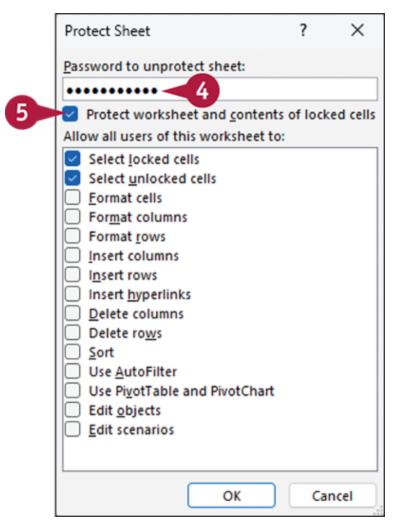
There are two main methods you can use to safeguard worksheet data: You can unlock only those cells that users are allowed to edit, and you can configure a range to require a password before it can be edited.

#### **Protect a Worksheet's Data** Paul M 🧑 🖤 AutoSave On 🔿 📴 Amortization Schedule.xlsx • Saved • Q 13 Home Insert Draw Page Layout Formu 2 Comments Share File Review View (j) # ^{abc} Spelling D Ľ۵ 3 12 ĊD. Thesaurus Check Smart Translate New Protect Protect Allow Edit Unshare Hide $\Box$ Sheet Workbook Ranges Workbook Statistics Accessibility * Lookup Comment ¥ Ink -Proofing Accessibility Insights Language Comments Notes Protect Ink ✓ ! × ✓ fx =PMT(\$8\$2, \$8\$3, \$8\$4, 0, \$8\$5) В С Е F G н D A 1 Loan Data Interest Rate 4.00% Amortization 10 Principal \$500,000 Payment Type 0 7 Amortization Schedule Cumulative Cumulative Remaining Payment Principal Interest Principal Interest Principal [\$61,645.47] (\$41,645.47) (\$20,000.00) (\$41,645.47) (\$20,000.00) \$458,354.53 [\$61,645.47) (\$43,311.29) (\$18,334.18) (\$84,956.76) (\$38,334.18) \$415,043.24 Period 9 1 10 11 (\$61,645.47) (\$45,043.74) (\$16,601.73) (\$130,000.51) (\$54,935.91) \$369,999.49 12 (\$61,645.47) (\$46,845.49) (\$14,799.98) (\$176,846.00) (\$69,735.89) \$323,154.00 4 13 5 (\$61,645.47) (\$48,719.31) (\$12,926.16) (\$225,565.31) (\$82,662.05) \$274,434.69 (\$61,645.47) (\$50,668.08) (\$10,977.39) (\$276,233.39) (\$93,639.44) \$223,766.61 Amortization Schedule $( \mathbf{f} )$

Display the worksheet you want to protect.

Click the Review tab.

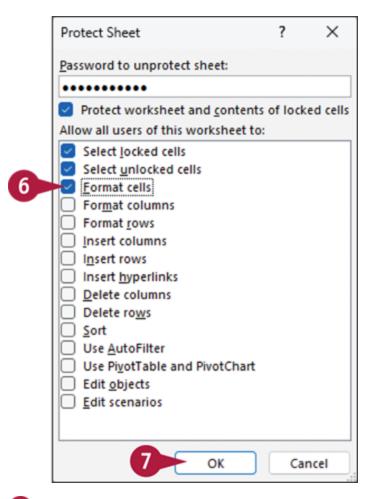
3 Click Protect Sheet (📴).



Excel displays the Protect Sheet dialog box.

Use the Password to unprotect sheet text box to type a password.

Make sure the Protect worksheet and contents of locked cells check box is selected (



6 Click the check box beside each action that you want to allow unauthorized users to perform (□ changes to ☑).

#### 🕖 Click **OK**.



Excel asks you to confirm the password.

Type the password.
 Click OK.

If you want to make changes to a worksheet, click the **Review** tab, click **Unprotect Sheet** (**D**), type the unprotect password, and then click **OK**.

## TIPS

#### When I protect a worksheet, no one can edit any of the cells. Is there a way to allow users to edit some of the cells?

Yes. This is useful if you have a data entry area or other range that you want other people to be able to edit but you do not want them to alter any other part of the worksheet. First, unprotect the sheet if it is currently protected. Select the range you want to unlock, click **Home**, click **Format**, and then click **Lock Cell** to turn off that option for the selected range.

# When I protect a worksheet, can I configure a range to require a password before a user can edit the range?

Yes. First, unprotect the sheet if it is currently protected. Select the range you want to protect, click the **Review** tab, and then click **Allow Edit Ranges** (). In the Allow Users to Edit Ranges dialog box, click **New** to open the New Range dialog box. Type a title for the range, use the **Range password** text box to type a password, and then click **OK**. When Excel prompts you to reenter the password, type the password, click **OK**, and then click **OK** again.

## **Protect a Workbook's Structure**

You can prevent unwanted changes to a workbook by activating protection for the workbook's structure. You can also configure the workbook to require a password to unprotect it.

Protecting a workbook's structure means preventing users from inserting new worksheets, renaming or deleting existing worksheets, moving or copying worksheets, hiding or unhiding worksheets, and more. See the tips to learn which commands Excel disables when you protect a workbook's structure.

#### **Protect a Workbook's Structure**

F	ile Home Insert	Draw Page	Layout F	Formula 2	Review	View	Help			5	Comr	nents	1 S	Share
	Spelling		$\bigcirc$	a a	+ >	ţ۵		3	<b>F</b>	ΠЪ	Œ	à I r	Z	
1	Thesaurus		Smart	Translate	New Delete	¢	Notes		- <b>E</b>	Allow Edit	18-2		Hide	
1	Workbook Statistics	Check Accessibility ~	Lookup		Comment		votes	Protect Sheet	Protect Workbook		Workb		Hide Ink v	
Î	Proofing	Accessibility	Insights	Language	Comments		Notes		P	rotect			Ink	×
A		/ fx												
	A	в	с	D	F	F		G	н	1		1		к
		Jan	Feb	Mar	1st Quarter	Apr	· 1	May	Jun	2nd Qu	arter	Jul		Aug
	Sales													
	Division I	23,500	23,000	24,000	70,500	25,10	0 2	5,000	25,400	75,50	00	26,000	0 7	24,00
Ļ	Division II	28,750	27,800	29,500	86,050	31,00	0 3	0,500	30,000	91,50	00	31,000	0 2	29,50
5	Division III	24,400	24,000	25,250	73,650	26,60	0 2	7,000	26,750	80,33	50	27,000	0 2	25,25
5	SALES TOTAL	76,650	74,800	78,750	230,200	82,70	0 8	2,500	82,150	247,3	50	84,000	5 7	78,75
,	Expenses													
\$	Cost of Goods	6,132	5,984	6,300	18,416	6,61	6 6	,600	6,572	19,7	38	6,720	1	6,30
)	Advertising	4,600	4,200	5,200	14,000	5,00	0 5	,500	5,250	15,7	50	5,500	1	5,20
0	Rent	2,100	2,100	2,100	6,300	2,10	0 2	,100	2,100	6,30	0	2,100	1	2,10
1	Supplies	1,300	1,200	1,400	3,900	1,30	0 1	,250	1,400	3,95	0	1,300	j –	1,40
2	Salaries	16,000	16,000	16,500	48,500	16,50	0 1	6,500	17,000	50,00	00	17,000	0 5	17,00
3	Shipping	14,250	13,750	14,500	42,500	15,00	0 1	4,500	14,750	44,2	50	15,000	0 1	14,50
4	Utilities	500	600	600	1,700	550		600	650	1,80	0	650		600
5	EXPENSES TOTAL	44,882	43,834	46,600	135,316	47,06	6 4	7,050	47,722	141,8	38	48,270	) (	47,10
6	GROSS PROFIT	31,768	30,966	32,150	94,884	35,63	4 3	5,450	34,428	105,5	12	35,730	5 0	31,65
7														

Display the workbook you want to protect.

**2** Click the **Review** tab.



Excel displays the Protect Structure and Windows dialog box.

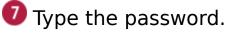
Type a password in the Password text box, if required.

**(**) Click the **Structure** check box ( $\Box$  changes to **\Box**).

6 Click OK.

Confirm Password	?	×
Reenter password to proceed.		
Caution: If you lose or forget the passw be recovered. It is advisable to keep a lis		
and their corresponding workbook and a safe place. (Remember that password	sheet n	
case-sensitive.)	, arc	
8 ок	Ca	ncel

If you specified a password, Excel asks you to confirm it.



🖲 Click **OK**.

File	Home Insert	Dra	w Page Li	ayout Fo	ormulas D	ata Review	View He	lp			Commen	ts 🖻 Sh	are
الم الا Undo	Paste	Cali B	ibri ↓	12 - A^ A' A		: ☆ Nur : ::: - \$ > - \$	mber v v % ?	E Condi E Forma	tional Forma et as Table ~ yles ~ Styles	tting ~	El Insert ~ El Delete ~ Format ~	,O Editing	
A1	VIX	/ fx									Row Hei	aht	
	A		в	с	D	F	F	G	н			Row Height	
		_	Jan	Feb	Mar	1st Quarter	Apr	May	Jun	2nd Qu	_		
		_					C.P.				Column	Width	
Sale	ion I	-	23,500	23,000	24,000	70,500	25,100	25,000	25,400	75,5	AutoFit	Column Wid	th
	ion II		25,500	25,000	29,500	86,050	31,000	30,500	30,000	91,5		Nidth	
	ion III		Insert	20	25,250	73,650	26,600	27,000	26,750	80,3	-		
	STOTAL	89	Delete	20	78,750	230,200	82,700	82,500	82,150	247,3	visionity		
		E	Rename	~	10,150	200,200	02,700	02/500	02,200	24175	Hide & J	Inhide	>
Expe		EN.		-	6 300			6.600	6.633		Organize Sh	eets	
	of Goods		Move or Cop		6,300	18,416	6,616	6,600	6,572	19,7			
	ertising		View Code	0	5,200	14,000	5,000	5,500	5,250	15,7	Co. Press	Sheet	
Rent		<b>FT9</b>	Protect Sheet	0	2,100	6,300	2,100	2,100	2,100	6,30	Move or	Copy Sheet.	
1 Supp 2 Sala		66	_	-	1,400 16,500	3,900 48,500	1,300	1,250	1,400 17,000	3,95		or a	>
			Tab Color	> 20				16,500			-		
3 Ship 4 Utili			Hide	50	14,500	42,500	15,000	14,500 600	14,750 650	44,2	TTOTO COM		
	INSES TOTAL			34			47,066			1,80	Distant 1	Sheet	
	SS PROFIT		Unhide		46,600	135,316		47,050	47,722	141,8	1000		
6 GRO			Sent All She	56	32,150	94,884	35,634	35,450	34,428	105,5	L LOCK CE		

A Excel disables most worksheet-related commands on the Ribbon.

Excel disables most worksheet-related commands on the worksheet shortcut menu.

### TIPS

## What happens when I protect a workbook's structure?

Excel disables most worksheet-related commands, including Insert Sheet, Delete Sheet, Rename Sheet, Move or Copy Sheet, Tab Color, Hide Sheet, and Unhide Sheet. Excel also prevents the Scenario Manager from creating a summary report.

## How do I remove workbook structure protection?

If you no longer require your workbook structure to be protected, you can remove the protection by following steps **1** to **3**. If you protected your workbook with a password, type the password and then click **OK**. Excel removes the workbook's structure protection.

### Save a Workbook to Your OneDrive

If you are using Windows under a Microsoft account, then as part of that account you get a free online storage area called *OneDrive*. You can use Excel to add any of your workbooks to your OneDrive. This is useful if you are going to be away from your computer but still require access to a workbook. Because OneDrive is accessible anywhere you have web access, you can view and work with your spreadsheet without using your computer.

### Save a Workbook to Your OneDrive

File	Home	Insert Dr	raw Page	Layout	Formu	las Data	Revie	w View	Help				Comme	nts 🖻
S C Un	Paste	G - E		- A* A			*	General \$ ~ % % _% Number	, , ,	Condition Format a Cell Style	s Table ~	200 C	nsert ~ Velete ~ format ~ Cells	ر Editing
A1	~	I X V J	fx Produ	ct ID										
1	A			В				С		D	E	F	G	Н
	Product										Qty On	Qty	Qty On	Reord
1	ID .			duct N	ame			Product	Code	Hold	Hand	Available	Order	Leve
2	1	Northwine	d Traders	Chai			1	WTB-1		25	25	0	) 41	
3	3	Northwine	d Traders	Syrup			1	WTCO-	3	0	50	50	50	
4	4	Northwine	d Traders	Cajun	Seasor	ning	1	WTCO-	4	0	0	0	40	)
5	5	Northwine	d Traders	Olive (	Dil		1	WTO-5		0	15	15	5 0	)
6	6	Northwine	d Traders	Boyse	nberry	Spread	1	WTJP-6		0	0	0	10	)
7	7	Northwine	d Traders	Dried I	Pears		1	WTDFN	I-7	0	0	0	) 0	)
8	8	Northwine	d Traders	Curry	Sauce		1	WTS-8		0	0	0	) 0	)
9	14	Northwine	d Traders	Walnu	ts		1	WTDFN	-14	0	40	40	) 0	) :
10	17	Northwine	d Traders	Fruit C	ocktai	I	1	WTCFV	-17	0	0	0	) 0	) :
11	19	Northwine	d Traders	Choco	late Bi	scuits Mix	1	WTBGN	1-19	0	0	0	) 20	)
12	20	Northwine	d Tradara	Marma	alada			-9-TW		0	0	0	40	)

Open the workbook you want to save to your OneDrive.
 Click the File tab.

		Inventory	ulsz • Saved	Paul M 🧒 🕀	8	? –	0	×
e	)	Good morning						
۵	) Home	~ New						
C	] New	2 A 8 4	🚊 kan kraftalar kinisk	a humbering		west-testage		
e	Open	7			1.00			
	info	5		EIIIFT		the Lone		
	Save	Blank workbook	Loan amortization schedule	Personal monthly budget	Fam	ily budget planner		
3	Save As					More template	$s \rightarrow$	
	Print	P Search						
	Share	Recent Pinned Sh	ared with Me					
	Export	D Name			Date modified	1		
	Publish	Inventoryxlsx			Just now			
	Close	Downloads						
	More	Paul M's OneDrive > D	ocuments		Just now			
		- Inventory visy						_

### 3 Click Save As.

	Inventory.xlsx • Saved	Paul M 🧑 🖤	R ? – – ×
e	Save As		
🛱 Home		↑ 🕞 OneDrive - Personal	
🗅 New	L Recent	Inventory	
D Open	Personal	Excel Workbook (*.xlsx) More options	▪ 🕼 Save
Info 4	OneDrive - Personal logophilia@outlook.com	New Folder	
Save	Other locations	Name 1	Date modified
Save As	This PC		
Print	Add a Place	Attachments	1/7/2021 1:55 PM
Share	Browse	Desktop	6/5/2022 7:55 AM
Export	•		
Publish	5	Documents	6/9/2022 10:15 AM
Close		Music	9/10/2021 12:37 PM
More		Pictures	6/5/2022 7:55 AM

The Save As tab appears.

**Olick OneDrive**.

Olick the OneDrive folder you want to use to store the workbook.

	Inventory.xlsx • Saved	Paul M 🧑 🌩 🖓 ? — 🗆 🗙	
©	Save As		
🛱 Home			
🗅 New	L Recent	OneDrive - Personal > Documents  Inventory	
🗈 Open	Personal	Excel Workbook (*xlsx)   More options  Save	6
Info	OneDrive - Personal logophilia@outlook.com	New Folder	
Save	<ul> <li>OneDrive - Personal paulmcfedries@hotmail.com</li> </ul>	Name 1 Date modified	
Save As	Other locations	-	
Print	This PC	Conference 1/6/2022 12:31 PM	
Share	Add a Place	Custom Office Templates 4/29/2022 10:03 AM	
Export	Browse	Databases 3/14/2022 11:39 AM	
Publish			
Close		Excel AIO FD Examples 9/23/2021 3:29 PM	
More		Excel Data Analysis FD 5/5/2022 11:32 AM	

If you want to use a subfolder to store the workbook, click the subfolder.

#### 6 Click Save.

Excel saves the workbook to your OneDrive.

#### TIP

How do I open a workbook that has been saved to my OneDrive?

©	Open
🕜 Home	
🕒 New	C Recent
2 ▷ Open	Shared with Me
Info	Personal
Save a Copy	OneDrive - Personal logophilia@outlook.com
Follow these st	•
Click the Fil	<b>e</b> tab.
2 Click Open.	
3 Click OneDr	ive.
Click the On	eDrive folder that contains the workbook
Olick the wo	rkbook.
Excel opens the	e OneDrive workbook.

### Send a Workbook as an Email Attachment

If you want to send an Excel workbook to another person, you can attach the workbook to an email message and send it to that person's email address.

A typical email message is fine for short notes, but you may have something more complex to communicate, such as budget numbers or a loan amortization. Instead of trying to copy that information to an email message, you can send the recipient a workbook that contains the data. That way, the other person can then open the workbook in Excel after receiving your message.

#### Send a Workbook as an Email Attachment

	ile <u>Home</u> Inser	t Draw Pa	ge Layout Fo	rmulas Data	Review View	w Help		Con 🖓	nments	đ:
	Paste 3	Calibri B I U ⊞ ~ ⊘ Fs For	↓ 12 ↓ ↓ A^ A [*] ↓ <u>A</u> ↓ t IS	E E E E	Currency Currency \$ ~ 9 \$ % #8 5 Number	6 9 🐺 For	nditional Formatting mat as Table ~ I Styles ~ Styles	0	ells Editin	9
B	9 v i 🛛	√ fx =PM	T(\$8\$2, \$8\$3, \$	8\$4, 0, \$8\$5)						
	A	8	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	
1	Loan Data									
2	Interest Rate	4.00%								
3	Amortization	10								
4	Principal	\$500,000								
5	Payment Type	0								
6										
7	Amortization	Schedule								
÷	, anoreizotion	benedare			Cumulative	Cumulative	Remaining			
8	Period	Payment	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal			
9	1	(\$61,645.47)	(\$41,645.47)	(\$20,000.00)	(\$41,645.47)	(\$20,000.00)	\$458,354.53			
10	2	(\$61,645.47)	(\$43,311.29)	(\$18,334.18)	(\$84,956.76)	(\$38,334.18)	\$415,043.24			
11	3	(\$61,645.47)	(\$45,043.74)	(\$16,601.73)	(\$130,000.51)	(\$54,935.91)	\$369,999.49			
12	4	(\$61,645.47)	(\$46,845.49)	(\$14,799.98)	(\$176,846.00)	(\$69,735.89)	\$323,154.00			

Open the workbook you want to send.

#### **2** Click the **File** tab.

Alternatively, click Share ( ) and skip to step 4.

		Amortization Schedule.xlsx	• Saved Paul M 🧒		? - 0	) ×
©		Good morning				
ŵ	Home	~ New				
D	New	A 8 5	👔 tan ing Kalip Mala			
B 	Open	2 2 4 5				
	Info	6				
	Save	Blank workbook	Loan amortization schedule	Perso	onal monthly budget	
	Save As				More templates	$\rightarrow$
	Print	₽ Search				
	Share	Recent Pinned Shared	with Me			
	Export	 □*1 Name		Date mod	offied	
	Publish		e vicv		intea	
	Close	Amortization Schedule Downloads		6m ago		
	More	Amortization Schedule Paul M's OneDrive » Docum	e.xlsx sents = Workbooks = TYV Excel 365 =	15m ago		



		Х
	Share	
	Please upload your workbook to share it.	
	OneDrive - Personal logophilia@outlook.com	
	Attach a copy instead	
	0 0 -	
4	Excel PDF Workbook	

Excel displays the Share dialog box.

**Olick Excel Workbook**.

From ~     logophilia@outlook.com       Send     To       Cc     Roan Kang roan.kang@northwindelectriccars.com       Subject     A	_			
cc Roan Kang roan.kang©northwindelectriccars.com 6 ×	⊳	From V		
roan.kang@northwindelectriccars.com	Send	То	roa 5	
Subject 4		Cc		
		Subject		
Amortization SchedulexIsx B			lule.xlsx ~ B	

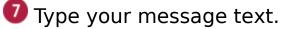
A new Outlook email message appears.

Outlook attaches the workbook to the message.

In the To field, start typing the name of the recipient.

Olick the recipient when they appear in the search results.

**Note:** Alternatively, you can type the email address of the recipient in the To field.



🖲 Click **Send**.

Outlook sends the message.

### TIPS

## Are there any restrictions related to sending file attachments?

There is no practical limit to the number of workbooks you can attach to a message. However, you should be careful

with the total size of the files you send. If you or the recipient has a slow Internet connection, sending or receiving the message can take an extremely long time. Also, many Internet service providers (ISPs) place a limit on the size of a message's attachments, which is usually between 2 and 20MB.

## What can I do if the recipient does not have Excel?

If the other person does not use Excel, you can send the workbook in a different format. One possibility would be to save the workbook as a web page (see the following section, "<u>Save Excel Data as a Web Page</u>"). Alternatively, if your recipient can view PDF (Portable Document Format) files, follow steps **1** to **3** to display the Share dialog box, and then click **PDF**.

## Save Excel Data as a Web Page

If you have an Excel range, worksheet, or workbook that you want to share on the web, you can save that data as a web page that you can then upload to your website.

When you save a document as a web page, you can also specify the title text that appears in the browser's title bar and the keywords that search engines use to index the page. You can also choose whether you want to publish the entire workbook to the web, just a single worksheet, or just a range of cells.

#### Save Excel Data as a Web Page

	ile Hom	e Insert Draw Page Lay	out Formu	ılas Data	Review View	Help		P Comments	ß
	9- 6	Calibri 🗸	14 v =	三 🖃 🏟	General	~ 🔣 Cond	itional Forma	tting 🖌 🙀	Q
	C'~   Pa	ste Dr × B I U × J	A^ Aĭ ≡	= = 🖽	- \$-%	5 9 🕎 Forma	at as Table ~	Cells	Editin
			v +=	- 🌾 🖭	50 ÷00	😿 Cell S	tyles ~	Ť	~
L	Undo Cli	pboard 19 Font	r <u>s</u>	Alignment	lis Number	r <u>s</u>	Styles		
A	2 .	$\checkmark$ i $\times \checkmark f_x$ Division							
	A	8	c	D	E	F	G	н	
			Da	inte Dat	tabase				
1									_
2	Division	Description			Unit Cost	Total Cost		Gross Margin	1
3	4	Gangley Pliers	D-178	57	\$10.47	\$596.79	\$17.95	71%	
4	3	HCAB Washer	C-201	856	\$0.12	\$102.72	\$0.25	108%	
5	3	Finley Sprocket	C-098	357	\$1.57	\$560.49	\$2.95	88%	
3	2	6" Sonotube	B-111	86	\$15.24	\$1,310.64	\$19.95	31%	
7	4	Langstrom 7" Wrench	D-017	75	\$18.69	\$1,401.75	\$27.95	50%	
8	3	Thompson Socket	C-321	298	\$3.11	\$926.78	\$5.95	91%	
9	1	S-Joint	A-182	155	\$6.85	\$1,061.75	\$9.95	45%	
10	2	Coriolis Valve	B-047	482	\$4.01	\$1,932.82	\$6.95	73%	
11									15

Open the workbook that contains the data you want to save as a web page.

If you want to save a worksheet as a web page, click the worksheet tab.

If you want to save a range as a web page, select the range.

**2** Click the **File** tab.

		Parts Database.xlsx	Paul M 🧑 🗢 🖓 ? – O X
	Ð	Save As	
	ሰ Home		↑ 🗁 Downloads
	🗅 New	L Recent	Parts Database
a	🗁 Open	Personal	Excel Workbook (*.sty More options.
	Info	<ul> <li>OneDrive - Personal logophilis@outlook.com</li> </ul>	New Folder
	Save	<ul> <li>OneDrive - Personal paulmcfedries@hotmail.com</li> </ul>	Name
3	Save As	Other locations	
	Print	This PC -4	2018 Populatio 7/28/2021 2-46 PM
	Share	Add a Place	2018 Populatio 7/28/2021 2:46 PM
	Export	Browse	
	Publish	_	2023 Budgetxlsx 2/14/2022 12:19 PM
	Close		Amortization S 6/9/2022 10:38 AM
	More		



**Note:** If your workbook is stored on your OneDrive, click Save a Copy instead.



Olick This PC.

**5** Click **More options**.

X Save As	×
$\leftarrow$ $\rightarrow$ $\checkmark$ $\uparrow$ $\frown$ Occuments $\Rightarrow$ Web Pages	C C Search Web Pages
Organize 👻 New folder	<b>□</b> - 3
<ul> <li>&gt; A Home</li> <li>&gt; Microsoft Excel</li> <li>&gt; OneDrive - Personal</li> <li>&gt; This PC</li> </ul>	No items match your search.
File name: Parts Database.htm	~
Save as type: Web Page (*.htm;*.html) 6 Authors: Paul McFedries	Tags: Add a tag
Save:  Entire Workbook Selection: \$A\$2:\$H\$10 Publish	Page title: Change Title 8 Save Thumbnail
∧ Hide Folders	Tools - Save Cancel

The Save As dialog box appears.

6 Click the Save as type ~ and then click Web Page.

Select the folder where you want to store the web page file.

#### 8 Click Change Title.

Enter Text	?	×
Page <u>t</u> itle:		
Parts Database 9		
The title of the page is displayed in the title bar	of the	browser.
	C	ancel

The Enter Text dialog box appears.

• Type the page title in the Page title text box.

File name: Parts Database.htm		
Save as type: Web Dage (*.htm;*.html)		
Authors: ParticFedries	Tags: parts; data; inventory	)
12 Save: O Entire Workbook	Title: Parts Database	
Selection: SAS2:SHS10	Change Title	
Publish	Save Thumbnail	
Hide Folders	To 13 Save	Cancel

Click Tags and then type one or more keywords, separated by semicolons.

Choose which part of the file you want to save as a web page (o changes to o):

Click Entire Workbook to save the whole workbook.

Olick Selection to save either the current worksheet or the selected cells.

#### 1 Click Save.

10 Click OK

If you see a dialog box warning you that some workbook features might be lost, click Yes (not shown).

Excel saves the data as a web page.

#### TIP

#### If I make frequent changes to the workbook, do I have to go through this procedure after every change?

No, you can configure the workbook to automatically save your changes to the web page file. This is called AutoRepublish. To set it up, follow steps **1** to **11** to get the workbook ready for the web and then click **Publish**. In the Publish as Web Page dialog box, click **AutoRepublish** every time this workbook is saved ( changes to ). Click **Publish**. Excel saves the workbook as a web page and will now update the web page file each time you save the workbook.

## Make a Workbook Compatible with Earlier Versions of Excel

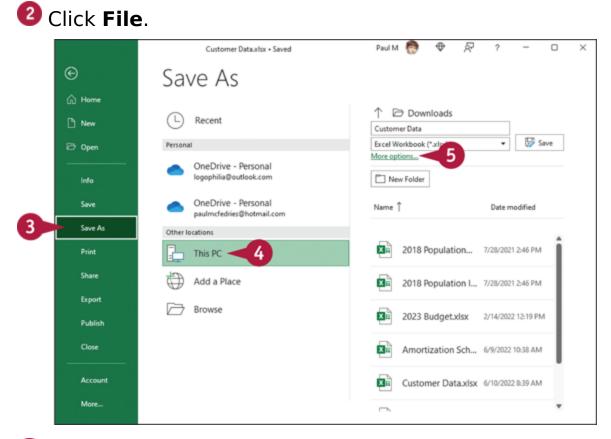
You can save an Excel workbook in a special format that makes it compatible with earlier versions of Excel. This enables you to share your workbook with other Excel users.

If you have another computer that uses a version of Excel prior to Excel 2007, or if the people you work with use earlier Excel versions, those programs cannot read documents in the standard format used by Excel 2007 and later versions of the program. By saving a workbook using the Excel 97-2003 Workbook file format, you make that file compatible with earlier Excel versions.

#### Make a Workbook Compatible with Earlier Versions of Excel

	File Home	Insert Draw Page Layout For	mulas Data Review Vie	w Help Table Design	🖓 Comments 🛛 🖻		
ſ	り、  <b>合</b>	X Calibri ~ 12 ~	≡ ≡ 📰 🐉 🛛 General	- Conditional Formatt	ting v 🙀 🔎		
	C . L	D · B I U · A A	E E E E	6 🤊 🕎 Format as Table -	Cells Editing		
	Paste	3 H A .	= = ≫ - ts .s	Cell Styles ~	v v		
	Undo Clipbo	· · · · ·	Alignment 15 Numbe				
B	1 ~	$\times \sqrt{f_x}$ CustomeriD					
6		Customeno	D	F			
-	B Contenent ID	Company	-		Address		
		CompanyName					
2	FRANS	Franchi S.p.A.	Paolo Accorti	Sales Representative	Via Monte Bianco		
3	COMMI	Comércio Mineiro	Pedro Afonso	Sales Associate	Av. dos Lusiadas, Obere Str. 57		
4	ALFKI	Alfreds Futterkiste	Maria Anders	Sales Representative			
5	BSBEV	B's Beverages	Victoria Ashworth	Sales Representative	Fauntleroy Circus		
6	QUEDE	Que Delícia	Bernardo Batista	Accounting Manager	Rua da Panificado		
7	ISLAT	Island Trading	Helen Bennett	Marketing Manager	Garden HouseCrow		
8	BERGS	Berglunds snabbköp	Christina Berglund	Order Administrator	Berguvsvägen 8		
9	SANTG	Santé Gourmet	Jonas Bergulfsen	Owner	Erling Skakkes g		
10	PARIS	Paris spécialités	Marie Bertrand	Owner	265, boulevard Cha		
11	SPLIR	Split Rail Beer & Ale	Art Braunschweiger	Sales Manager	P.O. Box 555		
12	CONSH	Consolidated Holdings	Elizabeth Brown	Sales Representative	Berkeley Gardens1		
13	ROMEY	Romero y tomillo	Alejandra Camino	Accounting Manager	Gran Via, 1		
14	SUPRD	Suprêmes délices	Pascale Cartrain	Accounting Manager	Boulevard Tirou, 25		
15	QUEEN	Queen Cozinha	Lúcia Carvalho	Marketing Assistant	Alameda dos Canà		
16	CENTC	Centro comercial Moctezuma	Francisco Chang	Marketing Manager	Sierras de Granada		

#### Open the workbook you want to make compatible.



#### 3 Click Save As.

Note: If your workbook is stored on your OneDrive, click Save a Copy instead.



Olick This PC.

Olick More options.

🚺 Save As						×
$\leftarrow \rightarrow \checkmark \uparrow$	↓ > This F	C > Downloads	<b>6</b> ~ C	Q Search Dov	wnloads	
Organize 🔹 Ne	w folder				•	0
<ul> <li>✓ A Home</li> <li>Desktop</li> <li>✓ Downloads</li> <li>☑ Documents</li> <li>☑ Pictures</li> <li>☑ Chapter10</li> </ul>	*	Amortization Schedule.xlsx	Inventory.xlsx	Parts Database.xlsx		
File name: Save as type:	Customer Data Excel Workbool Add an author	k (*.xlsx)	Tags: Add a tag			~
∧ Hide Folders	0		Tools 🔹	Save	Cance	

The Save As dialog box appears.

- 6 Select the folder in which you want to store the new workbook.
- Click in the File name text box and type the name that you want to use for the new workbook.
- 8 Click the Save as type -.

Save As	Excel Workbook (*.xlsx)
Save As	Excel Macro-Enabled Workbook (*.xlsm)
	Excel Binary Workbook (*.xlsb)
$\leftarrow \rightarrow 9$	Excel 97-2003 Workbook (*.xls)
	CSV UTF-8 (Comma delimited) (*.csv)
	XML Data (*.xml)
Organize 🔻 Ne	Single File Web Page (*.mht;*.mhtml)
	Web Page (*.htm;*.html)
A 11	Excel Template (*.xltx)
Home	Excel Macro-Enabled Template (*.xltm)
	Excel 97-2003 Template (*.xit)
🔙 Desktop	Text (Tab delimited) (*.txt)
	Unicode Text (*.txt)
Downloads	XML Spreadsheet 2003 (*.xml) Microsoft Excel 5.0/95 Workbook (*.xls)
-	CSV (Comma delimited) (*.csv)
Documents	Formatted Text (Space delimited) (*.prn)
	Text (Macintosh) (*.txt)
🔀 Pictures	Text (MS-DOS) (*.txt)
	CSV (Macintosh) (*.csv)
Chapter10	CSV (MS-DOS) (*.csv)
	DIF (Data Interchange Format) (*.dif)
	SYLK (Symbolic Link) (*.slk)
File name:	Excel Add-in (*.xlam)
Save as type:	5 1 07 2022 A 11 - (K - 1-)
sere of the	PDF (*.pdf)
Authors:	XPS Document (*.xps)
	Strict Open XML Spreadsheet (*.xlsx)
	OpenDocument Spreadsheet (*.ods)
<ul> <li>Hide Folders</li> </ul>	Td Save Cancel

Olick the Excel 97-2003 Workbook file format.

🔟 Click **Save**.

If you see the Compatibility Checker dialog box, click Continue (not shown).

Excel saves the file using the Excel 97-2003 Workbook format.

## TIPS

#### Can people using Excel 2019, Excel 2016, Excel 2013, Excel 2010, or Excel 2007 open my Excel 365 workbooks?

Yes. The default file format used by all versions of the program since Excel 2007 is the same as the one used by

Excel 365. If you only work with people who use these Excel versions, then you should stick with the default file format — which is called Excel Workbook — because it offers many benefits in terms of Excel features.

## Which versions of Excel are compatible with the Excel 97-2003 Workbook file format?

For Windows, the Excel 97-2003 Workbook file format is compatible with Excel 97, Excel 2000, Excel XP, and Excel 2003. For the Mac, the Excel 97-2003 Workbook file format is compatible with Excel 98, Excel 2001, and Office 2004. In the unlikely event that you need to share a document with someone using either Excel 5.0 or Excel 95, use the Microsoft Excel 5.0/95 Workbook file format instead.

## Mark Up a Worksheet with Digital Ink

Excel comes with a digital ink feature that enables you to give feedback by marking up a worksheet with pen marks and highlights. This is often easier than adding comments or cell text.

To use digital ink on a worksheet, it is easiest if you have either a tablet PC or an external graphics tablet connected to your PC, each of which comes with a pressure-sensitive screen. You can then use a digital pen — or sometimes your finger — to draw directly on the screen, a technique known as *digital inking*. However, you can also use a mouse to mark up a worksheet with digital ink.

#### Mark Up a Worksheet with Digital Ink

	File Hom	Draw Page	Layout For	nulas Data F	Review Vie	w Help			Comments	135
Ir	Draw Draw	2	awing Tools	v y .	Ink to Shap	o inkto e Math Re	Ink splay splay			
A	1 • : × ~	fx								
	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	- I	
1		Team 1	Team 2	Team 3						
2	Sales									
3	Division I	294,000	323,400	279,300						
4	Division II	358,550	394,405	340,623						
5	Division III	310,000	341,000	294,500						
6										
7	Expenses									
8	Cost of Goods	77,004	84,704	73,154						
9	Advertising	60,550	66,605	57,523						
10	Rent	25,200	27,720	23,940						
11	Supplies	15,950	17,545	15,153						
12	Salaries	201,500	251,650	191,425						
13	Shipping	176,250	193,875	167,438						
	Utilities	7,200	7,920	6,840						

**Change Input Mode to Draw** 

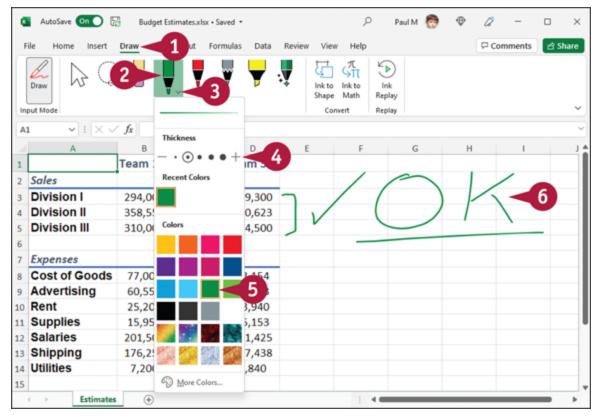
#### 1 Tap the **Draw** tab.

**Note:** If you do not see the Draw tab, right-click the Ribbon, click **Customize the Ribbon**, click the **Draw** check box ( changes to ), and then click **OK**.



**Note:** You only see the Draw button if you have a touch screen or tablet. If you do not see this button, you can still go ahead with the rest of the steps in this section.

Excel changes to draw input mode and enables the drawing tools.



#### Mark Up with a Pen



Tap the drawing tool you want to use.

 ${}^{\textcircled{3}}$  Tap the selected drawing tool's  $\sim$ .

Tap a dot to set the drawing thickness.

 ${f 6}$  Tap a swatch to set the drawing color.

Our digital pen (or your finger or mouse) to write your marks or text on the worksheet.

8	AutoSave On 🔵 🗄	Budget E	stimates.xlsx • Sa	wed •		Q	Paul M 👩	$\oplus$	a	_	
F	ile Home Insert	Draw	1 ut For	mulas Data	Review View	Help			Comr	nents	
In	Draw Dut Mode		awing Tools			Ink to I Math Re	nk play play				
A	1 v i 🗙 v	fx									
4	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н		1.1	
1		Team 1	Team 2	Team 3							
2	Sales					/	M		/	·	
3	Division I	294,000	323,400	279,300					$\langle \rangle$		
4	Division II	358,550	394,405	340,623		(					
5	Division III	310,000	341,000	294,500			$\checkmark$			·	
6											
7	Expenses										
8	Cost of Goods	77,004	84,704	73,154							
9	Advertising	60,550	66,605	57,523							
10	Rent	25,200	27,720	23,940							
11	Supplies	15,950	17,545	15-153							
12	Salaries	201,500	251,650-	<b>4</b> 5							
13	Shipping	176,250	193,875	167,438							
14	Utilities	7,200	7,920	6,840							

#### Mark Up with a Highlighter

- 1 Tap the Draw tab.
- 2 Tap Highlighter (🚽).
- Olick the Highlighter ~ to select a highlighter color and thickness.

Use your digital pen (or your finger or mouse) to highlight the worksheet text.

	🔹 AutoSave 🔘 🌔	Budget E	stimates.xlsx • Sa	ved •	🔎 Раці М 🧑 🕀 🖉 — 🗆 🗙
F	File Home Insert	Draw	1 ut Forr	nulas Data	Review View Help 🖓 Comments 🖻 Share
In	Draw Draw		awing Tools	<b>v y</b>	Ink to Ink to Shape Math Convert Replay
A	a vi×s	/ fx			,
	А	В	С	D	E F G H I J
1		Team 1	Team 2	Team 3	
2	Sales				$1 \cap 1$
3	Division I	294,000	323,400	279,300	
4	Division II	358,550	394,405	340,623	
5	Division III	310,000	341,000	294,500	
6	_				
7	Expenses				
8	Cost of Goods	77,004	84,704	73,154	
9	Advertising	60,550	66,605	57,523	
10	Rent	25,200	27,720	23,940	
11	Supplies	15,950	17,545	15,153	
12	Salaries	201,500	251,650	191,425	
13		176,250	193,875	167,438	3
14	Utilities	7,200	7,920	6,840	

#### **Erase Digital Ink**

Tap the Draw tab.

2 Tap Eraser (🖕).



Use your digital pen (or your finger or mouse) to tap the ink you want to remove.

Excel erases the ink.

Note: You can also click the **Review** tab, click the **Hide Ink** , and then click either Delete All Ink on Sheet ( ) or Delete All Ink in Workbook (%).

When you no longer need to mark up the worksheet with digital ink, tap **Draw** (*//*).

#### ΤΙΡ

Is there a way to hide a worksheet's digital ink without deleting that ink?

Yes. This is a good idea if you want to show the worksheet to other people but you do not want them to see the digital ink, either because it contains sensitive information or because it makes the worksheet harder to read. To toggle your digital ink off and on, click the **Review** tab and then click **Hide Ink** (

## **Collaborate on a Workbook Online**

If you have a Microsoft account, you can use the OneDrive feature to store an Excel workbook in an online folder (see the "<u>Save a Workbook to Your OneDrive</u>" section earlier in this chapter) and then allow other users to collaborate on that workbook using the Excel for the Web app.

*Collaboration* here means that you and the other users can edit the workbook online at the same time. To allow another person to collaborate with you on your online workbook, it is not necessary that the person have a Microsoft account. However, you can make your online workbooks more secure by requiring collaborators to have a Microsoft account.

#### Collaborate on a Workbook Online 0 × My files - OneDrive × + 8 $\leftarrow$ C Ð ... 1 s://onedrive.live.co 閸 AN to :€= OneDrive Ð ۲ B Search everything = + New ~ ↑ Upload ~ IF Sort ~ = ~ ① My files Name ↑ ∨ Modified ~ Date taken ~ File size ~ Sharing Attachments 10/24/2019 Private Budget Project 6 minutes ago 79.4 KB Private Desktop 29 days ago Private Documents 531 MB 15 minutes ago Private Music 2/8/2022 7.79 MB Private . Personal Vault 10/23/2019 Private 101 Pictures 7.39 GB 27 minutes ago Private

Use a web browser to navigate to <u>https://onedrive.live.com</u>. **Note:** If you are not already logged in, you are prompted to log on to your Microsoft account.

Your OneDrive appears.

Click the folder that contains the workbooks you want to share.

Budget Project - OneDrive x +					-	0	×
$\leftarrow$ $\rightarrow$ $\bigcirc$ $\bigcirc$ https://onedrive.live.com/?id	AN Tô	£°≣	Ð	8			
ConeDrive Description		₽	۲	?	6		
$\equiv$   + New ~ $\uparrow$ Upload ~ 🖄 Share $\downarrow$ Download	Create album from the second secon	om folder 📣 Embed		l≓ So	ort 🛩 🗉	×	Θ
My files > Budget Project							*
🗅 Name † 🗸	Modified ~	Date taken ~	File size 🗸		Sh	aring	
Budget Data.xlsx	7 minutes ago		19.0 KB		Pri	vate	
Budget Estimates.xlsx	7 minutes ago		9.52 KB		Pri	vate	
Budget.xisx	8 minutes ago		12.1 KB		Pri	vate	
Customer Dataxisx	7 minutes ago		25.3 KB		Pri	vate	
inventory.xlsx	6 minutes ago		13.5 KB		Pri	vate	
4							+



Send link Budget Project	×
Anyone with the link can edit >	
rob	0~
Robin Wood rwood@fourthcoffee.com	]
	Send
Copy link	
Anyone with the link can edit >	Сору

The Send Link dialog box appears.

 $\mathbf{49}$  In the To field, start typing the name of the recipient.

Olick the recipient when they appear in the search results.

**Note:** Alternatively, you can type the email address of the recipient in the To field.

6 Repeat steps 4 and 5 as needed to share the folder with multiple people.

Send link Budget Project	×
Anyone with the link can edit >     Rw Robin Wood × Add another	
Hi Robin, Here's a link to the budget files online.	send
Copy link Anyone with the link can edit >	Сору

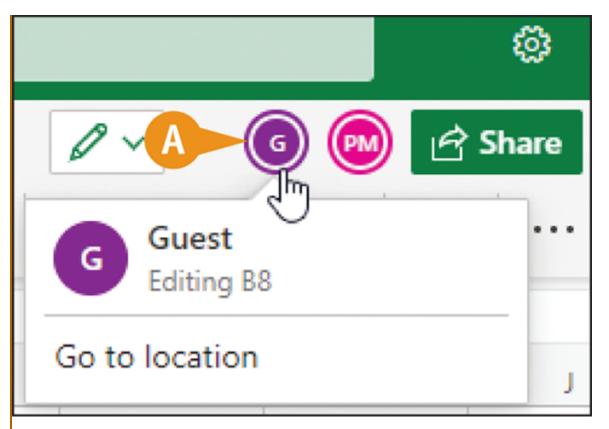
**7** Type a message to the user.

#### 8 Click Send.

OneDrive sends an email message to the user. The user clicks the link in that message, optionally logs on with a Microsoft account, and can then edit a workbook in the shared folder.

#### TIP

## How do I know when other people are also using a workbook online?



When you open a workbook using the Excel for the Web app, examine the upper-right corner of the Excel screen. If to the left of the Share button () you see one or more icons with initials, each of those icons represents another person who is collaborating on the workbook with you. To see who they are, click an icon (). Excel displays the person's name (or Guest if the person does not have a Microsoft account, as shown here) and which cell the person is currently editing.

# Index

# **Symbols**

- + (addition) operator, 100, 101
- , (comma), <u>175</u>
- =<<=>>=<> (comparison), <u>101</u>
- / (division) operator, 101
- ! (exclamation mark), 115
- = (equal to), <u>101</u>
- ^ (exponentiation) operator, <u>101</u>
- > (greater than), 101
- >= (greater than or equal to), <u>101</u>
- < (less than), <u>101</u>
- <= (less than or equal to), 101
- * (multiplication) operator, <u>100</u>, <u>101</u>
- <> (not equal to), <u>101</u>
- () (parentheses), <u>101</u>
- % (percentage) operator, <u>101</u>
- ' (single quotation marks), <u>115</u>
- (subtraction/negation) operator, 101

# A

absolute cell references, <u>118</u>–119 access, to external data, <u>169</u> Access tables, <u>168</u> accuracy, of range names, 52 adding background color to ranges, 78–79 borders to ranges, 94–95 chart titles, 246, 252 charts, 5 column subtotals, 196–197 columns of numbers, 109 comments to cells, 280-281 data, 4 data labels, 253 fields to columns area in PivotTables, 209 to data area in PivotTables, 210-211 to row area in PivotTables, 208-209 formulas, 4 functions about, 4 to formulas, 106–107 nodes to SmartArt graphics, 273 range names to formulas, 108–109, 112–113 rows of numbers, 109 text to shapes, 267 workbook footers, 164-165 workbook headers, 162-163 worksheet graphics. See graphics aligning text within cells, <u>49</u>, <u>72</u>–75

alphanumeric values, filling ranges with, 30–31 analyzing data. **See** data analysis Apply Names feature, 113 applying conditional formats to ranges, 84-85 font effects, 68-69 number formats, 80-81 picture effects, 277 picture styles, 276 PivotTable filters, 216–217 styles to ranges, 86-87 table styles, 199 workbook themes, 160-161 area chart, 247 arithmetic formulas, 101 array formula, 227 assigning names to ranges, 61 AutoComplete, troubleshooting, 15 Autofill feature, 30–31 AutoFit feature, 89, 91 AutoSum formulas, building, 110–111 AVERAGE() function, 4, 105

## B

backgrounds adding color to ranges, <u>78</u>–79 picture, <u>271</u> bar chart, <u>247</u> benefits, of range names, <u>52</u>–53 borders, adding to ranges, <u>94</u>–95 box & whisker chart, <u>247</u> break-even analysis, <u>233</u>

## C

calculating totals, <u>5</u> category axis, <u>246</u> cell address, <u>12</u> cells

about, 12 adding comments to, 280-281 aligning text within, 72-73 analyzing values with color scales, 240-241 with data bars, 238-239 with icon sets, 242-243 copying formatting between, <u>96</u>-97 deleting data from, 22-23 editing data, 20-21 entering dates/times in, 18-19 numbers into, 16-17 text into, 14-15 highlighting, 234-237 inserting, 38-39 merging, <u>48</u>-49 opening for editing, 21removing data validation from, 225 numeric formatting from, 41 restoring addresses, 119 rotating text within, 76–77 selecting ranges, 26-27 separating text into columns, 182–183 table, 187

wrapping text within, <u>92</u>-93 changing chart layouts/styles, <u>257</u> chart source data, <u>260</u>-261 column width, <u>88</u>-89 font color, <u>70</u>-71 font/font size, <u>66</u>-67 number of decimal places displayed, <u>82</u>-83 range names, <u>60</u>-61 row height, <u>90</u>-91 username, <u>281</u> chart legends, positioning, <u>254</u> chart sheet, <u>249</u> charts adding about, 5 chart titles, <u>246</u>, <u>252</u> data labels, 253 changing layouts, 257 source data, <u>260</u>–261 styles, <u>257</u> creating, <u>248</u>-251 deleting, 263 displaying chart gridlines, 255 data tables, 256 elements of, 246 moving, <u>262</u>–263 positioning chart legends, 254 resizing, <u>262</u>-263 selecting types, 258-259 types of, <u>247</u>

collaboration

adding comments to cells, 280-281 marking up worksheets with digital ink, 294-295 protecting workbook structure, 284-285 worksheet data, 282-283 saving Excel data as web pages, 290-291 saving workbooks to OneDrive, 286-287 sending workbooks as email attachments, 288-289 workbook compatibility, 292–293 on workbooks online, 296-297 color background, 78–79 font, 70–71 workbook, 154-155 color scales, analyzing cell values with, 240-241 color schemes, creating, 155 column area, in PivotTables, 203 column chart, 247 column field header, in PivotTables, 203 Column Filter button, 187 column headers selecting, 190 in tables, 187

columns about, 12 adding of numbers, 109 subtotals, 196–197 centering text across, 49, 74-75 changing width, 88-89 deleting, 43 displaying, <u>45</u> freezing, 46-47 hiding, 44-45 inserting, 36-37 selecting, 27 separating cell text into, 182-183 table, 187,190, 193, 195 unfreezing, 47 columns area, in PivotTables, 209 comma (,), 175 comments adding to cells, 280-281 editing, 281 removing, 281 viewing, 281 comparison formulas, 101 compatibility, of workbooks, 292-293 conditional formatting about, 234-235 applying to ranges, 84-85 removing from ranges, 85 confirming operator precedence, 121 punctuation, 121 range data, 120 range references, <u>120</u> converting ranges to tables, 188-189 tables to ranges, 198 copying formatting between cells, 96-97 formulas, 116–117 ranges, 34-35 worksheets, <u>130</u>-131 COUNT() function, 105 Create from Selection command, 57 creating

AutoSum formulas, 110–111 charts, 248-251 color schemes, 155 custom borders, 95 custom effect schemes, 159 custom lists, 31 data tables, 226-227 filters, 223 font schemes, 157 formulas, <u>102</u>-103, <u>110</u>-111 outlines, 230 PivotTables from Excel ranges/tables, 204–205 recommended charts, 250-251 styles, 87 templates, 145 workbook themes, 161 workbooks, <u>142</u>-145 worksheets, 126-127 Creative Commons, 268, 269 cropping pictures, 277 custom lists, creating, 31

# D

data

adding, <u>4</u> deleting from cells, <u>22</u>–23 deleting from ranges, <u>40</u>–41 filling ranges with duplicate, <u>28</u>–29 importing. *See* importing data protecting worksheet, <u>282</u>–283 refreshing in PivotTables, <u>206</u>–207 saving as web pages, <u>290</u>–291 selecting, in tables, <u>190</u>–191 types, <u>13</u> visualizing. *See* charts data analysis about, 186 analyzing cell values with color scales, 240-241 cell values with data bars, 238-239 cell values with icon sets, 242-243 data with Goal Seek, 232-233 creating data tables, 226-227 filtering ranges/tables, 222-223 grouping related data, 230–231 highlighting cells, 234-237 top/bottom values in ranges, 236-237 setting data validation rules, 224-225 sorting ranges/tables, 220-221 summarizing data with subtotals, 228-229 data area, in PivotTables, 203, 210-211 data bars, analyzing cell values with, 238–239 data field header, in PivotTables, 203 data labels, adding, 253 data marker, 246 data series, 246 data sources, importing data from, 170-171 data tables creating, 226-227 displaying, 256 data validation rules, setting, 224-225

data value, 246 date values, filling ranges with, 30–31 date values, grouping, 215 dates and times about, 13 entering in cells, 18-19 decimal places, changing number displayed, 82–83 defining range names, 54-55 worksheet text with range names, 56-57 Degrees spin box, 77 delimited data, importing, 175 delimited text file, 175 delimiter, 175 desktop, starting Excel on, 6 digital ink, marking up worksheets with, 294-295 displaying chart gridlines, 255 columns, 45 data tables, 256 Filter buttons, 222 Queries & Connections task pane, 171 rows, <u>45</u> #DIV/0! error, 121 division (/) operator, 101 drawing shapes, 266-267

## Ε

editing cell data, 20–21 comments, 281 opening cells for, 21 effects choosing, 158-159 font, 68-69 picture, 277 email, sending workbooks as attachments, 288-289 entering dates in cells, 18-19 numbers into cells, 16-17 text into cells, 14-15 times in cells, 18-19 equal to (=), 101 error values, 121 errors, troubleshooting for formulas, 120-121 exclamation mark (!), 115 exponentiation  $(^)$  operator, 101 Extensible Markup Language (XML), 169, 178-179 external data, 168-169 extracted data, flash filling ranges with, 32

#### F

field items, in PivotTables, 203

fields adding to columns area in PivotTables, 209 to data area in PivotTables, 210-211 to row area in PivotTables, 208-209 moving in PivotTables, 212-213 File tab, 8 filling horizontal ranges, 28-29 ranges with duplicate data, 28-29 with series of values, 30-31 series, 5 vertical ranges, 28-29 Filter buttons, displaying, 222 filtering PivotTables for, 202, 203 ranges/tables, 222-223 filters applying to PivotTables, 216-217 creating, 223 Filters box, 205 financial functions, 105 Find and Replace dialog box, 149, 151 finding text in workbooks, 148-149 fixed-width text file, 175 flash filling ranges, 32-33

fonts

applying effects, <u>68</u>-69 changing color, <u>70</u>-71 changing size, <u>66</u>-67 creating schemes, <u>157</u> setting, <u>156</u>-157 footers, adding to workbooks, <u>164</u>-165 Format Cells dialog box, <u>81</u> formats, for dates/times, <u>19</u> formatted data, flash filling ranges with, <u>33</u> formatting pictures, <u>276</u>-277. *See also* conditional formatting formatting ranges adding background color to ranges, 78–79 borders to ranges, 94-95 aligning text within cells, 72–73 applying conditional formats to ranges, 84-85 font effects, 68-69 number formats, 80-81 styles to ranges, 86-87 centering text across columns, 74–75 changing column width, 88-89 font color, 70–71 font/font size, 66-67 number of decimal places displayed, 82-83 row height, 90-91 copying formatting between cells, 96-97 rotating text within cells, 76-77 wrapping text within cells, 92-93

formatting workbooks adding footers, 164-165 headers, 162-163 applying themes, 160-161 choosing effects, 158-159 modifying colors, 154-155 setting fonts, 156–157 formulas about, 100-101 adding about, 4 functions to, **106–107** range names to, <u>108</u>-109, <u>112</u>-113 rows/columns of numbers, 109 copying, **116**–117 creating, <u>102</u>-103, <u>110</u>-111 functions, <u>104</u>-105 moving, 116-117 referencing worksheet ranges in, 114-115 switching to absolute cell references, 118-119 troubleshooting errors, 120-121 freezing rows/columns, 46-47 functions, 4, 104-107 funnel, 247 FV() function, 105

# G

Go To command, 59 Goal Seek, analyzing data with, 232–233 gradient effect, 79 graphics cropping pictures, 277 drawing shapes, 266-267 formatting pictures, 276-277 inserting online images, 268-269 photos, 270-271 SmartArt graphics, 272–273 moving, <u>274</u>-275 resizing, 274-275 rotating, 275 greater than (>), 101 greater than or equal to (>=), 101 gridlines about, 95, 246 chart, 255 grouping PivotTable values, 214–215 PivotTables for, 202 grouping related data, 230-231

#### Η

headers, adding to workbooks, <u>162</u>-163 hiding

columns, <u>44</u>-45 digital ink, <u>295</u> rows, <u>44</u>-45 worksheets, <u>138</u>-139 highlighting cells, <u>234</u>-237 top/bottom values in ranges, <u>236</u>-237 histogram, <u>247</u> horizontal alignment, <u>72</u> horizontal ranges, filling, <u>28</u>-29

## Ι

icon sets, analyzing cell values with, 242–243 images. *See* pictures importing data from data sources, 170–171 delimited data, 175 external data, 168–169 refreshing imported data, 180–181 separating cell text into columns, 182–183 from text files, 174–175 from web pages, 176–177 from Word tables, 172–173 from XML files, 178–179 indenting cell text, 73 inserting

cells, <u>38</u>-39 columns, <u>36</u>-37 online images, <u>268</u>-269 photos, <u>270</u>-271 ranges, <u>38</u>-39 rows, <u>36</u>-37 SmartArt graphics, <u>272</u>-273 table columns, <u>193</u> table rows, <u>192</u> intuitiveness, of range names, <u>52</u> IPMT() function, <u>105</u>

# J

justified text, 73

# K

keyboard techniques font-related, <u>69</u> for navigating worksheets, <u>124</u> for selecting ranges, <u>27</u>

#### L

layouts, chart, <u>257</u> legend, <u>246</u> less than (<), <u>101</u> less than or equal to (<=), <u>101</u> line chart, <u>247</u> location, <u>169</u> login, <u>169</u>

### $\mathbf{M}$

managing tables, 5 map chart, 247 marking up worksheets with digital ink, 294–295 mathematical functions, 104 MAX() function, 105 MEDIAN() function, 105 merging cells, 48-49 Microsoft Access, 168 Microsoft Word, 168, 172-173 MIN() function, 105 MOD() function, 104 MODE() function, 105 mouse pointer, 12 moving charts, 262-263 fields in PivotTables, 212-213 formulas, 116-117 graphics, <u>274</u>-275 ranges, 34-35 worksheets, 128-129 multiplication (*) operator, 100, 101

# N

#N/A error, 121 Name box, 57 #NAME? error, 121 Name Manager dialog box, 61 navigating to Excel for the Web, 7 for range names, 53 workbooks using range names, 58–59 worksheets, 124 negation (-) operator, 101 nodes, adding to SmartArt graphics, 273 not equal to (<>), 101 NPER() function, 105 #NUM! error, 121 number data, 13 number formats applying, <u>80</u>-81 deleting from cells, 41 numbers entering into cells, <u>16</u>-17 repeating, 17 numeric values, filling ranges with, 30-31

# 0

OneDrive, saving workbooks to, 286-287

online images, inserting, <u>268</u>-269 Open Database Connectivity (ODBC), <u>168</u> opening cells for editing, <u>21</u> workbooks, <u>147</u> operands, <u>100</u> operator precedence, <u>101</u>, <u>121</u> operators, <u>100</u> outliers, <u>241</u> outlines, creating, <u>230</u>

#### P

panes, splitting worksheets into, <u>136</u>-137 parentheses (()), <u>101</u> password, <u>283</u> percentage (%) operator, <u>101</u> PI() function, <u>104</u> pictures applying effects, <u>277</u> styles, <u>276</u> cropping, <u>277</u> formatting, <u>276</u>-277 inserting, <u>270</u>-271 online images, <u>268</u>-269 pie chart, <u>247</u> **PivotTables** about, 202 adding fields to columns area, 209 to data area, 210-211 to row area, <u>208</u>–209 applying filters, 216-217 creating from Excel ranges/tables, 204-205 features of, 203 grouping values, 214–215 moving fields in, 212-213 refreshing data, 206-207 plot area, 246 PMT() function, 105 positioning chart legends, 254 PPMT() function, 105 PRODUCT() function, 104 protecting workbook structure, 284-285 worksheet data, 282-283 punctuation, confirming, 121 PV() function, 105

# Q

Queries & Connections task pane, displaying, 171

# R

radar chart, <u>247</u> RAND() function, <u>104</u> RANDBETWEEN() function, <u>104</u> range data, confirming, <u>120</u> range names adding to formulas, <u>108</u>–109, <u>112</u>–113 assigning, <u>61</u> benefits of, <u>52</u>–53 changing, <u>60</u>–61 defining, <u>54</u>–55 defining worksheet text with, <u>56</u>–57 deleting, <u>62</u>–63 navigating workbooks using, <u>58</u>–59 range references, confirming, <u>120</u> ranges about, <u>12</u> adding background color, 78-79 borders to, 94-95 applying conditional formats to, 84-85 styles to, 86-87 assigning names to, 61 converting to tables, 188-189 tables to, 198 copying, 34-35creating PivotTables from, 204-205 filling with duplicate data, 28-29 with series of values, 30-31 filtering, <u>222</u>-223 flash filling, 32–33 formatting. See formatting ranges freezing rows or columns, 46-47 hiding rows/columns, 44-45 highlighting top/bottom values in, 236-237 inserting cells, 38-39 columns, <u>36</u>-37 rows, <u>36</u>–37

merging cells, 48-49 moving, **34**–35 removing about, 42-43 data bars from, 239 data from, 40-41 selecting, 26-27 sorting, 220-221 RATE() function, <u>105</u> recommended charts, creating, 250–251 rectangular ranges, selecting, 26 #REF! error, 121 referencing worksheet ranges in formulas, 114-115 refreshing imported data, 180–181 PivotTable data, 206–207 related data, grouping, 230-231 relative cell references, compared with absolute cell references, 119

removing charts, 263 columns, 43 comments, 281 conditional formatting, 85, 235 data bars from ranges, 239 data from cells, 22-23 data from ranges, 40-41 data validation from cells, 225 digital ink, 295 numeric formatting from cells, 41 photo backgrounds, 271 range names, 62–63 ranges, 42-43 rows, 43 table columns, 195 table rows, 194 top/bottom rules, 237 workbook structure protection, 285 worksheets, <u>132</u>-133 removing digital ink, 295 renaming worksheets, 125 repeating numbers, 17 replacing text in workbooks, 150–151

resizing charts, 262-263 graphics, 274-275 workbooks, 271 restoring cell addresses, 119 Ribbon about, 8 working with, 9 Ribbon tabs, 8 rotating graphics, 275 text within cells, 76-77 ROUND() function, 104 row area, in PivotTables, 203, 208-209 row field header, in PivotTables, 203 rows about, 12 adding of numbers, 109 changing height, 90-91 deleting, <u>43</u> displaying, 45 freezing, 46-47 hiding, 44-45 inserting, 36-37 selecting, 27 table, 187,191, 192, 194 unfreezing, 47

# S

saving Excel data as web pages, 290–291 workbooks, 146 workbooks to OneDrive, 286-287 scatter chart, 247 selecting chart types, 258-259 columns, 27 effects, 158-159 ranges, 26-27 rows, <u>27</u> table data, <u>190</u>-191 selections, troubleshooting, 15 sending workbooks as email attachments, 288–289 separating cell text into columns, 182–183 series, filling, 5 setting data validation rules, 224-225 fonts, 156-157 shapes, drawing, 266-267 single quotation marks ('), 115 size, font, 66-67 SmartArt graphics, inserting, 272–273 sorting ranges/tables, 220-221 source data, for charts, 260-261

splitting worksheets into panes, 136–137 spreadsheets, 2 SQRT() function, 104 stability, of range names, 53 starting Excel on desktop, 6 statistical functions, 105 Status Bar, 8 STDEVP() function, 105 STDEV.S() function, 105 stock chart, 247 structure, workbook, 284-285 styles applying to ranges, <u>86</u>-87 chart, 257 creating, 87 picture, 276 table, 199 SUBTOTAL function, 196–197 subtotals column, 196-197 summarizing data with, 228-229 subtraction (-) operator, <u>101</u> Sum button, 5 SUM() function, 104, 109, 231 summarizing data with subtotals, 228-229 PivotTables for, 202

sunburst chart, <u>247</u> surface chart, <u>247</u> switching to absolute cell references, <u>118</u>–119 symbols, in numeric values, <u>17</u>

### Т

tables about, <u>186</u> adding column subtotals, 196–197 applying styles, 199 converting to ranges, 198 ranges to, 188-189 creating PivotTables from Excel, 204-205 data, 226-227, 256 features of, 187 filtering, 222-223 inserting table columns, 193 table rows, 192 managing, <u>5</u> removing table columns, 195 table rows, 194 selecting data in, 190-191 sorting, 220-221

templates creating, 145 creating workbooks from, 144-145 inserting worksheets from, 127 text adding to shapes, 267 aligning within cells, 72-73 centering across columns, 49, 74-75 entering into cells, 14-15 finding in workbooks, 148-149 replacing in workbooks, 150-151 rotating within cells, 76–77 separating into columns, 182-183 wrapping within cells, 92-93 text data, 13 text files, 168, 174-175 Text Import Wizard, 174 text values, grouping, 215 themes, applying to workbooks, 160-161 thousands separator, <u>17</u> three-color scales, 241 time values, grouping, 215 Title bar, 8 totals, calculating, 5 treemap chart, 247

troubleshooting AutoComplete, <u>15</u> editing cells, <u>21</u> formula errors, <u>120</u>–121 PivotTable refresh, <u>207</u> selections, <u>15</u> two-color scales, <u>241</u>// type argument, <u>105</u>

# U

undoing cell deletion, <u>23</u> unfreezing rows/columns, <u>47</u> unhiding worksheets, <u>138</u>–139 username, changing, <u>281</u>

# V

value axis, 246
#VALUE! error, 121
values
 error, 121
 filling ranges with series of, 30-31
Values button, 211
vertical alignment, 73
vertical ranges, filling, 28-29
viewing comments, 281
visualizing data. See charts

# W

waterfall chart, 247
Web, navigating to Excel for the, 7
web pages
 about, 169
 importing data from, 176-177
 saving Excel data as, 290-291
what-if analysis, 227
windows, components of, 8
Word tables, 168, 172-173
Workbook Window controls, 8

workbooks adding footers, **164–165** headers, <u>162</u>-163 applying themes, 160-161 compatability of, 292-293 creating, 142-145 defined, 12 finding text in, 148-149 formatting. See formatting workbooks navigating using range names, 58-59 online collaboration of, 296-297 opening, 147 protecting structure of, 284-285 replacing text in, 150-151 resizing, 271 saving, 146 saving to OneDrive, 286-287 sending as email attachments, 288-289 worksheet graphics. See graphics Worksheet tab, 12

worksheets

about, 8, 12, 122 components of, 12 copying, <u>130–131</u> creating, 126–127 defining text with range names, 56-57 hiding, 138-139 marking up with digital ink, 294-295 moving, 128-129 navigating, 124, 127 protecting data, 282-283 referencing ranges in formulas, 114-115 removing, 132-133 renaming, 125 splitting into panes, 136–137 unhiding, 138–139 zooming, 134-135 wrapping text within cells, 92-93

#### X

XML (Extensible Markup Language), <u>169</u>, <u>178</u>–179 XY chart, <u>247</u>

## Ζ

zooming worksheets, <u>134</u>–135

# WILEY END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

Go to <u>www.wiley.com/go/eula</u> to access Wiley's ebook EULA.